

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the name of God, Most Gracious,
Most Merciful**

SCIENTIFIC TAFSIR OF THE QURAN

Part 2 of 3 [Chapter 10 to 30]

The Guidance for Mankind

Hudan lil Nas



Notice

Anyone who would not claim any right to the book can do the following:

1. Can print, publish, distribute, and sell the book.
2. Can translate the book into any language (except for Arabic words written in English alphabets) and print, publish, distribute, and sell it.
3. Can correct spelling and grammatical mistakes before publishing.
4. Can use parts of the book in their own writings without citing the source.
5. Can quote parts of the book as references.
6. If the book is translated and/or edited, the translator's and/or editor's name must be included.

No permission will ever be required to perform any of the above actions.

[A publisher may choose to remove or retain this notice when publishing the book.]



Zakaria Kamal (Author)

Ph: 8801913960069 / Mail: zakaria.kamal@gmail.com

Present Address: 13 Anandanagar Main Road, East Merul,
Badda, Dhaka-1212, Bangladesh.

Permanent Address: Village- Hoglekandi, Post Office- Jhitka,
District- Manikganj, Bangladesh

CONTENT		
CHAPTER	NAME	PAGE
Chapter-10	Yunus / Jonah	17
Chapter-11	Hud	67
Chapter-12	Yusuf / Joseph	105
Chapter-13	Ar-Ra'd / The Thunder	124
Chapter-14	Ibrahim / Abraham	165
Chapter-15	Al-Hijr / The Rocky Tract	179
Chapter-16	An-Nahl / The Bee	222
Chapter-17	Al-Isra / The Night Journey	267
Chapter-18	Al-Kahf / The Cave	314
Chapter-19	Maryam / Mary	380
Chapter-20	Ta-ha	393
Chapter-21	Al-Anbiyah / The Prophets	414
Chapter-22	Al-Haj / The Pilgrimage	500
Chapter-23	Al-Muminun / The Believers	525
Chapter-24	An-Nur / The Light	547
Chapter-25	Al-Furqan / The Criterion	646
Chapter-26	Ash-Shu'ara / The Poets	671
Chapter-27	An-Naml / The Ants	687
Chapter-28	Al-Qasas / The Stories	726
Chapter-29	Al-Ankabut / The Spider	751
Chapter-30	Ar-Rum / The Romans	760

Fore Index

[Points of Main Discussion]

Part 1 of 3

God in Form: Section-1, Chapter-1
 God Everywhere: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Basic Idea about Soul: Section-1, Chapter-1
 Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-
 Universe): Section-7, Chapter-2
 Jihad: Section-32, Chapter-2
 Islamic Leadership: Section-44, Chapter-2
 Jannaat: Section-23, Chapter-3
 Hell: Section-27, Chapter-3
 Fate: Section-9, Chapter-6
 Human Soul: Section-10, Chapter-6
 Home of Islam / Home of Ummah: Section-13, Chapter-6
 Jinn: Section-3, Chapter-7

Subject	Section	Chapter	Page
Part 2 of 3			
Salat, Thrice Daily	13	11	92
Sufism	6	18	331
Gog Magog	7	18	355
Creation of the Universe	4	21	418
Future of Universe	10	21	479
Hijab	7	24	555
Biological Evolution	12	24	580
The End Time Events	7	27	698
The Dooms Day	7	30	773

Part 3 of 3

Hadith and Sunnah: Section-2 of Chapter-31
 DNA Double Helix: Section-3 of Chapter-31
 The Judgment Day: Section-6 of Chapter-39
 Six-Day Model: Section-3 of Chapter-41

Introduction

The Quran does not require explanations on basic matters, but there are verses that touch upon deep concepts and scientific signs, which I have explained in this Tafsir under the headings of "Remarks".

The Quran has a hidden structure: it can be divided into parts; and its chapters (Surahs) can be divided into segments, sections, and paragraphs (without altering the position of any verse). I have revealed the structure and included segment headings and section headings. This structure and headings help keep the reader in context and aid in understanding the Quran accurately.

The Quran is divided into three Parts:

- Part-1 (Chapter 2 to 9): Guidance for the Guards (Hudan lil Muttaqin)
- Part-2 (Chapter 10 to 30): Guidance for Mankind (Hudan lil Nas)
- Part-3 (Chapter 31 to Chapter 114): Guidance for the Doers of Good (Hudan lil Muhsinin)

Both Part-1 and Part-2 of the Quran preach Islam, but their preaching strategies differ. Part-1 includes jihad as part of the strategy, while Part-2 does not. The strategies are discussed below under the following headings:

- Preaching Strategy of Part-1 (Chapter-2 to 9)
- Preaching Strategy of Part-2 (Chapter-10 to 30)
- Conclusion

1. Preaching Strategy of Part-1 (Chapter-2 to 9)

Part-1 preached Islam while simultaneously establishing the Home of Ummah, extending from Morocco to the Pamir Mountains. In the Home of Ummah, it adopted jihad as a method of preaching and ensured conversion of all idolaters to Islam. The people of the Book were subdued and had to pay Jizya.

1a. Extent of the Home of Ummah

The Home of Ummah is deliberately discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-6. It is briefly recapitulated below:

“This is the way of thy Lord, leading straight: We have detailed the Signs for those who receive admonition. For them will be a Home of Peace (Daru i-salami) with their Lord, and He their protecting Friend because they practised.” [Al Quran 6:126-127]

The 'Home of Peace' mentioned in the verses above is referred to as the 'Home of Ummah' in this Tafsir. Allah has defined the boundaries of this Home in the following verses:

“And this is a Book, which We have sent down, bringing blessings and confirming which came before it, that thou may warn the 'Mother of Cities' and all around her. Those who believe in the hereafter believe in this, and they are constant in guarding their prayers.” [Al Quran 6:92]

Babylon is called the 'Mother of Cities' because it was the first city of mankind. The people around Babylon were Arabs and Persians. Their lands form the Home of Peace (Daru i-salami) / the Home of Ummah. The land stretches from Morocco to the Pamir Mountains.

“Thus, have We sent by inspiration to thee an Arabic Qur'an that thou may warn the 'Mother of Cities' and all around her, and warn of the Day of Assembly, of which there is no doubt, some will be in the Jannaat, and some in the Blazing Fire.” [Al Quran 42:7]

The Quran is in Arabic, but Persians do not speak Arabic. So, the next verse was revealed:

“If Allah had so willed, He could have made them a single people, but He admits whom He wills to His Mercy, and the wrong-doers will have no protector, nor helper.” [Al Quran 42:8]

Around 60% words in Persian language are common to Arabic language. One that is learning Persian starts understanding Arabic.

Finally, the concept of the Home is primarily connected to the preaching strategy. Islam, as a religion, is meant for all of humanity.

1b. Preaching Strategy

Moses went to Egypt with nine great miracles. The Quran repeatedly recounts his extensive efforts to convince Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they refused to accept the truth. In reality,

those in power often resist change. The Arabs and most Iranians were similar in this regard, being under strong tribal leadership. An individual from a tribe could not accept Islam unless the tribal chief had embraced it, and the chief would not accept Islam unless the king or emperor had done so first.

Thus, the strategy of preaching through jihad was adopted in the regions of Arab and Iranian peoples (extending from Morocco to the Pamirs). A group of extremely motivated individuals (Muttaqin) was raised, and they defeated the Taghuts (powers such as opposing tribal chiefs, kings, and emperors). As a result, the general population became free, and they willingly embraced Islam.

In Part-1 (Chapters 2 to 9), we discussed how the Quran gradually developed the Muttaqin (Guards). Finally, in Chapter 9, the Quran declared an all-out war against the pagans. In a short period of time, the Taghuts, including tribal chiefs, kings, Roman Emperor, and Persian Emperor, were defeated, and the people embraced Islam. Thus, Islam was firmly established in its Home, stretching from Morocco to the Pamirs.

2. Preaching Strategy of Part-2 (Chapter-10 to 30)

Islam is the religion for all of humanity. Up until Chapter 9, the Quran instructed to preach Islam through the way of jihad. It also formed the Home of Ummah (Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs). Starting from Chapter 10, the focus shifted to the rest of humanity, guiding the preaching through peaceful methods. This change in direction is marked by the following verses:

“If it had been thy Lord's will, they would all have believed; all who are on the Earth! Wilt thou then compel mankind, against their will, to believe!

No soul can believe, except by the will of God, and He will place doubt on those who will not understand.

Say: "Behold all that is in the Skies and Lands"; but neither Signs nor Warners profit those who believe not.

Do they then expect but the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait ye then: for I too will wait with you."

In the end We deliver Our apostles and those who believe: Thus is it fitting on Our part that We should deliver those who believe!" [Al Quran 10: 99-103]

So, Part-2 of the Quran, emphasizing a peaceful preaching strategy, begins at Chapter-10. In this part, the Quran seldom mentions jihad. Instead, it focuses on spreading Islam through scientific signs, reasoning, warnings of punishment, and promises of rewards. This part concludes at Chapter 30.

This Part introduces the Sufis through the example of Khidr, suggesting that the preaching should be carried out by individuals like him.

This Part also inspires the common Dae (preacher) through the example of the Dwellers of the Cave. These were preachers who, being pursued by agitated disbelievers, took refuge in a cave. Disheartened and desperate preachers planned to continue their mission the next day. Allah caused them to sleep in the cave for 300 years. When they awoke, they found that the disbelievers had since accepted the truth. In this way, a Dae is reminded not to lose hope, as Allah

fulfills His mission according to His plan. The Dae'e's role is simply to do his part, without focusing on the outcome.

There were many Kings who helped the preaching of Islam beyond the Home of Ummah (Morocco to the Pamirs). The Part acquaints the reader with such Kings by the example of Dhul-Qarnayn (Cyrus the Great).

We may remember that Part 2 addresses mankind and advocates for preaching Islam through peaceful motivation:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom. Is it for the mankind a wonder that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn mankind and give the good news to the Believers...” [Al Quran 10:1-2]

In reality, Islam was spread beyond the Home of Ummah by Sufis, Dae'es, and pious kings. The Preaching is discussed below:

- a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People.
- b. Preaching of Islam among Mongols
- c. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent.
- d. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

3a. Preaching of Islam among Turkic People

By 661 CE, Muslim forces had defeated the Byzantine and Sassanid Empires, making the people of Turkey, the Caucasus, and Transoxiana their neighbors. But, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) had forbidden attacking the Turkic people, instructing that they should not be attacked unless they attacked first. Despite this, the Umayyad Caliphate

carried out several invasions over the next 50 years—these had no lasting impact.

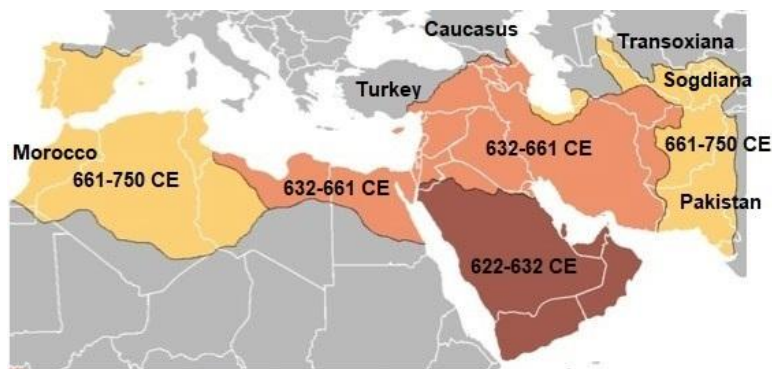


FIGURE 1.1: Muslim expansion up to 750 CE

Transoxiana was habited by nomad Turkic Tribes. There were small independent kingdoms, principalities, and city states as well, habited by urbanized Persians. Umayyad Governor in Khorasan, Qutaiba (669-715 CE), integrated some of the Petty Rulers in the power structure of Ummayyad Caliphate and recruited locals in the Army. Qutaiba captured Samarkand and Bukhara and established his control up to Farghana Valley.

The Silk Road passes through Transoxiana. The area was under the influence of Chinese Emperors through diplomacy and economic measures. They (Tang Dynasty) were alarmed and started trying to regain influence in the territory. In 716 CE, the Chinese Forces captured Farghana, a valley of water and greens in the west of Tarim Basin. Tarim Basin is dominated by huge Taklamakan desert, and flanked by Tien Shan Mountain Range in the North, Kunlun Shan Mountain

Range in the South. Farghana worked as a bridgehead for the Chinese Emperor in the Central Asia.

Umayyad tried to recapture the area in 717, but failed.

In the next several decades, the Abbasids gained strength in Khorasan and defeated Umayyads in 750 CE. Thus, Arab heavy Caliphate turned into a Persian heavy Caliphate.

In 751, the Abbasids recaptured Farghana through the Battle of Talas. During this battle, Turkic forces sided with the Muslims and fought alongside them. The battle took place near the Talas River in present-day Kyrgyzstan, where Chinese forces, led by Korean General Gao, were defeated. This defeat ended Chinese influence in Central Asia for good.

The Turkic People interacted with the Muslims through businesses. Many of them served in the Forces of Caliphate and were promoted to high ranks. They were also assigned to positions concerning state governance.

In 934 AD, Sultan Satuq Bughra Khan, the ruler of the Karakhanids, accepted Islam. His acceptance of Islam resulted in thousands of nomadic communities adopting Islam as their new religion.

The Bulgar tribe living by the River Volga adopted Islam in the same era.

Many Sufis and Daees preached Islam among the Turkic People. The entire Turkic region accepted Islam by 1000 AD.

3a. Preaching of Islam among Mongols

By 1220 CE, Genghis Khan captured Central Asia and destroyed the Khwarezm Empire. After his death, his empire was divided among his descendants in four parts (four Khanates).



FIGURE I.2: Mongol Empire

In 1258 CE, one of his grandsons, Halagu Khan, heading IL-Khanate, defeated the Caliph and destroyed Baghdad. Halagu committed massive genocide. About two million were killed in Baghdad only. In 1260 CE, Halagu defeated Ayyubid Dynasty of Damascus. Muslim victory began in 1260 CE. In the Battle of Ain Jalut, Halagu was decisively defeated by Egyptian Mamluks.



FIGURE I.3: Battle of Ain Jalut

In 1262, Halagu organized Forces to take revenge, but failed due to civil war initiated by Berke Khan the Great. Berke Khan too was a grandson of Genghis Khan. He ruled Golden Horde from 1257 AD to 1266 AD. He was the first Mongol Ruler to accept Islam.

Gradually, the Rulers of Chagatai Khanate and IL-Khanate (except Yuan Dynasty of China) became Muslims.

Berke Khan converted in 1240s through the efforts of Sufi Shaykh Sayf at-Din Bakharzi.

Many Sufis and Daees played vital roles in converting the Mongols.

Thus, Islam spread when it was victorious, and Islam spread when it was defeated.

Note:

1. After the destruction of Baghdad, Mamluk Sultans and Syria moved the Headquarters of Abbasid Caliphate in Egypt. It continued for about 250 years. Subsequently, Caliph handed over his Power to Ottoman Sultan.
2. Ain Jalut is close to the modern town Megiddo (Har-Megiddo in Hebrew). The area is called Armageddon in the New Testament. According to the Prophecies of Holy Bible, Gog Magog battle will take place in Armageddon. The Battle of Ain Jalut was like the Battle of Armageddon. The Mongol Invasion can be considered as the First Gog Magog invasion. The final Gog Magog invasion will occur after the Return of Jesus Christ. The Gog Magog is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-18.

3b. Preaching of Islam in Indian Subcontinent

The Muslim rulers of the Indian subcontinent, with the exception of Aurangzeb, showed little interest in actively preaching Islam. Instead, Islam was spread in India by Sufis such as Khawaja Moinuddin Chishti, Hazrat Shah Jalal, Hazrat Khan Jahan Ali, and others. Their disciples continued preaching Islam across generations. Most of these Sufis were primarily from the school of Abdul Qadir Gilani.

3c. Preaching of Islam in Indonesia and Malaysia

Islam was preached among the people of Indonesia and Malaysia by the Sufis of India and Yemen. The strong presence of Naqsbandhiyah and Kadiriyya Sufism is seen in the countries.

“There are evidence of Arab Muslim traders entering Indonesia as early as the 8th century. However, it was not until the end of the 13th century that the spread of Islam began. At first, Islam was introduced through Arab Muslim traders, and then the missionary activity by scholars, and it was further aided by the adoption by the local Rulers and the conversion of the elites. The missionaries had originated from several countries and regions, initially from the South Asia such as Gujarat and Southeast Asia such as Champa and later from Arabian Peninsula such as Hadhramaut”

– Wikipedia, The Free Encyclopedia

4. Conclusion

Part 2 emphasizes preaching Islam to people living beyond the Home of Ummah (Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs) through the efforts of Sufis, Daees (preachers), and pious leaders.

Islamic Sufism is rooted in the Quran, with its spiritual teachings radiating through Hadrat Ali (R.A.). Sufism took clearer form through the writings of Imam Ghazali, born in 1058, and the deeds of Hazrat Abdul Qadir Jilani, born in 1078.

Color Code

Blue: The Quran

Black: All other Writings

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 10 [Surah Yunus / Jonah]

Highlight: Introducing *Hudan lil Nas* (Guidance to Mankind)

Introduction

The chapter (surah) is commonly known by the name Yunus (Jonah). However, the names of the chapters were not given by Allah or the Prophet (pbuh); they were assigned by people more than a hundred years after the Prophet's departure. These names do not reflect the themes or objectives of the chapters and can mistakenly give the impression that the chapters are independent, though they are part of the 'Guidance for Mankind' (Hudan lil Nas). Nevertheless, I have retained the names, as they are widely recognized.

The chapter shifts the focus of the Quran from the Guards (Muttaqin) to Mankind (Nas). So, a new Part (Part-2) begins from this chapter.

At the outset, the chapter declares Muhammad (pbuh) as the Prophet for all of humanity:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom. Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn mankind and give the good news to the Believers...” [Al Quran 10:1-2]

It opines that Mankind could be one nation:

“Mankind was but one nation but differed. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from thy Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.” [Al Quran 10:19]

It calls Mankind to the Home of Peace (Home of Ummah):

“But God does call to the Home of Peace. He does guide whom He pleases to a way that is straight.”
[Al Quran 10:25]

This chapter forms the foundation of Part 2. In both this chapter and the next (Chapter 11), the key teachings of Part 1 are summarized, allowing one to understand Part 2 without needing to read Part 1.

The chapter introduces us to God and the Quran, outlines the duties of the Prophet (pbuh), touches on significant moments in Islamic history from the time of Noah, and ultimately calls people to embrace Islam.

The focal points of this chapter are highlighted in the segment and section headings provided below

Flowchart of the Tafsir

Section-1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Messenger of God

Section-2 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Section-3 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Section-4 [Verse 6-11]: Signs strengthen the belief. And,
Allah helps the Believers to achieve Jannah

Section-5 [Verse 12-18]: Divine Retribution is not an
effective way to rectify people. However, it may
come for the annihilation of a race. So, accept the
Quran as it is Revealed

Segment 2: Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section-6 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be One Nation

Section-7 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

Section-8 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

Section-9 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other
Nations

Segment 3: Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section-10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Section-11 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Section-12 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of
Monotheistic Culture

Section-13 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond
the 'Home of Ummah' which spans from
Morocco to the Pamirs

Section 14 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to the Muslims living
beyond the Home of Ummah (Home of Peace /
Morocco to the Pamirs)

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section-1 of Chapter-10 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the Book of Wisdom.

Segment 1 Messenger of God

Section 2 of Chapter-10 [Verse 2]: A Messenger to Mankind

Is it a matter of wonderment to men that We have sent Our inspiration to a man from among themselves that he should warn Mankind and give the good news to the Believers that they have before their Lord the lofty rank of truth. Say the Unbelievers, "This is indeed an evident sorcerer!"

Remarks:

In the verse above, the Quran shifts its focus to mankind, stating that the Inspiration is sent to warn all of humanity. This orientation is maintained until Chapter 30.

Thus, from this chapter (Chapter-10), the Quran no longer remains 'Guidance for the Guards' (Hudan lil Muttaqin); it becomes 'Guidance for Mankind' (Hudan lil Nas). It is the Part-2 of the Quran.

Imagine someone going to a public park with a loudspeaker, shouting that he has a message from Almighty God. Most people would think he was mad, while some might listen for amusement. This was the initial situation of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in Makkah.

Many earlier prophets were given divine powers (mojezah) for their missions—Moses had his staff, and Jesus had the ability to heal, even bringing the dead back to life. But Muhammad (pbuh) was not given such powers. He longed for a divine sign, and God responded:

“We know indeed the grief, which their words do cause thee. It is not thee they reject; it is the verses of God, which the wicked contemn.

Rejected were the Apostles before thee; with patience and constancy they bore their rejection and their wrongs until Our aid did reach them. There is none that can alter the Words of God. Already hast thou received some account of those Apostles.

If their spurning is hard on thy mind, then if were able to seek a tunnel in the ground or a ladder to the Skies and bring them a sign! If it were God's will, He could gather them together unto true guidance; so be not thou amongst those who are swayed by ignorance!”

[Al Quran 6: 33-35]

Muhammad (pbuh) succeeded through patience and perseverance. He has passed down the messages. Even after hundreds of years, the messages remain imprinted in the hearts of many and are available in black and white throughout the world, without a single verse lost. No book is read as widely as the Quran. It distinguishes between good and evil. The Book is perfect and complete. It is the Book destined to guide the people of the end times.

The Quran was not revealed all at once like the Book of Moses (as a complete book) or like the book of any other Prophet (through wahi/visions). Instead, the Quran came down in small parts as ruhs (brain data) carried by angels. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) implemented it and had it memorized by his followers. As a result, by the time the revelation ended after about 23 years, there were thousands of memorizers (Hafiz) who had the entire Quran committed to memory. This is the key reason the Quran has remained unchanged.

Later, Caliph Othman produced a few copies of the Quran and distributed them. However, these copies were not easily accessible to the common people. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) embedded the Quran in the hearts of ordinary believers, and it has survived ever since by the will of Allah. A Hafiz (Preserver) is highly honored, and on the Day of Judgment, he will be granted the privilege to intercede for seventy people.

It is no wonder that Muhammad (pbuh) was indeed a true Messenger of God.

The verses of the Quran are intricately composed with powerful language and lyrical beauty. A disbelieving Arab, captivated by its recitation, may perceive the verses as sorcery (mantra) capable of changing the heart. Even today, many disbelievers carefully avoid reading or listening to the Quran.

However, it is a Book full of blessings. If a man teaches the Quran to his children, he can be assured that his children will not be led astray, no matter where they live. The Quran is a true Book of Guidance, designed by the Creator of the universes for anyone who wills to be guided (Allah typically does not compel).

Section 3 of Chapter 10 [Verse 3-5]: Which God is our Lord?

Verily your Lord is God who created the Skies and Lands in six days then *istawa* in the Arsh (established Himself in the Arsh by infusing the left hand of His nafs)—regulating and governing all things; no intercessor, except after His leave. This is God your Lord; Him therefore you serve; will you not receive admonition?

Remarks:

Allah created this universe (Samawaat/Skies) in six days, but these were six distinct periods of time, not earthly days. I have presented a "Six-Day Model of Creation" in Section 3 of Chapter 41.

The Arsh is an immense entity, far greater than the Samawaat (this universe), existing beyond both the Samawaat and the Jannaat (another universe). It spreads over the universes.

Allah established Himself in the Arsh through *istawa*. The process of *istawa* is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

To Him will be your return; of all of you. The promise of God is true and sure. It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness. But those who reject Him will have draughts of boiling fluids and a penalty grievous, because they did reject Him.

Remarks:

In the above verses, the reward and punishment are related to the cycle of creation and repetition, as the verses say: *“It is He Who begins the creation and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness”*.

The universe (Samawaat) is cyclic. The present cycle (2nd Cycle) started from a Big Bounce:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the Skies and Lands (this universe) were joined together before We clove them asunder...” [Al Quran 21:30]

The mention of heavier elements (lands) shows that the verse suggests the Big Bounce initiation of the universe at the start of current cycle (2nd Cycle).

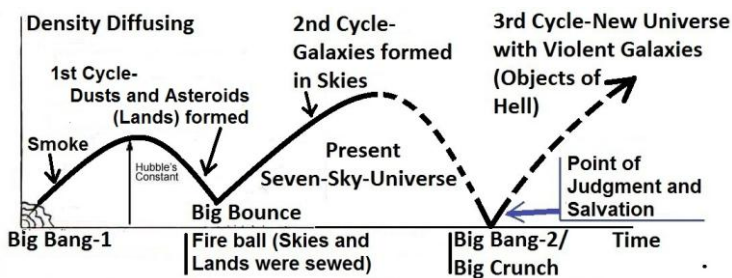


FIGURE 10.1: Cyclic / Oscillating Universe

According to the following verse, the expansion of the universe will eventually halt due to gravitational

forces, and contraction will begin. At the end of this contraction, all the objects in the universe will merge together, leading to a Big Crunch. This is how the current cycle will end.

Subsequently, the universe will evolve again from the second Big Bang.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation (Big Bang-1), We shall reproduce it (Big Bang-2)—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

How is this repetition connected to reward and punishment? I predict that the collapsed universe marks the point of Resurrection and Final Judgment, while the re-created universe serves as hell. This prediction is supported by the following verse:

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

In above verses, the ‘Rolled-up Skies’ means a ‘kind of collapsed universe’.

The universe will revive. In its initial stages, the reviving universe will produce a *Thaqal* (heavy mass), where the resurrection of the dead will take place.

The Land of Judgment will be created in the super space from the matter extracted from the *Thaqal*. The resurrected living creatures will then be transferred there.

After the Judgment, the righteous will be moved to another universe called Jannaat (Paradise), while the sinners will be cast back into the collapsed universe (*Thaqal*). As the collapsed universe unrolls, the sinners will be scattered across the quasars and galaxies of the re-opening universe. These quasars and galaxies will serve as the realms of hell.

This is how the creation and repetition is related to the ultimate recompense of human beings, as the verses under discussion say: *It is He Who begins the creation, and then will repeat it that He may reward with justice those who believe and work righteousness...*

The above model is deliberately discussed in the later chapters, as the Quran gradually reveals Allah's Master Plan step by step.

Note:

The universe is cyclic, but it has not existed forever. Allah created the universe at the beginning of the preceding (first) cycle.

It is He Who made the sun to be a shining glory, and the moon to be a light and measured out stages for her that you might know the number of years and the count. No wise did God create this but in truth and righteousness. He explains His signs in detail for those who understand.

Remarks:

The Sun generates a bright, seven-colored light during the day by fusing hydrogen into helium in its core, making it a shining glory.

The Moon, on the other hand, produces a soothing light for the night by reflecting the Sun's light. It does this through a process of absorption, modification, radiation, and measured reflection. Moonlight is unique and has significant effects on many land and oceanic creatures.

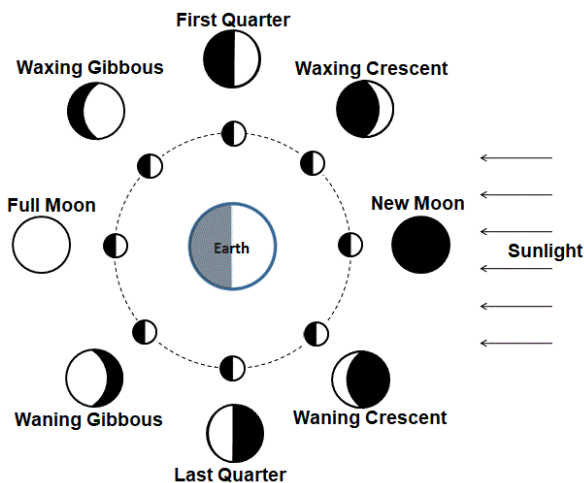


FIGURE 10.2: Phases of Moon

The Moon goes through eight major phases: “...and measured out stages for her that you might know the number of years and the count.”

The Moon transitions through its phases so consistently that people can keep track of time based on

its cycle. It possesses the perfect mass, volume, distance, speed, and orbit to fulfill its design.

Section 4 of Chapter 10 [Verse 6-11]: Signs strengthen the belief. And, Allah helps the Believers to achieve Jannah

Verily in the alternation of the night and the day and in all that God has created in the Skies and Lands (Universe) are signs for those who guard against Him. Those who rest not their hope on their meeting with Us but are pleased and satisfied with the life of the present, and those who heed not Our signs their abode is the Fire because of what they earned.

Those who believe and work righteousness, their Lord will guide them, because of their faith; beneath them will flow rivers in the Jannaatin-Nayeem (Nayeem is a level of Paradise); their cry therein: "Glory to You, O God!" And "Peace" will be their greeting therein. And the close of their cry will be, "Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the Universes!"

And were Allah to hasten for mankind the evil as He hastens for them the good, then they would have been ruined. So, We leave those who expect not their meeting with Us in their trespasses wandering blindly in distraction.

Section 5 of Chapter 10 [Verse 12-18]: Divine Retribution is not an effective way to rectify people. However, it may come for the annihilation of a race. So, accept the Quran as it is Revealed

When trouble touches a man, he cries unto Us lying down on his side or sitting or standing; but when We have solved his trouble, he passes on his way as if he had never cried to Us

for a trouble that touched him. Thus, do the deeds of transgressors seem fair in their eyes!

And indeed, We destroyed generations before you when they did wrong. Their apostles came to them with clear proofs, but they would not believe! Thus, do We requite those who sin.

Then We made you heirs in the land after them, to see how you would behave! But when Our clear verses are rehearsed unto them those who rest not their hope on their meeting with Us say: "Bring us a reading other than this, or change this."

Say: "It is not for me to change it of my own accord. I follow naught but what is revealed unto me; if I were to disobey my Lord, I should myself fear the penalty of a Great Day."

Say: "If God had so willed, I should not have rehearsed it to you, nor would He have made it known to you. A whole life-time before this I have tarried among you; will you not then understand? Who does more wrong than such as forge a lie against God, or deny His verses? But never will prosper those, who sin."

They serve besides God things that hurt them not, nor profit them, and they say: "These are our intercessors with God."

Say: "Do you indeed inform God of something He knows not in the Skies or on Lands? Glory to Him, and far is He above the partners they ascribe!"

Remarks:

When a Prophet of God came to the Arabs, they had only two options: either to accept Islam and all that was

revealed in the Book or to face annihilation as the people of 'Ad and Thamud. However, for others among mankind, the consequences of rejecting Islam would not be the same, as discussed in the subsequent sections.

Segment 2

Muhammad (pbuh) is for all Nations

Section 6 of Chapter 10 [Verse 19]: Mankind could be one Nation

Mankind was but one nation but differed. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from your Lord, their differences would have been settled between them.

Section 7 of Chapter 10 [Verse 20-24]: State of Other Nations

They say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "The Unseen is only for God; then wait you; I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

Muhammad (pbuh) did not possess any specific divine power (mojezah) like those of Moses or Jesus, which some might use as a reason to deny him as a Prophet of God. In reality, his mission was to establish Islam through struggle and warfare (jihad). Miraculous Power does not fit into the way.

However, in times of need, Allah was always with him. When Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) sent his men to the Battle of Muthah, he appointed three commanders to lead one after the other. He instructed that if the last commander was killed, they should choose a leader from among themselves. While he was briefing, a Jew standing nearby remarked, "All three will die; if a Prophet selects commanders in this way, none returns."

While the battle was ongoing, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) sat anxiously in the Mosque of Madinah. He was shown through vision the martyrdom of the three commanders one after another. First, Zayd ibn Haritha attained shahadah, followed by Jafar ibn Abi Talib, and then Abdullah ibn Rawahah. After their deaths, the Muslims on the battlefield selected Khalid ibn Al Walid as the new commander. When he took over the leadership, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) remarked from the Mosque of Madinah, "Now one of the swords of Allah has taken up the flag." Thus, Khalid ibn Al Walid earned the title "Saifullah" (Sword of Allah).

Saifullah, Khalid ibn Al Walid, commanded Muslim forces in many battles, including the Battle of Yarmukh, which permanently vanquished the Roman Byzantine Empire from the Middle East. In each battle, he strove to attain martyrdom, and his body was covered in scars from battle injuries. However, he could not die on the battlefield—a Saifullah (Sword of Allah) cannot be defeated; he was never defeated. People recognized this, so whenever he was appointed as the commander of a military expedition, they rallied behind him.

Muhammad (pbuh) was the only Prophet who received a formal visit to the Arsh, Araf, and Jannaat. He

was granted profound knowledge of Paradise (Jannaat), Hell (Samawaat), Final Judgment, and Salvation. In contrast, while one may read the Holy Bible and discuss the views of Jews and Christians, their knowledge about these matters is limited. The Holy Bible does not address these topics clearly.

At the time of his death, when the angel came to take the Prophet's soul (pbuh), he mentioned that he was meant to live for 90 years, yet he was only 63. The angel explained that 27 years of his life had passed during the Miraj (Night Journey). But, he had started from Earth after performing wudu (ablution), and upon his return, the water from his wudu was still flowing. Thus, on Earth, only about a minute had elapsed, suggesting that time travel is possible in some way. His vehicles, Burak and Raf Raf, traveled at the speed of light or faster. "Burak" means "Thunder," and the Prophet (pbuh) stated that Burak places each step on the horizon.

As he prayed to Allah, on one occasion many people ate from a single small goat, and on another, many drank from a small bowl of milk.

He experienced visions of future events and happenings occurring far from him.

He could sense stones offering him salutations, see angels, and converse with them. He was also fit to ride the Burak.

Many such facts exist, but they were not recorded because the Sahabah were not focused on remembering him as a saintly prophet, but rather as a prophet with a sword—destined to struggle and fight for the cause of Allah.

Many Prophets died in deep sorrow, feeling they could not guide their people to the correct path. They passed away with the hope that one day Muhammad (pbuh) would come to establish the Straight Path leading to the Kingdom of God.

His prophecies have been fulfilled. He foresaw Constantinople as the northern boundary of his religious empire, which has come to pass.

However, his greatness should not be overly emphasized, as the Quran describes him as a normal human being upon whom revelation descended.

Stories of his miracles are not necessary to prove the divinity of the Quran, as Allah has embedded verses within the Quran itself to demonstrate its divine origin.

“It is not thee they reject; it is the verses of God, which the wicked contemn” [Al Quran 6:33]

When We make mankind taste of some mercy after adversity has touched them, behold, they take to plotting against Our verses! Say: "Swifter to plan is God!" Verily, Our messengers (angels) record all the plots that you make!

Remarks:

Some people take tricky paths to undermine Islam. They show utter respect for infidel ideologies that defy Islamic thoughts and systems, where practical implications undoubtedly prove Islam to be the only way of righteousness and peace. For example, a girl attains puberty by the age of nine, yet some people set the marriageable age at eighteen, as if they are wiser than

God. If God allows puberty at nine, then individuals are fit to marry at that age.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) married Ayesha when she was six years old. Her parents sent her to live with him after she attained puberty at the age of nine. This challenges the idea of a fixed marriageable age in Islamic society. It is up to the parents to decide when their daughter should be married, and she should only be sent to live with her husband after reaching puberty, based on the parents' assessment.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is our standard for determining what is good or bad. Since he married Ayesha when she was nine, it signifies that marrying at this age can be considered good.

In some cases, early marriages can also relieve poor fathers of financial burdens.

Additionally, early marriages can contribute to population growth.

Early marriage helps maintain societal values. By the age of 18, many girls may already be involved in relationships that are outside of marriage, and often, they may not wish to marry until around 27, when those they initially preferred may have moved on. Women who have experienced a culture of dating may struggle to fully dedicate themselves as wives and to family life. Since only a small percentage of men are considered 'dream partners,' many of these women remain attached to their past.

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) married Khadijah (R.A.) when she was forty, demonstrating that a man of any age can marry a woman of any age in Islam, as long as dowry

is given. This is a matter of personal choice, and no one should interfere, as it aligns with Islamic culture.

On Earth, societies must shut the doors to sinful cultures and behaviors, remaining under the guidance of active mosques. In Paradise (Jannaat), however, there are no such restrictions, and free women exist in the markets of Jannaat.

A life of ninety years is like ninety minutes. Soon, earthly life will be a thing of the past, and standing on the featureless Land of Judgment, it will feel like a fleeting dream. It is unwise to jeopardize the eternal afterlife for this brief, temporary existence.

Members of a good society should support one another and ensure they do not lead their children down the path to hell. If the Prophet (pbuh) had only verbally advised marrying daughters as soon as they attain puberty, such a Hadith might be considered weak. However, by personally marrying a girl at nine—under divine guidance—he left no room for debate on this matter.

He it is Who enables you to traverse through land and sea so that you even board ships—they sail with them with a favorable wind, and they are glad therein. Then comes a stormy wind, and the waves come to them from all sides; and they think they are being overwhelmed. They cry unto God sincerely offering duty unto Him saying, "If You do deliver us from this, we shall truly show our gratitude!" But when He delivers them, behold, they transgress insolently through the earth wrongfully! O mankind, your insolence is against your own souls, an enjoyment of present life, in the end to Us is

your return, and We shall show you the truth of all that you did.

The likeness of the present life is as the rain which We send down from the skies; by its mingling arises the produce of the earth, which provides food for men and animals till the earth is clad with its golden ornaments and is decked out. The people to whom it belongs think they have all powers of disposal over it. There reaches it Our command by night or by day, and We make it like a harvest clean-mown as if it had not flourished only the day before! Thus, do We explain the verses in detail for those who reflect.

Section 8 of Chapter 10 [Verse 25-30]: Call, Reward and Punishment

But Allah does call to the Home of Peace (Darussalam). He does guide whom He pleases to a Way that is straight.

For those who have done good is the best and even more, neither darkness nor dust nor any humiliating disgrace shall cover their faces. They are dwellers of Jannah; they will abide therein forever!

But those who have earned satans, recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces); no defender will they have from Allah. Their faces will be covered, as it were with pieces from the depth of the darkness of night; they are companions of the Fire; they will abide therein forever!

Remarks:

Jinns are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-7. Here, they are briefly narrated to explain the verses of above paragraph.

The verses state that some humans acquire satan-jinns. But how does a human acquire a satan-jinni, and how does it harm a human?

There is a satan-jinni assigned to every human being:

“Each human is assigned a satan, who is a bad jinni.” [Hadith]

The jinns are created from poisonous fire (anti-matter):

“And the Jinn race We had created before from the poisonous fire” [Al Quran 15:27]

In the verse above, the 'poisonous fire' refers to 'antimatter,' which is destructive (poisonous) to ordinary matter. The collision of matter and antimatter results in the annihilation of both, producing a great flash of light.

Anti-matter forms the jinns and their world in another dimension (the anti-universe), making them invisible.

1. How the Jinns interact with Humans

In Section-10 of Chapter-6, we have specifically discussed that a human soul (nafs) is a fusion of unknown (yet to be discovered) force fields. Some of the force fields of a human soul can interact with the jinns who are

created from anti-matter, much like how gravitational forces can act on both matter and anti-matter [It is likely that each galaxy has an invisible anti-galaxy, sustained by the same gravitational force, with black holes functioning as connecting doors.]

According to the following verses, a jinni can whisper information into a human's mind (qalb):

“Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of Mankind, the King of Mankind, the God of Mankind from the mischief of the Whisperer (Evil Jinn), who withdraws, who whispers into the chests of Mankind...” [Al Quran 114:1-5]

The Quran says that jinns can also see us. Their position in nature allows them this ability.

“...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them...” [Al Quran 7:27]

A jinni not only observes and whispers; it can also possess a human by the souls (nafses). Through this, it can enter the human dimension by using the human body.

“A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.”
[Hadith]

However, the worshippers of Allah are guarded by the angels.

“He is the Irresistible from above over His worshippers, and He sets guardians (angels) over you. At length, when death approaches one of you, Our angels take his soul (nafs), and they never fail in their duty.” [Al Quran 6:61]

A jinni can only mount on a Pagan (Idol Worshipper).

2. Why a Jinni mounts on a Human

A jinni is a powerful creature, but its life is not as fulfilling as human life. When a jinni mounts a human, the human body is shared by both the jinni and the human. The jinni begins to experience life as the human does, making its existence more joyful and enticing. If the human drinks wine, the jinni, possessing him, also partakes; if the human eats pork, the jinni eats with him; and if the human commits adultery, the jinni is with him in the act:

“(God) said: "Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily Hell will be the recompense of you - an ample recompense. And arouse those whom thou canst among them, with thy voice; make assaults on them with thy cavalry and thy infantry; mutually share with them wealth and children; and make promises to them." But Satan promises them nothing but deceit.

[Al Quran 17:63-64]

3. Harm of Mounting

A satan-jinni is created from anti-matter. It cannot directly mount a human; instead, it infuses itself into a human's body under the protective covering of his (jinni's) nafs (soul). Once inside, the jinni's body and the human's body become connected through their nafs.

Thereby, an idol worshipper gets possessed by a jinni, but He does not feel it. His nafs learns to sustain both his body and the jinni's body together and becomes deformed. On the Day of Judgment, he will resurrect in a devil-human form.

A human will be resurrected with a Set of DNA Double Helix (46) he had on the Earth. It will form a cell and multiply it to form the body. A cell can multiply and form a body, but it does not make perfect shape. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition multiplies and form a lump of flesh. It should do the same in a mother's womb as well, because there is nothing special in a womb. Allah steers the shaping in the mother's womb.

A human will be resurrected with the same set of DNA Double Helix Molecules (46 chromosomes) he had on the Earth. The DNA Molecules will form a cell, which will multiply to create the body. While a single cell can multiply to form a body, it doesn't naturally result in a perfect shape. It has been observed that a zygote, even when kept in a test tube under the most favorable conditions, multiplies and forms only a lump of flesh. The same should occur in a mother's womb, as there is nothing inherently special in it. It is Allah who guides the shaping of a body within the womb.

Through the process of formation in the mother's womb, one's nafs is designed and programmed with the necessary information to assist in resurrection. Life on Earth further develops and matures the nafs, which becomes fixed at the time of death. Thus, both in the womb and on Earth, the body is like a mold, while the nafs is like the cast.

At the time of Resurrection, neither the mother's womb nor Allah's steering will be needed. When a set of DNA molecules is paired with one's nafs, the body will grow on the land, much like plants grow. The nafs will then assist the DNA code in developing the body, with the nafs acting as the mold and the developing body as the cast.

During the Resurrection, a deformed nafs will produce a deformed human, taking on a devil-human form, partly composed of matter and partly of anti-matter. This is what the verses under discussion convey: *"But those who have earned satans—recompense is a satan (jinn) like it. Ignominy will cover their (faces); no defender will they have from Allah. Their faces will be covered, as it were with pieces from the depth of the darkness of night; they are companions of the Fire; they will abide therein forever!"*

The same is said in the following verses as well:

"Even if the wrongdoers had all that there is on earth and as much more would they offer it for ransom from the pain of the Penalty on the Day of Judgment! But something will confront them from God, which they could never have counted upon—and will become apparent to them satans,

what they earned, and will surround them what they used to mock!" [Al Quran 39: 47-48]

He will be so deformed in his devil-human shape that he will only be recognizable by his marks. He will exist as a multidimensional being, able to interact with anti-creatures. After the Final Judgment, he will remain in this universe (Samawaat), which is filled with burning galaxies. While galaxies serve as homes for jinn, they are hell for humans. The human will be a forgotten vicegerent of God, condemned to live in that galaxy forever.

One day We shall gather them all together. Then We shall say to those who joined gods: "Stop at your place; you and your partners." Then we will separate them, and their "partners" shall say: "It was not us that you worshipped, enough is God for a witness between us and you, we certainly knew nothing of your worship of us!"

There will every soul prove the deeds it sent before. They will be brought back to God, their rightful Lord, and their invented falsehoods will leave them in the lurch.

Section 9 of Chapter 10 [Verse 31-70]: Guidance to Preach Islam in Other Nations

Say: "Who provides for you from the sky and from the land? Or, who is it that has power over hearing and sight? And who is it that brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?"

They will soon say, "God".

Say: "Will you not then guard?"

Such is God, your real Cherisher and Sustainer; apart from truth what but error? How then are you turned away? Thus, is the word of your Lord proved true against those who rebel; verily they will not believe.

Remarks:

The above verses narrate that Allah provides food *from the sky and from the land*. There is energy in the food. The energy comes from the Sun (in the sky) and is stored in plants through photosynthesis. Plants absorb water and essential nutrients from the land. Thus, Allah provides food *from the sky and from the land*.

The entry point of the energy is plant. Other animals are sustained in the Food Cycle. If there is a break in the cycle, the Life on Earth will end.

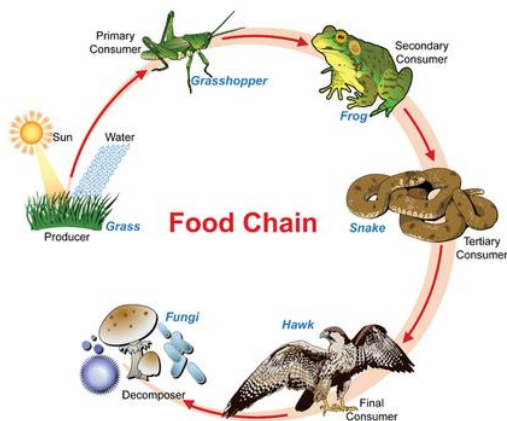


FIGURE 10.3: Food Cycle [Allah brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.]

The Food Cycle is actually a system of ‘bring out living from the dead and dead from the living’: The grasshopper dies (see figure 10.3), thus the frog is fed; the frog dies, thus the snake is fed; the snake dies, thus the Hawk is fed; the Hawk dies, thus the decomposers / fungi are fed. So, the above verses say: *‘(Allah) brings out the living from the dead and the dead from the living.’* It means that He runs the Food Cycle.

For long-term space missions, scientists have made numerous attempts to sustain the food cycle within a closed system. However, all efforts have failed. In a closed greenhouse, life can survive for a time, but the conditions needed for continuous balance eventually break down. Some species over-reproduce, while others die off, causing the environment to become destabilized. As a result, even plants, which are expected to be independent of the food cycle, die due to the degradation of the soil and atmosphere.

“Or, Who originates creation, then repeats it, and who gives you sustenance from sky and land—god besides God? Say, "Bring forth your argument, if ye are telling the truth!"

[Al Quran 27:64]

When we observe nature, we see plants, insects, birds, and mammals, but the smaller inhabitants are far more numerous. There are over a million species of fungi (about 60,000 have been recorded and studied) and more than a million species of roundworms (with hundreds of

thousands recorded). There may be millions of bacteria, representing thousands of species, in a gram of soil.

Life at the ground is not just an interspersed of fungi, bacteria, worms, ants, and all the rest. The condition of the micro-environment changes inch by inch from the surface. There are shifts in light and temperature, size of cavities, the chemistry of the air, soil or water, kind of food available, and the species of organisms. The combination of these properties, down to a microscopic level, defines the surface eco-system. Each species is specialist to survive and reproduce best in its particular niche.

Scientists have abandoned the hope of maintaining a complete biological cycle in a closed system. However, they are focusing on keeping plants alive to serve as suppliers of vegetarian food and oxygen for astronauts.



FIGURE 10.4: Greenhouse Chamber of NASA in the University of Arizona

NASA has succeeded with growing plants on the International Space Station. They are trying to develop (2010s) a lunar greenhouse chamber equipped with bio-re-generative life support system.

Astronauts exhale carbon dioxide, which is introduced into the greenhouse; the plants inside can generate oxygen via photosynthesis.

The water cycle inside the greenhouse begins with water that is brought along, or found at the landing area. The water is then oxygenated and enriched with nutrient salts, continuously flowing over the roots of the plants before being returned to a storage system.

The greenhouse units would most likely be buried beneath the surface soil to protect against space radiation, requiring specialized lighting. LED (light-emitting diode) lights can support plant growth. Alternatively, solar light could be captured using light concentrators that track the Sun and direct the light into the greenhouse chamber via fiber optic bundles.

The entire system of the lunar greenhouse should replicate the biological systems found on Earth. The soil and air will require a balanced proportion of small organisms to support long-term plant growth. Therefore, the greenhouse will need regular support from Earth.

Do we ever take time to contemplate the complex systems designed to produce and sustain our nourishment?

Say: "Of your 'partners', can any originate creation and repeat it?" Say: "It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it—then how are you deluded away?"

Remarks:

Running the food cycle by ‘originating creatures and repeating it’ is a massive operation that is silently flowing around us. Only the God of the Quran can move it—He rules and regulates all affairs: "*...And who is it that brings out the living from the dead, and the dead from the living? And who is it that rules and regulates all affairs?*"

Say: "Of your partners is there any that can give any guidance towards truth?"

Say: "It is God Who gives guidance towards truth; is then He Who gives guidance to truth more worthy to be followed, or he who finds not guidance unless he is guided? What then is the matter with you? How you judge?"

But most of them follow nothing but conjecture. Truly, conjecture can be of no avail against truth. Verily God is well aware of all that they do.

Remarks:

When examining the life of a Muslim—his personal life, family life, and social life—one will find him profoundly guided by the Quran.

One can observe this by looking at the statistics of HIV-affected individuals in Muslim countries; the numbers are almost negligible. Crime rates are also significantly lower, with only a few alcoholics and very few cases of rape. If these results were solely due to strict rules, one might expect people to be unhappy; however, people in Muslim societies are generally content. There

are far fewer mental health disorders. Purity and peace stem from the guidance of the Quran.

The Quran provides a clear understanding of the Creator and the afterlife. It establishes distinct concepts of good and evil, and shapes the psychology of a Muslim. A Muslim finds happiness whether rich or poor, as he understands the reality of earthly life and firmly believes in the teachings of the Quran. Is there any other book on Earth that can guide in this way?

It is a Book that speaks. It criticizes those who commit sins—it whips the hearts. It is impossible for anyone to write a book that comes even remotely close to its level.

This Qur'an is not such as can be produced by other than God; on the contrary it is a confirmation of that went before it, and a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes.

Remarks:

The Quran advises us to believe in all divine Books. We are to have faith in the Books of Moses, Jesus, and other Prophets:

“That is the Book—no doubt in it is a guidance for the Guards (*Muttaqun*) who believe in the Unseen, and perform *As-Salat*, and spend out of what We have provided for them; and who believe in the Revelation sent to you and sent before your time; and they believe with certainty

the Hereafter. They are on guidance from their Lord and it is these who will prosper.”

[Al Quran 2: 2-5]

At the same time, the Quran alerts us that the Books have been corrupted:

“Of the Jews there are those who displace words from their places...” [Al Quran 4:46]

“But because of their breach of their covenant We cursed them and made their hearts grow hard; they change the words from their places and forget a good part of the message that was sent them; nor wilt thou cease to find them, barring a few, ever bent on deceits. But forgive them and overlook—for God loves those who are kind”

[Al Quran 5:13]

“From those too, who call themselves Christians We did take a covenant, but they forgot a good part of the message that was sent them, so we estranged them with enmity and hatred between the one and the other to the Day of Judgment. And soon will God show them what it is they have done” [Al Quran 5:14]

The Quran is a *“confirmation of that went before it”*. Therefore, the verses of the Holy Bible and its concepts that contradict the Quran are not validated and should be considered corrupted.

The Quran is sufficient for day-to-day life. The verses in question declare it as: “...a full explanation of the Book, wherein there is no doubt—from the Lord of the universes”.

Or do they say, "He forged it"?

Say, "Bring then a Surah like unto it, and call anyone you can besides God, if it be you speak the truth!"

Nay, they charge with falsehood that whose knowledge they cannot compass, and what has not yet been fulfilled—thus, those before them did belie. Then see, what the end of those wrongdoers was!

Of them there are some who believe therein and some who do not, and your Lord knows best those who are out for mischief. If they charge you with falsehood, say: "My work to me, and yours to you; you are free from responsibility for what I do, and I for what you do!"

Among them are some who listen to you, but can you make the deaf to hear, even though they are without understanding?

And among them are some who look at you, but can you guide the blind, even though they will not see?

Verily, God will not deal unjustly with man in aught; it is man that wrongs his own soul. One day He will gather them together—as if they had tarried but an hour of a day. They will recognize each other—assuredly those will be lost who denied the meeting with God and refused to receive true guidance.

Whether We show you some part of what We promise them, or We take your soul—in any case, to Us is their return; ultimately God is witness to all that they do.

To every people an apostle; when their apostle comes, the matter will be judged between them with justice, and they will not be wronged.

They say: "When will this promise come to pass if you speak the truth?"

Say: "I have no power over any harm or profit to myself except as God wills. To every people is a term appointed; when their term is reached, not an hour can they cause delay, nor can they advance."

Say: "Do you see if His punishment should come to you by night or by day, what portion of it would the sinners wish to hasten? Would you then believe in it at last, when it actually comes to pass? Ah! Now? And you wanted to hasten it on! At length, it will be said to the wrongdoers: "Taste you the enduring punishment! You get but the recompense of what you earned!""

They seek to be informed by you: "Is that true?"

Say: "Aye! By my Lord! It is the very truth! And you cannot frustrate it!"

Every soul that has sinned, if it possessed all that is on earth, would fain give it in ransom. They would declare repentance when they see the penalty, but the judgment between them will be with justice, and no wrong will be done unto them.

Is it not that to God belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands? Is it not that God's promise is assuredly true? Yet most of them understand not. It is He Who gives life and who takes it, and to Him shall you all be brought back.

O mankind! There has come to you a direction from your Lord, and a healing for the (diseases) in your hearts; and for those who believe—a guidance and a Mercy.

Remarks:

The Quran cures the heart. One should read the Quran in the language one understands.

Say: "In the bounty of God and in His Mercy—therein let them rejoice; that is better than what they amass.

Say: "See you what things God has sent down to you for sustenance? And you have made of it lawful and unlawful!"

Say: "Has God permitted you, or do you invent a lie against God?" And what those think who invent lies against God of the Day of Judgment? Verily, God is full of bounty to mankind, but most of them are ungrateful.

In whatever business you may be, and whatever portion you may be reciting from the Quran, and whatever deed you may be doing, we (angels) are witnesses thereof when you are deeply engrossed therein, nor is hidden from your Lord of weight of a tiny particle on the earth or in the sky. And not the least and not the greatest of these things but are recorded in a clear record.

Behold! Verily on the Friends of God there is no fear, nor shall they grieve—those who believe and guard, for them are glad tidings in the life of the present and in the Hereafter; no change can there be in the words of God; this is indeed the supreme felicity. Let not their speech grieve you, for all power and honor belong to God; it is He Who hears and knows.

Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.

Remarks:

I will discuss the final paragraph that is presented as a sign. During the day, the Sun provides light, allowing us to see. At night, without the Sun, there is darkness. What is the sign in this?

The scientific community recognizes this sign as Olber's Paradox:

"The key question - a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright stars should be dark at night. Alas for de Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known "Olber's Paradox"

"To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be 'only' as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the

brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time."

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man.

No one could explain why the night was dark, which led to the phenomenon being known as Olber's Paradox.

In the 1920s, the paradox was resolved when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that distant galaxies were receding, proving that the universe was expanding.

"Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth."

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man.

A static universe could not be dark. The universe is expanding (or has been expanded), allowing darkness to prevail. In the following verse, the Quran links darkness with expansion:

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the Sky has constructed it? On high He has raised it, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night

He does endow with darkness. And its splendor
He brings out” [Al Quran 79: 27-29]

Allah structured the universe into seven skies, which are spherical waves of space, each nested within the other—the seventh sky is the outermost wave. The skies were created with balanced distribution of matter, allowing the universe to form into these waves. The skies, in turn, maintain this balance of matter while expanding at tremendous speed, enabling the formation of galaxies. Darkness exists on the Earth because the skies are perfectly organized and expanded.

“And a sign for them is the night: We withdraw there-from the day, and behold they are plunged in darkness” [Al Quran 36:37]

Which god or gods could expand such a vast universe? So, the verses under discussion say:

“Behold! Verily to God belong all creatures in the Skies and on Lands. What do they follow who worship as His partners other than God? They follow nothing but conjecture, and they do nothing but lie.

He it is that has made you the night that you may rest therein, and the day to make things visible. Verily, in this are signs for those who listen.”

They say: "God has begotten a son!" Glory be to Him! He is self-sufficient! His are all things in the Skies and on Lands! No warrant you have for this. Do you say about God what you know not?

Say: "Those who invent a lie against God will never prosper." A little enjoyment in this world, and then to Us will be their return. Then shall We make them taste the severest penalty for their blasphemies.

Segment 3

Cherishing the Religion of Abraham

Section 10 of Chapter 10 [Verse 71-74]: Nations rejected the Truth

Relate to them the story of Noah. Behold! He said to his people: "O my people, if my stay and my reminding of the verses of Allah is hard on you, then I put my trust on Allah. So, devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite. But if you turn back, no reward have I asked of you, my reward is only due from God, and I have been commanded to be of those who submit to God's will."

They rejected Him, but We delivered him and those with him in the Ark, and We made them inherit, while We overwhelmed in the flood those who rejected Our verses. Then see what the end of those who were warned was!

Then, after him, We sent apostles to their peoples: they brought them clear signs, but they would not believe what they had already rejected beforehand. Thus, do We seal the hearts of the transgressors.

Section 11 of Chapter 10 [Verse 75-89]: Pharaoh Cursed

Then after them We sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his chiefs with Our signs. But they were arrogant; they were a

people in sin. When the Truth did come to them from Us, they said: "This is indeed evident sorcery!"

Said Moses: "Say you about the truth when it has reached you, "Is this sorcery?" But sorcerers will never be successful."

They said: "Have you come to us to turn us away from the ways we found our fathers following in order that you and your brother may have greatness in the land? But we shall not believe in you!"

Said Pharaoh: "Bring me every sorcerer well versed."

When the sorcerers came, Moses said to them: "Throw you what you to throw!"

When they had had their throw, Moses said: "What you have brought is sorcery. God will surely make it of no effect, for God prospers not the work of those who make mischief, and God by His words does prove and establish His truth, however much the sinners may hate it!"

But none believed in Moses, except some children of his people, because of the fear of Pharaoh and his Chiefs—lest they should persecute them. And certainly, Pharaoh was mighty on the Earth and one who transgressed all bounds.

Moses said: "O my people! If you do believe in God, then in Him put your trust if you submit." They said: "In God do we put our trust. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for those who practise oppression and save us by Your Mercy from the disbelieving flock."

We inspired Moses and his brother with this Message: "Provide dwellings for your people in Egypt, make your dwellings into places of worship, and establish salat, and give glad tidings to those who believe!"

Remarks:

Disheartened by the people of Pharaoh, Moses instructed the Children of Israel to practice their religion secretly in their homes, where he could safely motivate them in religious matters.

Moses prayed: "Our Lord! You have indeed bestowed on Pharaoh and his Chiefs splendor and wealth in the life of the present, and so our Lord they mislead from Your Path. Deface our Lord the features of their wealth and send hardness to their hearts, so they will not believe until they see the grievous penalty." God said: "Accepted is your prayer! So, stand you straight and follow not the path of those who know not."

Section 12 of Chapter 10 [Verse 90-95]: Forming the Nursery of Monotheistic Culture

We took the Children of Israel across the sea. Pharaoh and his hosts followed them in insolence and spite. At length, when overwhelmed with the flood, he said: "I believe that there is no god except Him Whom the Children of Israel believe in; I am of those who submit".

"Ah now! But a little while before you were in rebellion and you did mischief. This day shall We save you in the body that you may be a sign to those who come after you. But verily, many among mankind are heedless of Our Signs!"

Remarks:

Pharaoh's mummified body is now on display at the Egyptian Museum in Cairo. Traces of salt found in his respiratory system indicate that he drowned in the sea.

We settled the Children of Israel in a beautiful dwelling-place and provided for them sustenance of the best. It was after knowledge had been granted to them that they fell into schisms. Verily God will judge between them as to the schisms among them on the Day of Judgment.

If you were in doubt as to what We have revealed unto you, then ask those who have been reading the Book from before you—the truth has indeed come to you from your Lord, so be in no wise of those in doubt, nor be of those who reject the signs of God, or you shall be of those who perish.

Remarks:

Nations rejected the Truth, and Pharaoh and his people did so even after witnessing nine clear signs. In ancient times, there was no electricity, and the nights were dark. Ghost stories had a powerful impact, and people could easily believe in demonic gods. Their perception of the universe was different; they saw it as much smaller, a vast land surrounded by water and covered by a dome-like sky.

Emperors who captured vast territories imposed heavy taxes on the common people through punishment or the threat of punishment. Since God in the sky did not visibly intervene, many emperors came to be seen as

children of God or as being defended by large idols associated with God.

In such circumstances, maintaining a monotheistic religion was difficult. Almost immediately after crossing the sea, the People of Moses wanted to create an idol resembling a calf, like the idols of the local people. One reason for this could have been to remain in harmony with the locals and avoid conflict:

“We took the Children of Israel across the sea. They came upon a people devoted entirely to some idols they had. They said: "O Moses! Fashion for us a god like unto the gods they have." He said: "Surely ye are a people without knowledge.” [Al Quran 7:138]

Thus, with the Laws of Moses, a foundation for monotheistic culture was established among the Children of Israel. A series of prophets were sent to keep them on the right path, and they were greatly helped by Allah. Despite this, many later Jews turned to the worship of the cow and Baal, and punishment inevitably followed.

However, many Jewish communities upheld the culture of monotheistic religion, which helped pave the way for the establishment of both Christianity and Islam. For example, Islam was more readily accepted by the people of Madinah than by those of Makkah, as the people of Madinah were already familiar with monotheistic beliefs and practices through the local Jewish communities.

The Quran thoroughly discusses the transgressions of the Jews, primarily as a lesson for Muslims. In this

context, the Jews serve as a means of instruction. The Quran is not as critical toward other races. In a way, it is a great honor that the Creator of the universes has chosen them as examples of both good and bad. In the Holy Bible, the Jews are referred to as 'My People'.

However, this does not mean that all Jews will be forgiven. There are many who have committed heinous acts. Every individual, regardless of background, will face judgment and must stand before the Lord of the universes alone.

Islam has maintained its purity through mosque-based societies, strict punishments, and a unique Quran that touches the hearts of its followers. It provides comprehensive religious knowledge and structured systems of prayer, allowing people to feel the presence of God. There were also Sufis (Muslim saints) who performed miracles in the name of God, and their stories became widely circulated. Muhammad (pbuh) is regarded as the ultimate Messenger of God, who successfully fulfilled the mission of Abraham.

Today, people generally do not believe in ghost stories or view kings as the children of God. However, paganism still endures, as it has evolved into different forms, such as Hinduism, which incorporates the concept of one God.

In Hinduism, one God is understood in three forms: Brahma, Vishnu, and Mahadeva. These forms are still one, much like a cube with six sides is still one cube. However, in the next stage, they attribute wives to God, such as Parvati, who is the wife of Mahadeva (one of the three main forms of God). Ultimately, they also worship fictitious figures such as Ganesha, the son of Parvati and

Mahadeva. Additionally, they venerate various elements of nature, including the Sun, the River Ganges, cows, monkeys, and so forth.

Today, people have a greater understanding of the vastness of the universe. However, it remains humanly impossible to fully comprehend a God who could create such an immense cosmos. Our knowledge has not yet developed enough to directly discover God. Nonetheless, we can come to know God indirectly by analyzing the signs provided in the Quran.

Section 13 of Chapter 10 [Verse 96-104]: Guidance to Preach Islam beyond the ‘Home of Peace’ (Home of Ummah) which spans from Morocco to the Pamirs

Those against whom the word of your Lord has been verified would not believe even if every sign were brought unto them, until they see the penalty grievous. Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)? When they believed, We removed from them the penalty of ignominy in the life of the present and permitted them to enjoy for a while.

Remarks:

Yunus, also known as Jonah, was an Israelite prophet who lived after Solomon. He was sent to the people of Nineveh, one of the greatest cities of the ancient world. Its ruins are located near the Tigris River, close to Mosul, Iraq. At the time of Jonah, the population of Nineveh was just over one hundred thousand.

There is often confusion between Yunus, Enoch, and Esdras. To clarify:

- Jonah in the Holy Bible is Yunus in the Quran. He was swallowed by a fish.
- Enoch in the Holy Bible is Idris in the Quran. He was elevated to a lofty station. He lived before Noah.
- Enoch and Esdras may, in fact, refer to the same person.

After Yunus left the city, the people of Nineveh became fearful of the imminent punishment. They, along with their king, accepted the true faith and began praying to God for mercy. And God, being Merciful, canceled the punishment.

The story of Yunus demonstrates that fate is not fixed in respect of accepting the true faith. Allah can change one's fate proactively if one accepts the truth. The punishment was about to befall the people of Jonah, but it was averted as they believed and repented.

Before the revelation of the Quran, the people of Yunus were the only ones who accepted the truth solely through preaching and warning. However, they delayed, and Yunus declared the coming of ultimate punishment. In the end, they believed, and the punishment was averted. This is what the verses refer to: *Was there any township, which believed, and its faith saved it, except the people of Yunus (Jonah)?*

The Israelites were believers by birth. Jacob taught his sons and made them swear that they would continue following the religion of Abraham after his passing.

It justifies the preaching of Islam by removing the Taghuts (Powers) in the Way of Furqan (the Furqan begins at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9).

However, the people of Yunus accepted the truth solely due to preaching and warning about the afterlife. This shows that the process is not entirely canceled. Islam should continue to be preached among mankind (nas), which refers to the people living beyond Darussalam (Morocco to the Pamirs), through straightforward preaching and warnings.

If it had been your Lord's will, they would all have believed—all who are on the Earth!

Remarks:

Allah can make a person a believer by changing his mind. However, Allah does not prefer to use such power to convert an individual.

Will you then compel mankind to believe against their will! It is not for any person to believe except by the leave of Allah, and He will put the wrath on those who are heedless.

Remarks:

Therefore, preaching in the Way of Furqan (in the way of jihad as guided from Chapter 3 to Chapter 9) is not permitted beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam), which extends from Morocco to the Pamirs. Allah does not wish to apply force. Other people of mankind should

be given the option to believe or disbelieve. They should be invited to the truth by demonstrating the signs.

Say: "Observe all that is in the Skies and Land (Universe);" but neither Signs nor Warners profit those who believe not. Do they then expect but the days of the men who passed away before them? Say: "Wait you then, for I too will wait with you."

Remarks:

Many will not believe, and Allah will unleash His wrath upon those who are heedless.

In the end, We deliver Our apostles and those who believe. Thus, is it fitting on Our part that We should deliver those who believe!

Say: "O you mankind! If you are in doubt as to my religion, then I will never worship those you worship besides Allah, and but I worship Allah Who will take your souls, I am commanded to be of the Believers,"

Remarks:

A preacher living among disbelievers should remain firm in faith and warn them about the afterlife.

Two aspects of preaching that are particularly effective are scientific signs and warnings about the afterlife.

Section 14 of Chapter 10 [Verse 105-109]: Guidance to Muslims living beyond the Home of Peace (Darussalam / Morocco to the Pamirs)

And further: Set your face towards religion with true piety, and never in any wise be of the unbelievers, nor call on any other than God—such will neither profit you nor hurt you—if you do, behold, you shall certainly be of those who do wrong.

If God do touch you with hurt, there is none can remove it but He; if He do design some benefit for you, there is none can keep back His favor—He causes it to reach whomsoever of His servants He pleases; and He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Say: "O you mankind! Now Truth has reached you from your Lord! Those who receive guidance do so for the good of their own souls, those who stray do so to their own loss—and I am not over you to arrange your affairs."

Follow you the inspiration sent unto you and be patient and constant till God do decide; for He is the best to decide.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 11 [Surah Hud]

Highlight: The reason and the way of guidance

Introduction

The Seizure of the Lord is inevitable. Each person will be punished for their sins, either in this life or in the afterlife, unless they are forgiven by the Lord Himself. He has a plan to fill Hell (Samawaat / this universe) and Jannaat (another universe / paradise) with His servants (humans) as His vicegerents. Therefore, on the testing ground of Earth, individuals are often allowed to flourish in sin.

The chapter emphasizes the importance of being serious about Religion and Truth. The Messengers are sent to illuminate the Path to Jannaat. On the Day of Judgment, a person will not blame God for his misfortune; he will blame himself.

The chapter repeats several stories from Part 1 (Chapters 2 to 9), but the connotations are different. The People of Hud were destroyed, the Thamuds were destroyed, and even the Midianites, the descendants of Abraham, faced destruction. In Part 1, these stories were brief, serving as warnings to the People of Makkah that they would face the same fate if they ultimately rejected the Faith. However, in this part, the stories emphasize the importance of accepting the Faith. Here, the narratives are presented in a deliberate manner, making them particularly compelling.

Why do the same stories appear repeatedly? It is because only a few nations were destroyed for religious reasons. We

see the ruins of many cities, but most of those were vacated or destroyed over time and were not directly associated with a Prophet of God. Only a few destructions are connected to the Prophets, and these are mentioned repeatedly as warnings for the people to obey the Prophet (pbuh). Furthermore, only the nations connected to Abraham are discussed, as Islam is the Religion of Abraham.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

Section 3 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Section 4 [Verse 7-16]: Creation, Scope of Trial, and
Recompense

Section 5 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Section 6 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

Section 7 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

Section 8 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

Section 9 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lot

Section 10 [Verse 84-95]: Shuaib

Section 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

Section 12 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the
ultimate Destination

Section 13 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat Thrice Daily

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 11 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. A Book—His verses are perfected; further explained in detail—from All-Wise, All-Aware.

Remarks:

The Quran is written by the Pen that is connected to the Mother of the Book:

“Ha, Mim. By the Book that makes things clear. We have made it a Recitation (Qur'an) in Arabic that ye may be able to understand. And verily, it is in the Mother of the Book, in Our Presence, high, full of wisdom.” [Al Quran 43:2-4]

The 'Mother of the Book' is a vast 'Mother Board' with circuits and programs. It controls the Pen and the Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz). This entire system is a super-giant computer located in the Arsh, which I call the 'CCU' (Central Computer of the Universes). Essentially, the CCU serves as the head of a cybernetic system that connects the universes and governs the angels.

Why the verses were judged and explained if they were directly from Allah, spoken by Him?

Before Allah began the creation, He had already created a virtual universe in the CCU as the blueprint for the real universe. In that virtual universe, we were created virtually with the same codes that now exist as our DNAs.

Our souls (nafses) were energized with the data of our virtual physiques to form our holographic bodies. Therefore, we were essentially the same humans in the holographic Earth.

We lived out complete virtual lives on the holographic Earth, where the holographic Muhammad (pbuh) also preached Islam. The verses were produced in his virtual brain. He was illiterate and strong-willed in his virtual life as well, and Allah assisted him in various situations. From his virtual life, the Pen extracted Prophet's (pbuh) the verses of the Quran.

“He Who taught the Pen—Taught man that which he knew not.” [Al Quran 96:3-5]

Thus, the basic Quran consists of the words of virtual Muhammad (pbuh). The Mother of the Book judged and further explained these verses, adding more so that people would claim that Muhammad (pbuh) had studied:

“Thus do We explain the verses that they may say, "You have studied" and that We may make it clear to a people who know.” [Al Quran 6:105]

However, Allah scanned and corrected the Quran whenever He deemed it necessary:

“Allah does blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleases; with Him is the ‘Mother of the Book’.” [Al Quran 13:39]

On his earthly life, the CCU sent the angels to monitor his fate and reveal the verses. Thus, the Quran is from Allah, but it was not written by Him. He is All-Wise and All-Aware, and everything happen according to His plan and arrangements.

The matter is discussed in detail, with all references, in Section 9 of Chapter 6.

Section 2 of Chapter 11 [Verse 2-4]: Worship none but Allah

“Worship none but God. Verily, I am unto you from Him to warn and to bring glad tidings. Seek the forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance that He may grant you good enjoyment for a term appointed and bestow His abounding grace to every owner of grace! But, if you turn away, then I fear for you the penalty of a great day. To God is your return, and He has power over all things.”

Section 3 of Chapter 11 [Verse 5-6]: Allah knows Everything

Behold! They fold up their chests that they may lie hid from Him! Ah! Even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is all knower of what is in the chests.

Remarks:

The phrase "*what is in the chest*" in the above verse refers to the "mind." The mind is said to be in the chest.

But, the mind is typically understood as something generated by the brain's activities, which should relate to the head. Why does the verse associate the mind with the chest?

There is another verse that also points to the chest as the location of one's mind:

“Do they not travel through the land so that their minds (qalbs) may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds, which are in their chests.” [Al Quran 22:46]

The brain and the mind are not the same thing. The mind is larger than the brain. Recent discoveries in the new field of psychoneuroimmunology shows that brain is not confined within the cranium; it extends throughout the body.

There are books that go into intricate details on the differences between brain and mind. Mind and body are no longer two distinct entities. One's mind can control the body directly or indirectly, and vice versa.

This is where the concept of souls becomes essential. Each human has two souls: the nafs (the main soul / a composite soul) and the ruh (the superimposed soul / an elementary soul). The ruh forms the mind.

- The nafs, or main soul, of a human is a fusion of unknown (yet to be discovered) force fields that spread throughout the body. The nafs has vital points in different parts of the body, known as Latifa or Chakra.
- Any elementary force field can be referred to as ruh. However, in the case of a human ruh, it signifies a special force field given directly by Allah. This force field, still unknown to science, is an undiscovered phenomenon. It is a superimposed elementary soul that spreads within the chest.

[I have talked about the souls deliberately in Section-10 of Chapter-6.]

The ruh is anchored in certain muscles of the chest. Together, the ruh, muscles, nerves, and brain form a virtual brain extending into the chest, which we refer to as the mind (qalb). The field of the ruh serves as the platform for the virtual brain, or mind (qalb).

One experiences sorrow and joy in the chest. You may have noticed that in extreme sorrow, the chest seems to tighten, while in extreme joy, it feels as though it expands. These emotions are linked to the ruh (the special force field), which influences the brain through these emotional responses.

The brain stores vast amounts of memory data, and the ruh inspires the activation of data that generates feelings of happiness. This imagination brings about consciousness in a person.

The nafs also has emotions and influences the mind in the selection of thoughts. However, the nafs cannot create the mind (qalb); it only acts on the mind once it has been formed by the ruh.

[Mind is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6 (Part-1)]

There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halt and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.

Remarks:

Allah knows what a person is thinking. However, other animals do not possess ruhs, so they do not have minds

(qalbs) like humans. How, then, does Allah know what a tiger will do next? Does He analyze its brain every time?

Other animals do not possess ruhs, and therefore, do not have minds (qalbs) like humans. A fox, for instance, never imagines becoming the king of the jungle and ruling over other beasts. They also lack ruh-related emotions such as joy and sorrow. Instead, their thinking is guided by a compartment in their brain, driven by the emotions of their nafs. They can assess situations and decide on actions to take. In the moments of rest, they continue to praise God, though the way they do so remains unknown to us [Souls are deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6].

Using a supremely advanced computer (CCU), Allah created a virtual universe where the minute-to-minute positions of every virtual living creature were determined based on the outputs of its virtual brain. Thus, the CCU could map out each creature's path. If necessary, its path was controlled. Ultimately, its confirmed virtual life was recorded in the Lawh-Mahfuz as its fate, as indicated by the above verse: *“There is no moving creature on earth, but its sustenance depends on God; He knows its halts and deposit—all are in a Clear Record.”*

In the real universe, the control required to fulfill the fate is established by angels, who are programmed and sent by the same computer (CCU) [The system is discussed in detail in Section-9 of Chapter-6].

Allah routinely provides sustenance to trillions of creatures, and His system never fails. However, at times, He may punish certain people by reducing their sustenance. This requires special arrangements, such as drought, flood, infestation of insects, outbreak of bacteria

or viruses, economic mismanagement, war, or other factor, which lower the production, supply, or distribution of crops to a critical level. The measure is designed to cause suffering without leading to the complete annihilation of a people.

Section 4 of Chapter 11 [Verse 7-16]: Creation, Scope of Trial, and Recompense

He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (Universe) in Six Days and His Arsh was over the waters that He might try you, which of you is best in conduct. But if you were to say to them, "Ye shall indeed be raised up after death," the Unbelievers would be sure to say, "This is nothing but obvious sorcery!"

Remarks:

The initial configuration of creation was designed to reward or punish people justly, as stated in the verses: *"He it is Who created the Skies and Lands (this universe) in Six Days, and His Arsh was over the waters that He might try you, which of you is best in conduct."*

If we start from the beginning, the likely stages of creation would be as under:

Step-1: Creation of the Arsh and the Super Space

Step-2: Creation of Water

Step-3: Creation of the Universe (Samawaat) in the Eastern Super Space

Step-4: Creation of the Jannaat in the Western Super Space.

Big Bang in the Water

The verses under discussion state: “...and His Arsh was over the waters...” Thus, Allah created water after He had created the Arsh. The water was in the Super Space beneath the Arsh.

To a scientist, time begins with the Big Bang, which produced this universe (Samawaat/Skies). However, water was created before the Big Bang. The concept of time before the Big Bang lies beyond the scope of science.

The Quran does not talk much about the water. The Holy Bible gives a detailed description:

1. In the beginning, before creating this universe, God created a vast quantity of water, as indicated by the following part of the verses:

“In the beginning, when God created the universe (Samawaat / Skies), the Earth was non-existent. The raging ocean that covered everything was engulfed in total darkness and the Soul of God was hovering over the water.”

– Genesis 1 (1–2), Holy Bible, GNB

In a Catholic Bible (Knox Bible), the Soul is translated as the “Breath of God”.

“God, at the beginning of time, created heaven and earth. Earth was still an empty waste, and darkness hung over the deep; but already over its

waters stirred the ‘Breath of God’. Then God said,
“Let there be light” and the light began”
– Genesis 1: (1-2), Holy Bible (Knox)

So, the soul that was hovering over the water was a breath of God, meaning it was a soul provided (breathed out) by Him. In light of the Quran, this soul was part of *Nafsin Wahidatin* (a single soul). *Nafsin Wahidatin* was a composite soul.

A soul and a force field are essentially the same. An elementary force field is called *ruh*, and a composite force field is called *nafs*. *Nafsin Wahidatin* was a composite soul, meaning it was a composite force field. Scientists refer to this as the GUT Force. [Souls are deliberately discussed in Chapter 1.]

Upon God's command ('Let there be light'), the soul that was hovering over the water disintegrated and produced the following:

- Electro-magnetic Force Field (light)
- Strong Nuclear Force Field
- Weak Nuclear Force Field
- Elementary Particles

The products were in the right hand of His *nafs*, which comprises the quantum fields. These products eventually formed atoms. Therefore, the part of *Nafsin-Wahidatin* that was hovering over the water was used to create this universe, while the remaining part was used to create other entities, such as the *Arsh*, water, and more.

The universe was expanding, and after the CMB last scattering, light separated from darkness. In other words, this is when darkness emerged.

“God was pleased with what He saw. Then He separated the light from the darkness.”

– Genesis 1:4, Holy Bible, GNB

3. It is likely that the part of Nafsin-Wahidatin, which was hovering over the water, moved into the water through a passage of space. This passage had a light-releasing white hole at the center of the water, where the Big Bang occurred.

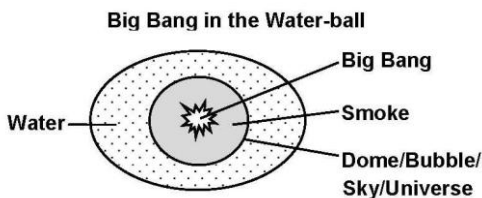


FIGURE 11.1

3. The evolving hydrogen and helium produced a massive bubble in the center of the water, referred to as the 'dome' in the Holy Bible. This bubble, or dome, represents the sky or this universe.

“Then God commanded “Let there be dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places,” and it was dome (bubble). So, God made a dome, and it separated the water under it from the water above it. He named the dome “sky” (universe)...that was the second day”

– Genesis 1 (6-8), Holy Bible, GNB

When a bubble forms in water, it rises to the surface. However, the water was floating in super space like a massive ball, with no defined up or down. Due to the pressure from the evolving gases, the bubble expanded at an enormous speed. At one stage, the water-ball burst because of the expanding bubble, causing the water to gain greater momentum and move away from the gases. This water was then used to create another universe, called Jannaat.

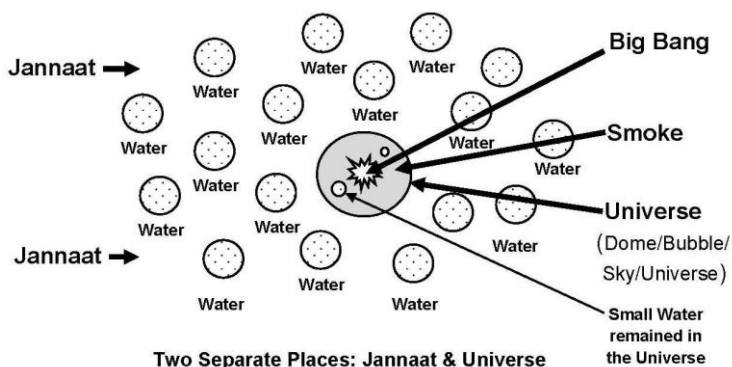


FIGURE 11.2: Two Separate Places

The smoke remained, from which this universe (Samawaat/Skies) was created.

Thus, the water was kept in two separate places: Samawaat (the skies/this universe) and Jannaat (another universe).

Allah infused gravitational force into the smoke, causing the universe to collapse and produce elements up to silicon, which were used to create the lands (dust and asteroids). Subsequently, the universe re-initiated from a

Big Bounce as a seven-sky-universe, where the skies are waves of space, one nested inside another, with the seventh sky being the outermost.

The Samawaat (this universe) contains the objects of hell (galaxies), while the Jannaat holds the objects of paradise (watery planets). Humans are vicegerents of God and will be assigned to the objects of these universes according to their faith and deeds.

Thus, the configuration of the initial creation (Arsh, Water, and Smoke) was established to reward or punish people with justice.

If We delay the penalty for them for a definite term, they are sure to say, "What keeps it back?" Ah! On the day it reaches them, nothing will turn it away from them, and they will be completely encircled by that, which they used to mock at!

If We give man a taste of Mercy from Ourselves and then withdraw it from him, verily, he is in despair and blasphemy. But if We give him a taste of favors, after adversity has touched him, he is sure to say, "All evil has departed from me." Surely, he falls into exultation and pride. Not so do those who show patience and constancy and work righteousness; for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

So, perchance you may give up a part of what is revealed unto you, and that your heart feels straitened for it because they say: "Why is not a treasure been sent down unto him, or why does not an angel come down with him?" But you are only a Warner! It is God that arranges all affairs!

Or they say: "He forged it!" Say: "Bring you then ten Surahs forged, like unto it; and call whom-so-ever you can, other than God, if you speak the truth!"

If then they answer you not, know then that this revelation is sent down with the knowledge of God, and that there is no god but He! Will you then be Muslim?

Those who desire the life of the world and its glitter, to them we shall pay in full their deeds therein, without diminution. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter, but the Fire. Vain are the designs they frame therein, and of no effect is that which they used to do!

Remarks:

A preacher may think that wealth will aid in preaching Islam, but it does not yield positive results.

A Preacher may think that if the loads of religious activities were reduced, it would be easy for him to convince people! But, the message is from the Creator of universes. He knows how much load is necessary to keep His servants on the Straight Path. Those who obey will receive a great reward, while those who disobey will be paid on Earth and ultimately will reside in the Samawaat forever, amidst the violent entities of Hell (galaxies). Thus, everybody will be paid what he has earned.

Therefore, a preacher cannot reduce religious duties, as the degree of these deeds is determined by Allah—He knows, while we do not.

Section 5 of Chapter 11 [Verse 17-24]: Can they be Equals

Then is he who is on a clear proof from his Lord, and whom a witness from Himself recites it, and before him is the Book of Moses—a guide and a mercy to those believe therein. But, whoever disbelieves in it among the sects, the Fire is his

promised place—be not then in doubt thereon, for it is the truth from your Lord; yet many among men do not believe!

Who does more wrong than those who invent a lie against God? They will be turned back to the presence of their Lord and the witnesses will say, "These are the ones who lied against their Lord!"

Behold! The curse of God is on those who do wrong; those who would hinder from the path of God and would seek in it something crooked; these were they who denied the Hereafter! They will in no wise frustrate on earth, nor do they have protectors besides God! Their penalty will be doubled! They lost the power to hear, and they did not see! They are the ones who have lost their own souls, and that they invented have left them in the lurch! Without a doubt, these are the very ones who will lose most in the Hereafter! But those who believe and work righteousness and humble themselves before their Lord, they will be companions of the Jannaat, to dwell therein forever!

These two kinds may be compared to the blind and deaf, and those who can see and hear well—are they equal when compared? Will you not then take heed?

Section 6 of Chapter 11 [Verse 25-49]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people: "I have come to you with a clear warning that you serve none but God. Verily, I do fear for you the penalty of a grievous day."

But the Chiefs of the Unbelievers among his people said: "We see you nothing but a man like ourselves. Nor do we see that any follow you but the meanest among us in judgment immature. Nor do we see in you any merit above us. In fact, we think you are liars!"

He said: "O my people! Tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and a mercy has come to me from Him, but that has been obscured from your sight—shall we compel you to accept it when you have a strong hatred for it?"

And O my people! I ask you for no wealth in return; my reward is from none but God. But I will not drive away those who believe, for verily they are to meet their Lord, and you I see are the ignorant ones!

And O my people! Who would help me against God if I drove them away? Will you not then take heed? I tell you not that with me are the treasures of God, nor do I know what is hidden, nor claim I to be an angel, nor yet do I say of those whom your eyes do despise that God will not grant them that is good. God knows best what is in their souls. I should, if I did, indeed be a wrongdoer."

They said: "O Noah! You have disputed with us, and you have prolonged the dispute with us; now bring upon us what you threaten us with, if you speak the truth!"

He said: "Truly, God will bring it on you if He wills, and then you will not be able to frustrate it! Of no profit will be my counsel to you, much as I desire to give you counsel, if it be that God wills to leave you astray. He is your Lord and to Him will you return!"

Or do they say, "He has forged it"? Say: "If I had forged it, on me were my sin; and I am free of the sins of which you are guilty!"

It was revealed to Noah: "None of your people will believe except those who have believed already! So, grieve no longer over their deeds, but construct an Ark under Our eyes and Our inspiration and address Me not on behalf of those who are in sin; for they are about to be overwhelmed."

Forthwith he was constructing the Ark. Every time that the chiefs of his people passed by him, they threw ridicule on him. He said: "If you ridicule us now, we can look down on you with ridicule likewise! But soon will you know who it is on whom will descend a penalty that will cover him with shame, on whom will be unloosed a penalty lasting."

At length, behold, there came Our command, and the fountains of the earth gushed forth! We said: "Embark therein of each kind two, male and female, and your family, except those against whom the word has already gone forth, and the Believers." But only a few believed with him.

So, he said: "Embark you on the Ark in the name of God, whether it move or be at rest! For my Lord is, be sure, Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful!"

So, the Ark floated with them on the waves like mountains, and Noah called out to his son who had separated himself: "O my son! Embark with us and be not with the unbelievers!" The son replied: "I will betake myself to some mountain; it will save me from the water." Noah said: "This day nothing can save from the command of God, any but those on whom He has mercy!" And the waves came between them and the son was among those overwhelmed in the flood.

Then the word went forth: "O earth! Swallow up your water, and O sky! Withhold!" And the water abated, and the matter was ended. The Ark rested on Mount Judi, and the word went forth: "Away with those who do wrong!"

And Noah called upon his Lord and said: "O my Lord! Surely my son is of my family; and Your promise is true, and You are the Most Just of Judges!"

He said: "O Noah! He is not of your family, for his conduct is unrighteous. So, ask not of Me that of which you

have no knowledge! I give you counsel lest you act like the ignorant!"

Noah said: "O my Lord! I do seek refuge with You lest I ask You for that of which I have no knowledge, and unless you forgive me and have mercy on me I should indeed be lost!"

The word came: "O Noah! Come down with peace from Us and blessing on you, and on some of the peoples from those with you; but peoples to whom We shall grant their pleasures, but in the end will a grievous penalty reach them from Us."

Such are some of the stories of the unseen, which We have revealed unto you; before this, neither you, nor thy people knew them; so persevere patiently; for the end is for the guards.

Section 7 of Chapter 11 [Verse 50-60]: Hud

To the 'Ad People, Hud, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people, Worship God, you have no other god but Him, you do nothing but invent! O my people, I ask of you no reward for this; my reward is from none but Him who created me—will you not then understand?"

And O my people, ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him; He will send you the skies pouring abundant rain and add strength to your strength. So, turn you not back in sin!"

They said: "O Hud! No evidence you have brought us, and we are not the ones to desert our gods on your word, nor shall we believe in you! We say nothing but that some of our gods may have seized you with imbecility."

He said: "I call God to witness and bear you witness that I am free from that, which you ascribe as partners in worship

with God. So, plot against me, all of you, and give me no respite. I put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord! There is not a moving creature, but He has grasp of its fore-lock. Verily, it is my Lord that is on a straight path.

If you turn away—I have conveyed the Message with which I was sent to you. My Lord will make another people to succeed you, and you will not harm Him in the least; for my Lord has care and watch over all things."

So, when Our decree was issued, We saved Hud and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves—We saved them from a severe penalty.

Such were the 'Ad People. They rejected the Verses of their Lord and Cherisher, disobeyed His apostles, and followed the command of every powerful obstinate transgressor; and they were pursued by a curse in this life and on the Day of Resurrection.

Ah! Behold! For the 'Ad rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were Ad, the people of Hud!

Section 8 of Chapter 11 [Verse 61-68]: Salih

To the Thamud People, Salih, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. It is He Who has produced you from the earth and settled you therein; then ask forgiveness of Him and turn to Him—for my Lord is near, ready to answer."

They said: "O Salih, you have been of us a centre of our hopes hitherto; do you forbid us the worship of what our fathers worshipped? But we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

He said: "O my people, tell me, if I have a clear proof from my Lord, and there has come to me a mercy from Him—who then can help me against God if I were to disobey Him? Then you increase me not but in loss.

And O my people! This she-camel of God is a symbol to you; leave her to feed on God's earth and inflict no harm on her, or a swift penalty will seize you!"

But they did hamstring her. So, he said: "Enjoy yourselves in your homes for three days; there a promise not to be belied!"

When Our decree was issued, We saved Salih and those who believed with him by grace from Ourselves and from the ignominy of that day; for your Lord—He is the Strong One and able to enforce His Will.

The Blast overtook the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes before the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there.

Ah! Behold! For the Thamud rejected their Lord and Cherisher—Ah! Behold! Removed were the Thamud!

Section 9 of Chapter 11 [Verse 69-83]: Abraham and Lot

There came Our messengers to Abraham with glad tidings. They said, "Peace!" He answered, "Peace!" and hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf. But when he saw their hands went not towards it, he felt some mistrust of them and conceived a fear of them. They said, "Fear not, we have been sent against the people of Lot."

And his wife was standing, and she laughed. But we gave her glad tidings of Isaac, and after him, of Jacob. She said, "Alas for me, shall I bear a child, seeing I am an old woman,

and my husband here is an old man? That would indeed be a wonderful thing!"

They said: "Do you wonder at God's decree? The grace of God and His blessings on you, O you people of the house; for He is indeed worthy of all praise, full of all glory!"

When fear had passed from Abraham and the glad tidings had reached him, he began to plead with us for Lot's people; for Abraham was without doubt forbearing, compassionate, and given to look to God.

O Abraham! Seek not this. The decree of your Lord has gone forth; for them there comes a penalty that cannot be turned back!

When Our messengers came to Lot. He was grieved on their account and felt himself powerless (to protect) them. He said: "This is a distressful day."

And his people came rushing towards him, and they had been long in the habit of practicing abominations. He said, "O my people! Here are my daughters; they are purer for you—now guard against God and cover me not with shame about my guests! Is there not among you a single right-minded man?"

They said, "Well do you know we have no need of your daughters, indeed you know quite well what we want!"

He said, "Would that I had power to suppress you, or that I could be take myself to some powerful support!"

Said: "O Lot! We are messengers from your Lord. By no means shall they reach you. Now travel with your family while yet a part of the night remains and let not any of you look back; but your wife—to her will happen what happens to the people. Morning is their time appointed—is not the morning nigh?"

When Our decree issued, We turned upside down and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay, spread layer on layer, marked as from your Lord—nor are they ever far from those who do wrong!

Section 10 of Chapter 11 [Verse 84-95]: Shu'aib

To the Madyan People, Shu'aib, one of their own brethren, He said: "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him. And give not short measure or weight. I see you in prosperity, but I fear for you the penalty of a day that will compass all round.

And O my people! Give just measure and weight, nor withhold from the people the things that are their due, commit not evil in the land with intent to do mischief—that which is left you by God is best for you, if you believed. But I am not set over you to keep watch!"

They said: "O Shu'aib! Does your salat command you that we leave off the worship, which our fathers practiced, or that we leave off doing what we like with our property; truly you are the one that forbear with faults and is right-minded!"

He said: "O my people! See you whether I have a clear evidence from my Lord? And He has given me sustenance good as from Himself. I wish not in opposition to you to do that which I forbid you to do. I only desire betterment to the best of my power and my success can only come from God; in Him I trust, and unto Him I look.

And O my people! Let not my dissent cause you to sin, lest you suffer a fate similar to that of the people of Noah or of Hud or of Salih, nor are the people of Lot far off from you; but ask forgiveness of your Lord and turn unto Him; for my Lord is indeed full of mercy and loving-kindness."

They said: "O Shu'aib! Much of what you say we do not understand! In fact, among us we see that you have no strength. Were it not for your family, we should certainly have stoned you; for you have among us no great position!"

He said: "O my people! Is then my family of more consideration with you than God, and you have cast Him away behind your backs? But verily, my Lord encompasses on all sides all that you do!

And O my people! Do whatever you can, I will do (my part); soon will you know who it is on whom descends the penalty of ignominy, and who is a liar; and watch ye, for I too am watching with you!"

When Our decree issued, We saved Shu'aib and those who believed with him by mercy from Ourselves. But the blast did seize the wrongdoers, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning, as if they had never dwelt and flourished there!

Ah! Behold! How the Madyan were removed as were removed the Thamud!

Section 11 of Chapter 11 [Verse 96-99]: Moses

And we sent Moses with Our verses and an authority manifest unto Pharaoh and his chiefs, but they followed the command of Pharaoh; and the command of Pharaoh was no right. He will go before his people on the Day of Judgment and lead them into the Fire—but woeful indeed will be the place to which they are led!

And they are followed by a curse in this and on the Day of Judgment—and woeful is the gift, which shall be given!

Section 12 of Chapter 11 [Verse 100-109]: The Seizer of Lord and the Ultimate Destination

These are some of the stories of communities, which We relate unto you. Of them some are standing, and some have been mown down. It was not We that wronged them; they wronged their own souls—the deities, other than God, whom they invoked, profited them no whit when there is sued the decree of thy Lord, nor did they add aught but perdition!

Such is the seizure of your Lord; when He seizes communities in the midst of their wrong—Grievous Indeed! And severe are His Seizure! In that is a Sign for those who fear the penalty of the Hereafter. That is a Day, for which mankind will be gathered together; that will be a Day of Testimony, nor shall We delay it but for a term appointed; the day it arrives, no soul shall speak except by His leave; of those some will be wretched, and some will be blessed.

Those who are wretched shall be in the Fire. There will be for them therein the heaving of sighs and sobs. They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills; for your Lord is the accomplisher of what He plans.

And those who are blessed shall be in the Jannaat.

They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endure, except as your Lord wills—a gift without break—be not then in doubt as to what these men worship. They worship nothing but what their fathers worshipped before. But verily, We shall pay them back their portion, without abatement.

Section 13 of Chapter 11 [Verse 110-123]: Establish As-Salat, Thrice Daily (Main Discussion)

We certainly gave the Book to Moses, but differences arose therein—had it not been that a word had gone forth before from your Lord, the matter would have been decided between them; but they are in suspicious doubt concerning it. And, of a surety, to all will your Lord pay back of their deeds; for He knows well all that they do.

Therefore, stand firm as you are commanded—you and those who with you, turn, and transgress not; for He sees well all that you do. And incline not to those who do wrong, or the Fire will seize you, and you have no protectors other than God, nor shall you be helped.

And Establish Salat (*Akimi I-salata*) at two ends of the day (*tarafayi I-nahan*), and at near of the night (*wazulafan mina al-layli*); verily the good deeds remove the evil deeds—that is a remembrance for those who remember.

Remarks:

The verse (11:114) of above paragraph commands to establish salat (Akimi I-salat). It is discussed under the following headings:

1. How to Establish Salat
2. Times of Salat
3. Prophet's Salat and Sunni Confusion
4. Shia System
5. Incline towards Verse 11:114
6. Tahajjud and Extra Prayers
7. Conclusion

1. How to Establish Salat

The Prophet (pbuh) established the system of performing Salat as a tradition in the Mosque of Madinah. One of the systems, taught by the Prophet (pbuh), was set by Hadrat Ali (R.) as a tradition in the Great Mosque of Kufa. Since a tradition does not change, either of these two systems can be followed.

'Salat' means 'connection'. It is commonly translated as 'prayer.' However, in the context of 'Akimis Salat' (Establish Connection), it specifically refers to establishing connection through group prayer (jamat). Typically, the system follows the following procedure:

The people of a village or community gather in the mosque after hearing the Adhan, which establishes a connection (salat) between the people and the Imam of the local mosque. They then pray together as a group (jamat), which establishes a connection (salat) with God. The prayer primarily consists of reciting the Quran. Following the prayer, the teachings of the Quran are put into practice in the village or community. In this way, a connection (salat) is established among a group of people to implement the Quran.

Ultimately, the connection (salat) is established through mosques and Imams at various levels—village, regional, national, and international levels—under the Highest Islamic Leadership (the Caliph). Thus, the connection (salat) encompasses the entire Muslim ummah. The Muttaqin (Guardians) protect this connection.

The establishment of salat should achieve the following objectives as well:

- a. 'Remembrance of God' (Zikr), as the verse (11:114) under discussion states: "*...that is a remembrance for those who remember.*"
- b. 'Learning of the Quran', as verse 17:78, given below, states: "*...and the recital of the Qur'an in the Morning Prayer, for the recital at dawn is witnessed*"
- c. Salat establishes social leadership.
- d. Salat helps to support the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) through the channels of command via mosques and Imams at various levels.

The Imam of a village or community mosque primarily establishes Islam through religious motivation. Higher matters, such as the jihad and the trial of crime, rest in the hands of the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph).

The Quran repeatedly commands to '*Establish Salat and collect Zakat*' (*akimus-salata wa atuz-zakata*). These two acts are interconnected and mosque-based. The Imam of the local mosque collects *zakat* and sends it to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph). In turn, the Highest Islamic Leadership may allocate portions of the *zakat* to be distributed through mosques at various levels.

An individual may give *zakat* directly to a poor relative but should inform the Imam of the local mosque.

Note:

1. If there is no Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph), the local mosque should collect and distribute

zakat according to the guidelines provided in the Quran.

2. The Quran does not specify a fixed rate for zakat. This rate should be determined by the Highest Islamic Leadership after proper consultation. In the absence of such leadership, the rate may be set by the Imam of the local mosque in consultation with local elders. Or, the rate fixed by Prophet (pbuh) may be adopted.

The Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) should appoint Imams at the mosques of various levels to establish his chain of command. Alternatively, an Imam appointed by the local community may be recognized by him. At the very least, the Imam should be supportive of the Highest Islamic Leadership.

2. Times of Salat

The verse under discussion mentions 'two ends of a day' and 'near of the night' as times to establish salat: *“And Establish Salat (Akimi I-salata) at two ends of the day (tarafayi I-nahan), and at near of the night (wazulafan mina al-layli)...”*

An 'end of a day' refers to the time when the sun is below the horizon, but its light is seen due to atmospheric refraction (the sun itself is not visible as a red disk, but its light is coming). At the first end of the day, the prayer of Fajr is performed, and at the second end of the day, the prayer of Maghrib is performed.

Establish Salat at two ends of a Day

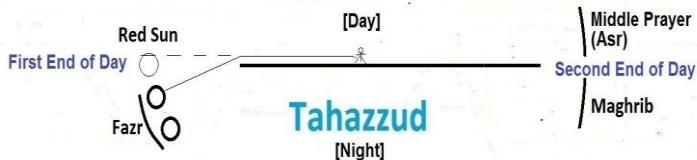


FIGURE 11.4: Ends of a Day

The 'approach of the night' (*zulafan min al-layl*), as mentioned in the verse, refers to the latter part of a day (late afternoon). Traditionally, this time begins when the length of a shadow is at least twice the height of the object casting it. This is the time for the Middle Prayer (Asr). The Quran places special emphasis on the Middle Prayer:

“Guard strictly your prayers, especially the Middle Prayer, and stand before God in a devout (frame of mind).” [Al Quran 2:238]

If the Imam of a village or community mosque has something important to say to the people, he does so after the Middle Prayer.

There are only two verses in the entire Quran that specify the times to establish salat. One has been discussed above, and the other is provided below:

“Establish Salat (*Akimi I-salata*) at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night (*liduluki I-samsi ila ghasaki al-layli*); and the recital of the

Qur'an in the morning prayer, for the recital of dawn is witnessed.” [Al Quran 17:78]

The above verse (17:78) clarifies the second end of a day mentioned in the verse under discussion (11:114), as it states: *"Establish Salat at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night..."* (*liduluki I-samsi ila ghasaki al-layli*). It combines the Asr and Maghrib prayers into one broad timeframe and elongates the time into the darkness of the night. Thus, the fundamental command to establish salat at two ends of the day remains valid—the second end of the day is divided into two parts: the time before sunset (Asr/Middle Prayer) and the time after sunset (Maghrib).

The command to establish salat (*Akimi I-salat*) is fulfilled by praying in a group (jamat) under the local Imam. Therefore, these three prayers (Fazr, Asr, Maghrib), especially the Middle Prayer (Asr), must be performed in congregation (typically in the local mosque). These are not individual prayers, which can be prayed at home.

3. Prophet's Salat and Sunni Confusion

The Sahabah needed strong Faith on God, because they were to stand against well-equipped Byzantine and Persian Armies.

They needed good knowledge of the Quran, because they were to preach Islam in the captured area (Darussalam / Home of Peace / Morocco to the Pamirs).

They needed to memorize the Quran because, in those days, books were written on skins, which were rare, heavy, and difficult to carry.

Therefore, the Prophet (pbuh) extended the times of salat to keep the Sahabah in the mosque for longer periods, allowing him to instill the aforementioned qualities and capabilities in his followers.

Prophet (pbuh) widened the times in light of the Verse 17:78 mainly. Normally, he used to get the Sahabah called by *adhan* early at noon and used to pray four *rakats* that has become Zuhr prayer. He used to pray another four rakats after a time-gap, which has become Asr prayer. Actually, these two prayers (Zuhr and Asr) jointly make the Middle Prayer.

Prophet (pbuh) used to pray the prayer of Asr with *ekamat*—there were no *adhan*—which proves that these two prayers are parts of Middle Prayer.

Sometimes he used to pray the prayer of Asr immediately after the prayer of Zuhr, and sometimes he used to delay. So, the Sahabah did not know when the Prophet (pbuh) would start praying the prayer of Asr. So, they used to remain in the mosque.

Within the gap between Zuhr and Asr prayers, Prophet (pbuh) used to talk to the Sahabah, or they used to do *Zikr* individually or in group, or used to discuss the Quran in groups, or used to memorize the Quran. It strengthened their Faiths on God, increased their religious knowledge, and allowed the Quran to be memorized. Many of them became the preservers (Hafiz) of the Quran.

After the Middle Prayer (after Asr), the Prophet (pbuh) used to move out from the mosque. This break

would begin when the sun started to turn red and would continue until the sun had set. During this break, the Sahabah would return home and prepare for the night by bringing the cattle home, securing scattered household goods, lighting the houses, and so on.

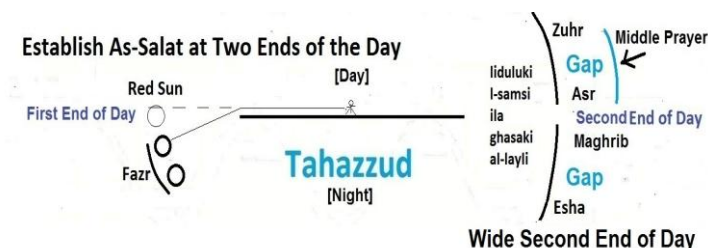


FIGURE 11.5: The Prophet's (pbuh) Salat

Similarly, Prophet (pbuh) used to pray the prayers of *Maghrib* and *Esha* after the sunset. For *Maghrib*, the people used to be called by adhan; *Esha* used to be prayed after ekamat.

Prophet (pbuh) used to perform the above prayers with two adhans. So, including the prayers of *Fazr*, he established salat thrice daily.

However, all four prayers such as *Zuhr*, *Asr*, *Maghrib*, and *Esha* fall into the second end of a day. So, it can also be said that the Prophet (pbuh) established salat at two ends of the day.

The confusion of Sunni Muslims has arisen as they introduced five adhans. They started the practice of five adhans in the Mosque of Madinah after Prophet (pbuh) had departed.

The Prophet (pbuh) was actually training his Sahabah for both warfare and the propagation of Islam. Thus, he extended the times of salat in accordance with Verse 17:78. Today, our mosques are not as active, so we may reduce the times by following the system mentioned in Verse 11:114.

2b. Shia System

The Shia Muslims mainly follow the timings of Verse 11:114. The tradition of three salats is set in the Mosque of Kufa by Hadrat Ali (R.). Prophet (pbuh) was a city of knowledge and Hadrat Ali (R.) was its gate. So, whatever Hadrat Ali (R.) instructed was according to the Prophet (pbuh).

Establishing salat thrice a day with Middle Prayer in the late afternoon is clearly supported by the verse under discussion (11:114).

3. Incline towards Verse 11:114

The following verse suggests to incline towards the ends of day so that people get greater times to have joy.

“Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (Fazr), and before its setting (Asr / Middle Prayer), and from hours of the night (Maghrib); and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy.” [Al Quran 20:130]

The last part of the verse, "*...and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy*" does not add new times; it instructs to bring the prayers close to the ends of the day so that people can have enough time to have joy.

Therefore, for adhan and compulsory salats in the mosques, the times given in 11:114 should be followed, because it is the primary verse of the Quran ordering to 'Establish Salat' by clearly mentioning *Akimi I-salat*.

4. Tahajjud and Extra Prayers

The following verses called the Prophet (pbuh) many times to celebrate the praises of God.

“And as for the night keep awake a part of it; an additional prayer for thee: soon will thy Lord raise thee to a station of Praise and Glory!”

[Al Quran 17:79]

“Bear then with patience all that they say and celebrate the praises of thy Lord before the rising of the sun, and before setting, and celebrate His praises during part of the night and after the prostration” [Al Quran 50: 39-40]

“Now await in patience the command of thy Lord; for verily thou are in Our eyes. And celebrate the praises of thy Lord the while you stand forth, and of the night glorify Him, and after the stars!”

[Al Quran 52: 48-49]

“And celebrate the name of thy Lord morning and evening. And part of the night prostrate thyself to Him and glorify Him along night through (*Tahajjud*)” [Al Quran 76: 25-26]

The verses call to praise and glorify God, which can be done by zikr and recitation of the Quran.

Several of these times match with the times of compulsory group prayers, established in the mosques. So, one may celebrate the praises of God by extra prayer before or after the compulsory group prayers.

5. Conclusion

5a. Salat in the Extreme North: Salat relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. In Makkah, the revolution is clearly defined by the sunrise and sunset. But in the north of the Arctic Circle, a single period of daylight may last for a month or more during the summer, and a night may last for a similar length of time in the winter. In such locations, the revolution of the Earth can be understood by marking East, West, North, and South with the sticks, and the prayer times can be found out by observing the sun or a star. However, the dawn, mid-day, and dusk of these areas are clear to the locals.

5b. Fasting near the Arctic Circle: Fasting too relates to the “Revolution of Earth”. In light of a Hadith, it can be considered that a day ends when darkness begins to takeover—the red sun may be visible at that time due to the refraction of sunlight in the atmosphere, but the actual sun is already below the horizon. So, a fasting man can

break his fast when the sun is red and visible. Therefore, the visibility of the sun is not a matter of consideration for the fasting. A man living near the pole may fast for thirteen hours from before Fazr, marked by a stick.

5c. In the wake of Present Fitna: One should not make an issue on this discussion. When one is living in a Sunni Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local mosque and Sunni Caliph (if any) ultimately. And when one is living in a Shia Community, one should go to their mosque and follow their timings being loyal to the Imam of the local mosque and the Highest Shia Imam ultimately. A Muslim is only a Muslim—he is not a Sunni or Shia. May Allah end the *Fitna*.

And be steadfast in patience, for verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish.

If only there had been among the generations before you persons, having wisdom, prohibiting from mischief on the earth! Except a few among them whom We saved!

But the wrongdoers pursued the enjoyment of the good things of life, which were given them, and persisted in sin. Nor would your Lord be the One to destroy communities for a single wrongdoing if its members were likely to mend.

If your Lord had so willed, He could have made mankind one people, but they would not cease to dispute, except those on whom your Lord has bestowed His Mercy. And for this did He create them, and the Word of your Lord shall be fulfilled: "I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together."

All that we relate to you of the stories of the apostles is in order that We may make strong and firm your heart thereby.

And in this has come to you the truth as well as an exhortation and a message of remembrance to those who believe.

Say to those who do not believe: "Do whatever you can; We shall do our part. And, wait ye! We too shall wait."

To God do belong the unseen of the Skies and Lands, and to Him goes back every affair. Then worship Him and put your trust in Him, and your Lord is not unmindful of aught that you do.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 12 [Surah Yusuf / Joseph]

Highlight: Settling Israel in Egypt

Introduction

This is the story of the Twelve Brothers, who are the fathers of the Twelve Tribes of Israel. They were the children of Jacob, the grandson of Abraham.

The following verses from the Holy Bible help us know these brothers:

Jacob Blessed His Sons (before his death). Then Jacob called for his sons and said:

¹ “Gather around so I can tell you what will happen to you in days to come.

² “Assemble and listen, sons of Jacob; listen to your father Israel.

³ “**Reuben**, you are my firstborn, my might, the first sign of my strength, excelling in honor, excelling in power.

⁴ Turbulent as the waters, you will no longer excel, for you went up onto your father’s bed, onto my couch and defiled it.

⁵ “**Simeon** and **Levi** are brothers—their swords are weapons of violence.

⁶ Let me not enter their council, let me not join their assembly, for they have killed men in their anger and hamstrung oxen as they pleased.

⁷ Cursed be their anger, so fierce, and their fury, so cruel! I will scatter them in Jacob and disperse them in Israel.

⁸ “**Judah**, your brothers will praise you; your hand will be on the neck of your enemies; your father’s sons will bow down to you.

⁹ You are a lion’s cub, Judah; you return from the prey, my son. Like a lion he crouches and lies down, like a lioness—who dares to rouse him?

¹⁰ The scepter will not depart from Judah, nor the ruler’s staff from between his feet, until he to whom it belongs shall come and the obedience of the nations shall be his.

¹¹ He will tether his donkey to a vine, his colt to the choicest branch; he will wash his garments in wine, his robes in the blood of grapes.

¹² His eyes will be darker than wine, his teeth whiter than milk.

¹³ “**Zebulun** will live by the seashore and become a haven for ships; his border will extend toward Sidon.

¹⁴ “**Issachar** is a rawboned donkey lying down among the sheep pens.

¹⁵ When he sees how good is his resting place and how pleasant is his land, he will bend his shoulder to the burden and submit to forced labor.

¹⁶ “**Dan** will provide justice for his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

¹⁷ Dan will be a snake by the roadside, a viper along

the path, that bites the horse's heels so that its rider tumbles backward.

¹⁸ "I look for your deliverance, LORD.

¹⁹ "**Gad** will be attacked by a band of raiders, but he will attack them at their heels.

²⁰ "**Asher's** food will be rich; he will provide delicacies fit for a king.

²¹ "**Naphtali** is a doe set free that bears beautiful fawns.

²² "**Joseph** is a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall.

²³ With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility.

²⁴ But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel,

²⁵ because of your father's God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the skies above, blessings of the deep springs below, blessings of the breast and womb.

²⁶ Your father's blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

²⁷ “**Benjamin** is a ravenous wolf; in the morning he devours the prey, in the evening he divides the plunder.”

²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father said to them when he blessed them, giving each the blessing appropriate to him.

[Holy Bible, Genesis 49]

They lived in Canaan around 2100 BCE. This chapter (surah) tells the story of how they migrated to Egypt.

In Egypt, their descendants multiplied and became a distinct race. In the 13th century BCE, they left Egypt following Moses. According to the Book of Numbers in the Holy Bible, the total number of men, women, and children during the exodus was about 2 million.

Islam, as the religion of Abraham, primarily spread among the People of Israel (Israel being another name for Jacob). Therefore, it is important to understand the Jews and their stories. How did they live? What was their condition when they obeyed God? What happened when they disobeyed? Many valuable lessons can be learned from their experiences.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3]: Best of Stories are related in the Quran

Section 3 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph’s Dream

Section 4 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy

Section 5 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well

- Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al Aziz from Egypt
- Section 7 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love
- Section 8 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—A Surge in Lovers is on the Horizon
- Section 9 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live
- Section 10 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two Prisoners
- Section 11 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the King
- Section 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of storehouses
- Section 13 [Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for food grain
- Section 14 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph
- Section 15 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety if it pleases God
- Section 16 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 12 [Verse 1-2]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the verses of the perspicuous Book. We have sent it down as an Arabic Qur'an in order that you may understand.

Remarks:

There is no benefit in reciting the Quran if one does not understand Arabic. One must read a translation of the Quran in a language one understands.

Section 2 of Chapter 12 [Verse 3]: Best of stories are related in the Quran

We do relate unto you the most beautiful of stories in that We reveal to you this Qur'an. Before this, you too were among those who knew it not.

Section 3 of Chapter 12 [Verse 4-7]: Joseph's Dream

Behold! Joseph said to his father: "O my father! I did see eleven stars and the sun and the moon; I saw them prostrate themselves to me!"

Said: "My little son, relate not your vision to your brothers, lest they concoct a plot against you; for Satan is to man an avowed enemy! Thus, will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of stories and perfect His favor to you and to the posterity of Jacob even as He perfected it to your fathers Abraham and Isaac aforetime! Verily, your Lord is full of knowledge and wisdom."

Verily, in Joseph and his brethren are signs for seekers.

Section 4 of Chapter 12 [Verse 8-10]: The Dawn of Conspiracy

They said: "Truly, Joseph and his brother are loved more by our father than we, while we are a strong group. Really our

father is in a plain error! Slay you Joseph or cast him out to some land so that the favor of your father may be given to you alone, and after that you will be righteous folk!"

Said one of them, "Slay not Joseph, but if you must do something, throw him down to the bottom of the well; he will be picked up by some caravan of travelers."

Remarks:

These twelve brothers were not from the same mother; they were born to four women (two wives and two handmaidens). Benjamin was Joseph's (Yusuf's) full brother, while the other ten were their half-brothers. Benjamin, the youngest of the twelve, was not involved in the conspiracy.

Section 5 of Chapter 12 [Verse 11-18]: Joseph thrown into a Well

They said, "O our father! Why do you not trust us with Joseph seeing we are indeed his sincere well-wishers? Send him with us tomorrow to enjoy himself and play, and we shall take every care of him."

Said: "Really it saddens me that you should take him away; I fear lest the wolf should devour him while you attend not to him."

They said: "If the wolf were to devour him while we are a party, then should we indeed have perished ourselves!"

So they did take him away, and they all agreed to throw him down to the bottom of the well, and We put into his heart: Of a surety you shall tell them of this their affair while they know not.

Then they came to their father in the early part of the night, weeping. They said, "O our father! We went racing with one another and left Joseph with our things, and the wolf devoured him; but you will never believe us even though we tell the truth."

They stained his shirt with false blood. He said, "Nay, but your own-selves have made up a tale. So, patience is most fitting. And it is God Whose help can be south against which you describe."

Section 6 of Chapter 12 [Verse 19-21]: Joseph was Rescued and Sold to Al Aziz from Egypt

Then there came a caravan of travelers; they sent their water-carrier, and he let down his bucket. He said, "Ah there! Good news! Here is a young man!" So, they hid him as merchandise! But God knows well all that they do! And they sold him for a low price—for a few dirhams. In such low estimation did they hold him!

The man in Egypt who bought him said to his wife: "Make his stay comfortable, maybe he will profit us, or we shall adopt him as a son." Thus, did We establish Joseph in the land that We might teach him the interpretation of events. And God has full power and control over His affairs, but most among mankind know it not.

Section 7 of Chapter 12 [Verse 22-29]: An Woman in Illegal Love

When Joseph attained His full manhood, We gave him wisdom and knowledge—thus do We reward those who do right.

But she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him from his self. She fastened the doors and said: "Now come, you!" He said, "God forbid! Truly (thy husband) is my master! He made my living in a great comfort! Verily, the evil-doers will never be successful."

And she did desire him, and he would have desired her, but that he saw the evidence of his Lord—thus it was that We might turn away from him evil and shameful deeds; for he was one of Our servants, sincere and purified.

So, they raced each other to the door, and she tore his shirt from the back. They both found her lord near the door. She said: "What is the punishment for one who formed an evil design against your wife but prison or a grievous torment?"

He said: "It was she that sought to seduce me from myself." And one of her household saw and bore witness: "If it be that his shirt is rent from the front, then is her tale true, and he is a liar! But if it be that his shirt is torn from the back, then is she the liar, and he is telling the truth!"

So, when he saw his shirt that it was torn at the back, said: "Behold! It is a snare of you women! Truly, mighty is your snare! O Joseph, pass this over! (O wife), ask forgiveness for your sin, for truly you have been at fault!"

Section 8 of Chapter 12 [Verse 30-32]: Banquet and Gossip—A Surge in Lovers is on the Horizon

Ladies said in the City, "The wife of Al-Aziz is seeking to seduce her slave from his self, truly he has inspired her with violent love, we see she is evidently going astray." When she heard of their malicious talk, she sent for them and prepared a banquet for them. She gave each of them a knife, and she said

(to Joseph), "Come out before them." When they saw him, they exalted him and cut their hands. They said, "God preserve us! No mortal is this! This is none other than a noble angel!"

She said: "There before you is the man about whom you did blame me! I did seek to seduce him, but he refused. And now, if he refuses to obey my order, he shall certainly be cast into prison, and will be one of those who are disgraced."

Section 9 of Chapter 12 [Verse 33-35]: A better place to Live

He said: "O my Lord! The prison is more to my liking than that to which they invite me. Unless You turn away their snare from me, I should feel inclined towards them and join the ranks of the ignorant." So, his Lord hearkened to him and turned away from him their snare. Verily, He hears and knows.

Then it occurred to them, after they had seen the proofs, to imprison him for a time.

Section 10 of Chapter 12 [Verse 36-42]: Joseph interprets dream of Two Prisoners

Now with him there entered two young men in the prison. Said one of them: "I see myself (in a dream) pressing wine." Said the other: "I see myself (in a dream) carrying bread on my head, and birds are eating thereof." "Tell us the truth and meaning thereof; for we see you are one that does good."

He said: "Before any food comes to feed either of you, I will surely reveal to you the truth and meaning of this ere it befall you; that is part of which my Lord has taught me. I

have abandoned the ways of a people that believe not in God and that deny the hereafter. And I follow the ways of my fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and never could we attribute any partners whatever to God; that of the grace of God to us and to mankind, yet most men are not grateful.

O my two companions of the prison! Are many lords differing among themselves better, or the One God, Supreme and Irresistible? If not Him, you worship nothing but names, which you have named—you and your fathers—for which God has sent down no authority. The command is for none but God; He has commanded that you worship none but Him. That is the right religion, but most men understand not.

O my two companions of the prison! As to one of you; he will pour out the wine for his lord to drink. As for the other; he will hang from the cross, and the birds will eat from off his head. Has been decreed that matter whereof you both do enquire"

And of the two, to that one whom he considers about to be saved, he said: "Mention me to your lord." But Satan made him forget to mention him to his lord, and lingered in prison a few years.

Section 11 of Chapter 12 [Verse 43-49]: Joseph interprets dream of the King

The king said, "I do see seven fat cows, whom seven lean ones devour; and seven green ears of corn and seven withered. O you chiefs! Expound to me my dream if it be that you can interpret dream."

They said: "A confused medley of dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams."

But the man who had been released, now at length remembered and said, "I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth."

"O Joseph! O man of Truth! Expound to us of 'seven fat cows whom seven lean ones devour, and of seven green ears of corn and others withered' that I may return to the people and that they may understand."

Said: "For seven consecutive years you shall sow as usual and that which you reap you shall leave in the ears, except a little of it, which you shall eat. Then will come after that seven dreadful, which will devour what you shall have laid by in advance for them, except a little, which you shall have guarded. Then will come after that a year in which the people will have abundant water, and in which they will press (juice and oil)."

Section 12 of Chapter 12 [Verse 50-57]: Joseph appointed as in-charge of storehouses

So, the king said, "Bring you him unto me." But when the messenger came to him, said: "Go you back to your lord and ask him, what happened to the ladies who cut their hands? For my Lord is certainly well aware of their snare."

Said: "What was your affair when you did seek to seduce Joseph from his self?" The ladies said: "God preserve us! No evil we know against him!" Said the Aziz's wife, "Now is the truth manifest; it was I who sought to seduce him from his self; he is indeed of those who are true. This, in order that he may know that I have never been false to him in his absence, and that God will never guide the snare of the false ones. Nor do I absolve my own self, the soul is certainly prone to evil

unless my Lord do bestow His Mercy; but surely my Lord is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

So, the king said: "Bring him unto me that I may attach him to my person." Then when he spoke to him, he said: "Verily, this day you are with us high in rank and fully trusted."

Said: "Set me over the store-houses of the land. I will indeed guard them as one that knows."

Thus, did We give established power to Joseph in the land to take possession therein as, when, or where he pleased. We bestow of our Mercy on whom We please; and We suffer not to be lost the reward of those who do good. But verily the reward of the Hereafter is the best, for those who believe, and are constant in guarding.

Section 13 of Chapter 12 [Verse 58-62]: Joseph's Brothers come for Food Grains

Then came Joseph's brethren. They entered his presence, and he knew them, but they knew him not. And when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he said: "Bring unto me a brother you have of the same father as yourselves; see you not that I pay out full measure, and that I do provide the best hospitality? Now if you bring him not to me, you shall have no measure from me, nor shall you come near me."

They said, "We shall certainly seek to get our wish about him from his father; indeed, we shall do it."

And (Joseph) told his servants to put their stock-in-trade (money) into their saddlebags, so they should know it only when they returned to their people, in order that they might come back.

Section 14 of Chapter 12 [Verse 63-93]: Benjamin brought to Joseph

Now when they returned to their father, they said: "O our father! No more measure of grain shall we get, so send our brother with us that we may get our measure, and we will indeed take every care of him."

He said: "Shall I trust you with him with any result other than when I trusted you with his brother aforetime? But God is the best to take care, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy!"

Then when they opened their baggage, they found their stock-in-trade had been returned to them. They said, "O our father! What can we desire? This, our stock-in-trade, has been returned to us, so we shall get food for our family; We shall take care of our brother, and add a full camel's load. This is but a small quantity.

Said: "Never will I send him with you until you swear a solemn oath to me in God's name that you will be sure to bring him back to me unless you are yourselves hemmed in. And when they had sworn their solemn oath, he said: "Over all that we say, be God the Witness and Guardian!"

Further he said: "O my sons! Enter not all by one gate; enter you by different gates—not that I can profit you aught against God; none can command except God; on Him do I put my trust; and let all that trust put their trust on Him." And when they entered in the manner their father had enjoined, it did not profit them in the least against God. It was but a necessity of Jacob's soul, which he discharged, for he was by our instruction full of knowledge; but most men know not.

Now when they came into Joseph's presence, he received his brother to stay with him. He said, "Behold! I am your brother, so grieve not at aught of their doings."

At length, when he had furnished them forth with provisions for them, he put the drinking cup into his brother's saddlebag. Then shouted out a crier: "O you the caravan! Surely, you are thieves without doubt!"

They said turning towards them, "What is it that you have lost?"

They said: "We miss the great beaker of the king; for him who produces it is a camel load, and I will be bound by it."

Said: "By God! Well you know that we came not to make mischief in the land, and we are no thieves!"

Said: "What then shall be the penalty of this, if you are to have lied?"

They said: "The penalty should be that he, in whose saddle-bag it is found, should be held for the punishment; thus it is we punish the wrong-doers!"

So, he began with their baggage before the baggage of his brother; at length he brought it out of his brother's baggage. Thus, did We plan for Joseph. He could not take his brother by the law of the king except that God willed it. We raise to degrees whom We please, but overall endued with knowledge is One, the All-Knowing.

They said: "If he steals, there was a brother of his who did steal before." But these things did Joseph keep locked in his heart revealing not the secrets to them. He said: "You are the worse situated, and God knows best the truth of what you assert!"

They said: "O exalted one! Verily, he has a father aged and venerable, so take one of us in his place; for we see that you are in doing good."

He said, "God forbid that we take other than him with whom we found our property, indeed, we should be acting wrongfully."

Now when they saw no hope of his (yielding), they held a conference in private. The leader among them said, "Know you not that your father did take an oath from you in God's name, and how before this you did fail in your duty with Joseph? Therefore, will I not leave this land until my father permits me, or God commands me; and He is the best to command. Turn you back to your father and say, "O our father! Behold! Your son committed theft! We bear witness only to what we know, and we could not well guard against the unseen! Ask at the town where we have been, and the caravan in which we returned; and we are indeed telling the truth."

Jacob said, "Nay, but you have yourselves contrived a story for you. So, patience is most fitting; maybe God will bring them all to me; for He is indeed full of knowledge and wisdom." And he turned away from them and said: "How great is my grief for Joseph!" And his eyes became white with sorrow, and he fell into silent melancholy.

They said: "By God! Will you cease to remember Joseph until you reach the last extremity of illness, or until you die!"

He said: "I only complain of my distraction and anguish to God, and I know from God that which you know not. O my sons! Go you and enquire about Joseph and his brother, and never give up hope of God's Soothing Mercy; truly no one despairs of God's Soothing Mercy, except those who have no faith."

Then, when they came into (Joseph's) presence they said, "O exalted one! Distress has seized us and our family; we

have brought but scanty capital, so pay us full measure and treat it as charity to us; for God does reward the charitable."

He said, "Know you how you dealt with Joseph and his brother not knowing?"

They said, "Are you indeed Joseph?" He said, "I am Joseph, and this is my brother. God has indeed been gracious to us; behold he that guards and is patient—never will God suffer the reward to be lost of those who do right."

They said, "By God! Indeed, has God preferred you above us and we certainly have been guilty of sin!"

He said, "This day let no reproach be on you. God will forgive you, and He is the Most Merciful of those who show mercy! Go with this my shirt and cast it over the face of my father, he will come to see. Then come you to me together with all your family."

Section 15 of Chapter 12 [Verse 94-101]: Enter you Egypt in Safety, if it pleases God

When the caravan left, their father said, "I do indeed scent the presence of Joseph, nay, think me not a dotard."

They said, "By God! Truly you are in your old wandering mind."

Then when the bearer of the good news came, He cast (the shirt) over his face, and he forthwith regained clear sight. He said, "Did I not say to you, I know from God that which you know not?"

They said: "O our father! Ask for us forgiveness for our sins; for we were truly at fault."

He said, "Soon will I ask my Lord for forgiveness for you; for he is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Then when they entered the presence of Joseph, he provided a home for his parents with himself and said: "Enter you Egypt in safety, if it pleases God."

And he raised his parents high on the throne, and they fell down in prostration before him. He said, "O my father! This is the fulfillment of my vision of old! God has made it come true! He was indeed good to me when He took me out of prison and brought you out of the desert after Satan had sown enmity between me and my brothers. Verily, my Lord understands best the mysteries of all that He plans to do; for verily He is full of knowledge and wisdom.

O my Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me some power and taught me something of the interpretation of dreams and events. O You Creator of the Skies and Lands! You are my Protector in this world and in the Hereafter. Take You my soul as one submitting to Your will and unite me with the righteous."

Section 16 of Chapter 12 [Verse 102-111]: Conclusion

Such is one of the stories of what happened unseen, which We reveal by inspiration unto you, nor were you with them then when they concerted their plans together in the process of weaving their plots, yet no faith will the greater part of mankind have however ardently you do desire it, and no reward do you ask of them for this. It is no less than a message for all creatures.

And how many Signs in the Skies and Lands do they pass by? Yet they turn away from them! And most of them believe not in God without associating with Him! Do they then feel secure from the coming against them of the covering veil of

the wrath of God, or of the coming against them of the Hour all of a sudden, while they perceive not?

Say you, "This is my way; I do invite unto God on evidence clear as the seeing with one's eyes; I and whoever follows me glory to God, and never will I join gods with God!"

Nor did We send before you any but men—whom we did inspire—living in human habitations. Do they not travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before them? But the home of the hereafter is best for those who do right. Will you not then understand?

Until when the messengers give up hope and think that they were treated as liars, there reaches them Our help, and those whom We will are delivered into safety. But never will be warded off our punishment from those who are in sin.

There is in their stories lessons for men endued with understanding. It is not a tale invented, but a confirmation of what went before it—a detailed exposition of all things, and a guide, and a mercy to any such as believe.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 13 [Surah Ar-Ra'd / The Thunder]

Highlight: The call of Prophet (pbuh)

Introduction

The chapter calls upon people with the signs of the Creator. It depicts God's rule and specifies the Prophet's duty as solely to deliver the message.

Fate is determined. The chapter emphasizes that Allah changes a disbeliever's fate to accept Islam if he changes his mind (qalb). It compares those who accept the Truth with those who reject it.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the universes

Section 3 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

Section 4 [Verse: 4]: Spread of Land and the Human Habitability

Section 5 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

Section 6 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and the Way to Change

Section 7 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

Section 8 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Section 9 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Section 10 [Verse 27-35]: Your duty is to deliver the Message

Section 11 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Section 12 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 13 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim, Ra; these are the symbols of the Book, and that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth; but most men believe not.

Section 2 of Chapter 13 [Verse 2]: Arsh, Allah and His control over the Universes

Allah is He Who raised the Skies without immerging (*bighayri amadin*) that you see. Then He did *istawa* into the Arsh. He has subjected the sun and the moon, each one runs for a term appointed. He does regulate all affairs—explaining the signs in detail that you may believe with certainty in the meeting with your Lord.

Remarks:

Allah created the Arsh and a vast quantity of water before He created this universe (the single-sky universe of the previous cycle). The water filled a significant portion of the Super Space.

The Big Bang occurred within the water. The evolving smoke (mainly hydrogen and helium) pushed the water away. Thus, the verse says: "*Allah is He Who raised the Skies without immerging (bighayri amadin)...*".

The smoke produced the single-sky universe of the first cycle. Allah performed istawa into the single-sky universe, thereby infusing gravitational force. As a result, the universe began contracting due to this gravitational pull, producing heavier elements, at least up to silicon. Subsequently, the universe restarted expanding from the Big Bounce, emerging as the seven-sky universe of the present cycle.

Allah determined the laws of nature and the initial configuration of the universe in each cycle so that everything evolves as expected. He also regulates all affairs: *"He has subjected the sun and the moon! Each one runs for a term appointed. He doth regulate all affairs..."*

Now, the bulk of the water falls beyond the Barzakh and has been used to create the Jannaat. A small portion of the water fell on this side of the Barzakh, which was allocated to this universe, including the Earth.

The matter is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1 and in Section-4 of Chapter-21.

Section-3 of Chapter 13 [Verse 3]: Shaping the Land and Producing the Fruits (Flowering Trees and Double Fertilization)

And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two. He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!

Remarks:

The Earth has been specially created for creatures like us, which becomes evident when we compare it to the other planets in the Solar System. Among these planets, Mars is the most similar to Earth. However, it does not appear to be a planet capable of supporting even simple microbial life. There is no water on Mars. Although it has clouds, they consist of sulfuric acid.

The craters from meteor impacts are evenly distributed across Mars, indicating that the planet has not changed in the last 500 million years or so. In contrast, during this time, the Earth has undergone massive changes to become suitable for creatures like us.

The Earth expels internal heat through volcanoes, but Mars lacks such a system. If the surface of Mars is thin, it radiates internal heat across the entire surface. If the surface is thick, the planet may expel internal heat through explosive eruptions at long intervals.

The above verse appears to be a simple narration of nature, and in Arabic, it is expressed poetically. However, the verse carries a scientific aspect as well; it describes how the Earth has been made suitable for us. The verse is explained in the following sequence:

- Spread of Land
- Formation of Mountains
- Formation of Rivers
- Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits

The sequence of the description proves that the verse is from the true Creator of the Earth: the land was spread out by continental drift, leading to the formation of high mountain ranges. This, in turn, resulted in the production

of rains and rivers, which increased the level of groundwater, allowing for the evolution of large flowering trees that provide us with fruits. This transformation began approximately 250 million years ago. The verse is explained in parts below:

1. Spread of Land: *“And it is He who spread out the land...”* [Part 1 of the Verse]

The continents drifted away from one another. So, the land has been spread out.

One can observe the shapes of the continents on a globe, which shows that they would fit together nicely if brought closer. For example, the bulge of South America would fit neatly into the bight of Africa.

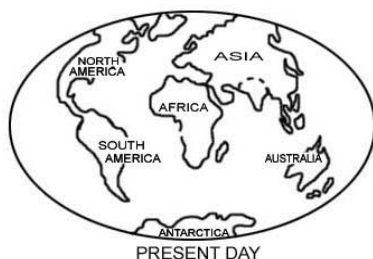
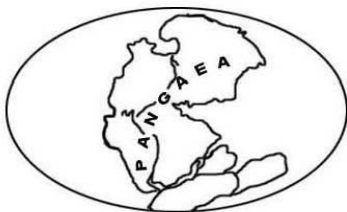
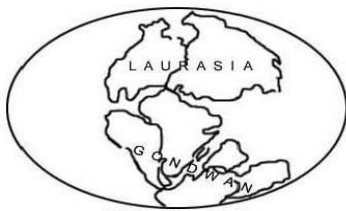


FIGURE 13.4: Continents

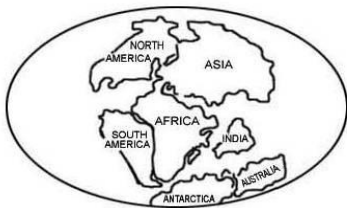
It indicates that the continents were once joined together and later drifted apart.



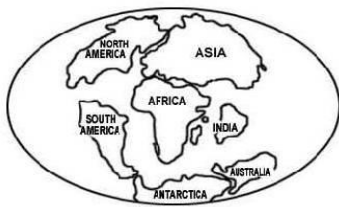
225 Million Year Ago



200 Million Year Ago



135 Million Year Ago



65 Million Year Ago

FIGURE 13.5: Continental Drift

British Philosopher Francis Bacon noted the continental drift in 1620. Many scientists, such as Alfred Wagener, Prof Henry, Frederick J Vine, Drummond Matthews worked on the subject. Ultimately, a theory has been developed called the Theory of Plate Tectonics.

The Earth's surface is divided into large tectonic plates, which are generally about 80 km thick and composed of rock. These plates move atop the soft mantle (asthenosphere), causing the continents to drift apart from one another.

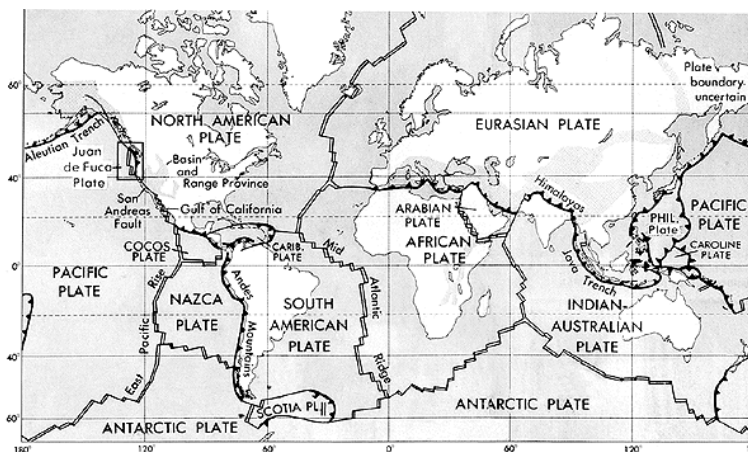


FIGURE 13.6: Techtronic Plates

The major Techtronic Plates are: Eurasian plate, Indian-Australian plate, Philippine plate, Pacific plate, Juan de Fuca plate, Nazca plate, Cocos plate, North American plates, Caribbean plate, South American plate, African plate, Arabian plate, and the Antarctic plate. The plates consist of smaller sub-plates.

Continental drift has made the Earth more suitable for life. The central region of the undivided land (Pangaea) was far from the ocean, whereas the central regions of the continents are now closer to it. As a result, the overall length of coastlines has increased.

2. Formation of Mountains: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains...”* [Part 2 of the verse is underlined]

In light of the verse, the spread of lands (continental drift) and the formation of high mountain ranges should be related. But how are they related?

To understand this, we need to examine the interior of the Earth, which is divided into four prominent layers:

- Crust
- Mantle
- Outer Core
- Inner Core

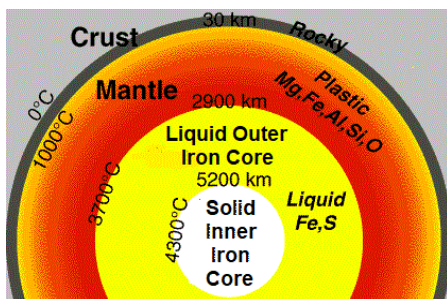


FIGURE 13.7: Earth's Interior

2a. Crust

The outermost layer of the Earth is called the Crust. The Crust is composed of a mixture of organic and inorganic compounds. Its depth ranges from 30 to 40 km on land and is approximately 10 km on the seabed.

2b. Mantle

The layer below the crust is called the Mantle. The Mantle is composed of a mixture of compounds

containing magnesium, iron, calcium, aluminum, silicon, and oxygen, among others. It is approximately 2,920 km thick.

2c. Core

Below the mantle lies the core, which is divided into the outer core and the inner core. The Outer Core is approximately 1,800 km thick and consists of liquid iron with about 5% nickel. The Inner Core has a diameter of approximately 1,600 km and is composed of solid iron.

2d. Lithosphere and Asthenosphere

The properties of the mantle change at a depth of about 100 km. The Mantle and Crust above this depth together constitute the Lithosphere. The Lithosphere is rigid but is broken into seven major slabs and several smaller ones (tectonic plates).

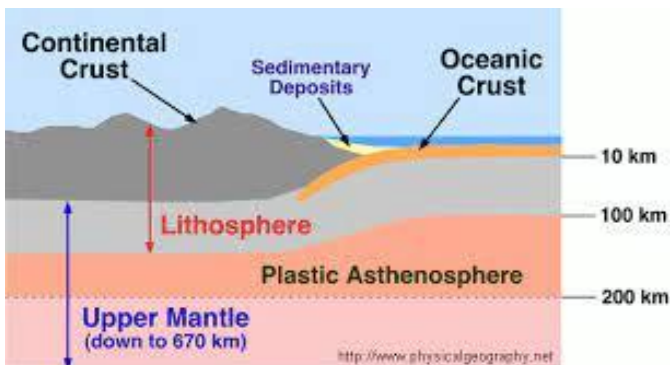


FIGURE 13.8: Lithosphere and Asthenosphere

The mantle below the Lithosphere is called the Asthenosphere, which extends to a depth of about 200 km. It is composed of iron-magnesium silicates and is thought to be so hot that it behaves plastically and can flow.

The continental plates ride on the Asthenosphere.

2e. Convection Current

The temperature at the center of the Earth is approximately 4,000 degrees Celsius and decreases steadily toward the surface of the Earth. At the surface, the temperature is around 0.06 watts per square meter.

The heat flowing toward the surface generates convection currents in the mantle, which drive the movements of the tectonic plates. Although the Asthenosphere is solid, it can creep at a sufficient rate to push the continental plates.

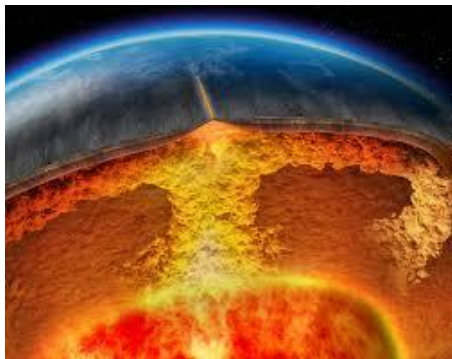


FIGURE 13.9: Convection Current

The spread of land (continental drift) and the formation of high mountain ranges are closely related. Therefore, the Quran mentions these two aspects together in several verses:

"And the land We have spread out, set thereon mountains firm and immovable, and produced therein all kinds of things in due balance"

[Al Quran 15:19]

2f. Subduction

The thermal energy produced in the Core by radioactive elements heats the surrounding magma. The hot magma rises, transferring heat to the Crust, and then cools down. The cooler magma then sinks back toward the Core.

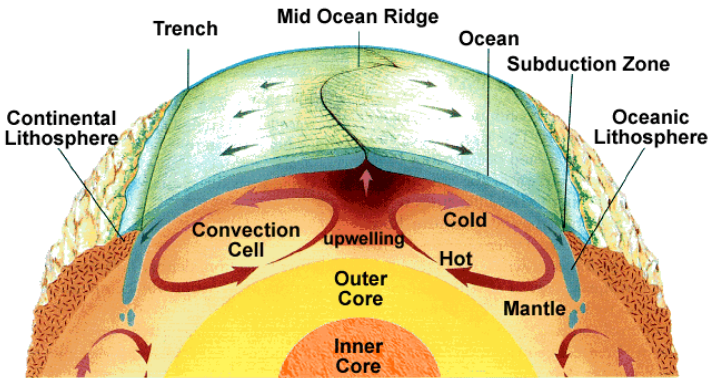


FIGURE 13.10: Subduction in Mid Ocean Ridge

This cycle of convection currents is repeated continuously, causing the oceanic Lithosphere to spread apart at the mid-ocean ridge. As a result, the oceanic Lithosphere is subducted beneath the continental Lithosphere at trenches. This subduction leads to volcanic eruptions and the formation of mountain ranges, such as the Andes.

The Andes were formed about 65 million years ago when the Pacific crustal plate began to slide beneath the South American plate.

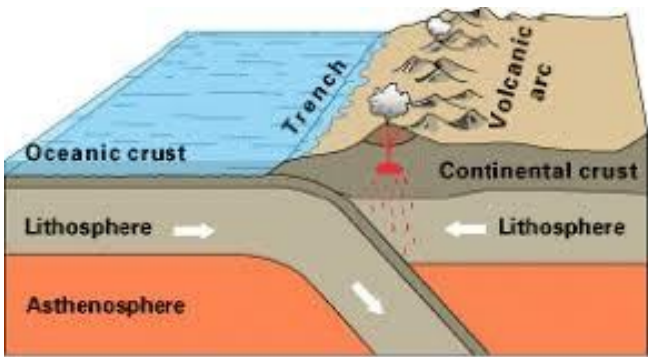


FIGURE 13.11: Subduction

2g. Collision

Where two tectonic plates collide and neither is pushed beneath the other, the plates crumple, forming mountain ranges such as the Himalayas. The Himalayas were formed as the Indian (Indo-Australian) plate pushed into the Eurasian plate.

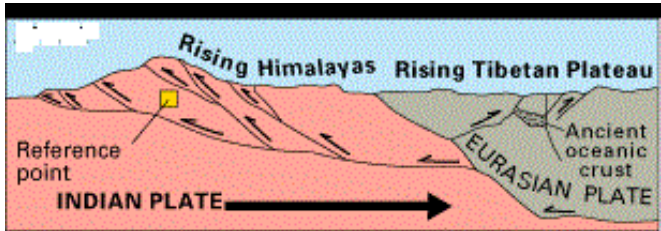


FIGURE 13.12: Formation of Himalayas

When the plates collide under the sea, it creates volcanic islands.

3. Firmly Standing High Mountain Ranges: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm ...”* [Part 3 of the verse is underlined]

The high mountains can stand firmly because they are deeply rooted in the mantle and sustained by the pressure of the colliding tectonic plates. Otherwise, these heavy masses would sink into the Earth over time.

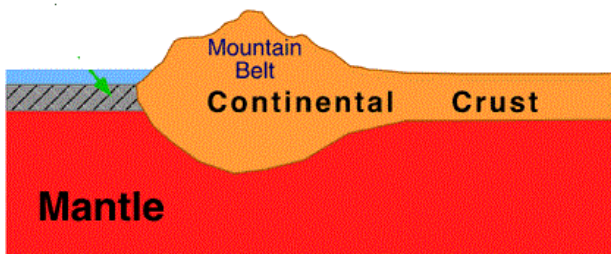


FIGURE 13.13: Mountains, Firm and Immoveable

4. Formation of Rivers: “*And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers...*” [Part 4 of the verse is underlined]

The temperature at high altitudes is lower than at sea level, and clouds form due to the cooler air. Mountainous terrain creates turbulence in the atmosphere that breaks apart the clouds. The fragmented clouds collide and mix their water particles, producing raindrops heavy enough to fall to the ground due to gravitational pull.

Thus, there is usually precipitation in mountainous terrain, leading to the formation of rivers. Without mountains, clouds would simply hang in the sky like clumps of fog.

4a. Scattering of Clouds in the Continents

The high mountain ranges, standing firm, play a crucial role in scattering clouds across the continents. While clouds primarily flow along the equatorial belt, these high mountain ranges divert them into the interior of the continents. Below is a list of notable high mountain ranges

- Andes, South America: 7242 km long.
- Rocky Mountains, North America: 6035 km.
- Atlas Mountain Range, Africa: 2500 km.
- Himalayas + Tien Shan + Altai: 2253 km + 2012 km + 3862 km = 8127 km.
- Great Dividing Range, Australia: 3621 km.
- Sumatran Range: 2897 km.
- Brazilian East Coast Range: 3058 km.

In the following figure, the mountain ranges are depicted with continuous lines, while the cloud flow lines are shown with broken lines. It is evident how the mountain ranges divert the clouds into the interior of the continents.

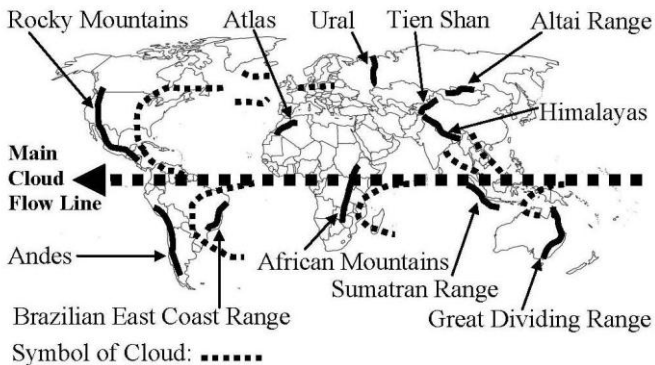


FIGURE 13.14: High Mountain Ranges and Flow of Clouds

The mountain ranges are roughly elongated from north to south, allowing them to intercept clouds flowing along the main cloud flow line that runs east to west along the equator. These mountain ranges divert the intercepted clouds into the interior of the continents. Is this not the work of a Designer?

4b. Groundwater

The rainwater seeps into the ground, raising the level of groundwater across the world.

“Then let man look at his Food: For that we pour forth water in abundance, and We split the land in fragments, and produce therein corn and grapes and nutritious plants, and olive and dates and enclosed gardens dense with lofty trees, and fruits and fodder; for use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 80: 26–32]

The verses focus on hilly terrains, deserts, and steppes that produce crops like corn, grapes, olives, dates, and enclosed gardens (oases). Thus, the verses are not referring to the water of regular rainfall but rather to groundwater that slowly flows through the Permeable Layers, supporting plant growth in these regions.

The Permeable Layer can be found worldwide at depths of up to 750 meters, at best. This layer is composed of fractured stones, gravel, and sand, as described in the verses mentioned above: “...and We split the land in fragments...”

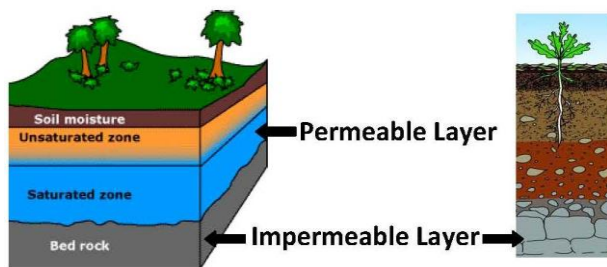


FIGURE 13.15: Ground Water

Rainwater moves through the Permeable Layer, raising the level of groundwater across the world. The

water flows due to the layered-structure and differences in ground pressure, with mountains and rainfall playing a vital role. Even when the topsoil is dry, there can be a substantial amount of groundwater stored in the Permeable Layer. The estimated total volume of this groundwater is equivalent to a 55-meter-thick layer spread out over the entire surface of the Earth.

5. Production of Flowering Trees and Fruits: *“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination)...”* [Part 5 of the verse is underlined]

I have translated the underlined part of the verse word-for-word. Normally, it is translated in a deviated form, such as: "and fruit of every kind He made in pairs, two and two." This translation implies that there should be male apples and female apples, but no such distinction exists. Therefore, it should be understood that there is an issue with the translation. After looking into the word-for-word translation, I found that it is not about male apples and female apples. Instead, the context of the verse refers to 'pairs two' as the process of 'Double Pollination'?

5a. Pair (Double Helix DNA Molecule)

In the Quran, 'pair' typically refers to the 'Double Helix DNA Molecule.' Therefore, 'pairs two' should be understood as 'two groups of Double Helix DNA Molecules.' These two groups are necessary to produce fruits through the process of Double Pollination.

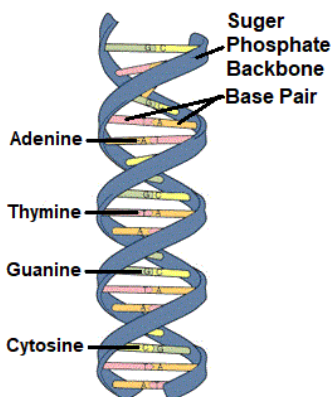


FIGURE 13.16: Double Helix DNA Molecule

The matter is discussed below deliberately.

5aI. Noble Pair

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareemin*)?” [Al Quran 26:7]

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawgin kareem*)”
[Al Quran 31:10]

[In a straightforward translation, these verses do not convey any meaning to someone unfamiliar with DNA. As a result, translators often deviate from the original wording, translating 'pair' as 'sexual couple.' My translations of these verses are direct, word-for-word]

The Double Helix DNA Molecules are the only Pairs in the world with which the beasts of all kinds can be created. It is the blue print of life. All living creatures are created from the DNA Double Helix Molecule.

A gene is a segment of a Double Helix DNA Molecule that codes for a specific function. About 23,000 genes have been discovered in the human DNA Molecule. However, it accounts for only 2 percent of the DNA. The function of rest 98 percent is not clear and known as Junk DNA.

Genes are the basic units of genetics, with each gene coding for a specific protein. For example, one gene codes for insulin, which helps the body regulate sugar levels.

With only 20 types of amino acids available in a cell, a Double Helix DNA molecule can produce over 1,000 types of proteins needed for the body. It can also produce more than 2,000 types of enzymes.

The DNA replicates cells to form, grow, and repair the body, making them the true Noble Pairs. A human child is born with more than a hundred trillion cells. Can we truly grasp that the entire process of creation is guided by the codes in just 23 pairs of Double Helix DNA Molecules, found in the cell's nucleus, invisible to the naked eye? This mechanism performs an incredible job.

However, in light of the Quran, divine guidance by Allah is essential for the formation of a perfect human body. The Double Helix DNA Molecule is indeed the handiwork of Allah Himself:

“So set thou thy face steadily and truly to the
Faith: God's handiwork, according to the pattern

on which He has made mankind, no change in the work by God: that is the standard law: but most among mankind understand not.”

[Al Quran 30:30]

5aII. Attractive Pair

In DNA replication, the double helix gets unwound, and its strands get separated. A strand acts as a template for the next strand. Bases are matched to synthesize the new partner strand. The old strand attracts the new strand to produce new Double Helix DNA Molecule. So, in the Quran, the Double Helix DNA Molecule is also referred to as 'Attractive Pairs' (*zawgin baheej*):

“And the earth, We have spread it out and set thereon mountains standing firm and grown therein every kind from Attractive Pair (*zawgin baheej*)” [Al Quran 50:7]

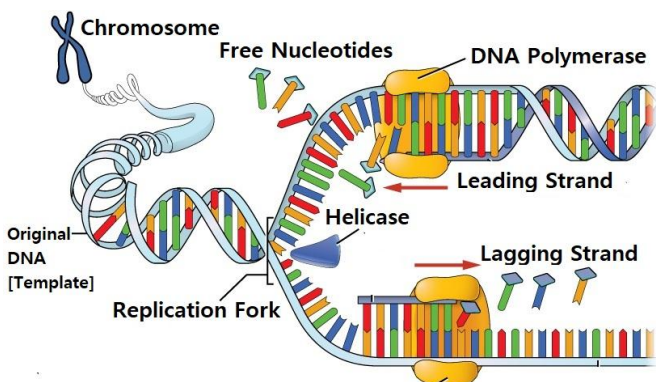


FIGURE 13.17: DNA Replication (*Zawgin Baheej*)

The strands are attracted to each other by weak hydrogen bonds, making them Attractive Pairs of an esteemed standard. These weak hydrogen bonds also allow for smooth segregation.

A human body develops from a single cell (the zygote). The DNA Double Helix Molecules replicate and divide the cells, with their codes dictating which cells will become bone cells, muscle cells, brain cells, and so on. They do not create nerve cells in hair or hair cells in nerves. Over 250 types of cells make up the human body, and each type has a specific structure and the necessary programs to function properly.

In 2012, the scientists of Leicester University printed the whole of the human genome (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes) to show just how much information it takes to make up one human body—the 130 book volumes would take up to 95 years to read. And it is only a small percentage of information. The depth of a cell is unfathomable.

5aIII. Plants and Animals are from the same Pairs

The following verse discusses 'ships' and 'cattle,' stating that both are created from 'Pairs':

"That has created pairs in all things, and has made
for you ships and cattle on which ye ride"

[Al Quran 43:12]

The only 'Pairs' that can create the wood for an ocean-going ship or a horse for riding are Double Helix DNA Molecules. Chemically, the genome of a plant and the genome of an animal are the same, but their codes differ, which causes one cell to develop into a plant and another into a horse. Thus, the term 'Pair' often refers to the 'Double Helix DNA Molecule' in the Quran.

5aIV. All from the Pairs

All living creatures, from single-celled amoebas to humans, are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules (Pairs):

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from the Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

However, a virus does not contain a double helix in its DNA. This distinction is clarified in the verse by the words, “all things that the earth produces...from the Pairs.” A virus does not reproduce in the earth; it replicates only within a host. Therefore, a virus, lacking Double Helix DNA, cannot disprove the verse. Moreover, a virus is considered nonliving.

Virus genomes do not encode all the proteins and RNAs necessary for replication. The membrane of a virus fuses with the membrane of the host cell, allowing viral proteins to mix directly with the host cell's proteins in the cytoplasm, where replication can occur. Thus, viruses can

survive outside of their hosts for some time, but they require a host cell to replicate.

5aV. Reproductive Pairs

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands. He has made for you pairs from among yourselves, and pairs among cattle. By this means does He multiply you. There is nothing whatever like unto Him; and He is the One that hears and sees.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

In the verse above, cattle are mentioned to clarify that by 'pairs,' the verse is not referring to a married couple, as cattle do not marry.

The pairs are created from among us, as the verse says: *"He has made for you pairs from among yourselves,"* These 'created pairs' are the means of reproduction, as the verse says: *"by this means does He multiply you."*

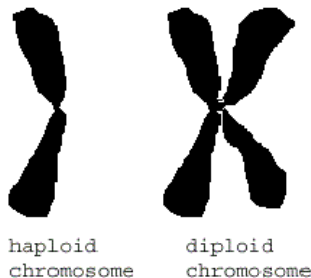


FIGURE 13.18: Chromosome

So, in this verse, the 'pairs' mean 'Haploid Chromosomes' that are available in the sperm. Each Haploid Chromosome contains one Double Helix DNA Molecule (Pair). The Diploid Chromosomes are made in the zygote through the fusion of sperm and ovum.

Therefore, in the above verses as well, 'Pair' refers to the 'Double Helix DNA Molecule'.

5b. Pair and Double Pollination

Now, we can return to the verse under discussion: “...and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two.”

A pollen grain is haploid—it possesses half of the DNA needed to make the plant. It combines with another half of the DNA that is in the egg cell and form the zygote. In plants, this part is like sexual reproduction in animal.

But a second fertilization is needed in the plants to produce a fruit. The “Double Fertilization” is unique in plants. In Double Fertilization, two sperm cells fertilize the cells in the plant ovary.

After a pollen grain sticks to the stigma of the pistil, at one stage, a haploid cell divides into two haploid sperm cells. One sperm (n) fertilize the egg cell (n) and produces a zygote ($2n$). The zygote develops into embryo. Another sperm cell fuses with two cell nuclei and produce a triploid cell ($3n$). The triploid cell develops into the endosperm, which serves as the food supply for embryo. The process is called Double Pollination.

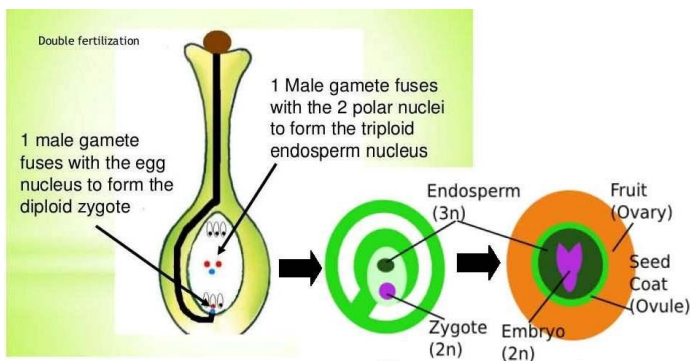


FIGURE 13.19: Double Pollination

So, by 'Pairs Two,' the verse refers to 'Double Helix DNA Molecules,' which cause the Double Pollination necessary for the production of fruit. This phenomenon is unique to fruit-producing flowering plants.

5c. Continental Drift and Fruits

How is the production of fruits related to the spread of landmasses (continental drift)?

The spread of landmasses is linked to the supply of water, and the supply of water is linked to the production of fruit. Fossil records indicate that fruit-producing plants appeared with the advent of pollinating insects (such as bees) about 73 to 56 million years ago, when the continents had adequately drifted, and firmly established high mountains began to draw clouds from the equatorial belt, producing rainfalls. The rainwater created rivers and raised levels of groundwater, which were essential to sustain the large, fruit-bearing trees.

5d. Continental Drift and Suitable Plants

The Earth was formed about 4.6 billion years ago, and the first living creatures appeared around 3.5 billion years ago. Evolution progressed as it was designed and guided by Allah, step by step, over time.

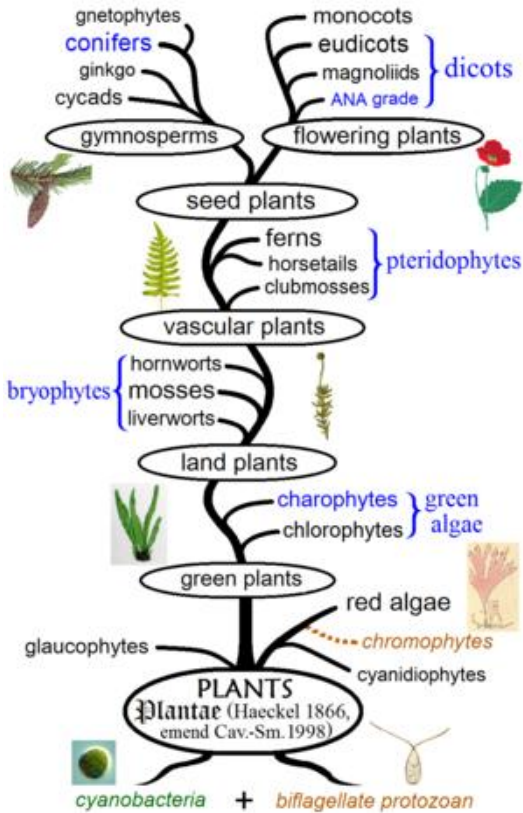


FIGURE 13.20: Evolution of Flowering Plants

Approximately 250 million years ago, the final phase of preparing the Earth for Adam began, marked by massive changes and developments. Allah spread out the land and produced suitable plants for humans and domestic animals. Palms, herbs, and grasses began to appear around 200 million years ago. Several verses of the Quran narrate these events together:

"It is He Who has spread out the land for creatures. Therein are fruit and date palms (monocots) producing spathes. Also corn with leaves and stalk for fodder, and sweet-smelling plants." [Al Quran 55: 10-12]

[The Quran supports biological evolution, except in the case of humans. This is discussed in Section 12 of Chapter 24]

6. Rotation of the Earth

“And it is He who spread out the land, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers; and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two (Double Pollination); He draws the night as a veil over the Day. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who consider!”

In the Quran, the concept of the Earth's rotation is always mentioned indirectly because, in ancient times, people were firmly convinced that the Earth was fixed. It would have been an additional burden to make them believe that the Earth was rotating. Therefore, this idea is conveyed indirectly. The Earth rotates, causing the 'day

side' to gradually transit into the 'night side,' as a veil of darkness, spreading over the day.

The production of fruits is clearly linked to the cycle of day and night, as trees cannot grow without both. However, continental drift may also be related to the Earth's rotation. The widely accepted theory suggests that convection currents in the Earth's mantle drive the movement of tectonic plates, which I have discussed. Yet, a newer concept proposes that continental drift is actually caused by the forces generated by the Earth's rotation and the tidal forces of the Sun and Moon. This new concept seems more plausible, as the verse mentions the Earth's rotation right after discussing continental drift.

7. Conclusion

The sign of divinity in the verse under discussion is that the fundamental developments toward making the Earth suitable for humans are presented in a proper sequence:

*“And it is He who spread out the land,
and set thereon mountains standing firm, and rivers;
and of the all fruits He made in it—pairs two;
He draws the night as a veil over the Day.
Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those
who consider!”*

Section 4 of Chapter 13 [Verse 4]: Spread of Land and the Human Habitability

And in the earth are tracts neighboring, and gardens of vines, and fields sown with corn, and palm trees growing out of single roots or otherwise, watered with the same water, yet

some of them We make more excellent than others to eat. Behold, verily in these things there are signs for those who understand!

Remarks:

The verse mentions gardens of vines, fields of corn, and palm trees. These are not typical plants of deserts and steppes; rather, they are found in hilly terrains with moderate rainfall.

Vineyards (gardens of grapes) have unique characteristics. One traveling through the countryside of Europe may observe them on the slopes of hills.

Valleys are suitable for growing corn, which can also thrive on the hills, even in reddish soil.

Tall palm trees are often seen near fountains.

In hilly terrains, the lands suitable for cultivating these crops are accessible through naturally formed valleys, springs, and hilly tracts.

The tastes vary from fruit to fruit, even when they come from plants of the same species and are watered with the same water. Many factors, including the flow of cold air, the amount of sunlight, and the supply of water, affect the taste.

The spread of land (continental drift), the formation of mountains and rivers, and the creation of terrains suitable for human use all demonstrate that a Merciful God has deliberately crafted the Earth for creatures like us.

Section 5 of Chapter 13 [Verse 5-7]: Truly a Warner

If you wonder, strange is their saying: "When we are dust, shall we indeed then be in a creation renewed?" They are those who deny their Lord; they are those, round whose necks will be yokes; they will be companions of the Fire to dwell therein!

They ask you to hasten on the evil in preference to the good yet have come to pass before them exemplary punishments! But verily your Lord is full of forgiveness for mankind for their wrongdoing, and verily your Lord is strict in punishment.

And the Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?" But you are truly a Warner, and to every people a guide.

Section 6 of Chapter 13 [Verse 8-11]: Fixed Fate and the Way to Change

Allah does know what every female does bear; by how much the wombs fall short or do exceed—every single thing is before His sight in proportion.

He knows the unseen and that which is open; He is the Great, the Most High. It is the same whether any of you conceal his speech or declare it openly; whether he lie hid by night or walk forth freely by day.

For each there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by command of Allah. Verily, Allah does not change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves (Faith). But when Allah wills a people's punishment, there can be no turning it back, nor will they find besides Him any to protect.

Remarks:

According to the verses in the above paragraph, angels guard a person and guide them in cases to and keep him in predetermined fate:

“It is quoted from the sayings of Hazrat Ali (R) that Prophet Mohammed (pbuh) said, ‘There is none among you who do not have a place determined either in Jannaat or in hell’. People said to the Prophet, ‘In that case, why we should not leave our deeds (*amal*) on our fates?’ Prophet replied, ‘Keep working; a man is given ability to do the work for which he has been created. A man of good fortune is given ability to do good works.” [Bukhari and Muslim]

We discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that our fates were derived from the Master Design (a dynamic virtual universe) where we, as virtual humans, guided ourselves according to our free will by interacting with each other amid the evolving nature and situations. However, Allah directed us at certain points to clarify the path ahead.

In the realm of virtual reality, a virtual human with a weak, innocent, and careless soul (*nafs*) remained good, while, in some cases, an arrogant tyrant denied God, oppressed others, and gained the upper hand through illegal means:

"Jannaat and hell argued with each other. Hell said, ‘arrogant and tyrant people are given to me.’

Jannaat said, ‘What happened to me that other than the weak, innocent, and careless people nobody has entered inside me?’ Allah said to Jannaat, ‘You are my mercy; with you, I award mercy to anyone I like.’ He said to the hell, ‘Among my servants, I punish anyone I wish with you; you are my wrath. Both of you will be filled up with them...” [Bokhari and Muslim]

The present physical universe is a replication of the virtual universe. A person is living his physical life on Earth, where he willingly navigate through the path of his predetermined fate, as his fate was written based on the virtual life that he lived according to his free will. Only in unavoidable situations—such as when his actions need to align with those of others—was he controlled. In these instances on this physical Earth, he is guided by angels, as indicated by the verses under discussion: *“For each there are (angels) in succession, before and behind him. They guard him by command (ruhs) of Allah...”*

Note:

How the angels are released from the Divine Cybernetic System, and how they control by the ruhs (brain data mainly) are discussed deliberately in Section-9 of Chapter-6 and briefly in Section-3 of Chapter-17.

Our fates are predetermined, because many things needed to be arranged for us; we live on a small Earth, and there is a need for the development of souls.

Life on Earth serves as a second chance. Now, a person has a material brain, and the call of Truth may influence his thoughts more profoundly than it did in his virtual life. He may feel inclined to become a Believer. Allah is proactive in changing the fate of anyone who tends to accept the True Faith, as this acceptance is a crucial factor in determining his endless afterlife.

The verses under discussion say: *Verily Allah does not change (the fate) of a people until they change what is in themselves* (i.e., their wrong faith).' This implies that humans have the freedom of thought, even though they may not always be allowed to act freely. Once a person undergoes a mental change, Allah transforms him into a Believer and assigns him a different fate that leads to Jannaat.

Our fates are flexible only in terms of accepting the True Faith. Allah is unlikely to change one's fate for other reasons, and no one other than Allah can change fate. However, Allah does accept prayers in certain cases for minor adjustments.

Therefore, a disbeliever should read the Quran, reflect on its teachings, and pray to Allah. They should persist in thinking and praying, even if he finds it illogical, for his own sake—after all, the next life is eternal. The Quran heals the qalb (mind/virtual brain, as discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6).

Section 7 of Chapter 13 [Verse 12-15]: For Him is the Prayer

It is He Who does show you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope. It is He Who does raise up the clouds heavy

with rain! Nay, thunder repeats His praises, and so do the angels with awe. He flings the loud-voiced thunderbolts and therewith He strikes whom-so-ever He will, yet these who dispute about Allah with the strength of His power!

Remarks:

It is a mystery how the enormous electricity is produced in the clouds—Allah unleashes the thunderbolts.

There is no natural cause for lightning; the angels cannot produce it. It appears to be one of the most uncontrollable phenomena. However, Allah is in control—He is present in its origin, its path, and its conclusion. Sometimes, one person may be struck by lightning while the person beside him remains unharmed.

Life could not survive without lightning. All life requires nitrogen compounds, such as proteins and nucleic acids. Air is the primary source of nitrogen, but the nitrogen molecule (N_2) is quite inert. Breaking it apart so that its atoms can combine with others requires a significant input of energy. The immense energy of lightning breaks nitrogen molecules, enabling their atoms to combine with oxygen in the air to form nitrogen oxides. These oxides dissolve in rain, creating nitrates that fall to the Earth.

“...the rain which We send down from the skies;
by its mingling arises the produce of the earth,
which provides food for men and animals...”

[Al Quran 10:24]

Not all clouds produce rain. However, if there are thunderclaps, there is hope that rain is imminent. Additionally, there is the hope for a good harvest.

For Him is prayer in Truth, any others that they call upon besides Him hear them no more than if they were to stretch forth their hands for water to reach their mouths, but it reaches them not; and the invocation of the disbelievers is nothing but an error.

And unto Allah falls in prostration whoever is in the Skies and the Lands, willingly or unwillingly, and so their shadows in the mornings and in the afternoons.

Section 8 of Chapter 13 [Verse 16-18]: Respond to the Lord

Say: "Who is the Lord and Sustainer of the Skies and Lands?"

Say: "Allah."

Say: "Do you then take protectors other than Him, such as have no power either for good or for harm to themselves?"

Say: "Are the blind equal with those who see? Or the depths of darkness equal with light?"

Or, do they assign to Allah partners who created like of His creation so that the creation seemed alike to them? Say: "Allah is the Creator of all things. He is the One, the Supreme and Irresistible."

He sends down water from the skies and the channels flow; each according to its measure. But the flood bears away the foam that mounts up to the surface, and from that which they heat in the fire to make ornaments or utensils rises a foam like unto it—thus does Allah show forth truth and false-

hood—then, as for the foam, it passes away as scum upon the banks while that which is for the good of mankind remains in the earth. Thus Allah sets forth parables.

For those who respond to their Lord are good things. But those who respond not to Him, even if they had all that is in the Skies and on Lands and as much more would they offer it for ransom, for them will the reckoning be terrible; their abode will be Hell—what a bed of misery!

Section 9 of Chapter 13 [Verse 19-26]: People that respond to the Lord

Is then one who does know that that which has been revealed unto you from your Lord is the Truth, like one who is blind? It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition, those who fulfill the covenant of Allah and fail not in their plighted word, those who join together those things which Allah has commanded to be joined, hold their Lord in awe and fear the terrible reckoning, those who patiently persevere seeking the countenance of their Lord, establish regular prayers, spend out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance secretly and openly, and turn off evil with good—for such there is the final attainment of the home, the Jannaat-u-Adnin. They shall enter there as well as the righteous among their fathers, their spouses, and their offspring; and angels shall enter unto them from every gate: "Peace unto you for that you persevered in patience! Now how excellent is the final home!"

But those who break the Covenant of Allah after having plighted their word thereto and cut asunder those things which Allah has commanded to be joined and work mischief in the land on them is the curse, for them is the terrible home!

Allah does enlarge or grant by measure the sustenance to whom-so He pleases. Rejoice in the life of this world. But the life of this world is but little comfort in (respect to) the Hereafter.

Section 10 of Chapter 13 [Verse 27-35]: Your duty is to deliver the Message

The Unbelievers say: "Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord?"

Say: "Truly Allah leaves to stray whom He will. But He guides to Himself those who turn to Him in penitence, those who believe, and whose hearts find satisfaction in the remembrance of Allah; for without doubt in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find satisfaction. For those who believe and work righteousness Tuba (a kind of tree in Jannaat) is for them, and a beautiful place of return."

Thus, have we sent you among a People, before whom Peoples have passed away, in order that you might rehearse unto them what We send down unto you by inspiration; yet do they reject the Most Gracious! Say: "He is my Lord! There is no god but He! On Him is my trust, and to Him do I turn!"

If there were a Qur'an with which mountains were moved, or the earth were cloven asunder, or the dead were made to speak! But the decision of all things is certainly with Allah—do not the Believers know that had Allah willed, He could have guided all mankind?

But the Unbelievers! Never will disaster cease to strike them for their deeds, or to settle close to their homes until the promise of Allah come to pass; for verily Allah will not fail in His promise.

Mocked were Messengers before you, but I granted respite to the Unbelievers, and finally I punished them—then how was my requital!

Is then He Who stands over every soul all that it does? Yet they ascribe partners to Allah. Say, "But name them! Is it that you will inform Him of something He knows not on earth, or is it a show of words?" Nay! To those who believe not their pretense seems pleasing, but they are kept back from the path; and those whom Allah leaves to stray, no one can guide. For them is a penalty in the life of this world, but harder truly is the penalty of the Hereafter, and defender have they none against Allah.

The parable of the Jannaat, which the Guards are promised: Beneath it flow rivers; perpetual is the enjoyment thereof and the shade therein. Such is the end of those who guard.

And the end of Unbelievers: In the Fire.

Section 11 of Chapter 13 [Verse 36-40]: Do not follow People of the Book

Those to whom We have given the Book rejoice at what has been revealed unto you, but there are among the clans those who reject a part thereof. Say: "I am commanded to worship Allah, and not to join partners with Him. Unto Him do I call, and unto Him is my return."

Thus, have We revealed it to be a judgment of authority in Arabic. Were you to follow their desires after the knowledge, which has reached you, then you would find neither protector nor defender against Allah.

We did send Messengers before you and appointed for them wives and children. And it was never the part of an

apostle to bring a sign except as Allah permitted. For each period is a Book. Allah does blot out or confirm what He pleases; with Him is the Mother of the Book.

Whether We shall show you part of what we promised them or take to ourselves your soul, your duty is to make reach them; it is Our part to call them to account.

Section 12 of Chapter 13 [Verse 41-43]: Conclusion

See they not that We come to the land reducing it from its outlying borders? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.

Remarks:

According to the above verse, the land is associated with the Judgment, suggesting it may be the 'Land of Resurrection.' The question then arises: how will the Land of Resurrection be formed?

According to the above verse, the land (astral objects) is reducing from its outer borders. This may indicate that the universe is contracting, causing the astral objects (lands) to come closer together. Ultimately, all objects in the universe will converge to form a Big Crunch, followed by a revival that will create a Heavy Mass (Thaqal). This reviving universe (Thaqal) will expel all creatures with souls (nafses) when the resurrection occurs.

The evolution of the universe (Thaqal) will be temporarily halted, and the resurrected creatures will be transferred to a specially created land (the Land of Final

Judgment) in the Super Space, where the Final Judgment will take place.

[The above matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]

The universe is rolling up from its outer border (the Seventh Sky). Thus, 'Allah in form' and the entities associated with the Final Judgment, such as the Arsh, Kursi, and Araf, are approaching the future Land of Judgment, as indicated by the above verse: *"See they not that We come to the land reducing it from its outlying borders?"*

Note:

The skies are waves of space, nested one inside another. There are seven skies in total, and we exist in the innermost one. Each sky contains numerous galaxies.

However, astronomers observe that distant galaxies are receding at an accelerating rate, leading them to conclude that the universe is expanding and may continue to do so indefinitely or for a very long time. Nonetheless, their observations could imply something different, as discussed below:

The rotating galaxies suggest that the universe as a whole may be rolling and possesses an axis. In such a scenario, the universe may appear to be expanding even if it is, in fact, contracting by rolling in from its outer borders (the Seventh Sky). This topic is discussed in detail in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

Finally, all objects in the universe will converge into a super compact space when the Resurrection and Judgment occur.

Subsequently, the universe will be revived by unrolling the skies, taking the form of a new universe with sinners residing in the galaxies for eternity. The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Those before them did devise plots, but in all things the master planning is Allah's. He knows the doings of every soul, and soon will the Unbelievers know who gets home in the end.

The Unbelievers say: "No Messenger you are."

Say: "Enough for a witness between me and you is Allah, and those too, who have knowledge of the Book."

Part-2, **Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]**

Chapter 14 [Surah Ibrahim / Abraham]

Highlight: The Believer and the Unbeliever

Introduction

The chapter highlights the sad end of the Unbelievers who follow arrogant leaders and inspires the Believers by assuring them they will be established in strength.

It points out the Land of Final Judgment and declares punishment for the Unbelievers. Additionally, the chapter emphasizes the need for guidance in the face of the impending Judgment Day.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse: 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Section 2 [Verse: 5-8]: Guidance helps Humans—Allah is free of all Wants

Section 3 [Verse: 9-20]: Ashes that the Wind Blows Away

Section 4 [Verse: 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

Section 5 [Verse: 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

Section 6 [Verse: 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Section 7 [Verse: 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Section 8 [Verse: 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Section 9 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Chapter

Section 1 of Chapter 14 [Verse 1-4]: The Guidance of Allah

Alif, Lam, Ra. Book which We have revealed unto you in order that you might lead mankind out of the depths of darkness into light by the leave of their Lord to the Way of the Exalted in Power, Worthy of All Praise!

Of God, to Whom do belong all things in the Skies and Lands! But alas for the Unbelievers for a terrible penalty, those who love the life of this world more than the hereafter, who hinder from the Path of God and seek therein something crooked; they are astray by a long distance.

We sent not an apostle except in the language of his people in order to make clear to them. Now God leaves straying those whom He pleases and guides whom He pleases; and He is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

Section 2 of Chapter 14 [Verse 5-8]: Guidance helps Humans—Allah is free of all Wants

We sent Moses with Our verses: "Bring out your people from the depths of darkness into light and teach them to remember the days of God." Verily in this there are signs for such as are firmly patient and constant, grateful and appreciative.

Remember! Moses said to his people, "Call to mind the favour of God to you when He delivered you from the people of Pharaoh. They set you hard tasks and punishments,

slaughtered your sons, and let your women-folk live; therein was a tremendous trial from your Lord.

And remember! Your Lord caused to be declared: If you are grateful, I will add more unto you; but if you show ingratitude, truly My punishment is terrible indeed.

And Moses said, "If you show ingratitude, you and all on earth together, yet is God Free of all Wants, Worthy of All Praise.

Section 3 of Chapter 14 [Verse 9-20]: Ashes that the Wind Blows Away

Has not the story reached you of those before you, of the people of Noah, and Ad, and Samud, and of those after them—none knows them but God—to them came apostles with clear (signs), but they put their hands up to their mouths and said, "We do deny on which you have been sent, and we are really in suspicious doubt as to that to which you invite us."

Their apostles said, "Is there a doubt about God, the Creator of the Skies and Lands? It is He Who invites you in order that He may forgive you your sins and give you respite for a term appointed!"

They said, "Ah! You are no more than human like ourselves; you wish to turn us away from the 'our fathers used to worship', then bring us some clear authority."

Their apostles said to them, "True, we are human like you, but God does grant His grace to such of his servants as He pleases. It is not for us to bring you an authority except as God permits; and on God let all men of faith put their trust. No reason we have why we should not put our trust on God. Indeed, He has guided us to the ways we (follow). We shall

certainly bear with patience all the hurt you may cause us; for those who put their trust should put their trust on God."

And the Unbelievers said to their apostles, "Be sure we shall drive you out of our land, or you shall return to our religion."

But their Lord inspired to them: "Verily, We shall cause the wrong-doers to perish! And verily, We shall cause you to abide in the land, and succeed them. This for such as fear the Time when they shall stand before My tribunal, such as fear the punishment denounced."

But they sought victory and decision and frustration was the lot of every powerful obstinate transgressor. In front of such a one is Hell, and he is given for drink boiling fetid water. In gulps will he sip it, but never will he be near swallowing it down his throat; death will come to him from every quarter, yet will he not die; and in front of him will be a chastisement unrelenting.

The parable of those who reject their Lord is that their works are as ashes on which the wind blows furiously on a tempestuous day—no power they have over aught that they have earned—that is the straying far away.

See you not that God created the Skies and Lands in Truth? If He so will, He can remove you and put a new creation; nor is that for God any great matter.

Section 4 of Chapter 14 [Verse 21-23]: Weak People, following Arrogant Leaders

They will all be marshaled before God together; then will the weak say to those who were arrogant, "For us, we but followed you; can you then avail us to all against the wrath of God?" They will reply, "If we had received the Guidance of

God, we should have given it to you; to us it makes no difference whether we rage, or bear with patience; for ourselves there is no way of escape."

And Satan will say when the matter is decided: "It was God Who gave you a promise of Truth. I too promised, but I failed in my promise to you. I had no authority over you except to call you, but you listened to me. Then reproach not me, but reproach your own souls. I cannot listen to your cries, nor can you listen to mine. I reject your former act in associating me with God. For wrong-doers there must be a grievous penalty."

But those who believe and work righteousness will be admitted to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever with the leave of their Lord. Their greeting therein will be: "Peace!"

Section 5 of Chapter 14 [Verse 24-27]: The Word that Stands Firm

See you not how God sets forth a parable? A goodly word is like a goodly tree whose root is firmly fixed and its branches to the sky; it brings forth its fruit at all times by the leave of its Lord. So, God sets forth parables for men in order that they may receive admonition.

And the parable of an evil word is that of an evil tree; it is torn up by the root from the surface of the earth; it has no stability.

God will establish in strength those who believe with the word that stands firm in this world and in the Hereafter, but God will leave to stray those who do wrong; God does what He wills.

Section 6 of Chapter 14 [Verse 28-30]: Misleading Religious Leaders

Have you not turned your vision to those who have changed the favour of God into blasphemy and caused their people to descend to the House of Perdition, into Hell; they will burn therein, an evil place to stay in!

And they set up as equal to God to mislead from the Path! Say: "Enjoy! But verily you are making straightway for Hell!"

Remarks:

Most likely, the above verses refer to certain Christian priests who turned the favor of God into blasphemy. In the Quran, Jesus is called the 'Soul of God' (Ruhullah). An extended soul (ruh) of God had free access into Jesus, allowing God to aid him directly in his speech. Therefore, in the Quran, he is also referred to as the 'Word of God' (Qalamullah). The following verse from the Holy Bible supports this idea.

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (*Rabb* / Sustainer and Cherisher / Almighty God) who remains in me does His Own work.”

[John 14:10, Holy Bible]

In the Quran, he is referred to as a sign. Jesus was a sign of sainthood (Sufism). However, Christian priests do

not recognize Jesus as a sign of sainthood; instead, they call him the Son of God or God. In doing so, they have turned the favor of God into blasphemy.

Section 7 of Chapter 14 [Verse 31-34]: Perform As-Salat and Spend in Charity

Speak to my servants who have believed that they may establish regular prayers and spend out of the sustenance we have given them, secretly and openly, before the coming of a Day in which there will be neither mutual bargaining nor befriending.

It is God Who has created the Skies and Lands and sends down rain from the skies, and with it brings out fruits wherewith to feed you.

It is He Who has made the ships subject to you that they may sail through the sea by His command; and the rivers has He made subject to you.

And He has made subject to you the sun and the moon, both diligently pursuing their courses, and the night and the day has he made subject to you.

And He gives you of all that you ask for.

But if you count the favors of God, never will you be able to number them. Verily, man is given up to injustice and ingratitude.

Section 8 of Chapter 14 [Verse 35-41]: Abraham prays for Makkah and his Descendants

Remember Abraham said: "O my Lord! Make this city one of peace and security, and preserve me and my sons from worshipping idols. O my Lord! They have indeed led astray

many among mankind. He then who follows me is of me, and he that disobeys me...but You are indeed Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful.”

“O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in a valley without cultivation by Your Sacred House, in order, O our Lord, that they may establish Regular Prayer. So, fill the hearts of some among men with love towards them and feed them with fruits so that they may give thanks. O our Lord! Truly, You does know what we conceal and what we reveal; for nothing whatever is hidden from God whether on earth or in sky.

Praise be to God Who has granted unto me in old age Ismail and Isaac; for truly my Lord is He, the Hearer of Prayer!”

“O my Lord! Make me one who establishes Regular Prayer, and also among my offspring. O our Lord! And accept my Prayer. O our Lord! Cover with Your Forgiveness me, my parents, and Believers on the Day that the reckoning will be established!”

Section 9 of Chapter 14 [Verse 42-52]: Conclusion

Think not that God does not heed the deeds of those who do wrong. He but gives them respite against a Day when the eyes will fixedly stare in horror, they running forward with necks outstretched, their heads uplifted, their gaze returning not towards them, and their hearts, a void!

So, warn mankind of the Day when the Wrath will reach them. Then will the wrongdoers say: "Our Lord! Respite us for a short term; we will answer Your call and follow the apostles!" What! Were you not wont to swear aforetime that you should suffer no decline? And you dwelt in the dwellings

of men who wronged their own souls; you were clearly shown how We dealt with them, and We put forth parables for you!"

Mighty indeed were the plots which they made—but their plots were within the sight of God—even though they were such as to shake the hills!

Never think that God would fail his apostles in His promise; for God is Exalted in power, the Lord of Retribution.

One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.

Remarks:

In the last paragraph of the above verses, the Arabic word '*tubaddalu*' refers to a quantitative change of the land, not a qualitative change. Therefore, the Final Judgment will not be carried out on Earth but on a different land, under a different sky, as the verses state: "*One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies...*" The Hadith also indicate the same:

“The Land of Final Judgment will be a new land completely; the color of that land will be white like silver.” [Mashnad-e-Ahmed / Tafsir ibn Zarir]

“On the Day of Final Judgment, mankind will be assembled on a land that is clear and white like bread” [Bukhari and Muslim]

“The Earth will be squeezed, and beside it, in another land, mankind will be assembled for the Judgment” [Tafsir-e-Mazhari]

The following verses of the Quran inform how the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) will change:

“When the stars will fall losing their luster.”
[Al Quran 81: 2]

“By the sky that returns, and by the land that opens out.” [Al Quran 86: 11-12]

The stars will fall into the super-massive black holes of the galaxies when the universe as a whole will be contracting. Eventually, the universe will collapse into a Big Crunch. From the Big Crunch, the universe will revive (Big Bang-2). In its initial state, the reviving universe will take the form of a Heavy Mass (Thaqal). This Heavy Mass is the land opened out:

“By the sky and the construction of it; by the Land and its expanse” [Al Quran 91: 5-6]

The concept can be expressed with the Cyclic Model of the Universe, described as under.

This concept can be explained using the Cyclic Model of the Universe, described as follows: The universe is currently expanding, but scientists predict that this expansion may eventually halt due to gravitational forces, leading to a contraction. In the end, all the matter in the universe will come together. Scientists refer to this

extreme end of the contracting universe as the Big Crunch.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

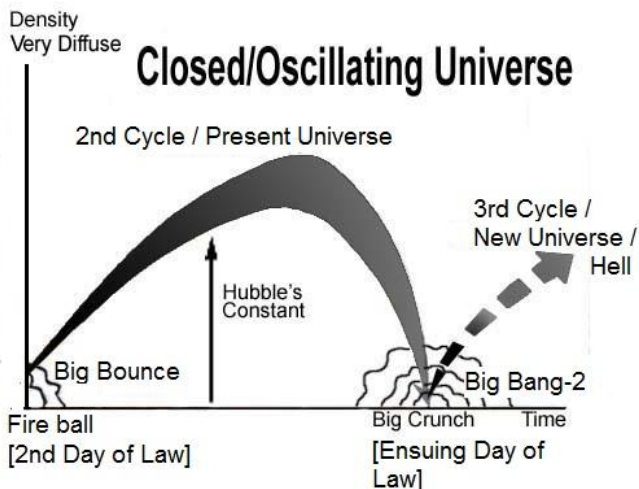


FIGURE 14.1: Resurrection and the Third Cycle

The universe (Big Crunch) will be resurrected through another Big Bang (Big Bang-2). Everything will be revived to set out for the next cycle (3rd Cycle).

“...as We originated the first creation We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

Resurrection of the Living Creatures

When the collapsing universe squeezes into a super-dense singularity (Big Crunch), the hands of His soul (nafs), which sustains and evolves the universes, will be absorbed into His body in form (as explained in Chapter 1). The Big Crunch will then be held within the force fields emanating from His face, as the following verse states:

“And call not, besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the command, and to Him will ye be brought back” [Al Quran 28:88]

Everything, from the beginning to the end, will survive within the Big Crunch as information (commands). Allah will reprogram the collapsed universe (Big Crunch) to reinitiate it. Subsequently, He will launch the creation.

Soon, the reviving universe will gain mass and take the form of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). The *Thaqal* will once again move into the right hand of His *nafs* extended when the resurrection of the dead occurs. Thus, mankind will be resurrected within a kind of Fireball (*Thaqal*) following the Big Crunch.

In cosmology, the Fireball is defined as a state of the universe that occurs less than a million years before or after the singularity (Big Crunch/Big Bang). The Fireball represents a violent state of the universe; however, the Quran indicates that it will provide the scope for Resurrection.

“...They ask, “When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice? A Day when they will be tried over the fire” [Al Quran 51: 12–13]

The Land of Judgment

The Resurrection will occur within the Thaqaal, but the Judgment will not take place there. For the Judgment, mankind will be transferred to a temporary land, created in the Super Space using the matter of the Solar System extracted from the Thaqaal.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies rolled-up (Thaqaal) in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

Thus, mankind will be transferred to a specially created land for the Judgment.

“The day when they will hear a blast, in truth, that will be the day of coming forth. Verily, it is We Who give life and death, and to Us is the final goal. On the day, the Land (Fireball / Thaqaal) breaks away from them, quickly; that will be a gathering together, quite easy for Us.”

[Al Quran 50: 42-44]

The Thaqaal will move apart, leaving behind the resurrected creatures and the matter to form the Land of Judgment. Thus, the verse under discussion states: *“One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible.”*

[The Day of Judgment is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.]

From the Land of Judgment, many humans will be salvaged to another universe called Jannaat. The rest will be cast back into the reviving universe (Samawaat/this universe), which will be known as hell, with galaxies as the objects of hell.

And you will see the sinners that day bound together in fetters, their garments of liquid pitch, and their faces covered with Fire that God may requite each soul according to its deserts; and verily God is swift in calling to account.

Here is a Message for mankind—let them take warning therefrom, and let them know that He is One God; let men of understanding take heed.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 15 [Surah Al-Hijr / The Rocky Tract]

Highlight: Desired destination and the Impediments

Introduction

The chapter (Surah) calls people to Islam, praises Allah, and presents the divinity of the Quran's with signs.

There are two universes: the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe). Humans are created suitable for the Jannaat. It is their home universe. They are expected to return to the Jannaat after the Final Judgment.

On the other hand, the jinn are created from anti-matter. They are made suitable for this universe (Samawaat) and are expected to remain here forever.

However, each galaxy has the right to have a Vicegerent of God (a human). Therefore, after the Final Judgment, a significant number of humans will be left in the Samawaat (this universe) forever. Those who follow the satanic jinns will find their refuge among the objects (galaxies) of the Samawaat.

The Samawaat is violent by nature; it is hell for humans. It is full of anti-matter, violent galaxies, quasars, and anti-creatures. Who would want to be a vicegerent of God in such a violent universe?

The chapter describes how enmity developed between humans and jinns. Iblis (the chief of the satanic jinns) and his followers (satanic jinns) are trying to prove that humans are unfit vicegerents of Allah. It has placed humans to the test—those who will fail will remain in the Samawaat forever.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Segment 1: Humans

Section 2 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Section 3 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

Section 4 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking, and
Ultimate Straying

Section 5 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

Section 6 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of
Mountain Ranges

Section 7 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of
Resurrection

Segment 2: Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 [Verse 26-42]: Creation of Human and Jinni, and
the Root of Rivalry

Section 9 [Verse 43-50]: Gates of Hell

Section 10 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Section 11 [Verse 61-77]: Lot's People

Section 12 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

Section 13 [Verse 80-84]: Dwellers of the Stone-land

Segment 3: Conclusion

Section 14 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of the Creations

Section 15 [Verse 87-99]: Divided Quran

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 15 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Ra. These are the signs of the Book and a plain Quran.

Segment-1 Humans

Section 2 of Chapter 15 [Verse 2-5]: People Thinking

Again and again will those who disbelieve wish that they had been Muslims. Leave them alone to enjoy and to please themselves—let hope amuse them—soon they will know. Never did We destroy a population that had not a term decreed and assigned beforehand; neither can a people advance its term, nor delay it.

Section 3 of Chapter 15 [Verse 6-9]: Some have doubt about the Revelation

They say: "O you, to whom the Message is being revealed, truly you are mad! Why bring you not angels to us, if it be that you have the Truth?"

We send not the angels down except for just cause. If they came, behold, no respite would they have! We have without doubt sent down the Message and We will assuredly guard it.

Section 4 of Chapter 15 [Verse 10-15]: Delay, Doubt, Mocking, and Ultimate Straying

We did send apostles before you among the religious sects of old, but never came an apostle to them but they mocked him. Thus, do We let it creep into the hearts of the sinners that they should not believe in it—and already the example of the ancients has gone forth.

Even if We opened out to them a gate from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein, they would surely say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated. Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery."

Remarks:

If a person wants to travel a great distance, he must move through a special passage of space with portals at each end. The portals are openings that connect a traveler to a distant sphere. A good portal serves as a shortcut, a guide, and a door into the unknown. A black hole and its related white hole can be considered part of such a system.

NASA has conducted experiments on portals created by magnetic fields associated with stars and planets

"We call them X-points or electron diffusion regions," explains plasma physicist Jack Scudder of the University of Iowa. "They're places where the magnetic field of Earth connects to the magnetic field of the Sun, creating an uninterrupted path leading from our own planet to the sun's atmosphere 93 million miles away."

Observations by NASA's THEMIS spacecraft and Europe's Cluster probes suggest that these magnetic

portals open and close dozens of times each day. They're typically located a few tens of thousands of kilometers from Earth where the geomagnetic field meets the onrushing solar wind. Most portals are small and short-lived; others are yawning, vast, and sustained. Tons of energetic particles can flow through the openings, heating Earth's upper atmosphere, sparking geomagnetic storms, and igniting bright polar auroras."

– Hidden Portals in Earth's Magnetic Field, 02 July 2012, NASA, www.nasa.gov

The portals are subjects of many science fiction movies; however, the verses suggest that something similar truly exists: *"Even if We opened out to them a gate from sky, and they were to continue ascending therein, they would surely say: "Our eyes have been intoxicated. Nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery."*

Section 5 of Chapter 15 [Verse 16-18]: Fortresses of Angels

It is We Who have set out the fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders. And We have guarded them from every Satan accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright.

Remarks:

Earthly affairs related to living creatures are monitored by angels. They come from the Araf, located outside the Universe. The Araf is their primary sanctuary.

The Universe spans billions of light-years. To cover such vast distances, the angels are staged forward through a cybernetic system that encompasses the Command Stations and the Fortresses.

There are seven Command Stations, each located in one of the seven Skies. The Command Stations are planet-like objects.

There are many Fortresses under each Command Station. These Fortresses are planetary-system-like objects that serve as havens for the angels. Since angels are created from light, they remain energetic within the stars.

The planetary system of Sirius is one such Fortress' under the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky.

That He is the Lord of Sirius (a Star);

And that it is He Who destroyed the ancient
'Ad',

And Thamud, nor gave them a lease of
perpetual life.

And before them, the people of Noah, for that
they were most unjust and most insolent
transgressors,

And He destroyed the overthrown cities.

[Al Quran 53: 49–53]

The verses indicate that the angels of destruction came from Sirius-System. The System is related to the Earth and is located about eight light-years away. However, the angels do not require eight years to reach the Earth. A passage with portals is created, and they dive into this passage by Sakinah, allowing them to arrive on

Earth in a short time. Sakinah, which means 'indwelling,' refers to a 'cloud that carries a group of angels'.

Some angels guard the Fortresses, but satanic jinns sometimes gain access by stealth. If the guard angels detect them, they hurl fiery asteroids at the jinns to drive them away:

“And we reached the sky, so we found it strongly guarded and filled with asteroids.”

[Al Quran 72:2]

“And that we sometimes used to sit in some places in the sky to listen, so whoever now listens finds a fiery asteroid waiting for him.”

[Al Quran 72:9]

The guard angels strike the jinns by asteroids hurling at extremely high speeds. Alternatively, they can launch a small mass of anti-matter to target the jinns.

The Fortress is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

People are hesitating and delaying to accept Islam. Some have doubts about the Quran and the Prophet (pbuh). Meanwhile, the angels of destiny are descending through the Command Stations and Fortresses, and the events are passing. So, let the Disbelievers wait; they will not be disheartened.

Section 6 of Chapter 15 [Verse 19-21]: Continental Drift and Formation of Mountain Ranges

And the land We have spread out, set thereon mountains firm and immovable, and produced therein all kinds of things in due balance.

Remarks:

About 200 million years ago, there was one super-land on the Earth named Pangaea. The Pangaea broke up into continents and drifted away from each other.



FIGURE 15.1: Spread out Land

The Earth's surface is divided into huge plates called tectonic plates. These plates move atop the soft mantle, causing the continents to gradually drift away from one another.

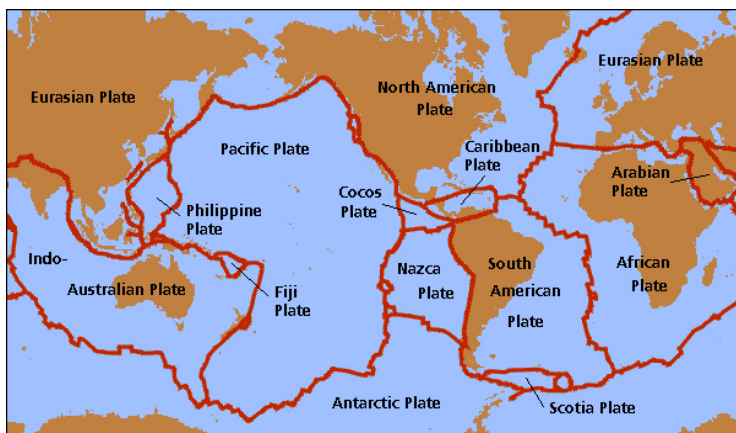


FIGURE 15.2: Tectonic Plates

The verse mentions the 'spread of land' and the 'formation of mountain ranges' as interconnected processes. Tectonic plates interact along their boundaries, leading to the creation of high mountain ranges.

The pressure from the continental drift along the plate boundaries helps sustain these mountain ranges as well, preventing them from sinking into the ground.

The verse indicates that this was done to produce all kinds of things, especially food, in proper balance. The mountain ranges scatter the clouds and create raindrops heavy enough to fall, feeding the rivers. The rain also replenishes groundwater. As a result, the lands can produce various plants, fruits, and animals to meet the diverse demands of people.

And We have provided therein means of subsistence for you and for those for whose sustenance you are not responsible. And there is not a thing but its treasures are with Us, but We only send down thereof in due and ascertainable measures.

Section-7 of Chapter 15 [Verse 22-25]: Nurturing God and the Day of Resurrection

And We send the winds like strumpets, then cause the rain to descend from the sky, therewith providing you with water to drink, though you are not its retainers. And verily, it is We Who give life, and Who give death—it is We Who remain inheritors.

Remarks:

Imagine a decorated street lined with attractive plants, shops, coffee houses, bars, and restaurants, all illuminated by soft lighting, where lovely strumpets pass by in the evening. They engage with someone for the night and disappear by morning. Clouds exhibit similar characteristics; they drift in the wind to unknown destinations, where they eventually cause the rain to descend, and disappear: *“And We send the winds like strumpets, then cause the rain to descend from the sky...”*

Rainwater is only source of drinking water, even though we do not retain it ourselves. Instead, it is stored in the Earth throughout the year as pure, mineral-rich drinking water.

And indeed, We know the first generations of you who had passed away, and indeed We know the present generations of you, and also those who will come afterwards.

Assuredly, it is your Lord Who will gather them together; for He is perfect in Wisdom and Knowledge.

Segment 2

Satan jinns won many times

Section 8 of Chapter 15 [Verse 26-42]: Creation of Human and Jinni, and the Root of Rivalry

Sub-Section 8a: Creation of Human

We created man from sauce (*salsalin*) of black mud (*huma-in*), altered (*masnunin*).

Remarks:

In the verse above, '*salsalin huma-in masnunin*' means 'sauce of black mud altered.' The term 'black mud' refers to 'carbon'; therefore, 'sauce of carbon altered' refers to 'different types of amino acids'.

Amino Acid

A human physique is created from amino acid. Each amino acid molecule consists of a central carbon atom bonded to an amine group (NH₂), a carboxyl group (COOH), a hydrogen atom, and an R group.

The R group is the site where various elements or groups can be attached, allowing for the formation of

different types of amino acids. So, it is altered to produce different types of amino acids—'*salsalin huma-in masninin*' / sauce of black mud (carbon) altered.

There are 20 types of amino acids available in a human cell.

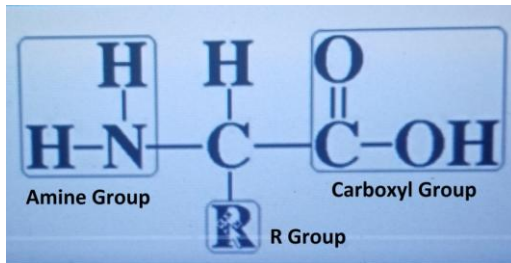


FIGURE 15.3: Structure of Amino Acid

Each cell in the human body contains 46 double-helix DNA molecules. A human DNA molecule is a 6-foot-long polymer that remains coiled into a microscopic chromosome.

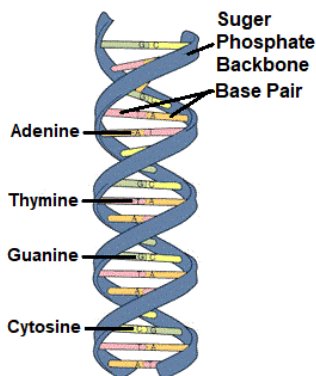


FIGURE 15.4: Basics of Human Body

It contains many genes (segments of a DNA molecule), of which about 23,000 have been discovered (accounting for about 2% of the DNA molecule). These genes hold the codes to produce proteins from the amino acids found in a cell.

A double-helix DNA molecule releases mRNA transcripts into the cytoplasm as needed. The mRNA binds amino acid molecules in a specific sequence to produce a particular protein chain. This protein chain is then folded in a specific way to form a particular type of protein, which is subsequently released into the cytoplasm.

A human is made up of about 200 types of cells that form bones, muscles, nerves, hair, and more. These cells are composed of over 20,000 types of proteins, which are, in turn, built from 20 different types of amino acids.

Therefore, to create a human body, both the double-helix DNA molecules and the amino acids are required. We obtain amino acids from the foods. Bottled amino acids are also available in the market for those who want to build muscles.



FIGURE 15.5: Basics of Human Body

Since amino acids are carbon-based molecules, human beings should be considered carbon-based creatures. But, the main ingredient of soil is silicon. Since humans are not created from silicon, it should not be said that they are created from mud or clay. Due to a lack of knowledge, people in ancient times understood '*salsalin*' as 'mud' or 'clay,' but its literal dictionary meaning is 'sauce'. The 'sauce of black-mud' means 'sauce of carbon', which is 'amino acid'.

Sub-Section 8b: Creation of Jinn

And the jinn race We had created before from the poisonous fire (*nari i-samumi*).

Remarks:

Some jinns remain around us, but we neither see nor feel them. They cannot be detected by our instruments, which could be because they are creatures from another dimension. Most likely, the jinn are made of antimatter. Since antimatter is invisible to us, the jinn are also invisible. The above verse states that the jinn are created from 'poisonous fire' (*nari I-samum*). This 'poisonous fire' most likely refers to antimatter.

Antimatter is the mirror image of baryonic (ordinary) matter, with particles that have opposite charges and properties. Both antimatter and baryonic matter are influenced by gravity in the same way.



FIGURE 15.6: Matter and Antimatter, Mirror Image

Antimatter interacts with matter upon contact, resulting in annihilation and the release of energy. However, such annihilation is not frequently observed in nature. Most likely, matter and antimatter is protected by some kinds of known and/or unknown force fields that prevent the direct collision under normal conditions.

The existence of antimatter has been practically proven. Studies of cosmic rays have identified antiparticles, such as positrons and antiprotons.

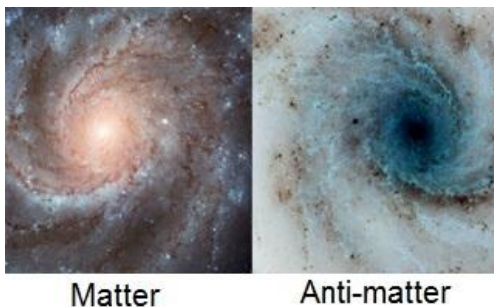


FIGURE 15.8: The galaxy and the anti-galaxy

Anti-Universe

For every galaxy, there should be an invisible anti-galaxy, connected by black holes acting as doors. Both the galaxy and the anti-galaxy are held together by the same gravitational force.



FIGURE 15.11: Black Hole

Thus, the universe is a two-in-one system; an invisible anti-universe exists alongside our universe. The jinns are the predominant creatures of the anti-universe, and they are intelligent beings.

This universe (Samawaat) is basically created for the anti-creatures. In the universe, there should be more antimatter than ordinary (baryonic) matter.

Dark Matter may be Antimatter

The data collected by WMAP (Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe) shows that the universe contains about six times more dark matter than matter. The objects of a rotating galaxy would fly apart if there were no dark

matter to increase the gravitational force strong enough to hold the galaxy together. Dark matter does not interact with electromagnetic forces, meaning it doesn't emit, absorb, or reflect light, making it invisible and detectable only through its gravitational effects. Dark matter is theorized to account for the additional gravitational forces observed in galaxies and galaxy clusters.

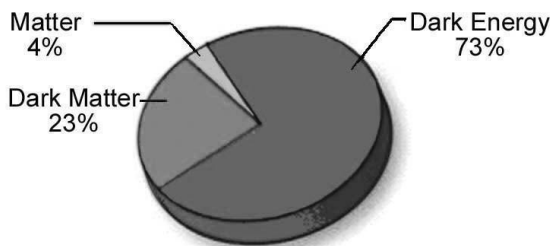


FIGURE 15.7: Matter and Dark Matter

Dark matter and antimatter are two distinct concepts in physics. However, the concept of physics is not the limit of thought. From the religious perspective, the universe is considered an anti-universe, essentially created for anti-creatures like jinn and their supporting entities living in anti-galaxies. Dark matter may be antimatter, protected by known and/or unknown force fields.

Sub-Section 8c: Root of Rivalry

Behold! Your Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create a man from the 'sauce of black-mud altered' (amino acid); when I have fashioned him and breathed into him of My soul (ruh), fall down prostrating yourselves unto him." So, the

angels prostrated themselves, all of them together. Not so Iblis (Satan); he refused to be among those who prostrated themselves.

Said: "O Iblis, what is your reason for not being among those who prostrated themselves?"

Said: "I am not one to prostrate myself to man whom You did create from the 'sauce of black-mud altered' (amino acid)."

Said: "Then get you out from here; for you are rejected, accursed, and the curse shall be on you till the Day of Judgment."

Said: "O my Lord, give me then respite till the Day the (dead) are raised."

Said: "Respite is granted you till the Day of the Time appointed."

Said: "O my Lord, because You have put me in the wrong I will make fair-seeming to them on the earth, and I will put them all in the wrong, except Your servants among them sincere and purified."

Said: "This is indeed a way that leads straight to Me. For, over My servants no authority shall you have, except such as put themselves in the wrong and follow you."

Remarks

Azazil, a jinni, became zealous and haughty and refused to prostrate before Adam. He obtained permission from God to prove his claim that Adam was not a suitable vicegerent of God and that he could be easily misled. Azazil, now known as Iblis, has many follower jinns, each assigned to mislead a specific human. How the jinni mislead a human is discussed below:

8cI. **Watching**

Jinns exist in the space of different dimensions. But, due to the nature of their existence, they can observe us. For this reason, they are referred to as 'Watchers':

“... he and his tribe watch you from a position where ye cannot see them...” [Al Quran 7:27]

A human also has the ability to see a jinni, known as third-eye vision, which is the vision through the nafs (the main soul). This third-eye vision is not typically developed during one's earthly life. However, if a man deeply senses the presence of a demonic creature in a place, his perception might be correct.

8cII. **Whispering**

Jinns can whisper into our minds:

“But Satan (the chief jinni) whispered evil to him: he said, "O Adam! Shall I lead thee to the tree of eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?"

[Al Quran 20:120]

“Then began Satan to whisper suggestions to them, bringing openly before their minds all their shame that was hidden from them. He said, "Your Lord only forbade you this tree lest ye should become angels or such beings as live forever."

[Al Quran 7:20]

“Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind from the mischief of the whisperer (a satan jinni) who withdraws” [Al Quran 114: 1-4]

The process by which a jinni can whisper into a human’s mind is discussed below:

A human has a superimposed soul, called the ruh (an unknown elementary force field), which spreads in the chest. The ruh, with the support of certain chest muscles, nerves, and the brain, produces a virtual brain extending into the chest, which is perceived as the mind (qalb). The ruh has two inherent emotions—sorrow and joy—that inspire the brain to select a thought to run.

The nafs is the primary soul of a human. It is a combination of unknown force fields (not yet discovered) that spread throughout the body, with its center located below the navel.

The force fields of the nafs encompass other human emotions, such as love, hatred, fear, disgust, and so forth.

The nafs has vital points (chakras) within the body. The nafs is connected to the mind (qalb) through a vital point in the chest.

Antimatter affects gravitational force; similarly, the whisper of a jinni, which should form out of antimatter, can influence some of the force fields of a human's nafs. This interaction creates sensations in the nafs, which then inspire to initiate thoughts in the mind. The physical brain either vitalizes or suppresses these thoughts, based on knowledge and/or the inspiration of the ruh such as sorrow and joy.

The brain constantly generates various thoughts, making it difficult to determine which ones are instigated by a satanic jinni.

8cIII. Possessing

A jinni can possess an idolater.

However, the collision of matter and antimatter should annihilate each other in a flash of light. How, then, the possession is possible?

Antimatter is created from antiparticles, just as matter (baryonic matter) is created from particles. For example, an anti-atom of anti-hydrogen is formed from one positron and one antiproton.

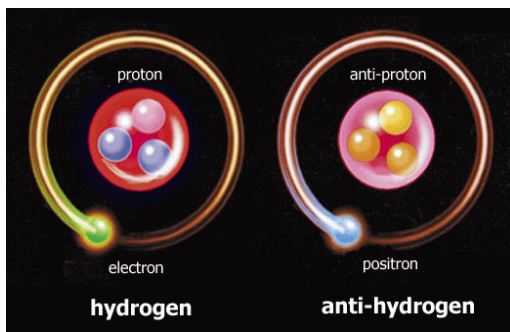


FIGURE 15.9: Anti-Matter

The collision of matter and antimatter should result in their mutual annihilation, but such collisions are not observed throughout space. This suggests that some forces or mechanisms might be at play to prevent them from colliding under normal conditions. It is possible that

they are protected by unknown (yet-to-be-discovered) force fields at the subatomic, atomic, or molecular level.

Additionally, since atoms and anti-atoms are mostly empty space, they could pass through each other without colliding. If a quantity of antimatter were to pass through a person's body, he would not feel it. Our instruments are unable to detect its presence.

However, a jinni possesses a human through its nafs and the human's nafs. The nafses may serve as protective connecting medium for them.

[I have talked about the jinns deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7.]

Section 9 of Chapter 15 [Verse 43-50]: Gates of Hell

And verily, hells is the promised abode for them all—to it are seven gates—for each of those gates is a Class assigned.

Remarks:

The objects of hell are created in this universe (Samawaat / Skies).

“And We have adorned the lowest sky with lamps (stars), have made such missiles (asteroids) to drive away the satan, and have prepared for them the penalty of the blazing fire of hell”

[Al Quran 67:5]

“Verily, in the creation of the 'Skies and Lands' (Samawaat-wal-Ard / this Universe) and the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs

for men of understanding—men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting and lying down on their sides and contemplate the creation in the Skies and Lands: “Our Lord! Not for naught have Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire...!”

[Al Quran 3: 190–192]

“During Miraj, I saw in the Seventh Sky that there was thunder and a roaring sound, and a group of people. Their bellies were as big as houses, and inside them were many snakes that could be seen from the outside. I asked Gabriel, 'What kind of people are these?' He replied, 'This is the scene of those who took interest (riba) by lending money’”

[Bukhari]

According to the above Verses and the Hadith, the objects of hell are created in the Samawaat (Skies / this universe). In Section-27 of Chapter-3, we have identified the galaxies as the objects of hell.

The Samawaat will collapse and revive when the galaxies also will revive just by gaining the volumes of space.

After the Judgment, a sinner will possess a complete galaxy. He will be a vicegerent of God over that galaxy, but a forgotten vicegerent. He will suffer due to the very nature of his galaxy. Essentially, the Samawaat is the home of the jinns, and the fiery galaxies are suitable for them. Its nature will not be altered for the comfort of humans.

Each galaxy has seven entry points (gates) leading to seven different zones. Each zone is designated for a certain class of people, as the verse under discussion states: “...for each of those gates is a class assigned.” The zones and the classes are described in the following Hadith:

“One day, the Prophet (pbuh) asked Gabriel about Hell and its dwellers. Gabriel replied, ‘Friend! The first door of Hell is called Haawiyah; the hypocrites (Munafiqun), the people of Pharaoh's dynasty, and the disbelievers of Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished there. The second door is called Ladha; Iblis (Satan), his followers (follower jinn), and the worshippers of fire will reside there. The third door is named Hotamah; the Jews will suffer immense punishment in it. The fourth door is called Sa’eer; Christians will enter through this gate. The fifth door is named Saqqar; it is designated for star worshippers. The sixth door is called Jaheem; idolaters (Mushrikun) will be cast there. The seventh door is named Jahannam.’ After saying this, Gabriel fell silent. The Prophet (pbuh) then asked why he had stopped and who would enter through this door. Gabriel replied, ‘Through this door, your sinful followers who die without making Tawbah (repentance) will enter.’”

[*Dakaikul Akhbar*, Imam Gazzali (R.)]

If one considers the design of a galaxy, it becomes clear that the aforementioned zones are layers within a galaxy:

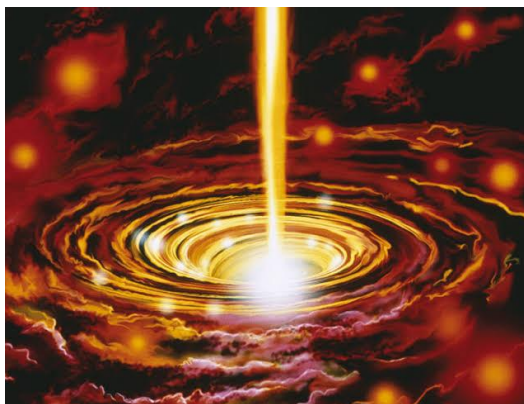


FIGURE 15.10: Galaxy

1. **Haawiyah.** Haawiyah means 'endless hole,' which aligns with the concept of the 'central supermassive black hole' of a galaxy. It is the most violent region within a galaxy. Therefore, a hypocrite (Munafique), a member of Pharaoh's dynasty, or a disbeliever from Ashaf-e-Mareda will be punished in and around the central supermassive black hole of a galaxy.
2. **Ladha.** It means 'blazing fire,' which is produced by the friction of matter swirling in the accretion disc of a galaxy. Satan, his follower jinn, and the worshippers of fire will reside in the region of this blazing fire.
3. **Hotamah.** It means 'broken pieces' or 'debris' because it breaks and crushes everything that is thrown into it. This region is the outer part of the accretion disk, where objects approaching the disk are crushed due to

collisions with one another. A sinful Jew will suffer immense punishment in this region.

4. **Sa'eer.** It means 'flame' or 'moving fire.' This region is located away from the accretion disk, but the flames or sparks from the disk can reach it. A Christian will reside in an object within this region.
5. **Saqqar.** It signifies 'intense heat,' as the objects in this region are extremely hot. This area is designated for star worshippers.
6. **Jaheem.** It means 'fire.' If the dwelling of a hell resident is engulfed in the flames of fire due to proximity to a star or any other burning object, then it is in the layer of Jaheem. An idolater (Mushric) will be thrown there.
7. **Jahannam.** This is considered the normal Hell. In light of the Hadith, our Earth exists in the region of Jahannam. However, Earth is made comfortable and has protections. Consider the hostilities of other planets in the solar system. A sinful follower of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who dies without making Tawbah (repentance) will enter a dwelling in this region.

Each galaxy has seven entry points leading to seven zones, but there will be only one person in a galaxy. The estimated number of major galaxies (around 170 billion) and the likely number humans that would go to hell indicates that there will be one person in one galaxy.

As humans are vicegerents of God, each major galaxy or group of galaxies should have a human. Jinn and other universal creatures will inhabit in his galaxy.

[The objects of hell are deliberately discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3]

The Guards amid Jannaat and fountains: “Enter you here in peace and security.” And We shall remove from their hearts any lurking sense of injury—brothers facing each other on thrones. There no sense of fatigue shall touch them, nor shall they be asked to leave.

Remarks:

The Jannaat is a separate universe with the objects full of fountains.

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord and for a Jannaat, whose width is that of the Skies and Lands (this universe), prepared for the righteous...” [Al Quran 3:133]

Width of Jannaat is equal to the width of this universe (Skies and Lands), but its length is much bigger. People obeying Allah will live in Jannaat forever.

Tell My servants that I am indeed the Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful, and that My penalty will be indeed the most grievous penalty.

Section 10 of Chapter 15 [Verse 51-60]: Guests of Abraham

Tell them about the guests of Abraham:

When they entered his presence and said, "Peace!" he said, "We feel afraid of you!"

They said: "Fear not! We give you glad tidings of a son endowed with wisdom."

He said: "Do you give me glad tidings that old age has seized me! Of what then is your good news?"

They said: "We give you glad tidings in truth; be not then in despair!"

He said: "And who despairs of the mercy of his Lord, but such as go astray?"

Abraham said: "What then is the business on which you (have come), O you messengers?"

They said: "We have been sent to a people in sin, excepting the adherents of Lot—they we are certainly to save, all except his wife who we have ascertained will be among those who will lag behind."

Section 11 of Chapter 15 [Verse 61-77]: Lot's People

At length, when the messengers arrived among the adherents of Lot, he said: "You appear to be uncommon folk."

They said: "Yea, we have come to you to accomplish that, of which they doubt. We have brought to you that, which is inevitably due, and assuredly we tell the truth. Then travel by night with your household, when a portion of the night (yet remains), and you go behind them in the rear let no one among you look back but pass on where you are ordered."

And We made known this decree to him that the root of those should be cut off by the morning.

The inhabitants of the city came in joy. Lot said: "These are my guests, disgrace me not, but guard against Allah and shame me not."

They said: "Did we not forbid you from entertaining any of the people foreigners and strangers from us?"

He said: "There are my daughters, if you must act." Verily, by your life, in their wild intoxication they were wondering blindly.

But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.

Behold! In this are signs for those who by tokens do understand—and right on the high road. Behold! In this is a sign for those who believed.

Remarks:

Lot said, "*There are my daughters, if you must act.*" This statement illustrates how desperate Lot was to save his people. However, they were not interested in his daughters. A gay person may gradually lose interest in women.

The angels of destruction appeared as youthful boys, which caused "*the inhabitants of the city [to] come in joy.*" The people of Lot became infatuated with the boys, as the verses say: "*...in their wild intoxication, they were wondering blindly.*" One reason for this is that the chosen counterparts (boys) of a gay man are often fewer in number within a society.

It is difficult for a gay person to change the sexual habits. Therefore, the number of gay individuals may gradually increase if there is no threat of punishment. Ultimately, vote-seeking democratic parties pass laws supporting homosexuality, using flawed logic that suggests resisting these changes will lead to even greater interest in gay culture.

This is an age-old issue; some individuals have always had an interest in it. Only the threat of punishment in this life and the hereafter kept them in check. The people of Lot crossed this limit, resulting in their complete annihilation.



FIGURE 15.12: Likely location of Sodom

In ancient times, there were five cities near the Dead Sea: Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela (Zoar). Narrations from the Holy Bible and other Jewish accounts suggest that Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed together:

“By the time Lot reached Zoar, the sun had risen over the land. Then the LORD rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah—from the LORD out of the heavens. Thus he overthrew those cities and the entire plain, destroying all those living in the cities—and also the vegetation in the land. But Lot’s wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.”

[Genesis 19 (23-26), Holy Bible]

The Quran does not state that two cities were destroyed—only Sodom, where Lot was living, is mentioned as being destroyed. It is possible that Gomorrah was destroyed later, and its name was subsequently associated with Sodom by people over time.

The method of destruction also differs in the Quran, as indicated by the verses under discussion: *“But the blast overtook them before morning, and We turned upside down, and rained down on them brimstones hard as baked clay.”*

It seems that the city was destroyed by an earthquake and a volcanic eruption rich in sulfur.

Section-12 of Chapter 15 [Verse 78-79]: Dwellers of the Wood

And the Dwellers in the Wood were also wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them. They were both on an open highway, plain to see.

Remarks:

The above verses do not mention the wrongdoing of the 'Dwellers of the Wood'. Some say that the Dwellers of the Wood were worshippers of a thicket called Aikah. They did not listen to the call of Shuaib and faced annihilation.

But the verses under discussion mention them after the People of Lot and do not specify the sin for which they were destroyed. It seems from the expression that they were involved in the same wrongdoing (sodomy): *“And the Dwellers in the Wood were also wrongdoers, so We exacted retribution from them.”*

I think that the People of Gomorrah are called the Dwellers of the Wood in these verses.

However, the People of Lot and the Dwellers of the Wood were not from the same time. The People of Lot were contemporaries of Abraham, while the Dwellers of the Wood were contemporaries of Moses—a time gap of about four hundred years.

Shuaib was a Midian Prophet:

“To the Midian people We sent Shu'aib, one of their own brethren; he said: "O my people, worship God..." [Al Quran 7:85]

He (Shuaib) was sent to the Dwellers of the Wood after the destruction of Midian:

“The Dwellers of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not fear?" [Al Quran 26: 176–177]

Moses took refuge among the Midianites in the house of Prophet Shuaib.

"...Then thou didst slay a man, but We saved thee from trouble, and We tried thee in various ways. Then didst thou tarry a number of years with the people of Midian. Then didst thou come hither as ordained, O Moses!" [Al Quran 020.040]

Probably shortly before the destruction of Midian, Moses was sent to Egypt, while Shuaib was sent to the Dwellers of the Wood.

After the destruction of the Dwellers of the Wood, Shuaib moved further north, and his claimed tomb is located in Jordan.

Therefore, if the People of Gomorrah and the Dwellers of the Wood were the same people, then the People of Lot and the People of Gomorrah were not destroyed at the same time.

The verses connect both the People of Lot and the Dwellers of the Wood with a highway: "*They were both on an open highway, plain to see*".

Sodom was located beside a 5,000-year-old highway that ran from Damascus to Aqaba. From Aqaba, one could travel toward Yemen or Africa by camel caravan or ship. This highway connected to the Silk Route in the north and the road to Babylon in the south (see Figure 15.9). It was a crucial route in ancient times, significant to Persian emperors who ruled parts of Africa, as well as to the Greeks and Romans.



FIGURE 15.13: The Ancient Highway

Probably, the Dwellers of the Wood lived near the point where the 'Road to Babylon' connected with the highway.



FIGURE 15.14: Likely location of Dwellers of Wood

Section 13 of Chapter 15 [Verse 80-84]: Companions of the Stone

The Companions of the Stone also rejected the apostles. We sent them Our Signs, but they persisted in turning away from them.

They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!

Remarks:

Many believe that the above verses refer to Mada'in Saleh, as the People of Mada'in Saleh (Thamud) carved houses into the mountains, as described in the following verses:

"And remember how He made you (Thamud) inheritors after the 'Ad people and gave you habitations in the land. Ye build for yourselves palaces and castles in plains and carve out homes in the mountains..." [Al Quran 7:74]

Mada'in Saleh has come to be known as Al-Hijr (the Stone-land). However, for the following two reasons, I believe that the 'Companions of the Stone' were not the people of Mada'in Saleh:

Firstly, the People of Mada'in Saleh died due to earthquake (*rajfatu*):

“So, the earthquake (*rajfatu*) took them unawares, and they lay prostrate in their homes in the morning!” [Al Quran 7:78]

But the 'Companions of the Stone' died due to blast (*sayhatu*), as the verses under discussion say: “...*But the blast (sayhatu) seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!*”

Secondly, this chapter refers to cities that were located along the ancient highway from Damascus to Aqaba. Therefore, the 'Companions of the Stone' should be a people who lived on the same highway.

Petra was a city located along the highway (see Figure 15.9). The city was built by carving dwellings out of the mountains. It is a perfect city of stone, and its people can genuinely be called the 'Companions of the Stone.'

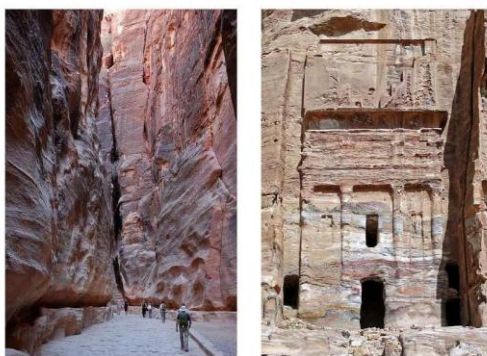


FIGURE 15.15: Petra

If a modern archaeologist were asked who could be called the 'Companions of the Stone,' he would most

likely answer, 'the People of Petra.' The Quran often aligns with common understanding.

Therefore, it is most likely that the 'Companions of the Stone' were indeed the People of Petra, a remarkable stone city spanning 20 square kilometers..

The word 'Petra' means 'rock' in Greek. The city's layout made it possible for its residents to be killed by a blast (sayhatu). It had narrow, deep trenches carved through the stone hills, which served as routes for its inhabitants. Many houses were constructed by cutting into the rock walls that line these trench routes. It is possible that a powerful tornado generated an immense air pressure and sound (sayhatu) that killed the people in the trenches and surrounding areas, as described in the verses under discussion: *"They carved out houses from the mountains feeling safe, but the blast (sayhatu) seized them of a morning and of no avail to them was all that they did!"*

Petra still produces sounds in high winds, but the tornado in question was extraordinarily powerful, generating air pressure and sound strong enough to kill the people instantly.

The remains of the dead bodies were found in the living rooms, indicating that they experienced a sudden death. It is likely that, as the tornado approached, they sought shelter in their houses. However, the tornado suddenly intensified, creating devastating pressure and sound in the trenches, resulting in the simultaneous death of all the people.

The People of Petra worshipped the Sun, and it is possible that the Sun's heat contributed to the formation of a tornado strong enough to crush their hearts. They

also had several other gods, with Dushara being the primary male deity, while the female deities included Uzza, Lat, and Manat.

Later, the Nabataeans moved into the area, but they did not inhabit the stone houses. If they had, they would have removed the remains of the dead bodies. Instead, they lived in the open, in houses constructed from mud and stone, which have left no trace today.

The Nabataeans remained in Petra until the seventh century AD. In the early seventh century AD, the city experienced a second destruction due to fire and an earthquake, which led to its decline. Ultimately, the city was abandoned toward the end of the seventh century AD.

The Romans captured the area in the first century AD and built a military station in Petra to control the trade route. They also lived in the open, not in the houses carved into the rocks. The remains of the Roman complex are still visible today.

In the late third century AD, the Romans moved their military stronghold from Petra to Bostra (to the north) to gain better control over the highway.

Segment-3

Conclusion

Section 14 of Chapter 15 [Verse 85-86]: Satisfaction of Creations

We created not the skies, the lands and all between them but for just ends. And the Hour is surely coming. So, overlook

with gracious forgiveness; for verily it is your Lord who is the Master-Creator, knowing all things.

Remarks:

A galaxy will not be satisfied until it gets a human. This is not just a perspective I hold because I am human. We observe distant galaxies receding at tremendous speeds, and the universe has expanded to such a great extent that it creates dark nights for humans and their cattle to rest. Read the following verses and relate this to Olber's Paradox:

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.”

[Al Quran 79: 27–33]

The angels were commanded to prostrate before Adam, and they did so:

“Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam": They bowed down ...” [Al Quran 18: 50]

It seems that the entire universe is placed in the service of humanity.

Therefore, after the Final Judgment, when the universe is reinitiated, if a galaxy fails to have a human, it may lose God's attention.

A galaxy is a vast creation and has the natural right to have a human being, as a vicegerent of God:

“Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I will create a vicegerent on a land..." [Al Quran 2:30]

The universe (Samawaat) is filled with galaxies. The galaxies are inherently violent. To a human, the galaxy will appear as hell.

The following Verse and Hadith mention that hell (the universe) will continue to ask for humans:

“The Day We will ask Hell, “Art thou filled to the full? It will say, “Are there any more?””
[Al Quran 50:30]

“After the Judgment, a group of people will be thrown into hell (Samawaat/this universe), and hell will be asked, ‘Are you satisfied?’ Hell will respond, ‘Are there any more?’ Then another group will be thrown in, and hell will again be asked, ‘Is it enough?’ Hell will reply, ‘Are there any more?’ This will continue until another group is thrown in, and hell will be asked once more, ‘Is it enough?’ Hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Finally, Allah will place His leg into hell, at which point hell will be satisfied and say, ‘Enough, enough, enough,’ and one part of it will be squeezed against another.” [Tirmizi]

Finally, the universe will be closed (*one part of it will be squeezed against another*).

To ensure a just distribution, humans are placed on Earth to be tested and to develop through knowledge, experience, and memories. A person in a remote galaxy will understand that he is not alone in this universe (Samawaat).

Section 15 of Chapter 15 [Verse 87-99]: Divided Quran

And We have bestowed upon you the Seven Oft-repeated (Surah Al Fatihah) and the Grand Qur'an.

Not extend your eyes towards what we bestowed with the Pairs (Azwazan / Pairs / Double Helix DNA Molecules) of them (Israelites and Romans / Europeans) and do not grieve over them. And lower your wings to Believers and say, “Indeed, I am a Warner clear”, as We sent down on those who divided, those who have made the Quran in parts.

So by your Lord, surely We will question them (genetically higher races like Israelites and Romans / Europeans) all about what they used to do.

Remarks:

The above verses are deliberately discussed in the Introduction of Part-1 (Introduction of the Grand Quran). It is briefly discussed below.

‘Azwazan’ means ‘Pairs.’ It refers to the double helix DNA molecules with which all plants and animals are created.

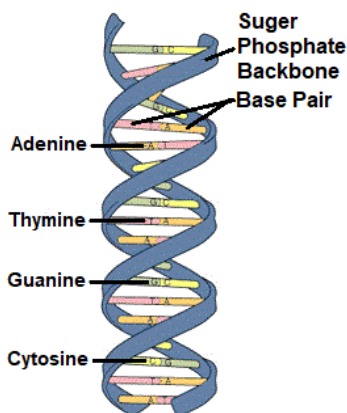


FIGURE 15.16: Azwazan / Pairs / DNA Double Helix

There are several verses that talk about “Pairs” (double helix DNA molecules). The verses are discussed together in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

The DNA code is the program of life. Within a species, some individuals are of higher quality, and some are of lower quality, due to their DNA codes.

Allah has granted blessings to Jews and Europeans through their *Azwazan* / Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules). He has made them white, tall, well-built, intelligent, and naturally good. They discovered new continents centuries ago, reached the Moon decades ago, placed numerous satellites in the sky, and have connected the world with the internet and supercomputers—yet they do not understand the Quran!

The structured Quran, along with its scientific explanations, clearly proves its divine origin. Therefore, genetically advanced races, like Jews and Europeans, who possess the knowledge to understand yet refuse to

accept the Quran, will be questioned by God, as the verses state: *"So by your Lord, surely We will question them all about what they used to do."*

Therefore, the Prophet is instructed in the verses under discussion not to grieve over them but to lower his wings to the believers and say: *"...And lower your wings to Believers and say, "Indeed, I am a Warner clear", as We sent down on those who divided, those who have made the Quran in parts."*

The Jews and Romans/Europeans will understand the reality when the common people are moved to the Jannaat, and many of them are left scattered across the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat), condemned to live forever in pains and sufferings.

Therefore, expound openly what you are commanded and turn away from those who join false gods with God. Truly, sufficient are We unto you against those who scoff, those who adopt with God another god, but soon will they come to know.

We do indeed know how your heart is distressed at what they say. So, celebrate the praises of your Lord and be of those who prostrate themselves in adoration. And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 16 [An-Nahl / The Bee]

Highlight: A model for the purpose of preaching

Introduction

The chapter (Surah) calls on Muslims to remain patient and to promote justice. A Muslim should be a model like Abraham for the purpose of preaching Islam, and their societies should serve as examples to others.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

Section 3 [Verse 10-18]: Count up the Favors of God

Section 4 [Verse 19-34]: The Arrogant Hearts refuse to
Know

Section 5 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in case of accepting
True Faith.

Segment 2: Arrogance, Knowledge, and Faith

Section 6 [Verse 41-50]: Remove Arrogance

Section 7 [Verse 51-64]: One God

Section 8 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks— Milk, Fruit
Juice, and Honey

Section 9 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

Section 10 [Verse 77-79]: As the twinkling of an eye

Section 11 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

Segment 3: Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Section 13 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

Section 14 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Section 15 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

Section 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Tafsir of the Surah Segment-1 Believing the Hereafter

Section 1 of Chapter 16 [Verse 1-2]: Verses of the Quran

The event ordained by Allah will come to pass, so seek you not then to hasten it. Glorified and Exalted be He above all that they associate as partners with Him!

He does send down His angels with the ruh (divine verses) to such of His servants as He pleases: “Warn that there is no god except Me; so fear Me”.

Remarks:

In above verses, “ruh” means “divine verse”. How divine verses can be ruhs is discussed below.

What is Ruh?

According to the Quran, a ruh is a command of Allah:

“They ask thee concerning the ruh. Say: “The ruh is command of my Lord.” Of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you.”

[Al Quran 17: 85]

A force field functions as a command in nature. For example, the Strong Nuclear Force Field commands the repulsive protons to remain within the nucleus of an atom.

Similarly, the Hadith describes the soul as an entity possessing both attractive and repulsive forces:

“Prophet said: “The souls are like conscripted soldiers; those whom they recognize, they get along with; and those whom they do not recognize, they will not get along with.””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

The Strong Nuclear Force Field recognizes protons and holds them within the nucleus. It does not recognize electrons, so it does not pull them inside.

So, in light of the Quran and Hadith, we might refer to the Strong Nuclear Force Field as a Ruh.

A Ruh is an elementary soul. It can be defined as an elementary force field, specifically designed to function as a command in nature.

[The ruh is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1]

Why the Verses are called Ruhs?

The verses under discussion state: *“He does send down His angels with the ruh to such of His servants as He pleases”*. Here, the verses of the Quran are referred to as ruhs. The reason why the verses are called ruhs is discussed below.

The Quran was written in a computer. The main components of this computer are mentioned in the Quran as below:

- **Pen.** It is a taught (programmed) Pen: *“He Who taught the pen”* [Al Quran 96:4]. The Pen wrote the Quran on command. *“He Who taught the pen. Taught man that which he knew not”* [Al Quran 96:4-5]
- **Protected Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz):** The Pen writes on a Protected Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz): *“...there is not a grain in the darkness of the earth, nor anything fresh or dry, but is in a record clear.”* [Al Quran 6:59]. It is a huge disc, may be bigger than the Earth, revolving on the Arsh. It works as the data-bank of the creations.
- **Mother of the Book:** It is the system that can give birth of a book. In reality, it is a highly developed motherboard equipped with the necessary circuits, devices, and programs to produce a book on command: *“And verily, it is in the Mother of the Book, in Our presence, high, full of wisdom.”* [Al Quran 43:4]
- **The Computer:** The Mother Board (Mother of the Book), the Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz), and the Pen jointly makes a huge computer.

- Allah may edit a book that the computer has produced: *“Allah doth blot out (delete) or confirm (save) what He pleaseth; with Him is the Mother of the Book.”* [Al Quran 13:39]

Thus, Allah has a vast computer in which He created the Master Design of creation—a virtual universe. This Master Design included virtual living creatures, each with their virtual lives that they experienced according to their virtual brains and souls.

Virtual Muhammad (pbuh), often being guided by the verses, preached Islam in the virtual universe as well. Later, the computer organized these verses into a book, refining and formatting them as a recitation. Finally, Allah reviewed and edited it as He wished.

[The computer is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Capter-6.]

After the creation of the real universe, the computer delivered the verses to the angels of Gabriel in the form of memory data. The angels carried this memory data and placed it into the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in small packets, where these were stored.

The verses were sent as memory data, produced by low-energy electromagnetic force fields. In the religious scriptures, a force field is referred to as 'ruh.'

These data were receivable by the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The arrangement was made by Gabriel through a procedure performed during his childhood. He created a path through the Prophet's backbone, which was connecting to a memory-zone of his brain. The entry point of this path manifested as a swollen muscle (*Mohr-e-Nobuat*) on his backbone, just below his neck.

In the Cave of Hira, when the Prophet (pbuh) was unable to read, Gabriel embraced him and activated the path. He then inserted the database of the Quran along with a few verses. This database is referred to as *dhikra* in the following verse:

“...and We have sent down unto thee the remembrance (dhikra / data-base) that thou may speak out to men what is sent for them, and that they may give thought.” [Al Quran 16:44]

Then, there was a significant gap in the revelation to stabilize the system, produced in his brain and backbone. Subsequently, the minor angels of Gabriel brought the verses from time to time and inserted them directly into his brain through the channel. The verses were stored in the encoded positions of the database. As a result, the verses remained in proper sequence, even though the order of the revelations varied.

Gabriel can perform surgery. He created the zygote of Jesus by cloning a cell of Mary and implanted it in her womb following the directions of Allah. He performed surgical operations on Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) at least twice: once during his childhood and again just before the Night Journey (Miraj).

Why the Verses were sent as Ruhs?

Allah uses several ways to communicate a human:

It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by inspiration (*wahian*), or from

behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal with Allah's permission what Allah wills: for He is Most High, Most Wise.

[Al Quran 42:51]

Among these methods, communication through wahi is the most convenient and commonly used. Wahi refers to a thought inspired directly by Allah. While an ordinary human can receive wahi from Allah, they may struggle to discern whether the thought is truly inspired by Allah, a whisper from Satan, or their own thoughts. The Prophet (pbuh) had the ability to understand this distinction. Furthermore, the satan that was directed against him was transformed into a good one.

The Prophet (pbuh) had no friend and did not engage in gossip. Whenever he spoke to a follower, it was wahi:

“And he does not speak of his own desires; he speaks but a revelation (wahiun)”.

[Al Quran 53:3-4]

But, the wahi has a problem:

“Never did We send (wahi) an apostle or a prophet before thee, but when he framed a desire, Satan threw something into his desire. But, God abolishes anything that Satan throws in, and God will establish His verses; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom.” [Al Quran 22:52]

Over time Allah removes what the satan throws. But, sometimes He does not remove for the following two reasons:

Reason Number 1:

“That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan, but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart: verily the wrong-doers are in a schism far.”

[Al Quran 22:53]

Reason Number 2:

“And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from thy Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it: for verily God is the Guide of those, who believe, to the Straight Way.” [Al Quran 22:54]

Therefore, the satan corrupts the wahi. So, the verses of Quran were sent as ruhs, as the following verses say:

“It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by inspiration (*wahian*), or from behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal with Allah's permission what Allah wills: for He is Most High, Most Wise.

And thus have We, by Our command, sent inspiration (*ruhun*) to thee: thou knewest not what was Book (Quran), and what was Faith; but We

have made it a Light, wherewith We guide such of
Our servants as We will; and verily thou dost
guide to the Straight Way.

[Al Quran 42: 51-52]

A Hadith is a wahi. Though, the satan that was directed against the Prophet (pbuh) became good, but the satans of the people who transmitted, collected, and recorded the Hadith were susceptible to the satans.

Therefore, the verses of the Quran were sent as ruhs for protection. Sending down a written book, like the Torah, is the safest method, but since Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was unlettered, another secure method was employed—sending the verses as ruhs, directly into his mind.

The ruhs were brain-data, composed of electromagnetic force fields, destined to be imprinted in the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). From his brain, the verses would descend into his mind (qalb) whenever he intended to recite. In this way, Satan could not introduce anything into the Quran.

Section 2 of Chapter 16 [Verse 3-9]: Freedom of Choice

He has created the Skies and Lands (this universe) in truth; exalted is He above what they associate.

He has created man from a minute drop (*nutfatin*) and behold the same becomes an open disputer!

Remarks:

Isn't it funny that a human, created from a microscopic zygote (*nutfatin*), questions whether there should be a God or not??

However, the verse also highlights another aspect: that Allah has created highly developed human beings who are capable of being open disputers—they ask questions and seek logical answers.

And cattle He has created for you. In them, warmth and numerous benefits, and from them you eat. And you have a sense of pride and beauty in them as you drive them home in the evening, and as you lead them forth to pasture in the morning. And they carry your heavy loads to lands that you could not reach except with souls distressed—for your Lord is indeed Most Kind, Most Merciful—and horses, mules, and donkeys for you to ride and use for show. And He has created things of which you have no knowledge.

Remarks:

We use many animals for domestic purposes. Horses and donkeys carry our loads, but zebras cannot be tamed. There are also many microscopic plants and animals that serve us in the background, as the verse states: “*And He has created things of which you have no knowledge.*”

And unto God leads straight the Way, but there are ways that turn aside; if God had willed, He could have guided all of you.

Remarks:

Allah has made the domestic animals obedient by programming their genome codes. He could make the humans obedient in the same way. But, it would not keep them in the position where they are.

A human is a learning creature; he is an open disputer as well. Allah has created him as His vicegerent.

A human is given ability and scope to decide. He is to find out his way. The Straight Way leads him to the Jannaat. But, there are ways that take him to the tough destination.

Section 3 of Chapter 16 [Verse 10-18]: Count up the Favors of God

It is He who sends down rain from the sky; from it, you drink; and out of it, the vegetation, on which you feed your cattle; with it, He produces for you corn, olives, date-palms, grapes and every kind of fruit. Verily, in this is a sign for those who give thought.

He has made subject to you the night and the day; the sun, and the moon, and the stars are in subjection by His Command. Verily, in this are signs for men who are wise.

Remarks:

Rain produces vegetation on the land, which serves as a vital food source for both our cattle and us.

Vegetation stores the Sun's energy, which is then integrated into the terrestrial food cycle.

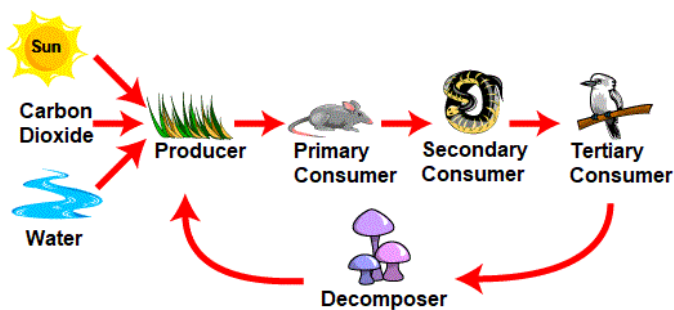


FIGURE 16.1: Terrestrial Food Cycle

And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors—verily, in this is a sign for men who celebrate the praises of God.

It is He Who has made the sea subject that you may eat thereof flesh that is fresh and tender, and that you may extract there-from ornaments to wear; and you see the ships therein that plough the waves that you may seek of the bounty of God, and that you may be grateful.

Remarks:

The first paragraph of the above verses refers to microscopic single-celled creatures: *“And the things on this earth, which He has multiplied in varying colors”*. These microscopic creatures multiply; for example, one bacterium can divide into two, then four, eight, and so on.

Although we cannot see these creatures with the naked eye, when some of them grow abundantly, they become visible as coloration on walls, tree trunks, and in water. Algae, for instance, can turn water green, and there are also red and brown varieties.

The algae containing chlorophyll store the Sun's energy through photosynthesis, thus contributing energy to the marine food cycle, as mentioned in the second paragraph.

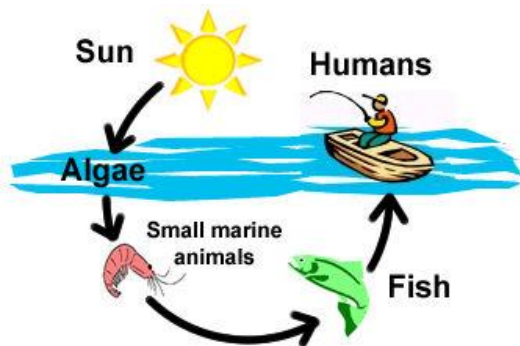


FIGURE 16.2: Marine Food Cycle

And He has set up on the Earth Mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you; and rivers and roads that you may guide yourselves; and landmarks and by the stars they guide themselves.

Remarks:

The lands at the edges of the interactive tectonic plates should experience frequent and intense shaking. However, the interactions have also shaped high mountain ranges, which help keep the intensity of seismic activity tolerable. Allah has designed the Earth with suitable materials, adhering to desirable laws; He is its Creator, Sustainer, and Evolver.

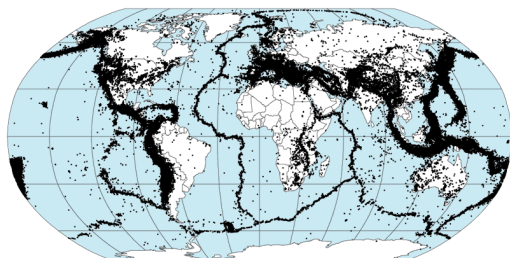


FIGURE 16.3: Earthquake Belts

There are paths through the mountains that allow a person to traverse them. During one hike, I crossed a hill range about 30 km wide without descending to the plains even once. The route followed the mid and upper levels of the connected hills. Allah has provided this facility.

In ancient times, it would have been nearly impossible for people to create routes through the hill ranges. Even today, with dynamite and heavy earthmoving equipment, constructing a road through a hill range is extremely difficult unless it is built along an existing natural route.

There are routes that pass through the high mountain ranges, connecting the continental plates. For example, there are paths that allow movement from Central Asia (on the Eurasian Plate) into India (on the Indo-Australian Plate).

The terrain features are well-designed, allowing us to navigate easily. I often get lost in a model town, but in the countryside, every viewpoint is unique. Rivers and routes serve as natural guides, and landmarks help orient us. In

featureless terrains and seas, we can use the stars for navigation.

Is then He Who creates like one that creates not? Will you not receive admonition? If you would count up the favors of God, never would you be able to number them; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Section 4 of Chapter 16 [Verse 19-34]: The Arrogant Hearts refuse to Know

And God does know what you conceal and what you reveal. Those whom they invoke besides God create nothing and are themselves created, dead, lifeless, nor do they know when they will be raised up.

Your God is one God—as to those who believe not in the Hereafter, their hearts refuse to know, and they are arrogant.

Undoubtedly, God knows what they conceal and what they reveal; verily He loves not the arrogant. When it is said to them, "What is it that your Lord has revealed?" They say, "Tales of the ancients!" Let them bear on the Day of Judgment their own burdens in full and also of the burdens of those without knowledge, whom they misled. Alas, how grievous the burdens they will bear!

Remarks:

A man who does not believe in the afterlife refuses to know God—he is arrogant.

It is almost impossible to understand the afterlife through analysis. The Quran provides a framework of universal evolution that indicates the plausible point of

resurrection and likely destinations. Understanding this requires a good knowledge of modern science, which an arrogant man may lack, and there is no alternative but to believe in some linking events.

An arrogant man does not want a God over him. Therefore, God will grant him complete freedom by placing him in a galaxy (considered an object of hell) forever. He will still be a vicegerent of God, but forgotten:

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as you forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers you have!” [Al Quran 54: 34]

His arrogant heart does not embrace the Quran but opposes it. He will be held responsible for the people he has misguided.

Those before them did also plot, but God took their structures from their foundations, and the roof fell down on them from above; and the Wrath seized them from directions they did not perceive.

Remarks:

The foundation of the arrogant may be shattered, and the roof will fall on their heads. One day, the afterlife may become evident to science, but they will be long gone by then. Alas for the burdens they will bear in the afterlife!

Then, on the Day of Judgment, He will cover them with shame and say: "Where are My 'partners' concerning whom you used to dispute?"

Those endued with knowledge will say: "This Day, indeed, are the Unbelievers covered with shame and misery"; those whose lives the angels take in a state of wrongdoing to their own souls; then would they offer submission, "We did no evil."

Nay, but verily God knows all that you did. So, enter the gates of Hell to dwell therein. Thus, evil indeed is the abode of the arrogant.

And it will be said to those who defend: "What is it that your Lord has revealed?"

They say: "Good."

To those who do good, there is good in this world and the Home of the Hereafter is even better, and excellent indeed is the Home of the Guards, Jannaat-u-Adnin, which they will enter, beneath them flow rivers. They will have therein all that they wish. Thus does God reward the Guards, those, whose lives the angels take in a state of purity, saying, "Peace be on you; enter you the Jannaat because of which you did."

Do they wait until the angels come to them, or there comes the command of your Lord? So did those who went before them. But God wronged them not—nay, they wronged their own souls.

Then the evil results of their deeds overtook them, and that at which they used to mock at surrounded them.

Section-5 of Chapter 16 [Verse 35-40]: Fate is flexible in case of accepting True Faith.

The worshippers of false gods say: "If God had so willed, we should not have worshipped aught but Him—neither we nor our fathers—nor should we have prescribed prohibitions other than His." So, did those who went before them.

But what is the mission of apostles but to preach the clear message? For We assuredly sent among every People an apostle: "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut (Power)."

Then, of the People were some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified. So, travel through the earth and see what the end of those who denied was.

Remarks:

One's fate is determined. The people of all religions and some of the modern scientific theories support it to some extent.

In Section 9 of Chapter 6, we discussed that Allah created a virtual universe in His computer. The virtual universe was His Master Design. The real universe is the manifestation of the virtual universe.

It is likely that He derived the laws and initial configuration of the real universe from the Master Design (virtual universe). These laws and initial configurations have predetermined the complete evolution of this real universe.

The fates of living creatures were also deduced from the same virtual universe. The angels monitor and ensure the materialization of fates.

In the next cycle of this universe, the worshippers of false gods, having false Faiths, will be cast into hell forever. Therefore, Faith is a serious matter. So, Allah proactively changes the Faith and related final destination (paradise / hell) of a disbeliever if he changes his mind.

A person cannot act beyond his fate, but he can change his mind by information, such as the messages of God, as the verses above indicate: *"But what is the mission of apostles but to preach the clear message? For We assuredly sent among every People an apostle: "Worship Allah and avoid Taghut (Power)."*

If a Disbeliever changes his mind, Allah transfers him into an alternative fate as a Believer. The fate leads him to the Jannaat. A person destined for Jannaat may commit sins; however, when he repents, his sin is forgiven—he may even be rewarded for his repentance.

According to a Hadith, when a person dies, an angel shows him two final destinations. If the person is destined for Jannaat, the angel points to hell and says: 'That was the place originally determined for you, but because you believed and did good deeds, you will now go to Jannaat.' Conversely, the same applies if the person is ultimately destined for hell.

The simplest form of 'True Faith' involves believing in one God and the Last Day:

“...any who believe in Allah and the Last Day and work righteousness shall have their reward with their Lord; on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. [Al Quran 2:62]

Perhaps this is the only issue where fate is flexible. Allah is just, and He is merciful. On the Day of Final Judgment, every human will be questioned about his entire life when he will realize how many times he was called to the True Faith! The history of Islam has been written in blood to keep this call alive.

We find a part in the above verses: “...*some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified*”. Why some were guided and some were not guided?

Perhaps these guided individuals developed a tendency to accept the truth and grew soft-hearted toward the Prophet (pbuh). Maybe they were contemplating to accept the true Faith one day. So, God guided them, for without His guidance, they would not act—a person does not (actually cannot) act beyond his fate. They might have continued to think positively about the Prophet (pbuh) and the Faith but would not have accepted Islam in reality.

Alternatively, the words (“...*some whom God guided, and of them were some upon whom the straying was justified*”) may have been phrased this way for technical reasons, as a person does not think without His will.

However, this does not mean that the path to accepting the true Faith was closed to others; they were given equal opportunities, but they chose not to respond. Instead, they continued to harbor hatred for the Faith and the Prophet of God, seeking to defeat Islam by any means possible. They left no room for receiving Allah's help. Consequently, their virtual lives were confirmed by their physical lives on Earth. Thus, their *straying was justified*.

Finally, yet many may perceive the Final Judgment as unfair because the fate is fixed. But, Allah precisely knows what is destined and what is to be judged.

If you are anxious for their guidance, yet God guides not such as He leaves to stray, and there is none to help them. They swear their strongest oaths by God that God will not raise up those who die. Nay, but it is a promise on Him in truth—but most among mankind realize it not—in order that He may manifest to them the truth of that wherein they differ, and that the Rejecters of Truth may know that they were liars; for to anything which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.

Remarks

Guidance does not reach those who do not believe in the afterlife. Some people claim to believe in the existence of a 'Supreme Intelligent Being,' which might be considered a form of 'faith in one God.' Allah is merciful and may forgive their sins based on this faith alone. However, according to the verses mentioned, this belief alone does not qualify them to receive guidance. The guidance of Allah has many benefits, and to receive it, one must believe in the Resurrection, the Judgment, Jannaat, and Hell. We must believe with conviction, as our knowledge is limited.

Above verses says, *"For to anything, which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is."* Allah is Sustainer and Evolver from the level of fundamental subatomic particles (it is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1). So, His order is enough to produce a thing.

Segment 2

Arrogance, Knowledge and Faith

Section 6 of Chapter 16 [Verse 41-50]: Remove Arrogance

To those who leave their homes in the cause of God after suffering oppression, We will assuredly give a goodly home in this world, but truly the reward of the hereafter will be greater—if they only realized—those who persevere in patience and put their trust on their Lord.

And before you also the apostles We sent were but men, to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the message with clear verses and songs (psalms).

And We have sent down to you the Remembrance (Dhikra) that you may describe to mankind what is sent down to them, and that they may think.

Remarks:

The sequence in which the verses were revealed differed from their arrangement in the Quran. Additionally, the verses were sent as ruhs—data composed of electromagnetic force fields, meant to be imprinted in the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). This concept is deliberately discussed in Section-1 of Chapter 16.

Thus, the Prophet (pbuh) was given a database in his brain, allowing the revealed verses to be recorded in the proper sequence.

Do then those who devise evil feel secure that God will not cause the earth to swallow them up, or that the Wrath will not seize them from directions they little perceive, or that He may not call them to account in the midst of their goings to and fro so that there is no escape for them, or that He may not call them to account by a process of slow wastage for your Lord is indeed full of kindness and mercy.

Remarks:

Earth swallowing:



FIGURE 16.4: Sinkhole

Have not they seen what Allah has created, from a thing inclining their shadows to the right and to the left; prostrating to Allah while they humble? And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands, whether moving creatures, or the angels; for none are arrogant. They all revere their Lord, high above them, and they do all that they are commanded.

Remarks:

The Quran never directly mentions the movement of the Earth, as the people of that time were unaware of it.

The shadows shift to the right and left seasonally because the Earth orbits the Sun with its axial tilt. Here, the Quran indirectly refers to the Earth's revolution and connects it to His command over nature.

I have discussed in Chapter-1 that the gravitational force is a force of Allah. It is one of His extended elementary souls (ruhs) operating through the hand of His nafs. Allah holds the Earth through the Sun, and the Sun through the super-massive black hole at the center of the Milky Way galaxy. In this way, the Earth is prostrating itself before God.

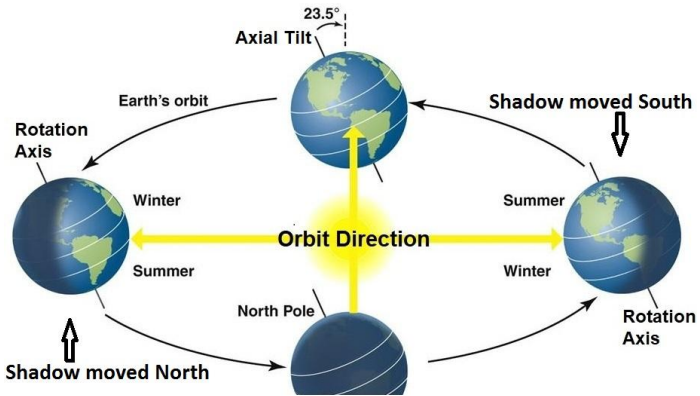


FIGURE 16.5: Axial Tilt

Astral objects move through space without any external force applied. Thus, they prostrate themselves before God, as the verses state: “...*And to Allah prostrate all that is in the Skies and on Lands...*”

Every object is conscious. The universe is designed by Allah with the nature of each object in mind. The arrogant are subjected to coercive force.

Allah grants ease to the obedient and imposes commanding force on the disobedient. There is one God who governs both the good and the bad, ensuring the order of the universe.

Therefore, rid the mind of arrogance through knowledge and self-reflection, and humble yourself by prostrating before Him.

Section 7 of Chapter 16 [Verse 51-64]: One God

God has said: “Take not two gods; for He is just One God”: Then fear Me.

To Him belongs whatever is in the Skies and on Lands, and to Him is duty due always—then is it other than God you defend?

Remarks:

The concept of two gods originated in Persia. In Zoroastrianism, good and evil are attributed to different sources. The Evil God seeks to destroy, while the Creator God (Ahura Mazda) strives to sustain. As a result, people tended to fear the Evil God and love the Creator God.

The above verses emphasize that there is only one God, who must be loved and feared.

And you have no good thing but is from God, and moreover when you are touched by distress, unto Him you cry with groans. Yet, when He removes the distress from you, behold, some of you turn to other gods to join with their Lord to show their ingratitude for the favors we have bestowed on them. Then enjoy, but soon will you know!

And they assign to things they do not know a portion out of that which We have bestowed for their sustenance! By God! You shall certainly be called to account for your false inventions.

And they assign daughters for God—Glory be to Him—and for themselves they desire (son)! When news is brought to one of them of a female (child), his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief; with shame does he hide himself from his people, because of the bad news he has had—shall he retain it on contempt, or bury it in the dust? Ah! What an evil they decide on?

To those who believe not in the hereafter applies the similitude of evil.

To God applies the highest similitude; for He is the Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

If God were to punish men for their wrongdoing, He would not leave on the (earth) a single living creature, but He gives them respite for a stated term. When their term expires, they would not be able to delay for a single hour, just as they would not be able to anticipate it.

They attribute to God what they hate, and their tongues assert the falsehood that all good things are for themselves. Without doubt, for them is the Fire, and they will be the first to be hastened on into it!

By God, We sent to peoples before you, but Satan made their own acts seem alluring. He is also their patron today, and they shall have a most grievous penalty.

And not We sent down the Book to you except that you may explain clearly to them those things in which they differ, and that it should be a guide and a mercy to those who believe.

Section 8 of Chapter 16 [Verse 65-69]: Three basic drinks—Milk, Fruit Juice, and Honey

And God sends down rain from the skies and gives therewith life to the earth after its death; verily in this is a sign for those who listen.

And verily in cattle will you find an instructive sign. We give you drink from what is in their bodies—from amid excretion and blood—milk pure and agreeable to the drinkers.

Remarks:

The hormone responsible for milk production is called prolactin. It is produced in the pituitary gland, making it an 'excretion' of the brain.

Milk is produced in the breast in small clusters of cells called alveoli. Prolactin prompts the alveoli to extract nutrients (proteins and sugars) from the blood and convert them into breast milk.

The milk then travels down to the nipple ducts.

Thus, milk is produced from both 'excretion' and 'blood.'.

And from the fruit of the date-palm and the vine you get out wholesome drink and food, behold, in this also is a sign for those who are wise.

And your Lord taught the Bee to build its cells in hills on trees and in habitations, then to eat of all the produce, and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord—there comes forth from within their bellies a drink of varying colors,

wherein is healing for men. Verily in this is a sign for those who give thought.

Remarks:

Milk, fruit juice, and honey are three basic drinks discussed in the verses above, one after the other.

Allah has genetically taught the bees to construct intricate cells for breeding and food storage. Thousands of bees coexist in a hive within a highly organized system.

A bee can fly as far as 5 kilometers in search of nectar but always returns to the same hive. Once a bee discovers an area with abundant flowers, it returns with a sample and communicates the direction and distance of the area through a dance and sounds created by the vibrations of its wings.

Ants follow narrow paths, each one trailing behind the other. Once a track is marked, it becomes easy for an ant to reach its destination. In contrast, flying bees navigate spacious paths, as tracks cannot be marked in the air. They skillfully find their destinations, collect honey, and return without getting lost. Thus, the verses convey this distinction: “...and find with skill the spacious paths of your Lord...”

This represents the Path of God for them, as God has equipped them for this purpose.

Section 9 of Chapter 16 [Verse 70-76]: So, invent not similitude for God

It is God who creates you and takes your souls at death—and of you there are some who are sent back to a feeble age so that they know nothing after having known; for God is All-Knowing, All-Powerful.

God has bestowed His gifts of sustenance more freely on some of you than on others. Those more favored are not going to throw back their gifts to those whom their right hands possess, so as to be equal in that respect. Will they then deny the favors of God?

And God has made for you mates of your own nature and made for you out of them sons and daughters and grandchildren and provided for you sustenance of the best. Will they then believe in vain things and be ungrateful for God's favors, and worship others than God such as have no power of providing them for sustenance with anything in Skies or Lands and cannot possibly have such power? Invent not similitude for God; for God knows, and you know not.

God sets forth the Parable: A slave under the dominion of another—he has no power of any sort. And a man on whom We have bestowed goodly favors from Ourselves, and he spends thereof privately and publicly. Are the two equal? Praise be to God. But most of them understand not.

God sets forth Parable of two men: One of them dumb, with no power of any sort, a wearisome burden is he to his master, whichever way he directs him he brings no good. Is such a man equal with one who commands Justice and is on a Straight Way?

Section 10 of Chapter 16 [Verse 77-79]: Decision of the Hour—as the twinkling of an eye

To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands (Universe). And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.

Remarks

In light of the Quran, the Day of Judgment is fifty-thousand-earthly-year-long. Why, then, should the decision be made in a twinkling of an eye?

Or, do the above verses refer to the proximity of Judgment Day? But, according to the following verses, the Judgment will take place in the collapsed universe (Rolled-Up Universe) that is distant in time.

“When the stars will fall losing their luster.”

[Al Quran 81:2]

“By the sky that returns, and by the land that opens out.” [Al Quran 86: 11–12]

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection; and the Skies (the universe) rolled-up in His right hand (as a Heavy Mass / Thaqa). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21:104]

Actually, the verses under discussion do not address the length or proximity of Judgment Day. Instead, they refer to the time that Allah will need to establish the laws and configuration of the next universe (the next cycle) that will provide the scopes of Resurrection, Judgment, and Salvation.

If we start from the end of present cycle, this universe will collapse due to gravitational force. The collapsed universe (Big Crunch) will appear as a bright spot in the force fields extending from the Face of God:

“All that on it will perish. But will abide the Face of thy Lord, full of Majesty and Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own face. To Him belongs the command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

His Face spreads throughout the universes at present:

“And for God the East and the West, so wherever you turn, there is the Face of God; indeed God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.”

[Al Quran 2:115]

'God in form' stays in the Arsh, but His hands of nafs (soul) and face of nafs (soul) extends throughout the creations. It is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

“*All that on it will perish...*,” as the verses 55: 26–27 above say, means that the Universe will collapse into the state of Big Crunch (Singularity). The Big Crunch is a super-dense and super-hot point. From the Big Crunch, a new universe will be born.

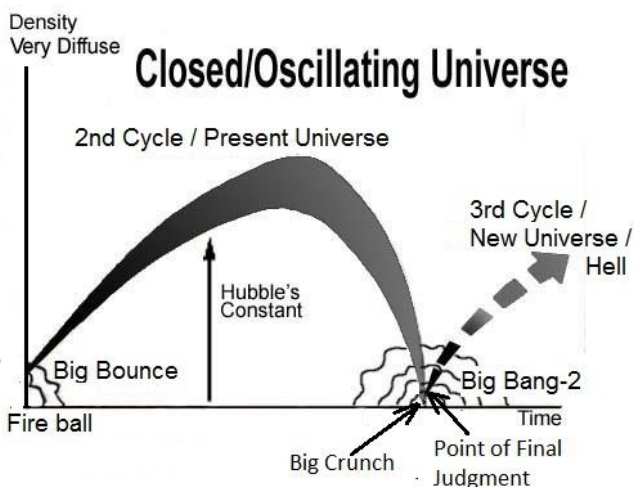


FIGURE 16.6: The Point of Decision

So, in light of the above verses, Resurrection, Judgment, and Salvation are events of the next cycle (3rd Cycle / New Universe). It may take billions of years for this universe (present cycle) to collapse into a point (Big Crunch), after which it must revive for the next cycle.

The Big Crunch will be encoded with the laws and configuration necessary for the evolution of the new universe, providing the scopes of Resurrection, Judgment, and Salvation. This encoding will happen in a twinkling of an eye—or even faster. Thus, the verse under discussion says: *“To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands, and the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.”*

Initially, the new universe will achieve mass, which is called *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass) in the Quran. The *Thaqal* will move into the right hand of Allah and its further evolution will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

The matter of the Solar System and the resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the *Thaqal* to form the Land of Judgment safely away in the Super Sky.

After the Judgment, a part of humans will be inserted back into the new universe, and the rest will be transferred to the *Jannaat* (another universe).

Subsequently, the new universe will enter into its normal process of evolution.

[The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.]

It is He Who brought you forth from the wombs of your mothers when you knew nothing, and He gave you hearing

and sight and intelligence and affections that you may give thanks.

Remarks:

The genome code of a zygote is an immense program destined to create an unimaginably complex creature with hundred trillion perfectly arranged and functioning cells. In the mother's womb, a sperm and an ovum fuse, releasing their genetic material. In the blink of an eye, they combine to produce the specific code for the baby. This fusion is guided by Allah, as stated in the Quran: *"He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin), then created favorable Pairs (double helix DNA molecules of diploid chromosomes)..." [Al Quran 39:6]*

So, Allah is capable to configure the universe in a flick of an eye, or even quicker.

Do they not look at the birds held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but God. Verily, in this are signs for those who believe.

Remarks:

Birds fly in the air using their wings, and in this, they do not require external support to stay in the sky. Then what is the sign in this?

There is a connection here to the previous discussion about the Final Judgment. A bird could not fly if it were not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). Without this, it would topple, roll, and fall off its path, becoming unbalanced.

In the verse above, Allah says that He holds the birds (*nothing holds them but Allah*). This indicates that gravitational force is a force of Allah's. Therefore, Allah can contract the universe and redesign it for the next cycle.

Section 11 of Chapter 16 [Verse 80-89]: People that turn away

It is God Who made your habitations homes of rest and quiet for you and made for you out of the skins of animals dwellings, which you find so light when you travel and when you stop, and out of their wool and their soft fibers and their hair-rich stuff and articles of convenience for a time.

It is God Who made out of the things He created some things to give you shade; He made some of the hills for your shelter; He made you garments to protect you from heat, and coats of mail to protect you from your violence. Thus, does He complete His favors on you that you may bow to His Will.

But if they turn away, thy duty is only to preach the clear Message. They recognize the favors of God, then they deny them, and most of them are ungrateful. One Day We shall raise from all peoples a witness. Then will no excuse be accepted from Unbelievers, nor will they receive any favors. When the wrongdoers see the Penalty, then it will in no way be mitigated, nor will they then receive respite.

When those who gave partners to God will see their 'partners' they will say: "Our Lord! These are our 'partners' those whom we used to invoke besides You." But they will throw back their word at them: "Indeed you are liars!" That

Day shall they show submission to God, and all their inventions shall leave them in the lurch.

Those who reject God and hinder from the Path of God, for them will We add Penalty to Penalty; for that they used to spread mischief.

One day We shall raise from all Peoples a witness against them from among themselves, and We shall bring you as a witness against these—and We have sent down to you the Book explaining all things, a Guide, a Mercy, and Glad Tidings to Muslims.

Segment 3

Model Societies and the Preaching of Islam

Section 12 of Chapter 16 [Verse 90-97]: Highest Islamic Leadership

Allah enjoins *Al-Adl* (justice) and *Al-Ihsan* (gentle execution of justice) and giving to relatives, and He forbids *Al-Fahsha* (Immorality), *Al Munkar* (Bad), and *Al Baghy* (oppression).

He instructs you that you may receive admonition. Fulfill the Covenant of God when you have entered it and break not your oaths after you have confirmed them, indeed you have made God your surety, verily God knows all that you do.

Remarks:

The above verses instruct those who have pledged allegiance (Bayah) to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph). These individuals, known as the Guards (Al-Muttaqun), are responsible for protecting the Islamic Ummah.

According to these verses, the Highest Islamic Leadership is permitted to choose a successor from among his relatives, such as a brother or a son: *“Allah enjoins Al-Adl (justice) and Al-Ihsan (gentle execution of justice) and giving to relatives...”*

The Prophet (pbuh) selected Hazrat Ali as his successor in terms of leadership. Choosing new leadership from the Family of Leadership is beneficial, as they are well-known and trusted figures. Electing an unknown person as a leader can be risky and dangerous.

The Highest Islamic Leadership is an international role and should come from the House of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). Otherwise, some nations may hesitate to follow. The Prophet's descendants (Ahl al Bayt) are beloved by all Muslims, as commanded in the Quran (42:23), and have historically proven to be good leaders.

However, many people in Madinah did not elect Hazrat Ali as the leader after the Prophet's (pbuh) death. They preferred someone from among themselves. At that time, the Roman and Persian Empires had not yet been captured, so to them, leadership primarily meant leading Madinah. Hazrat Abu Bakr addressed the situation and became the Caliph. Thus, they made their choice, and Allah allows people to make their own decisions.

Subsequently, the Muslim community could never fully unite. There were battles and assassinations, with many lives lost in internal conflicts. In contrast, they captured the Byzantine and Persian Empires with far fewer casualties. Eventually, Yazid's forces massacred the people of Madinah and Makkah, and the Sultanate of

Damascus was firmly established. The Caliphate ended, and emperors (Sultans) assumed control.

If Hazrat Ali had been the Caliph from the beginning, the Islamic system established by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) might have endured for hundreds of years. The early Muslims would not have wasted their energy on capturing Spain and other European countries. Instead, all of Africa and India might have embraced Islam by now.

A Caliph unites the Muslim Ummah into a Jamat and establishes leadership through mosques at various levels. He commands the Muttaqin (Guards) and oversees the collection and distribution of Zakat according to the Quran. The Caliph serves as a guardian, but he does not govern directly. Governments are run by Kings, Amirs, elected Presidents, or Prime Ministers who are acceptable to the Caliph.

And be not like a woman who breaks into untwisted strands the yarn, which she has spun, after it has become strong. Nor take your oaths to practice deception between yourselves—lest one party should be more numerous than another; for God will test you by this, and on the Day of Judgment; He will certainly make clear to you that wherein you disagree.

Remarks:

People get what they deserve. They did not deserve an Islamic Caliph ruling from the Mosque. They deserved powerful Sultans ruling with swords and hunters, and they got it.

If God so willed, He could make you all one people, but He leaves straying whom He pleases, and He guides whom He pleases; but you shall certainly be called to account for all your actions.

And take not your oaths to practice deception between yourselves with the result that someone's foot may slip after it was firmly planted, and you may have to taste the evil of having hindered from the Path of God and a Mighty Wrath descend on you. Nor sell the covenant of God for a miserable price, for with God is far better for you, if you only knew.

What is with you must vanish; what is with God will endure. And We will certainly bestow on those who patiently persevere their reward according to the best of their actions. Whoever works righteousness, man or woman, and has Faith, verily, to him will We give a new life, a life that is good and pure, and We will bestow on such their reward according to the best of their actions.

Section 13 of Chapter 16 [Verse 98-105]: The Quran

When you do read the Quran seek God's protection from Satan, the rejected one. No authority has he over those who believe and put their trust in their Lord. His authority is over those only, who take him as patron, and who join partners with God.

When We substitute one revelation for another, and God knows best what He reveals, they say: "You are but a forger." But most of them understand not.

Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a guide and glad tidings to Muslims.

We know indeed that they say, "It is a man that teaches him." The tongue of him they wickedly point to is notably foreign, while this is Arabic, pure and clear.

Those who believe not in the verses of God, God will not guide them, and theirs will be a grievous penalty. It is those who believe not in the verses of God that forge falsehood; it is they who lie!

Remarks:

The Believers are strengthened by the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus), as mentioned above: *"Say, has revealed the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) from your Lord in Truth in order to strengthen those who believe and as a Guide and Glad Tidings to Muslims."*

A similar message is conveyed in another verse, as shown below:

"...For such He has written Faith in their hearts and strengthened them with a Soul (Ruh) from Himself. And He will admit them to Jannaat..."

[Al Quran 58:22]

Many people mistakenly understand the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) to be Gabriel. In reality, the Holy Soul is an extended elementary soul (force field / ruh) of Allah.

A nafs is a composite soul; it is created from known and/or unknown force fields. A ruh, on the other hand, is an elementary soul; it represents an elementary force field. The concept of souls is deliberately discussed in Chapter 1.

The nafs of Allah permeates His 'body in form'. He in form is in the Arsh at the high. He has extended several force fields of His nafs as His hands (hands of nafs) to sustain and evolve the universes. The Samawaat is held in the right hand of His nafs, while the Arsh is in the left hand of His nafs. The force fields of His hands of nafs are designed to operate in fixed patterns. So, we view some of their effects as some of the natural laws. Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

The Ruhul Quddus (Holy Spirit) is an extended elementary force field (ruh) of Allah, likely extending from His forehead or chest. Unlike other force fields, it is not designed to act in fixed patterns, which is why it is considered holy.

Allah helped Jesus by this soul, aiding him to speak in cases. Similarly, Allah assists Muslims through this soul to strengthen their faith. It purifies a Muslim from within, essentially baptizing them spiritually. This concept is mentioned in the Holy Bible:

“A voice of one calling in the desert, ‘Prepare the way for the Lord; make Straight Paths for him.’

And so John the Baptist appeared in the wilderness, preaching a baptism of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.

The whole Judean countryside and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him. Confessing their sins, they were baptized by him in the Jordan River.

John wore clothing made of camel’s hair, with a leather belt around his waist, and he ate locusts and wild honey.

And this was his message: “After me comes the one more powerful than I, the straps of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and untie.

I baptize you with water, **but he will baptize you with the Holy Soul** (Ruhul Quddus).”

[Gospel of Mark 1: 3-8, Holy Bible]

Several pagans of Makkah claimed that Muhammad (pbuh) was taught by Jabar, a slave from the People of the Book, as the Prophet (pbuh) would sometimes sit in his shop. However, such false allegations cannot affect a true Believer, as Allah directly supports him by the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus).

Section 14 of Chapter 16 [Verse 106-113]: Uttering unbelief after accepting Faith

Anyone who utters Unbelief after accepting faith in God, except under compulsion—his heart remaining firm in Faith—but such, as open their breast to unbelief, on them is Wrath from God, and theirs will be a dreadful penalty. This is because they love the life of this world better than the Hereafter. And God will not guide those who reject Faith. Those are they whose hearts, ears, and eyes God has sealed up, and they take no heed. Without doubt, in the Hereafter they will perish.

But verily thy Lord to those who leave their homes after trials and persecutions, and who thereafter strive and fight for the faith and patiently persevere, thy Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

One Day every soul will come up struggling for itself, and every soul will be recompensed for all its actions, and none will be unjustly dealt with.

God sets forth a Parable: A city enjoying security and quiet, abundantly supplied with sustenance from every place, yet it was ungrateful for the favors of God, so God made it taste extreme of hunger and fear because of that which they used to do. And there came to them an apostle from among themselves but they falsely rejected him, so the wrath seized them even in the midst of their iniquities.

Section 15 of Chapter 16 [Verse 114-119]: Halal Food and Deviations from the Old Laws.

So, eat of the sustenance, which God has provided for you, lawful and good, and be grateful for the favors of God, if it is He Whom you serve. He has only forbidden you dead meat, and blood, and the flesh of swine, and any over which the name of other than God has been invoked. But if one is forced by necessity, without willful disobedience, nor transgressing due limits, then God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

But say not for any false thing that your tongues may put forth, "This is lawful, and this is forbidden," so as to ascribe false things to God; for those who ascribe false things to God will never prosper—a passing brief enjoyment—but they will have a most grievous penalty.

To the Jews, We prohibited such things, as We have mentioned to you before—We did them no wrong, but they were used to doing wrong to themselves.

But verily, your Lord to those who do wrong in ignorance, but who thereafter repent and make amends, your Lord, after all this, is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Islam is the religion for all of mankind, accommodating diverse food habits. For the Muslims, especially for the new converts, there is little need to change their dietary practices; only a few specific items, as mentioned above, are haram.

Section 16 of Chapter 16 [Verse 120-128]: A Muslim is to be a model like Abraham for the Preaching of Islam

Abraham was indeed a model, devoutly obedient to God, true in Faith, and he joined not gods with God. He showed his gratitude for the favors of God Who chose him and guided him to a Straight Way. And We gave him good in this world, and he will be in the hereafter in the ranks of the Righteous.

Then we have sent the revelation to you: "Follow the religion of Abraham, the true in Faith, and he joined not gods with God."

The Sabbath was only made for those who disagreed, but God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment as to their differences.

Invite to the way of your Lord with wisdom and beautiful preaching and argue with them in ways that are best and most gracious—for thy Lord knows best who have strayed from His path, and who receive guidance.

And if you do punish, then punish them with the like of that with which you are afflicted, but if you endure patiently that is indeed the best for those who are patient.

And endure you patiently, for thy patience is but from God. And grieve not over them and be not distressed because of what they plot; for God is with 'those who defend' (*Muttaqin*), and those who are 'Doers of Good' (*Muhsinun*).

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 17 [Al-Isra / The Night Journey]

Highlight: The infiltration of Satan Jinns

Introduction

The chapter describes the history of Bani Israel in relation to the Temple Mount and also discusses their future, which was recently fulfilled with their return to Canaan. It exposes the organization of satanic jinn (referred to as the Cursed Tree), whose purpose is to thwart the efforts of the Believers.

The chapter reveals that the Cursed Tree is rooted in Jerusalem and spreads among mankind through a faction of misguided Jews. Additionally, the chapter addresses the negative aspects associated with the Miraculous Signs.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and Importance of Jerusalem

Section 2 [Verse 2-11]: If you Revert, We shall Revert

Segment 2: Destiny and Deeds

Section 3 [Verse 12-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

Section 4 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

Section 5 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

Section 6 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Section 7 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want
Section 8 [Verse 31-39]: Acts, hateful of Lord
Section 9 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God
Section 10 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth
Section 11 [Verse 54-57]: Seeking means to access God

Segment 3: The Cursed Tree

Section 12 [Verse 58-60]: Signs bear Warning and Trial
Section 13 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns
Section 14 [Verse 66-77]: Lord of the Nature
Section 15 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Segment 4: Conclusion

Section 16 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle, and
Miraculous Signs
Section 17 [Verse 101-104]: The Signs of no use
Section 18 [Verse 105-111]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah Segment 1 Jews and Jerusalem

Section 1 of Chapter 17 [Verse 1]: Al Aqsa and Importance of Jerusalem

Glory to (God) Who did take His servant for a Journey by night from the Sacred Mosque (Masjidul Haram) to the Farthest Mosque (Al Aqsa) whose precincts We did bless in order that We might show him some of Our signs; for He is the One Who hears and sees.

Remarks:

The Holy Bible does not provide clear concepts about hell and paradise. If you ask Jews and Christians about hell and paradise, their answers will be different.

In reality, there is no such thing as 'hell.' Those who will be destined to live in the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat) will experience their surroundings as hell. Paradise (Jannaat), however, is a completely separate universe. It is the original home of mankind, where the Believers will be shifted after the Judgment.

The knowledge of hell and paradise was not given to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) through revelations alone; he also had a physical visit. He was mentally and physically fit for such the journey (Night Journey / Miraz) by born. In addition, he underwent several surgical operations performed by angels, one of which took place just before the journey.

The Prophet (pbuh) traveled by Burak and Raf Raf. The Burak is described as a winged creature resembling a horse with the head of a damsel. The Prophet (pbuh) said it placed each step on the horizon. 'Burak' means 'thunder.' Upon reaching Jerusalem, he tied the Burak to the Foundation Stone (as the Dome did not exist at that time) and then boarded the Raf Raf for the next phase of his journey.

Why Prophet (pbuh) started from the Temple Mount?

There may be a 'Portal' on the Temple Mount. A portal is an extraordinary opening in space-time that connects

travelers to distant realms. Scientists describe a portal as a shortcut created by points of electron diffusion where magnetic lines from astral objects intermingle. They find out that portals open and close dozens of times each day, although some may be vast, yawning, and remain open for extended periods.

However, the channels and portals I am referring to exist at a higher level. They connect the astral objects of the Skies (this universe) with the Sidratul-Muntaha.

The Sidratul-Muntaha hangs over the Araf (Elevated Land), which is located beyond the Samawaat and the Jannaat. The Araf is the main sanctuary of the universal angels.

From the Samawaat (Skies/this universe), two channels flow to the Araf: the Channel of Light and the Channel of Darkness. The Samawaat is connected to the Araf by these channels.

“In the Seventh Sky, I saw a river (channel) of light, so bright that the light emanating from it blinded my eyes. There was also a river of darkness covered with ice, and the sound of crashing thunder could be heard. I was engrossed in observing these rivers when Jibra'il (Gabriel) said to me, 'O Muhammad, be thankful to Allah for the graces and bounties that have been chosen for you.' [Hadith, Bihar al-Anwar, Vol. 18]

It is likely that the main channels move through the axis of the universe (the axis is discussed in Section 7 of Chapter 30). From the Araf, the main channels extend to the Skies at the Command Stations (planet-like objects).

From the Command Stations, sub-channels extend to the galaxies at the fortresses (planetary-system-like-objects). From the Fortresses, sub-sub-channels connect the objects within the galaxies.

There are seven Command Stations in the Universe (one in each Sky), and one or more fortresses in each galaxy. These are deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

One of the sub-sub-channel opens over the Foundation Stone rested in the Temple Mount.

[I have discussed the channels deliberately in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

Therefore, it is likely that the Prophet (pbuh) went to the Temple Mount to board the Raf-Raf, a type of vehicle that moves through the channel. The Raf-Raf hovered over the Foundation Stone and sent the Burak to bring Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) from Makkah.

The Raf-Raf covers vast distances in a short time. According to Hadith, the total time of the Miraj was 27 years in the Prophet's life, though it was less than a minute on Earth.

Section 2 of Chapter 17 [Verse 2-11]: If you Revert, We shall Revert

We gave Moses the Book and made it a Guide to the Children of Israel. Take not other than Me as Disposer of Affairs, O you that are sprung from those whom We carried with Noah! Verily he was a devotee most grateful. And We decreed for the Children of Israel in the Book: Indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice, and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant!

Remarks:

Abraham was the great-grandson of Noah. The wife of his son, Rebecca, was chosen from Noah's bloodline, living far away. Thus, a tradition was established, ensuring the preservation of Noah's lineage. An Israelite is someone whose father and mother are both Israelites. Otherwise, one is not included in the Jewish family tree maintained by the Rabbis.

Thus, the Children of Israel (descendants of Jacob) originated from the people who were carried in Noah's Ark. Genetically they are the same lineage as those who were destroyed by the flood for their wrongdoings.

So, if a group among the Jews is not pious, they are considered tyrants and arrogant, similar to the destroyed people of Noah, as the verse says: *"...indeed, you would do mischief in the land twice and you will become tyrants and extremely arrogant."* They can be found involved in many large-scale acts of mischief on Earth.

Several peoples, such as the Ad, Thamud, and Midian, who were partially linked to the people of Noah through their patriarchic bloodline, were destroyed.

The Quraysh were also destined for destruction, as they ultimately rejected Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and even plotted to kill him. However, Muhammad (pbuh) was not a man to fail. He took refuge in Madinah and began to impose a trade blockade on Makkah. He sent several fighting patrols to intercept their caravans. The Battle of Badr occurred when he went to capture the caravan of Abu Sufyan. Eventually, he conquered Makkah. Thus, Muhammad (pbuh) did not lose hope, and

the Quraysh were spared. Had he turned away completely, another verse might have been revealed in the Quran: "To the people of Quraysh, their brother Muhammad said, "O my people! Worship God; you have no other god but Him..." Ah! Behold! How the Quraysh were removed as the Thamud were removed!

When the first of the warnings came to pass, We sent against you Our servants given to terrible warfare. They entered the very innermost parts of your homes. And it was a warning fulfilled.

Remarks:

Jews revolted against religious rule after the death of Solomon. A civil war broke out and many were ransacked and evicted from homes. In 931 BCE, the country was divided.



FIGURE 17.1: Israel and Judah

Southern half with 2 Tribes under Rehoboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Judah” with Jerusalem as its capital.

Northern half with 10 Tribes under Jeroboam (a Son of Solomon) became “Israel” with Samaria as its capital.

Jeroboam built new temples, one on the southern border and another on the northern border. He placed a golden bull calf in each temple. Some of the people began worshipping the idols of Baal, and thus, their punishment became due.

Israel was captured by Assyria, and within 740 to 722 BCE, the Tribes of Israel (Ten Tribes) were exiled. They are now known as the “Lost Tribes of Israel”.

Judah survived by paying an annual tribute to Assyrian Empire.



FIGURE 17.2: Assyrian Empire

In the verses under discussion, the “*servants given to terrible warfare*” means the forces of Assyrian Empire. The Empire centered in Northern Iraq and survived for about Nineteen hundred years from 2500 BCE to 605 BCE.

Then did We grant you the victory over them. We gave you increase in resources and sons and made you the more numerous in manpower. If you did well, you did well for yourselves; if you did evil, against yourselves.

Remarks:

In 715 BCE, Hezekiah became Ruler of Judah and initiated widespread religious changes, including the breaking of idols. He made a stand against Assyria by refusing to pay tribute. Assyrians attacked Judah in response and seized Jerusalem.

The wall of Jerusalem was well built. To demoralize the people under seize, Assyrian Emperor announced that God of Judah was not capable to save the Jews. He listed the gods of people that were swept away by him and announced: ‘Who of those gods was able to save the land from him?’

However, Prophet Isaiah assured Hezekiah that the city will survive. The Hebrew Bible states that in one night an angel brought death to 185,000 Assyrian troops. Emperor withdrew, and Judah prevailed. Thus, Allah gave them victory over Assyrians.

The people of Judah also declined over time. The Babylonian Emperor Nebuchadnezzar defeated them, and between 605 BCE and 582 BCE, over a span of 23 years,

he destroyed the Temple of Solomon and exiled the Jewish people to Babylon as captives. Thus, the Kingdom of Judah vanished.

In 538 BCE, Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great defeated Babylonian Emperor and allowed Jews to return. Cyrus authorized rebuilding of the Temple. Soon the work began, and it was finished in 515 BCE. It is called the Second Temple.

So, when the second of the warnings came to pass to disfigure your faces and to enter your temple, as they had entered it before, and to visit with destruction all that fell into their power.

Remarks:

In 63 BCE, Jewish Land was captured by Romans. In 33 CE, Jews crucified Jesus Christ—as it appeared to them.

In 70 CE, the Romans extensively destroyed the Second Temple to suppress a Jewish revolt. The city was sacked, and a massive genocide took place.

The suppression continued, and in 135 CE, Roman Emperor Hadrian killed and expelled the Jews from Jerusalem. Hadrian then built the Temple of Jupiter on the Temple Mount.

Jerusalem was no longer a city of the Jewish people, and its crown, the Second Temple, was lost. Thus, the face of Judah was disfigured.

Over time, the Romans embraced Christianity. In 325 CE, Roman Emperor Constantine destroyed the Temple of Jupiter. Following this, the Romans allowed the Jews

to return to Jerusalem. Jews returned, but they could not rebuild the Temple.

In 637 CE, Muslims captured Jerusalem. The Temple Mount was filled with debris from the old Temple. Caliph Omar cleared the area and established a small thatched mosque (Al-Aqsa Mosque) for regular prayers and caliphate activities during his time there. Subsequent Umayyad caliphs further developed the mosque and built the Dome of the Rock. It fulfilled a Prophecy of Holy Bible:

“This message thou shall give him from the Lord God of Host: Here is one takes his name from the Branch, where his feet have trodden, spring there shall be. He it is shall rebuild the Lord’s Temple; builder of the Lord Temple to what honors he shall come! A priest shall be on his throne!”

–Zacharias 6 (12-13), The Holy Bible by SHEED & WARD, INC. NEW YORK 1956 (It is a Catholic Bible)

In the above verses, the 'Branch' is identified by the words: '*...where his feet have trodden, spring there shall be...*' This identifies the 'Branch' as the 'Branch of Ismail.' The Zam-Zam sprang from the toddling feet of Ismail, and the 'Branch of Ismail' is known as the 'Tribe of Quraysh.'

In the above verses, the phrase '*A priest shall be on his throne!*' refers to a Caliph. A Caliph serves as both a priest and a ruler. Thus, according to the verses, a Caliph from the Tribe of Quraysh would rebuild the Temple. In reality, Hazrat Omar and the subsequent Quraysh caliphs

restored the mount by building the Al-Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock.



FIGURE 17.3 Al Aksa, Dome of Rock, Wailing Wall

It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made hell a prison for those who reject. Verily, this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right and gives the glad tidings to the Believers who work deeds of righteousness that they shall have a magnificent reward. And to those who believe not in the hereafter, that We have prepared for them, is a penalty grievous.

Remarks:

The above verses state: *"It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you..."* In preceding verses, the Quran addressed the disintegration of the Jewish state. So, the phrase *"Lord may show Mercy unto you"* implies that the Lord may restore them to Jerusalem and return their

statehood. This verse is related to a prophecy in the Holy Bible:

“Flocks my ransoming, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since, yet scattered through the world, in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived, they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria I will summon them, rally them, to Galaad and Lebanon bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria’s pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go; so runs the divine promise.”

– Zacharius, Chapter 10: 8–12, The Holy Bible
(Knox).

Jews regained their nationhood after approximately 2,000 years. During World War I, the joint forces of Britain and France (the superpowers of the time) defeated the Ottoman Empire and captured the Middle East. They established the countries of the region, including Palestine as the home of Israel. However, many Jews were initially uninterested in moving to the barren desert, and Arabs protested as well. Most Jewish communities were living in the cities of Europe and America.

After the Holocaust during World War II, many European Jews felt compelled to immigrate to Palestine.

Subsequently, numerous Jews from Africa and the Middle East also joined them.

They have captured Jerusalem in 1967.

However, there is a warning in the verses under discussion: *“but if you revert, We shall revert...Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right”*. This implies that enmity against Muslims would come at a significant cost.

Their enmity with their neighbors during the times of Saul, David, and Solomon differs from their enmity with their neighbors today. Currently, their neighbors are followers of the Quran, which guides to that which is most right. Therefore, their hostilities are considered wrongdoings, and they may face punishment from God for such actions, as the verses under discussion say: *“It may be that your Lord may show Mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made hell a prison for those who reject. Verily, this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right...”*

Although Jews have captured Jerusalem, they do not ascend the Temple Mount, citing that they are not pure enough to approach the 'Holy of Holies.' Instead, they go to the Wailing Wall. Al-Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock remain under the custodianship of the King of Jordan, who is a descendant of the Branch of Ismail.

Man invokes for evil as he invokes for good; for man is ever hasty.

Segment 2: Destiny and Deeds

Section 3 of Chapter 17 [Verse 12-15]: Fate-Data and Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)

We have made the Night and the Day as two signs: The sign of the night, We have made dark; while the sign of the day, We have made bright that you may seek bounty from your Lord; and that you may know the number and count of the years; all things have We explained in detail.

Remarks:

The universe is full of stars emitting light. Every line of sight should end on the surface of a star, causing the entire sky to appear as bright as the Sun (related to Olber's Paradox). There should be no night anywhere.

However, we need dark nights. The darkness of space results from the expansion of the universe—the light emitted by the stars thins out as the universe expands:

“What! Are you more difficult to create or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.”

[Al Quran 79:27-33]

Thus, the verses under discussion say: *"The sign of the night, We have made dark;"*

The Sun emits an enormous amount of light every second. It is a sign from God: *"...while the sign of the day, We have made bright ..."*

The seven colors of sunlight are beneficial for our vision. We can appreciate the bounties of nature by observing their colors: a ripe mango is yellow, a ruby ranges from pink to red, and an emerald is green: *"...that you may seek bounty from your Lord..."*

The rotation of the tilted Earth (with an axial tilt of 23.5 degrees) along an oval-shaped orbit causes the seasons to change, allowing us to measure the solar year: *"...and that you may know the number and count of the year..."*

Time is passing—we are moving closer to the Day of Judgment.

Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck; on the Day of Judgment, We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open: "Read your record; sufficient is your soul this day to make out an account against you."

Remarks:

Allah created a virtual universe in His computer as part of His Master Design. We lived virtual lives in that universe, from which our fates were derived. Our present lives are repetitions of those virtual lives.

Occasionally, we were controlled in the virtual universe to make adjustments based on the situations. In

the real universe, we are controlled at the same points by the angels. This matter is discussed in detail in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The above verses discuss how angels control us according to our fates. It states: *“Every man's fate We have fastened on his own neck...”* This implies that the guiding brain data, derived from a human's fate, is embedded in his cerebellum that rests over his neck.

If a boy has lost his ball in a bush and is destined to find it the next day, then the brain data for the correct search is already embedded in his cerebellum, ready to be triggered at the appropriate time. The following day, the boy will go to the correct location and retrieve his ball.

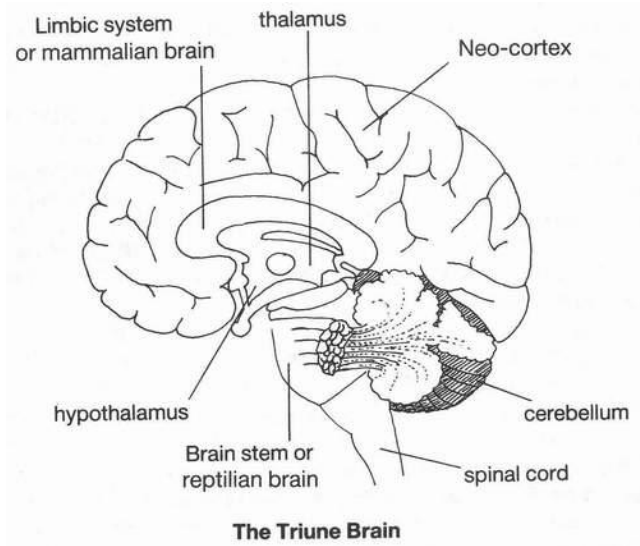


FIGURE 17.4: *Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck (cerebellum)*

“The Cerebellum (Latin for “little brain”) is a region of the brain that plays an important role in motor control. It may also be involved in some cognitive functions such as attention and language, and in regulating fear and pleasure responses, but its movement-related functions are the most solidly established. The cerebellum does not initiate movement, but it contributes to coordination, precision, and accurate timing. It receives input from sensory systems of the spinal cord and from other parts of the brain and integrates these inputs to fine-tune motor activity. Cerebellum damage produces disorders in fine movement, equilibrium, posture, and motor learning” – Wikipedia

More recent studies suggest that the cerebellum plays a role in higher-order functions, such as decision-making. It generates dominant impulses in certain situations. This means that if the thought of an action does not align with the fate of a person, dominant impulses from the cerebellum—produced by the fate data, implanted in his brain by the angel—take over and compel the individual to act in accordance with his fate.

What makes the final decision? In a fascinating experiment, scientists at the Max Planck Institute for Human Cognitive and Brain Sciences discovered that our decisions are made seconds before we become consciously aware of them. They found it somewhat unsettling that unconscious decisions are made up to seven seconds before we become aware of them consciously.

However, there should be no confusion after this verse: *“Every man's fate We have fastened on his neck*

(*cerebellum*)..." It is not the unconscious mind at work; it is the fate data that prepares a person to face situations as determined by God. For example, if a vehicle loses control and rushes toward a pedestrian, the pedestrian's brain is already programmed to react as predestined—even if the pedestrian has not yet seen the vehicle. Many people have experienced spontaneous evasive actions in such situations.



FIGURE17.5: Triune Brain

The human brain is a "triune brain," consisting of three systems nested within one another. The cerebellum is part of the Reptilian Brain, the oldest structure in the brain's evolutionary history.

Every vital animal has a well-developed cerebellum, programmed with the fate data for its entire life. If a tiger is destined to kill a person, it is programmed to carry out the act, just as the person is programmed to be at the place where he will be killed.

On the Day of Judgment

The verse under discussion goes on to say, “...on the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open...” What does this mean:

A human's daily memories are recorded in their brain. Each night, an angel collects this record (brain data) and feeds it into the Lawh-Mahfuz for eternal preservation. This process is indicated in the following verse:

“It is He who kills you (*yatawaffakum*) by night, and He knows what you committed by the day. Then He raises you up therein so that term specified is fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you what you used to do.” [Al Quran 6:60]

“It is God that dies (*yatawaffa*) the nafs at their death; and the one who die not, in their sleep. Then keeps the one whom He has decreed for them the death, and sends the others for a term specified. Verily, in that are signs for the a people who reflect.” [Al Quran 39:42]

Once a person's ruh (soul) is detached by Allah, his nafs becomes ineffective (essentially dies), and the person falls asleep (becomes unconscious). When the person sleeps, his brain settles with the day's memories, and an angel collects this memory data. The data is then sent to the Lawh-Mahfuz for preservation in his file. This preserved data will be necessary to restore the memory of the resurrected person on the Day of Judgment.

After the resurrection, a man's brain will be fed with his memory data—because a person cannot be the same without their memories.

The brain data will also serve as evidence during the Judgment. It seems that the Balance (Mizan) of the Judgment could be a technical device with multiple booths. A person will enter a booth, and the Balance will read the fate data from their cerebellum and the deed data from other parts of their brain. A book will be produced from this data, as the verses describe: *“On the Day of Judgment We shall bring out for him a book, which he will see spread open”*.

The book will display the scores of deeds (sawab and gunah), providing a consolidated result. Ultimately, the person will be placed at the disposal of Allah, who will decide his final destination—whether it be hell or paradise.

In addition, a man's deeds are recorded in the Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds). Two angels, known as Keraman and Katebin, accompany a person to document his actions.

“Behold, two appointed to learn—one sitting on the right, and one on the left” [Al Quran 56:17]

They do not write down everything. If a person repents after committing a sin or performs a good deed, the sin may not be recorded. For the final Judgment, the Amal-Nama will primarily be used.

Who receives guidance, receives it for his own benefit; who goes astray, does so to his own loss. No bearer of

burdens can bear the burden of another; nor would We punish until We had sent an apostle.

Section 4 of Chapter 17 [Verse 16-17]: Annihilation of a Race

When We decide to destroy a town, We send a definite order to those among them who are given the good things of this life but continued to transgress, so that the word is proved true against them. Then We destroy them utterly.

How many generations have We destroyed after Noah! And enough is your Lord to note and see the sins of His servants.

Remarks:

The utter destruction of a people has a prerequisite: they must violate a clear command of God and openly deny Him. Therefore, sending a Prophet (to convey the clear command of God) is necessary for their utter destruction.

The last Prophet, Muhammad (pbuh), has come and passed away. This is good news for some people: no Prophet will come, and no nation will face annihilation. Since the passing of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), there has been no utter destruction. In earlier times, many towns would have been destroyed within a similar period (about 1400 years).

However, there will be great destructions in the end times, associated with the return of Jesus Christ. This is mentioned in the verses of Section-12, which follow.

Section-5 of Chapter 17 [Verse 18-21]: Focus of Life

If any do wish for the transitory things, We readily grant them—such things as We will, to such persons as We like. In the end have We provided Hell for them; they will burn therein, disgraced and rejected.

Those who do wish for the Hereafter and strive with all due striving and have Faith, they are the ones whose striving will be thanked by God.

On each—these as well as those—We bestow from the bounties of your Lord; and the bounties of your Lord are not closed. See how We have bestowed more on some than on others, but verily the Hereafter is greater in degree and greater in excellence.

Section-6 of Chapter 17 [Verse 22-25]: Duties to Parents

Take not with God another God, or you will sit in disgrace and destitution. Your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him, and that you be kind to parents. Whether one or both of them attain old age in your life say not to them a word of contempt, nor repel them, but address them in terms of honor.

And out of kindness lower to them the wing of humility and say: "My Lord! Bestow on them your Mercy even as they cherished me in childhood." Your Lord knows best what is in your hearts. If you do deeds of righteousness, verily He is Most Forgiving to those who turn to Him again and again.

Section-7 of Chapter 17 [Verse 26-30]: Helping the People in Want

And render to the kindred their due rights, as to those in want, and to the wayfarer, but spend not wastefully in the manner of a spendthrift. Verily, spendthrifts are brothers of the Satans, and the Satan is to his Lord ungrateful.

And even if you have to turn away from them in pursuit of the Mercy from your Lord, which you do expect, yet speak to them a word of easy kindness.

Make not your hand tied to your neck, nor stretch it forth to its utmost reach so that you become blameworthy and destitute.

Verily, your Lord does provide sustenance in abundance for whom He pleases, and He straitens it. Verily, He is Ever-All-Knower, All-Seer of His slaves.

Section-8 of Chapter 17 [Verse 31-39]: Acts, hateful of Lord

Kill not your children for fear of want; We shall provide sustenance for them as well as for you. Verily the killing of them is a great sin.

Nor come nigh to adultery for it is a shameful and an evil way.

Nor take life, which God has made sacred, except for just cause. And if anyone is slain wrongfully, we have given his heir authority. But let him nor exceed bounds in the matter of taking life; for he is helped.

Come not nigh to the orphan's property, except to improve it until he attains the age of full strength, and fulfill covenant; for covenant will be enquired into.

Give full measure when you measure, and weigh with a balance that is straight that is the most fitting and the most advantageous in the final determination.

And pursue not that of which you have no knowledge; for surely the hearing, or the sight, the heart—all of those shall be questioned of.

Nor walk on the earth with insolence, for you cannot rend the earth asunder, nor reach the mountains in height.

All the bad aspects are hateful to your Lord.

These are among the wisdom, which your Lord has revealed to you. Take not with God another object of worship lest you should be thrown into Hell blameworthy and rejected.

Section-9 of Chapter 17 [Verse 40-44]: Attributing daughters to God

Has then your Lord preferred for you sons and taken for Himself daughters among the angels? Truly, you utter a most dreadful saying! We have explained in various (ways) in this Qur'an in order that they may receive admonition; but it only increases their flight!

Say: If there had been gods with Him, as they say, behold, they would certainly have sought out a way to the Lord of the Throne! Glory to Him! He is high above all that they say, Exalted and Great!

The Seven Skies and Lands and all beings therein declare His glory; there is not a thing but celebrates His praise and yet you understand not how they declare His glory! Verily He is Oft-Forbear, Most Forgiving!

Section-10 of Chapter 17 [Verse 45-53]: Calling People to the Truth

When you do recite the Quran, We put between you and those who believe not in the Hereafter a veil invisible. And We put coverings over their hearts lest they should understand the Qur'an, and deafness into their ears. When you do mention your Lord, and Him alone in the Qur'an, they turn on their backs fleeing.

We know best what it is they listen when they listen to you. And when they meet in private conference, behold, the wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched!" See what similes they strike for you. But they have gone astray and never can they find a way.

They say: "What! When we are reduced to bones and dust should we really be raised up to a new creation?"

Say: "Be you stones or iron or any created matter, which in your minds is hardest."

Then will they say: "Who will cause us to return?"

Say: "He who created you first!"

Then will they wag their heads towards you, and say: "When will that be?"

Say: "Maybe it will be quite soon! It will be on the Day when He will call you, and you will answer with His praise, and you will think that you tarried but a little while!"

Say to My servants that they should say those things that are best, for Satan does sow dissensions among them, for Satan is to man an avowed enemy.

Remarks:

The verses of the Quran do not penetrate the hearts of those who do not believe in the Hereafter. Therefore, unbelievers should be addressed with the message of Resurrection, Final Judgment, Hell, and Paradise, which carry warnings of great loss and promises of great reward. They should be spoken to with words that are the best.

Section-11 of Chapter 17 [Verse 54-57]: Seeking means to access God

It is your Lord that knows you best. If He pleases, He grants you mercy; or if He pleases, punishment. We have not sent you to be a disposer of their affairs for them. And it is your Lord that knows best all beings that are in the Skies and on lands.

And We made some of the Prophets to excel others; and We gave to David the Zabur (Psalms of David?).

Say: "Call on those besides Him whom you pretend. They have neither the power to remove your troubles from you, nor to change them." Those whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His wrath; for the wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.

Remarks:

According to the above verses, Allah has caused some Prophets to excel over others. David was one of these Prophets, and he was given the Zabur. The Zabur is

considered one of the four main Books in the religion of Abraham.

Moses heads the Jews with the Torah, Jesus heads the Christians with the Gospel, and Muhammad (pbuh) heads the Muslims with the Quran, but David does not head any specific people. So why is the Zabur considered one of the four main Books in the religion of Abraham?

And where is the Zabur? The Holy Bible contains more than fifty books, yet the Zabur is not specifically present. However, the Bible includes many Psalms of David. Are these from the Zabur?

It is widely believed that the Psalms of David could be remnants of original revelation, though they may not represent the Zabur in its entirety.

The Rabbis consider that the Psalms define a human's relation with God. The Psalms looks like Sufi Poetry. They shine the heart.

The verses under discussion provide important guidance. The first section emphasizes that to relieve pain, one should call upon God directly. Neither a priest, nor a saint, nor even a prophet of God can help in this regard, as the verses state: "*...We have not sent you to be a disposer of their affairs for them...*"

The third Paragraph states: *Those, whom they call upon do seek means of access to their Lord, they, as to who are nearest, hope for His Mercy and fear His Wrath; for the Wrath of your Lord is something to take heed of.* Therefore, there should be no intermediary to access God; one should call upon Him directly.

Holding a Sufi (saint) as a means to reach God is not desirable. However, one may regard him as a teacher if one possesses a good understanding of the Quran.

Attending a Sufi's lecture or participating in group prayers, such as Zikr, under his guidance is not harmful for such one.

Finally, what the Second Paragraph means? The Psalms are prayers of the heart. Often it urges for the love of God. So, love God and approach Him directly to get rid of the troubles.

Segment 3

The Cursed Tree

Section-12 of Chapter 17 [Verse 58-60]: Miraculous Signs bear Warning and Trial

There is not a population but We shall destroy it before the Day of Judgment, or punish it with a dreadful Chastisement; that is written in the Record. And We refrain from sending the signs only because the men of former generations treated them as false. We sent the she-camel to the Thamud—a visible sign—but they treated her wrongfully. We send the Signs by the way of fear only.

Remarks:

Allah does not destroy a people without first sending a Prophet with miraculous signs. Since the Last Prophet (pbuh) has passed away, no race is expected to be annihilated. However, the verses in this section state that in the end times, there will be great destruction without the sending down of any sign, as people have come to reject the signs as false.

The signs given to Moses brought no benefit to Pharaoh; he remained defiant and faced destruction. In the case of Saleh, the people killed the camel and were also destroyed. A sign is typically sent as the final warning to accept the truth, and it often includes a test of faith. A few examples are provided below:

Jesus could heal the lappers; he could make the dead alive. Thus, he himself was a trial—many call him Son of God.

Moses went to bring forth the Miraculous Book, and one among them was given the means to create an idol of a calf that could make sounds and lower its head. As a result, the people were easily deceived into worshipping it.

The 'Return of Jesus' will be a great sign. So, it will be balanced by the arrival of Anti-Christ (Dajjal). According to the Holy Bible, demons (satanic jinns) will perform miracles in support of Anti-Christ. Many will follow him, facing either defeat in war or divine destruction in this life and eternal punishment in the afterlife.

The Earth is a place for teaching and testing, and thus, the scope of the test is always maintained. In the verses mentioned above, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is inspired not to ask for a miraculous sign.

Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about. We granted the vision, which We showed you, but as a trial for men and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an—and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!

Remarks:

To understand the above verse, we are to know, what the 'Cursed Tree' is?

The Arabic term “sajarah” means “trees”. It signifies whatever else has got branches and offshoots. Therefore, it also points to a family tree (genealogy).

We find the story of Adam in the Quran, where Satan was cursed. He has many followers among the jinn. Together, they form the Tribe of Satan:

“O ye Children of Adam, let not Satan seduce you in the same manner as He got your parents out of the Jannaat stripping them of their raiment to expose their shame, for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them. We made the satans friends to those without faith”

[Al Quran 7:27]

Satan (Iblis) and his tribe form the Cursed Tree, which also includes humans:

“Have you not turned your vision to those who were given a portion of the Book? They believe in sorcery and deities, and say to the Unbelievers that they are better guided in the way than the believers!

They are whom God has cursed: And those whom God has cursed, thou will find, have no one to help.

Have they a share in dominion or power?
Behold, they give not a farthing to their fellow-
men?

Or do they envy mankind for what God has
given them of his bounty? but We had already
given the people of Abraham the Book and
Wisdom, and conferred upon them a great
kingdom.

[Al Quran 4:51-54]

The verses above point out specific criteria for humans who are included in the Cursed Tree alongside the satanic jinns. These criteria are:

1. They were given a portion of the Book.
2. They believe in sorcery and deities.
3. They say...they are better guided...than the Believers.
4. They are so much involved with the evil jinns that they envy mankind for what God has given them of his bounty

Some humans from the Cursed Tree are called Nephilim. According to the Hebrew Bible, the Nephilim were large and strong people. However, being large and strong has little value in modern times; now, value is placed on intelligence. The probable way of producing modern Nephilim is discussed below:

Satan is an evil jinn who provoked Adam to commit sinful deeds. Now, his followers (fellow jinn) provoke other humans to do the same:

"After each human, there is a satan who is a bad jinni." [Hadith]

A satan is an evil jinn. Jinns are intelligent creatures made from antimatter. Ordinary matter is transparent to anti-matter. If any amount of antimatter passes through a person's body, he will neither see nor feel it. Therefore, jinn are invisible to us. They are creatures from a universe with different dimensions / a parallel universe (I discussed jinn deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-7).

But, jinns can see us:

"...for he and his tribe watch you from a position where you cannot see them..." [Al Quran 7:27]

In the Book of Enoch, they are called Watchers.

A jinn does not merely observe; in some cases, it can mount (or possess) a human, operating under the protection of the nafses. This possession opens the human's dimension to the jinn:

"A man is like a horse whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan (jinni)." [Hadith]

Subatomic particles of matter and antimatter annihilate each other upon contact. However, when they form atoms and larger structures, they may gain some form of protection through unknown force fields and organizational structures.

The Book of Enoch mentions an event in which jinn infiltrated a deeper level to beget children with humans. These children grew into giants, who were later killed.

“It happened after the sons of men had multiplied in those days that daughters were born to them, elegant and beautiful ... Then they (200 sons of sky / 200 jinns) took wives, each choosing for himself, whom they began to approach, and with whom they cohabited, teaching them sorcery, incantations, and the dividing of roots and trees. And the women conceiving brought forth giants, whose stature was each three hundred cubits. These devoured all which the labour of men produced, until it became impossible to feed them, when they turned themselves against men in order to devour them, and began to injure birds, beasts, reptiles, and fishes to eat their flesh one after another, and to drink their blood. Then the earth reproved the unrighteous...”

[Chapter-7, Book of Enoch]

Then God, the Most High said to Gabriel:

“...All the earth has been corrupted by the effects of the teaching of Azazel (Iblis / Satan)). To him therefore ascribe the whole crime. To Gabriel also the Lord said, Go to the biters, to the reprobates, to the children of fornication, and destroy the children of fornication, the offspring of the Watchers (jinns) from among men; bring them forth, and excite them one against another. Let

them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...”

[Chapter-10, Book of Enoch]

Enoch in the Holy Bible was the great-grandfather of Noah. In the Quran, he is called Idris. Most likely, he is Judhisthir from the Mahabharata because Judhisthir and Idris are from the same time and share similar qualities and achievements. Both were men of truth, and both were lifted to heaven:

“Also mention in the Book the case of Idris: He was a man of truth (and sincerity), (and) a prophet. And We raised him to a lofty station”

[Al Quran 19:56-57]

The Book of Enoch was once part of the Holy Bible but was later discarded. This ancient text has been transmitted through different languages, likely deviating greatly from the original. In fact, it may not even be the Book of Enoch at all.

However, the verses from the Book of Enoch state that the giants died as a result of mutual slaughter (war): *“Let them perish by mutual slaughter; for length of days shall not be theirs...[Chapter-10, Book of Enoch]”*

We find compatible story in Hindu Mythology:

The Pandavas were the sons of Queen Kunti, but they were not born from her husband; she begot them from gods who came down from the sky. In the Book of Enoch, these gods are likely referred to as the 'sons of the sky.' They were, in fact, jinns.

In the great war of the Mahabharata, the Pandavas killed the Kauravas, who had been genetically corrupted by jinns through their father. Their father, King Dhritarashtra, was conceived by their grandmother through an occult technique after the death of her grandfather.

There were giants in Europe as well, and they perished during Noah's flood, as described in the Holy Bible:

“When people began to increase on the earth and daughters were born to them, the Sons of God (sons of sky / jinns) saw that men's daughters were very beautiful, so they married those they chose.

Yahweh (God) then said, "My spirit will not remain in man forever, for he is flesh. His span of life will be one hundred and twenty years."

At that time there were giants on the earth. And afterwards as well, when the Sons of God (sons of the sky / jinns) went to the daughters of men and had children by them. These were the heroes of old, men of renown.

Yahweh (God) saw how great was the wickedness of man on the earth and that evil was always the only thought of his heart. Yahweh regretted having created man on the earth and his heart grieved. He said, "I will destroy man whom I created and blot him out from the face of the earth, as well as the beasts, creeping creatures and birds, for I am sorry I made them." But Noah was pleasing to God” [Genesis 6:1-8, Holy Bible]

[In the verses above, the term "Sons of God" is a mistranslation. The Book of Enoch refers to them as "sons of the sky," which is more acceptable. "Sons of the sky" implies "sons of this universe," which refers to "jinns."]

In light of the Quran, it is possible that offspring shared by satanic jinns may still be produced even today:

“Said: “Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And arouse those whom thou can among them with thy voice, make assaults on them with thy cavalry and thy infantry, **mutually share with them wealth and children**, and make promises to them.” But Satan promises them nothing but deceit” [Al Quran 17:63-64]

Allah protects a Muslim, allowing a satanic jinni only to whisper to him. However, a jinni can possess an idolater, and if this idolater lives with a woman and they produce a child, the child may be considered "shared" by the jinni.

However, the child remains a normal human being; he is not impure—his DNA is unaffected. The genetic deformation that produced giants in the past occurred only when jinns directly conceived children through human women. This does not occur in the present.

However, some Christian thinkers are concerned about the Nephilim, whom they believe to be children of aliens (interpreted as jinns) born to human women. They think that the Nephilim possess greater intelligence and

may conspire against humans, leading them toward lives of sin.

Ultimately, everything belongs to Allah. Therefore, as soon as a person declares that there is no god but Allah and prostrate before Him, he is purified in all respects, whether he is a Nephilim, a giant, or a child of fornication. Allah is Just and Merciful. He says, “Be,” and it is!

Now, regarding the verses under discussion:

“Behold! We told you that your Lord does encompass mankind round about...” signifies that Allah protects humans from the tribe of Satan. However, Allah is not our security guard; if a person denies Him and turns to idolatry, Allah may lift His protection, allowing a satanic jinni to possess him.

Humans are under test, as the next part of the verse states: *“...We granted the vision, which We showed you—but as a trial for men, and the Cursed Tree (mentioned) in the Qur'an...”* The test necessitates means in which the Cursed Tree (the Tribe of Satan) is involved—if a human fails the test, the jinns become the winners. Allah is the creator of everyone and does not take sides. If humans are shown a miraculous sign, the Tribe of Satan also deserves an equal opportunity to deceive them.

The jinns are intelligent and powerful creatures. They can fly through the skies and have long lifespans—some may even live for thousands of years. A jinni cannot be killed before the length of life determined by Allah has been completed. Therefore, it is difficult for angels to control them. The angels instill terror in them, but it only increases their excessive transgression, as the verses state:

“...and We put terror into them, but it only increases their inordinate transgression!”

Therefore, the Prophet (pbuh) is instructed not to pray for a miraculous sign.

Section-13 of Chapter 17 [Verse 61-65]: Aim of the Satan Jinns

Behold! We said to the angels, "Prostrate unto Adam". They prostrated, except Iblis. He said, "Shall I prostrate to one whom You did create from clay?"

He said, "See You? This is the one whom You have honored above me! If You will but respite me to the Day of Judgment, I will surely bring his descendants under my sway—all but a few!"

Said, "Go your way; if any of them follow you, verily, hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And befool them gradually those whom you can among them with your voice, make assaults on them with your cavalry and your infantry, mutually share with them wealth and children, and make promises to them—but Satan promises them nothing but deceit—as for My servants, no authority shall you have over them."

Enough is your Lord for a Disposer of affairs.

Section-14 of Chapter 17 [Verse 66-77]: Lord of the Nature

Your Lord is He that drives the ship for you through the sea in order that you may seek of his bounty. Truly, He is unto you Most Merciful.

Remarks:

The verse refers to ancient times when ships were driven by the wind. In the age of sail, a ship's captain would choose a course that followed favorable winds. The trade winds played a crucial role in developing European empires.

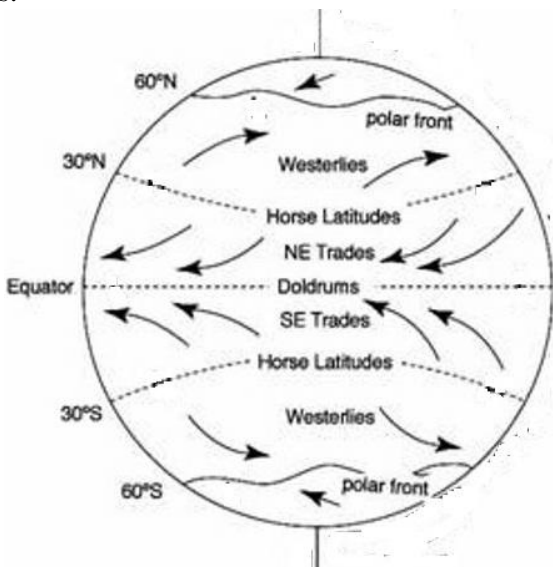


FIGURE 17.6: Wind

These trade winds are easterly surface winds found along the equator, blowing from the northeast in the Northern Hemisphere and from the southeast in the Southern Hemisphere.

The plan for a voyage would rely on the regular trade winds, westerly winds, and smaller circular winds. On many routes, these winds are further assisted by regular ocean currents.

The movement of air and water is complex, sustained and controlled by Allah in a way that serves humanity's benefit.

When distress seizes you at sea those that you call upon besides Himself leave you in the lurch! But when He brings you back safe to land, you turn away; most ungrateful is man!

Do you then feel secure that He will not cause you to be swallowed up beneath the earth when you are on land, or that He will not send against you a violent tornado so that you shall find no one protector? Or do you feel secure that He will not send you back a second time to sea and send against you a heavy gale to drown you because of your ingratitude so that you find no helper therein against Us?

Remarks:

Sinkholes and tornadoes occur due to natural causes, and nature is sustained by Allah. Each natural phenomenon has a purpose. Allah may use these natural events to punish some while sparing others.



FIGURE 17.7: Swallowing Earth- Sinkhole



FIGURE 17.8: Tornado

We have honored the sons of Adam, provided them with transport on land and sea, given them for sustenance things good and pure, and conferred on them special favors above a great part of our creation. On the day We shall call together all human beings with their Imams, those who are given their record in their right hand will read it, and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the least, but those who were blind in this world, will be blind in the hereafter and most astray from the Path.

And their purpose was to tempt you away from that, which We had revealed unto you, to substitute in our name something quite different, and then they would certainly have taken you a friend; and had We not given you strength, you would nearly have inclined to them a little—in that case, We should have made you taste double portion in this life and an equal portion in death, and moreover, you would have found none to help you against Us!

Their purpose was to scare you off the land in order to expel you, but in that case, they would not have stayed after

you, except for a little while—way with the apostles We sent before you; you will find no change in Our ways.

Section-15 of Chapter 17 [Verse 78-81]: Maqam-e-Mahmud

Establish Salat at the sun's decline till the darkness of the night and recite the Qur'an in the early dawn. Verily, the recital of dawn is witnessed. And as for the night, keep awake a part of it, an additional prayer for you; soon will your Lord raise you to a Station of Praise and Glory!

Remarks:

The above verse is discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-11.

Say: "O my Lord! Let my entry be by the Gate of Truth and Honour, and likewise my exit by the Gate of Truth and Honor and grant me from You an authority to aid."

And say: "Truth has arrived and Falsehood perished; for Falsehood is bound to perish."

Segment 4 Conclusion

Section-16 of Chapter 17 [Verse 82-100]: Al Quran, Apostle, and Miraculous Signs

We send down in the Qur'an that, which is a healing and a mercy to those who believe; to the unjust it causes nothing but loss after loss—yet when We bestow Our favors on man,

he turns away and becomes remote on his side; and when evil seizes him, he is in great despair!

Say: "Everyone acts according to his own disposition. But your Lord knows best who it is that is best guided on the Way."

They ask you concerning the Soul (Ruh). Say: "Ruh is command of my Lord; of knowledge it is only a little that is communicated to you"

Remarks:

The above verse gives us a clue that the ruh is command of Lord. Therefore, we should try to understand it as "Command of Allah". It is done in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

If it were Our will, We could surely take away that, which We have revealed to you, then would you find none to plead your affair in that matter as against Us, except for mercy from your Lord; for His bounty unto you is ever great.

Say: "If the whole of mankind and jinns were to gather together to produce the like of this Qur'an, they could not produce the like thereof, even if they backed up each other with help and support."

And We have explained to man in this Qur'an every kind of similitude, yet the greater part of men refuses, but disbelief! They say: "We shall not believe in you until you cause a spring to gush forth for us from the earth, or you have a garden of date trees and vines and cause rivers to gush forth in their midst carrying abundant water, or you cause the sky to fall in pieces as you say against us, or you bring God and the angels before face to face, or you have a house adorned

with gold, or you mount a ladder right into the Skies—no, we shall not even believe in your mounting until you send down to us a book that we could read."

Say: "Glory to my Lord! Am I aught but a man, an apostle?"

And nothing prevented men from believing, when the guidance came to them, except that they said, "Has God sent a man as Messenger?" Say: "If there were on the earth angels walking about in peace and security, We should certainly have sent them down from the Skies an angel as an apostle." Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you; for He is well acquainted with His servants and He sees.

It is he whom God guides that is on true Guidance. But he whom He leaves astray, for such will you find no protector besides Him. On the Day of Judgment, We shall gather them together prone on their faces, blind, dumb and deaf; their abode will be Hell; every time it shows abatement, We shall increase for them the fierceness of the Fire—that is their recompense because they rejected Our verses and said, "When we are reduced to bones and broken dust, should we really be raised up a new creation?"

See they not that God Who created the Skies and Lands has power to create the like of them; only He has decreed a term appointed, of which there is no doubt, but the unjust refuse, but disbelief.

Say: "If you had control of the treasures of the mercy of my Lord, behold, you would keep them back for fear of spending them, for man is ever miserly!"

Section-17 of Chapter 17 [Verse 101-104]: The signs of no use

To Moses We did give nine clear signs, so ask the Children of Israel.

When he came to them, Pharaoh said to him, "O Moses! I consider you, indeed, to have been worked upon by sorcery!"

Moses said, "You know well that these things have been sent down by none but the Lord of the Skies and Lands as eye-opening evidence, and I consider you, indeed, O Pharaoh, to be one doomed to destruction!"

So, he resolved to remove them from the face of the earth, but We did drown him and all who were with him.

And We said thereafter to the Children of Israel, "Dwell securely in the land". But when the second of the warnings came to pass, We gathered you together in a mingled crowd.

Remarks:

The Second Warning came to pass when the Romans destroyed the Second Temple in 70 CE and expelled the Jews from Jerusalem by 135 CE.

Jews were permitted to return in 361 CE; however, by that time, Jerusalem had become a land of diverse peoples (a mingled crowd).

Section-18 of Chapter 17 [Verse 105-111]: Conclusion

We sent down the (Qur'an) in Truth, and in Truth has it descended; and We sent you but to give glad tidings and to warn, a Qur'an, which We have divided in order that you

might recite it to men at intervals; We have revealed it by stages.

Remarks

The Quran was revealed gradually in small parts over a period of 23 years, responding to various situations. However, it was organized into chapters (*surahs*) in the Prophet's brain as had been arranged by Allah (as discussed in Section 9 of Chapter 6). This division into chapters allows for recitation at intervals.

Say: "Whether you believe in it or not, it is true that those who were given knowledge beforehand, when it is recited to them, fall down on their faces in humble prostration, and they say: 'Glory to our Lord! Truly has the promise of our Lord been fulfilled!'"

They fall down on their faces in tears and it increases their humility.

Say: "Call upon Allah or call upon Rahman—by whatever name you call upon Him; for to Him belong the Most Beautiful Names. And not be too strong with your Salat in manifestation, and not be afraid, but seek a middle course between."

Say: "Praise be to God who begets no son and has no partner in dominion, nor He (needs) any to protect Him from humiliation. Yea, magnify Him for His greatness and glory!"

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 18 [Al-Kahf / The Cave]

Highlight: Men with special knowledge (*ilm i-ladunni*).

Introduction

The chapter (surah) discusses *ilm al-ladunni*, a special type of knowledge granted to certain saints (Sufis). However, the chapter does not disclose this knowledge, as it is not essential for the day-to-day practice of the Straight Path (*Sirat al-Mustaqim*).

The chapter inspires preachers (*Daees*) through the story of the *Ashab-e-Kahf* (Companions of the Cave). Although the success of their preaching may not be immediately visible, they should not be disheartened—Allah has His plan.

In this chapter, I have identified Dhul-Qarnayn, Gog and Magog, and the Wall based on the verses.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: A Book to guide through the Straight Path

Section 2 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Section 3 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this Life

Section 4 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Section 5 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

Section 6 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism

Section 7 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog

Section 8 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Section 9 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 18 [Verse 1-8]: A Book to guide through the Straight Path

Praise be to God Who has sent to His servant the Book and has not placed therein any crookedness—straight in order that He may warn of a terrible punishment from Him, and that He may give glad tidings to the Believers who work righteous deeds that they shall have a goodly reward, wherein they shall remain forever.

Remarks:

The chapter begins with the statement that there is no crookedness in the Quran. It is meant to guide common people along the Straight Path of religion.

However, this chapter also mentions a few individuals with special knowledge (*ilm-i-ladunni*) and abilities, likely to inform readers about the existence of such knowledge and abilities. The individuals are:

- Jesus
- Khidr
- Dhul-Qarnayn
- Companions of Cave.

Further that He may warn those who say, "God has begotten a son". No knowledge they have of such a thing, nor had their fathers. Mighty is the word that comes out of their mouths. What they say is nothing but falsehood! You would

only perchance fret thyself to death in grief following after them, because they believe not in this Message.

Remarks:

The chapter starts with Jesus. He is a sign of Sufism. A soul (ruh) extending from God had free access into his body. So, he could be provided with the power of miraculous acts (*Mozezah*) he performed, and the Gospel could be revealed through his mouth. Thus, he is called *Ruhullah* (Soul of God) and *Qalamullah* (Word of God).

“O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion: Nor say of God aught but the truth. 'Christ' (*Messiah*) Jesus, the son of Mary, was a 'Messenger of God' (*Rasulu I-lahi*), and 'His Word' (*Qalimatuhu*), which He bestowed on Mary, and 'a Soul from Him' (*Ruhun minhu*): so believe in God and His Messengers...”

[Al Quran 4.171]

To make him fit for the purposes, he was created specially without a father. Most likely, he was a clone baby produced by Allah through Gabriel.

That which is on earth, we have made but as a glittering show for the earth, in order that We may test them as to which of them are best in conduct. Verily, what is on earth we shall make but as dust and dry soil.

Section-2 of Chapter 18 [Verse 9-31]: Companions of the Cave

Or, do you reflect that the Companions of the Cave and of the Inscription were wonders among Our Sign? Behold, the youths betook themselves to the cave. They said, "Our Lord! Bestow on us mercy from Thyself and dispose of our affair for us in the right way!"

Then We drew over their ears for a number of years in the cave. Then We roused them in order to test which of the two parties was best at calculating the term of years they had tarried!

Remarks:

The Companions of the Cave were Preachers. They are discussed after Jesus. It indicates that they were his followers.

Sleeping is like the death. Flow of time is not felt during the sleeping. A resurrected person will feel that he has risen after a regular night sleep.

We relate to you their story in truth: They were youths who believed in their Lord, and We increased them guidance; We gave strength to their minds (*qulubihim*).

Remarks:

The youths were given knowledge, as the verse states, "*We increased them guidance*".

They were given firm faith, knowledge, and mental strength, as the verse says, “*We gave strength to their minds.*”

Behold, they stood up and said: "Our Lord is the Lord of the Skies and of the Lands; never shall we call upon any god other than Him; if we did, we should indeed have uttered an enormity!

These our people have taken for worship gods other than Him; why do they not bring forward an authority clear for what they do? Who does more wrong than such as invent a falsehood against God?"

Remarks:

They had faith in one God and preached among the idolaters, which led to a clash with the people.

"When you turn away from them and the things they worship other than God, betake yourselves to the Cave; your Lord will shower His mercies on you and dispose of your affair towards comfort and ease."

Remarks:

They hid in a cave with the intention of going out to preach on the next day. However, when they slept, they ended up staying there for three hundred years straight.

You would have seen the sun when it rose declining to the right from their cave, and when it set turning away from

them, to the left, while they lay in the open space in the midst of the cave.

Remarks:

From their location, if a man were to look toward due east, he would see the rising sun declining to the right. Similarly, at sunset, the sun would be declining to the left, a pattern that continued throughout the year. This suggests they were located north of the Tropic of Cancer, where the followers of Jesus Christ preached their religion.

Such are among the signs of God. He whom God guides is rightly guided, but he whom God leaves to stray, for him will you find no protector to lead him to the right way.

You would have deemed them awake, while they were asleep, and We turned them on their right and on their left sides; their dog stretching forth his two fore-legs on the threshold. If you had come up on to them, you would have certainly turned back from them in flight and would certainly have been filled with terror of them.

Remarks:

God looked after them, turning them on their sides to protect them from bedsores.

Such, we raised them up that they might question each other:

One of them said, "How long have you stayed?"

They said, "We have stayed a day, or part of a day."

They said, "God knows best how long you have stayed here. Now send you then one of you with this money of yours to the town. Let him find out which is the best food and bring some to you that satisfy your hunger therewith. And let him behave with care and courtesy, and let him not inform any one about you; for if they should come upon you, they would stone you or force you to return to their cult, and in that case, you would never attain prosperity."

Thus, did We make their case known to the people that they might know that the promise of God is true, and that there can be no doubt about the Hour of Judgment.

Remarks:

Three hundred years had passed, and the people accepted the true religion. Thus, the Sleepers found God's promise to be true.

This serves as a lesson for a preacher: Disbelievers may not respond immediately, but a preacher should not be disheartened. Allah has plan that may span a long period of time; his role is simply to do his part.

Behold, they dispute among themselves as to their affair, said, "Construct a building over them; their Lord knows best about them." Those who prevailed over their affair, said, "Let us surely build a place of worship over them."

Remarks:

They are now known as the "Seven Sleepers of Ephesus". Roman Catholic Church records them as martyrs and saints.

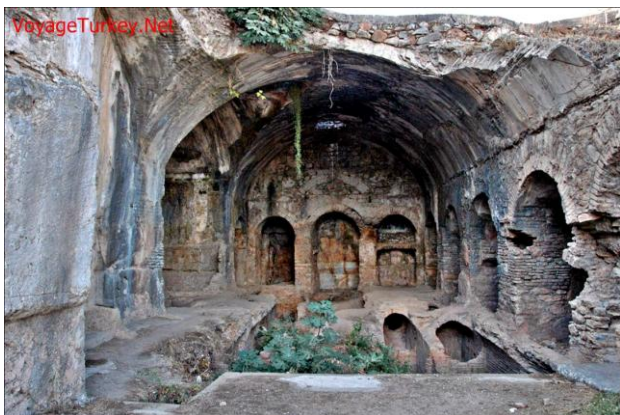


FIGURE 18.1: Seven Sleepers of Ephesus

Say they were three, the dog being the fourth among them; say they were five, the dog being the sixth—doubtfully guessing at the unknown.

Say they were seven, the dog being the eighth; say you, "My Lord knows best their number; none knows them but a few."

Enter not therefore into controversies concerning them except on a matter that is clear, nor consult any of them about the Sleepers.

Remarks:

The verses state, "*nor consult any of them about the Sleepers.*" Consultation is discouraged, perhaps because some people use the Sleepers' names in black magic, which is a grave sin. About fifty years ago, one of my grandmothers wrote their names in a circle on a small

piece of paper, placing it in a box to keep it safe. Although my grandmother and the box are no longer here, the paper occasionally reappears among old papers. I last saw it in 2019, and I believe it still exists somewhere among the old papers in our house.

During the time of Jesus Christ, Rome was a superpower, occupying territories around the Mediterranean Sea. After Jesus, Saul (Paul) traveled to Rome and began preaching Christianity, which quietly spread throughout pagan Europe. Alarmed by this growth, Roman emperors often persecuted Christians, sometimes burning them to death or throwing them to lions. These atrocities ceased when Emperor Constantine (272–337 AD) accepted Christianity. He lifted the penalties for professing the faith and returned confiscated properties of the Churches. The story of Ashab al-Kahf (the Companions of the Cave) is narrated in the Christian account as follows:

“The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus was a group of Christian youths who hid inside a cave outside the city of Ephesus around 250 AD, to escape a persecution of Christians being conducted during the reign of the Roman Emperor Decius. Another version is that Decius ordered them imprisoned in a closed cave to die there as punishment for being Christians. Having fallen asleep inside the cave, they purportedly awoke approximately 180 years later during the reign of Theodosius II, following which they were reportedly seen by the people of the now-Christian city before dying”– Wikipedia

“The Roman Martyrology mentions the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus under the date of 27 July, as follows: “Commemoration of the seven Holy Sleepers of Ephesus,

who, it is recounted, after undergoing martyrdom, rest in peace, awaiting the day of resurrection.” The Byzantine Calendar commemorates them with feasts on 4 August and 22 October”– Wikipedia

John (John the Evangelist), one of twelve disciples of Jesus Christ, lived his later life in Ephesus. Seven Sleepers may be his followers. Ephesus was a Greek city that was established in the 10th century BCE. The city went under Roman Empire in 129 BCE. Now it is a part of Turkey.

Nor say of anything, "I shall be sure to do so and so tomorrow" without adding, "If God wills!" And call your Lord to mind when you forget and say, "I hope that my Lord will guide me ever closer than this to the right road."

Remarks:

It seems that these seven planned to go out for preaching on the next day, but missed to say, "If God Wills." They had slept and woke up after 300 years to see that the people had become Believers.

So, they stayed in their cave three hundred years, and add nine. Say: God knows best how long they stayed. With Him are the secrets of the Skies and Lands; how clearly He sees; how finely He hears! They have no protector other than Him, nor does He share His Command with any person whatsoever.

Remarks:

It was 300 solar years. In lunar calendar, it is 309.

And recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord; none can change His words, and none will you find as a refuge other than Him.

And keep your soul content with those who call on their Lord morning and evening seeking His face and let not your eyes pass beyond them seeking the pomp and glitter of this life, nor obey any whose heart We have permitted to neglect the remembrance of Us—one, who follows his own desires, whose case has gone beyond all bounds.

Remarks:

The paragraph above describes what a man devoted to Sufi endeavors should do and from whom he should distance himself.

Say, "The truth is from your Lord;" then who-so-ever wills let him believe, and who-so-ever wills let him disbelieve, for the wrongdoers We have prepared a Fire whose walls will be surrounding them. If they implore relief, they will be granted water like melted brass that will scald their faces. How dreadful the drink! How uncomfortable a couch to recline on!

As to those who believe and work righteousness; verily We shall not suffer to perish the reward of any who do a righteous deed. For them will be Jannaat of Eternity; beneath them rivers will flow. They will be adorned therein with bracelets of gold, and they will wear green garments of fine

silk and heavy brocade. They will recline therein on raised thrones. How good the recompense! How beautiful a couch to recline on!

Section-3 of Chapter 18 [Verse 32-44]: Protection in this Life

Set forth to them the parable of two men: For one of them We provided two gardens of grape-vines and surrounded them with date palms. In between the two, We placed corn-fields. Each of those gardens brought forth its produce and failed not in the least therein. In the midst of them, We caused a river to flow. And he had property.

And he said to his companion in the course of a mutual talk, "I am more than you in wealth and stronger in respect of men." He went into his garden in a state unjust to his soul; he said, "I deem not that this will ever perish, nor do I deem that the Hour will come; even if I am brought back to my Lord, I shall surely find something better in exchange."

His companion said to him in the course of the argument with him, "Do you deny Him Who created you out of dust, then out of a minute drop, then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part that He is God my Lord, and none shall I associate with my Lord. Why did you not, as you went into your garden, say: "God's will! There is no power but with God!" If you do see me less than you in wealth and sons, it may be that my Lord will give me something better than your garden, and that He will send on your garden thunderbolts from sky making it slippery sand! Or the water of the garden will run off underground so that you will never be able to find it."

So, his fruits were encompassed, and he remained twisting and turning his hands; over what he had spent on his property, which had tumbled to pieces to its very foundations, and he could only say, "Woe is me! Would I had never ascribed partners to my Lord and Cherisher!"

Nor had he numbers to help him against God, nor was he able to deliver himself.

There, the protection comes from Allah, the True One. He is the best to reward and the best to give success.

Section-4 of Chapter 18 [Verse 45-53]: The Afterlife

Set forth to them the similitude of the life of this world—it is like the rain, which we send down from the skies; the earth's vegetation absorbs it, but soon it becomes dry stubble, which the winds do scatter. It is God who prevails over all things.

Wealth and sons are allurements of the life of this world. But the things that endure, good deeds, are best in the sight of your Lord as rewards, and best as hopes.

One Day We shall remove the mountains and you will see the land as a level stretch, and We shall gather them all together, nor shall We leave out any one of them. And they will be marshaled before your Lord in ranks—now have you come to Us, as We created you first, nay, but you thought We shall not fulfill the appointment made to you to meet!

And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein. They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they did place before them. And not one will your Lord treat with injustice.

Remarks:

In the verses above, the Lawh-Mahfuz (Protected Disc) is referred to as the Book. The Lawh-Mahfuz is linked to the Pen and the Mother of the Book (Mother Board). Together, they form a system I call the 'Central Computer of the Universes,' or 'CCU' for short. It is in the Arsh, located beyond the universes. This is discussed in detail in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The universe will collapse by rolling the Skies. The Final Judgment will take place on a specially created object (Land of Judgment) in the Super Space. This Land of Judgment will be connected to the CCU with the necessary arrangements to assist in the Judgment as required.

The memory-data of a human's brain is collected every night and preserved in the Lawh-Mahfuz. The following verse indicates this:

“It is He who makes you die by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day, does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return; then He will show you the truth of all that you did.” [Al Quran 6:60]

The data from the brain will primarily be used to return the memory of a resurrected human. However, in some cases, the data will be used as the evidences of Judgment, as the verses under discussion say: *“And the Book will be placed, and you will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein...”*

The memory data would encompass everything a person saw, heard, thought, felt, and did throughout a day. Therefore, no one will be able to deny the sins they have committed.

On the Land of Judgment, there may be booths connected to the CCU where a person's actions will be displayed on demand during the Judgment, as mentioned in the verses: "...*They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they did placed before them. And not one will your Lord treat with injustice.*"

Behold! We said to the angels, "Bow down to Adam". They bowed down, except Iblis. He was one of the Jinns, and he broke the Command of his Lord. Will you then take him and his progeny as protectors rather than Me? And they are enemies to you! Evil would be the exchange for the wrongdoers! I made them not to witness the creation of the Skies and Lands, not their own creation, nor is it for Me to take as helpers such as lead astray!

One Day He will say, "Call on those whom you thought to be My partners." And they will call on them, but they will not listen to them. And We shall set a crucible (mawbigan) between them, and the sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they are to fall in it—no means will they find to turn away from there.

Remarks:

The universe will collapse. The Final Judgment will be held on a specially created object in the Super Space.

After the Judgment, a part of mankind will be transferred to another universe called Jannaat.

The sinners will be moved back into the collapsed universe. As the universe will be opened, the sinners will be scattered across the reviving galaxies. The galaxies are the objects of hell. A sinner will own a whole galaxy as a forgotten vicegerent of God.

A galaxy and its corresponding anti-galaxy are connected through the black holes, with the accretion discs serving as barriers. In the paragraph above, 'Crucible' (Mawbiqan) refers to the 'accretion disc'.

A black hole draws in matter from the surrounding space. As this matter falls inward, the black hole rotates at tremendous speed, winding its powerful magnetic field. Due to the rotating magnetic field, matter cannot fall into the black hole directly; instead, it swirls around it at extreme speeds. This forms the crucible, or accretion disc, where intense heat is generated due to friction.

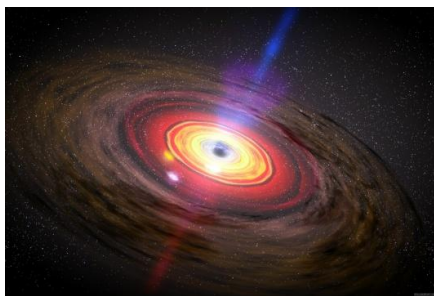


FIGURE 18.2: Crucible / Accretion Disc

A sinner will reside in an object close to a black hole, where the intense heat will affect him profoundly. He will

witness the fire of the crucible and fear that his dwelling might fall into it, as suggested by the verses in the paragraph above: *“And We shall set a crucible between them; and the sinful shall see the fire and apprehend that they have to fall therein—no means will they find to turn away from there.”*

A sinner will be told to call upon the jinns residing in his galaxy, but they will not respond, as they will be in a different dimension beyond the black hole, with the crucible forming a difficult barrier to cross. However, according to the Quran, a time will come when the jinns will become his close companions.

Section-5 of Chapter 18 [Verse 54-59]: The Warning

We have explained in detail in this Qur'an every kind of similitude for the benefit of mankind, but man is contentious in most things.

And what is there to keep back men from believing now that Guidance has come to them, nor from praying for forgiveness from their Lord, but that the ways of the ancients be repeated with them, or the Wrath be brought to them face to face?

We only send the apostles to give glad tidings and to give warnings, but the Unbelievers dispute with vain argument in order therewith to weaken the truth, and they treat My verses as a jest, as also the fact that they are warned! And who does more wrong than one who is reminded of the verses of his Lord but turns away from them forgetting the (deeds) which his hands have sent forth? Verily, We have set veils over their hearts lest they should understand this, and over their

ears, deafness; if you call them to guidance, even then will they never accept guidance.

But your Lord is Most Forgiving, Full of Mercy. If He were to call them to account for what they have earned, then surely, He would have hastened their punishment; but they have their appointed time, beyond which they will find no refuge. Such were the populations we destroyed when they committed iniquities, but we fixed an appointed time for their destruction.

Section-6 of Chapter 18 [Verse 60-82]: Sufism (Main Discussion)

Behold, Moses said to his attendant: "I will not give up until I reach the junction of the two seas, or I spend years and years in travel." But when they reached the Junction, they forgot their Fish, which took its course through the sea as in a tunnel. When they had passed on, Moses said to his attendant: "Bring us our early meal; truly we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey."



FIGURE 18.3: Likely Junction of Two Seas

He replied: "Saw you! When we betook ourselves to the rock I did indeed forget the Fish; none but Satan made me forget to tell about it; it took its course through the sea in a marvelous way!"

Moses said: "That was what we were seeking after."

So, they went back on their footsteps following. So, they found one of Our servants, on whom We had bestowed Mercy from Ourselves, and We had taught him from us a knowledge (*min ladunna il'man* / from us a knowledge).

Moses said to him: "May I follow you on the footing that you teach me something of the Right Guidance, which you have been taught?"

He said: "Verily you will not be able to have patience with me! And how can you have patience about things about which your understanding is not complete?"

Moses said: "You will find me, if God so will, patient; nor shall I disobey you in aught."

The other said: "If then you would follow me, ask me no questions about anything until I myself speak to you concerning it."

So, they both proceeded until when they were in the boat; he scuttled it. Moses said: "Have you scuttled it in order to drown those in it? Truly a strange thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?" Moses said: "Rebuke me not for forgetting, nor grieve me by raising difficulties in my case."

Then they proceeded until when they met a boy; he slew him. Moses said: "Have you slain an innocent person who had slain none? Truly a foul thing you have done!"

He answered: "Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me?"

Said: "If ever I ask you about anything after this, keep me not in your company; you have received an excuse from me."

Then they proceeded until when they came to the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food, but they refused them hospitality. They found there a wall on the point of falling down, but he set it up straight. Said: "If you had wished, surely you could have taken wages for it!"

He answered: This is the parting between you and me. Now will I tell you the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience:

As for the boat, it was of poor people working in the sea. I but wished to render it unserviceable, for there was after them a king who seized on every boat by force.

As for the boy, his parents were people of Faith, and we feared that he would grieve them by obstinate rebellion and ingratitude. So, we desired that their Lord would give them in exchange better in purity and closer in affection.

As for the wall, it belonged to two youth orphans in the Town. There was beneath it a buried treasure to which they were entitled. Their father had been a righteous man. So, your Lord desired that they should attain their age of full strength and get out their treasure; a mercy from your Lord—I did it not of my own accord. Such is the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience.

Remarks:

It is widely accepted that Khidr was not a Prophet. We call a person Prophet if he gets a message of God through an angel—the matter is formal. Additionally, a Prophet is sent to a community, whereas Khidr lived a solitary life.

Khidr is commonly regarded as a Sufi. A Sufi possesses special knowledge, a strengthened qalb (mind), and nafs (soul). Such individuals are blessed and have a higher connection with Allah.

Allah sits in a *Kursi* (Throne), located in the Arsh. The Arsh is His Main Headquarters. The angels are commanded from the Arsh through the Sidratul-Muntaha.

Allah also accomplishes many things through humans, as their qalbs (minds) are in His fingers. He sends ilhams (inspirations) into the qalb in certain situations to guide a person according to His will. It is stated in a Hadith that the qalb (mind) of a Mumin is the Arsh of Allah.

The sending down of ilham (inspiration) becomes evident when we closely observe certain events: Hubble was observing nebulae but ended up discovering galaxies and their recessions; Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were attempting to create an antenna for the Apollo mission but inadvertently discovered the Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR); Alexander Fleming was examining slides as part of his routine duty when he discovered penicillin; an apple fortuitously fell on Newton's head, leading to his idea of gravity; and a 19-year-old began to contemplate the relativity of time, space, and mass. In the 19th century, a group of political leaders, scientists, and businessmen emerged, and the old world was no more.

Thus, receiving ilham is a common occurrence. However, an ordinary person may struggle to distinguish between thoughts that are ilham from God, their own thoughts, and whispers from Satan. If one possesses the

ability to identify the ilham of God, their decisions will never be wrong.

There may be different kinds of divine knowledge. One such individual was a man with Solomon, who possessed knowledge of the Book and could bring the Throne of Bilqis in the blink of an eye:

"Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when (Solomon) saw it placed firmly before him..." [Al Quran 27:40]

Such knowledge comes from God. Moreover, one needs a strengthened qalb (mind) and nafs (soul) to utilize it. However, the Torah (as well as the Quran) primarily teaches day-to-day religion. Thus, Moses sought to learn about the right guidance that Khidr was taught.

The Quran is a complete Book of Religion, as the following verse states:

"This day have I perfected your religion for you, completed My favor upon you, and have chosen for you Islam as your religion." [Al Quran 5:3]

Similarly, Moses was given a complete Book. So, in respect of day-to-day religion, Moses had nothing new to know. But, the knowledge of Khidr was not a matter of day-to-day religion. It was 'a kind of right guidance' that Khidr was taught. The knowledge is commonly known as "Ma'rifa".

1. Marifa

“Traditionally what is now called Sufism was known as "Irfan". "Irfan" comes from the root word of "ma'rifa", which means "knowledge". The need of such knowledge is expressed in Prophet's Sayings as: "He who knows himself, knows his Lord (man arafa nafsahu, faqad arafa Rabbahu)"... – inspired by Fatima Fleur Nassery Bonnin

However, one must have a good understanding of the Quran to evaluate Sufi knowledge. There are many misleading books and fraudulent teachers in this field, as well as those who do not adhere to the fundamentals of Islam.

Khidr knew the future of the boat, the boy, and the wall. However, according to Islamic thought, knowledge of the future belongs solely to Allah!

“...He knows what before or after or behind them; nor shall they compass aught of His knowledge except as He wills...” [Al Quran 2:255]

It appears that Khidr received information from Allah spontaneously, with his interactions occurring simultaneously. He had a higher connection with God, which he attained through a form of right guidance. Additionally, he possessed a strengthened qalb (mind) and nafs (soul).

However, God does not require a Khidr to make a boat unserviceable, take the life of a boy, or repair a wall. It was most likely a demonstration arranged for Moses to

illustrate the higher connection with God—while Moses needed to travel to a specific point to communicate, Khidr was always in direct contact!

In the latter part of life, Moses became a Sufi. He would often remain veiled to conceal his glowing face and lived away from populated areas.

The verses under discussion do not reveal the knowledge of Khidr; they merely indicate the existence of such knowledge. The verses suggest that it is possible to establish a connection with Allah. Our body, mind, and soul possess these capabilities, though they remain dormant. Allah can provide the necessary knowledge and guidance to awaken and utilize these faculties. The following verses offer preliminary insights in this regard:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands.

The parable of His light is as if there were a niche and within it a lamp. The lamp enclosed in glass.

The glass as if it were a brilliant star.

Lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east, nor of the west; whose oil is well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it.

Light upon light! Allah doth set forth parables for men, and Allah knows all things.

In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings.

They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from the

practice of regular charity. Their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed”

[Al Quran 24: 35–37]

To understand the above verses, one has to understand the parables:

- What is the lamp, enclosed in glass?
- What is glass, as if it were a brilliant star?
- What is olive tree, neither of the east, nor of the west’?
- What is well-neigh luminous oil of the tree?
- How the lamp is lit with the oil?
- How it is ‘light upon light’?

The Light of Allah is present everywhere, as indicated by the above verse: “*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands (Universe)*”. However, the light exists in a different dimension; it remains hidden.

The hidden light of Allah may expose through “*the lamp (flame) enclosed in glass.*” In this analogy, the flame represents the exposed light of Allah, while the glass covering the flame symbolizes the human body.

When the human body (glass) is illuminated from within by the light of Allah, the individual becomes a brilliant star: “*the glass (human body) as if it were a brilliant star*”.

So, it is “*light upon light*”: The inner light (flame) represents the light of Allah, while the outer light (enlightened glass) symbolizes the human body.

A flame requires a supply of oil. How is the oil supplied to the human body? In other words, how does the light of Allah cross dimensions within a human body?

To answer this, these lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree, which is neither from the east nor from the west. The oil is supplied through the branches of the tree.

What is this Olive Tree?

To answer:

Allah has a form resembling that of a human. He resides in the Arsh beyond the universe, where He sits on a Kursi. At the same time, Allah is present everywhere through His extended elementary souls (force fields/ruh).

It is important to note that a ruh (elementary soul) is a type of force field. A nafs (composite soul) is a combination of two or more known and/or unknown (not yet discovered) force fields. For example, the nafs of an atom comprises a combination of the Strong Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), the Weak Nuclear Force Field (a ruh), and the Magnetic Force Field (a ruh). [Ruh and Nafs are discussed in detail in Chapter-1.]

The nafs of a human is a combination of numerous unknown force fields. Similarly, the nafs of Allah consists of many known and unknown force fields. His nafs is unimaginably vast and powerful, yet it can remain contained within His body in form because a nafs is not dependent on space. For instance, at the time of the Big Bang, the all forces of creation were concentrated in a single point.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs beyond His body in form. These force fields, extended from His body in form, constitute what can be considered the hands of His nafs. These hands of nafs are additional to His hands in form.

He has designed the extended force fields at His will-power to act in fixed patterns and infused those (*istawa*) into the universe to sustain and evolve the creations. We perceive several effects of these force fields as the natural laws. The Gravitational Force Field is one of such force fields. The force fields sustaining and evolving the overall universe make the right hand of His nafs. The whole universe is on the palm His right hand. He is closer to us than our jugular veins.

The Olive Tree mentioned in the verses is a parable for an extended force field. This force field may not extend through the hand of Allah's nafs but rather through His face or chest. It is not designed to act in fixed patterns, making it sacred. One such force field is known as *Ruhul Quddus* (the Most Holy Soul).

Some refer to Gabriel as *Ruhul Quddus* (the Holy Soul), which is incorrect. Gabriel is an angel, while *Quddus* is one of Allah's 99 names. Assigning a divine name to Gabriel is a mistake rooted in ideas from some Christian traditions. However, if *Ruhul Quddus* is infused into Gabriel to accomplish a specific act, then Gabriel can be called *Ruhul Quddus* only in the context of that particular act.

The lamps are connected to the branches of the Olive Tree, meaning they are linked to certain extended force fields (*ruhs*) of Allah.

The oil symbolizes a divine essence from Allah, a blend of His energies, thoughts, and feelings that interacts directly with the human being. This oil ignites the flame within, which illuminates the glass, representing the human body.

So, a human can be a Home of God, as it is said in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

In our earthly existence, humans are in a state of ongoing spiritual and personal development. Here, the light of Allah illuminates the human body only faintly, as we are not yet equipped to bear His presence fully. However, after the Resurrection, when humans will reach complete maturity, their capacities will be transformed. On the Land of Judgment, those who have attained the full maturity and closeness to Allah will shine with radiance as brilliant as the Sun.

Jesus the Sign

It is worth mentioning that the Holy Bible (Old Testament) refers to two olive trees, which are different from the Olive Tree mentioned in the Quran:

“I asked the angel, "What are these two olive trees to the right and left of the lamp-stand?"

His reply was a question: “Don't you know what these are?” I answered, “No, my Lord.”

He said, “These are the two anointed with fresh oil, who serve the Lord of the whole earth.”

[Zechariah 4:11-14, Holy Bible]

In the verses of the Old Testament mentioned above, the olive trees symbolize Jesus and Muhammad (pbuh). But, the Quran refers to the olive tree as *"neither of the east nor of the west."* The Gospel of John describes this tree as the vine:

"I am the vine and you are the branches. As long as you remain in me and I in you, you bear much fruit; but apart from me you can do nothing"

– John 15:5, Holy Bible

In the Holy Bible (Gospel), the words of God are sometimes intermixed with the words of Jesus. *"I am the vine and you are the branches. As long as you remain in me and I in you, you bear much fruit; but apart from me you can do nothing"* is the word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it.

For example: the Quran says, *"Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands..."* [Al Quran 24:35]. Whereas, in Holy Bible, Jesus says, *"I am the light of the world"*:

Jesus spoke to the Pharisees again, "I am the light of the world," he said, "Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness." [John 8:12, Holy Bible]

Here, *"I am the light of the world,"* is a word of Almighty God; Jesus was just reciting it. And the next part of the verse: *"he said, "Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness.""* are words of Jesus Christ. But, both words came through the same mouth and are written together in Holy Bible.

Therefore, the olive tree mentioned in the Quran is an extended soul of Allah.

An extended soul of Allah had free access into the body of Jesus, allowing God to use the mouth of Jesus to convey His words. Therefore, Jesus is sometimes referred to as *Qalamullah* (Word of God).

The disciples of Jesus were monotheistic Israelites who could discern which parts were the Words of Almighty God and which were the words of Jesus Christ. However, some Europeans who converted from paganism misunderstood certain aspects, despite the Holy Bible clearly conveying the truth:

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (Rabb) Who remains in me, does his Own work.” [John 14:10, Holy Bible]

[In the verses mentioned above, some individuals have inserted the word 'Father,' which constitutes a corruption. The original word was most likely 'Rabb' (Cherisher, Sustainer, and Evolver)].

The following verse indicates that Jesus was able to speak in infancy due to the assistance of the Soul Most Holy. Otherwise, a newborn baby would not possess the ability to talk. Furthermore, the verse states that even in maturity, he frequently communicated with the people being aided by the Soul Most Holy. This Soul Most Holy was a force field (ruh) extended from the nafs of God.

“Then will God say: "O Jesus the Son of Mary! Recount My favour to thee and to thy mother.

Behold! I strengthened thee with the Soul Most Holy so that thou did speak to the people in childhood and in maturity..." [Al Quran 5:110]

The matter is further clarified in the following verse:

"O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion, nor say of God aught but the truth. Christ Jesus, the Son of Mary, was a Messenger of God, and His speech (Qalimatuhu)—he shined in Mary—and a ruh from Him (Ruhun-min'hu). So, believe in God and His Messengers. Say not "Trinity", desist, it will be better for you—for God is One God. Glory be to Him above having a son. To Him belong all things in the Skies and on Lands. And enough is Allah as a Disposer of Affairs." [Al Quran: 4: 171]

The system of frequent connection was inherent in the body of Jesus, having developed during the process of his formation in his mother's womb, as indicated in the above verse: "*he shined in Mary*".

This did not make Jesus God. He had an independent existence as a normal human being with his body and souls (ruh and nafs). Only the Soul of God (Ruhul Quddus) had free access within him. He was created for the purpose of revealing the Gospel, demonstrating miracles, and serving as a sign of Sufism.

Thus, a human can become a Home of God. After the Final Judgment, many will be elevated to that level. However, Jesus stated that anyone who believes in and follows him will be able to do what he (Jesus) was doing.

Only a few Muslim Saints (Sufis) have occasionally demonstrated signs of development in that direction.

“Jesus answered, “For a long time I have been with you all, yet you do not know me Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father (Rabb). Why then do you say, ‘Show us the Father (Rabb)’? Do you not believe Philip that I am in the Father (Rabb) and the Father (Rabb) is in me? The words that I have spoken to you—Jesus said to his disciples—do not come from me. The Father (Rabb), who remains in me, does his own work. Believe me when I say that I am in the Father (Rabb) and the Father (Rabb) is in me. If not, believe because of the thing I do. I am telling you the truth: those who believe in me will do what I do—yes, they will do even greater things...I will ask the Father (Rabb), and he will give you another Helper (the Paraclete) who will stay with you forever.”

[John 14 (9-16), Holy Bible]

[In the above verses, some people have inserted the word 'Father,' which is a corruption. The actual word was most likely 'Rabb' (Cherisher/Sustainer and Evolver). There may be other corruptions present as well]

In the above verses, Jesus informs about a *Paraclete* (Prophet Muhammad, pbuh), who would guide further.

“But I am telling you the truth: it is better for you that I go away, because if I do not go, the Helper

(Paraclete) will not come to you. But if I do go away, then I will send him to you”

[John 16:7, Holy Bible]

Therefore, a common person following the teachings of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) can elevate himself significantly. A few Muslim saints have even brought the dead back to life by Allah’s permission, demonstrating that reaching a higher level is possible in this earthly life. However, it is a special path of Islam (known as Sufism). I have attended several lectures by Sufi teachers and found their concepts to be similar to those promoted by Jesus Christ.

The concept is expressed in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks.” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

According to the above Hadith, when Allah loves any of His servants, He becomes his hearing, seeing, hand, foot, and so on. This is not merely a conceptual hearing or seeing; the Hadith makes it clear that Allah becomes his hand with which he strikes and his foot with which he walks. Therefore, Allah becomes his actual hand and foot. However, this does not make the servant God. Instead, he becomes a 'Home of God.'

Why did Prophet Moses and Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) not establish Sufism through practical demonstrations? The answer lies in the nature of Sufism itself, which cannot be integrated into a religion intended

for the general populace. In practice, the two concepts often contradict each other. For example, the religions established by Moses and Muhammad (pbuh) advocate 'an eye for an eye,' while the teachings of Jesus Christ, associated with Sufism, promote forgiveness. One tradition emphasizes ruling, earning wealth, and marrying even multiple wives, while the other encourages renunciation of worldly attachments. Similarly, one teaches love for family, whereas the other emphasizes love for Allah above all / alone.

2. Love

When a person becomes a Mumin by accepting Islam, he establishes a connection with Allah through his qalb (mind). This connection allows him to experience divine love and mercy, making him feel as though he has achieved everything. However, it is essential to recognize that this is merely the first step on his spiritual journey!

How can a person love Allah? To answer, one has to earn the knowledge about Allah to create love for Him, and one has to remember Him always. One has to leave everything and wait for Allah to join. Eventually, one's mind and soul will learn that everything comes after Allah. So, one will start loving Allah, instead of loving the material world.

A mother loves her child because of the nine months of pain and the sacrifices she makes to raise the baby. Similarly, one may endure hardship for the sake of Allah. This journey may begin with regular prayers and remembering Allah throughout the day. Ultimately, one may resort to extreme self-restraint (sawm).

It is a reality that a person does not love unless he is designed to love. Thus, when Allah is pleased with the person's sustained efforts, He may instill love for Him in the person's heart.

One of the four major scriptures was revealed to David. His ideology can be understood by reading his songs, in which Allah is often regarded as the Beloved.

2. Muslim Sufis

Muhammad (pbuh) could not personally demonstrate the Path of Sufism, as he was put into the Path of Furqan (the War Book given in Part-1). However, he entrusted his knowledge to Hadrat Ali. In the future, a follower would emerge to streamline this Path, write books, and establish a School of Thought on Sufism. The follower was Abdul Qadir Gilani from Baghdad, who would also send missionaries to preach Islam beyond the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace / extending from Morocco to the Pamirs).

Abdul Qadir Gilani was born in 1077 CE, and the Sufis from his School of Thought played a major role in preaching Islam among the Turks, Mongols, Indians, Indonesians, and Malaysians. Notable thinkers also emerged during this time, such as Imam Al-Ghazali, who was born in 1058 CE.

They streamlined Sufism and were ready by the time Genghis Khan was born in 1162 CE. Although he and his descendants attempted to eradicate Islam from the face of the Earth, Islam continued to flourish during this period of decline, largely due to the efforts of the Sufis.

Strengthened Qalb (Mind)

The minds (qalbs) of the Companions of the Cave were strengthened: “...*We increased them guidance (hudan); We gave strength to their minds (qulubihim)...*” [Al Quran 18:13-14]

In Section-10 of Chapter-6, we discussed the qalb (mind) in detail. It is created with a special ruh (given directly by God), along with one or more muscles of the chest, the associated nervous system, and the brain. The qalb functions as a virtual brain, existing within the field of ruh, and is experienced as the mind.

Strength is granted in the ruh to receive and utilize the right guidance and knowledge, which Khidr was taught.

Enlightened Nafs

The nafs is discussed in detail in Section-10 of Chapter-6. An enlightened nafs becomes purified and performs its functions more effectively.

“By the nafs and Who proportioned it; And He inspired it its wickedness and its righteousness. Truly he succeeds that purifies it, and he fails that buries it! [Al Quran 91:7-10]

The jinns are created from anti-matter. The possession of a satanic jinni can darken and bury the nafs, while their whispers may leave scars. However, when a nafs is enlightened by the light of Allah, it removes the darkness and heals the scars.

Ultimately, success belongs to those who purify their nafs.

Precautions

To understand Sufism, one must have a deliberate knowledge of the Quran; otherwise, it may lead to harmful misconceptions. Some important books of Sufism include *Tazkeratul Awliya* by Fariduddin Attar, *Kimia Shahadat* by Imam Ghazali, and various works by Abdul Qadir Gilani. Jesus Christ is presented as a sign to authenticate the concept of Sufism.

Sufism can be considered the heart of the religion, but a heart cannot exist without a body. Therefore, one must first embrace Islam in its entirety before adopting the concept of Sufism.

It is not necessary to be a Sufi (Saint) to attain Jannah; following the clear teachings of the Quran is sufficient to fulfill religious duties. The destined people fall in the love of Allah, and, in the process of moving forward, leave everything. One cannot create love in one's heart; it is a gift of Allah.

Many wise Muslims advise against discussing Sufism, as the boundary between Shirk (attributing partners to Almighty God) and Iman (belief in One God) is thin. Shirk is a sin that will not be forgiven and inevitably leads one to Hell. A correct understanding of Sufism requires a deep knowledge of the Quran, along with a strengthened qalb and nafs.

People often talk, but if one truly wishes to embark on the path of Sufism, one must seek knowledge and demonstrate genuine love for Almighty God. This entails

relinquishing all possessions, avoiding Riya (showing off), and steering clear of amusement or luxury. Following in the footsteps of Ibrahim Adham, Bayazid Bistami, Rabiah al-Basri, Abdul Qadir Gilani, and others of their ilk, one should remain in a state of prayer until accepted by Almighty God, just as Jesus was accepted: *"I am in God, and God is in me."*

The path of extreme self-restraint (sawm) and additional prayer is considered a form of peacetime Jihad, as Prophet (pbuh) talked about it when he was coming back from an expedition.

Dividing Muslims by creating new Tariqahs (paths) is forbidden in Islam, as is the invention of new forms of worship. Therefore, Islamic Sufi practice primarily includes self-restraint (sawm), charity, additional salat, zikr, preaching, and Jihad.

In the Islamic concept, a person is directly affiliated with Allah, meaning that no intermediary is necessary—none comes between Almighty God and His beloved. However, a teacher (Pir) may be accepted to facilitate active engagement, as praying in a group is easier and more appealing; it also provides opportunities for religious discussion. Nevertheless, the teacher should remain just that—a teacher. He must not present himself as a branch of the *"Olive Tree, neither of the east nor of the west,"* nor instruct his students to become the lamps of the branch. He should refrain from teaching concepts such as Fanah-fis-Shaekh or Fanah-fir-Rasul, as these may resemble Shirk. Instead, one should strive to achieve Fanah-fi-Allah directly.

Conclusion

Islam provides different ways of endeavor and declares the highest achievement, Jannatin-Naimin, for Al Muttaqin (Guards of the Ummah). On the Day of Final Judgment, Allah will be visible with the glory of being the Master of universes. Then, there will be no shortfall of love for Him. Then, the people who sacrificed sweet lives in the struggle and warfare (Jihad), who were wounded, and whose heads were fallen by the swords for His cause would go ahead. Even on Earth, honor is bestowed upon those who strive for the sake of Allah.

It is important to note that while Jesus is considered a Sign of Sufism, he was primarily an apostle within the religion of Abraham:

“Christ the son of Mary was no more than an apostle; many were the apostles that passed away before him. His mother was a woman of truth...”

[Al Quran 5:75]

Following the Path of Sufism does not absolve a person from their responsibilities toward their family and society.

3. The Vicegerents of God

Humans are essentially the vicegerents of God. However, on Earth, they are powerless, as they are undergoing tests and development. In the eternal afterlife, a vicegerent may be granted a galaxy (an object of Hell) as their domain. However, they will not possess any divine power

and will experience suffering due to the nature of their domain?

However, one day, he may gain some material control over his galaxy. A person who struggles so much for this brief earthly life—will he sit idle knowing that an endless life lies ahead? Moreover, he will be the recipient of all the seen and unseen bounties of Allah, flowing to him forever:

“And He has subjected to you as from Him all that is in the Skies and on Lands (this Universe). Behold, in that are signs indeed for those who reflect.” [Al Quran 45:13]

“Do you not see that Allah has subjected to you all things in the Skies and on the Lands (this universe) and has made His bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, seen and unseen. Yet there are among men those who dispute about Allah without knowledge, and without guidance, and without a book to enlighten them.”

[Al Quran 31:20]

A person in Hell will be robust and will live forever. One day, the fire will become a home for him:

“If, then, they have patience, the Fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favor—into favor will they not be received. And We have destined for them intimate companions who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence

among the previous generations of jinns and men who have passed away is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.” [Al Quran 41: 24-25]

The jinn will be their companions, and one day a person in Hell will become mighty:

“Prophet (pbuh) said, “There is a place in the hell named hub hub where mighty hell dwellers will live”” [Hadith]

A time may come when a person in Hell will travel through galaxies by his spaceship, seeking out those who misled him on Earth:

“Such is the requital of the enemies of God—the Fire. Therein will be for them the Eternal Home—a requital for that they were wont to reject Our Signs. And the Unbelievers will say: "Our Lord! Show us those among jinns and men who misled us. We shall crush them beneath our feet so that they become the vilest." [Al Quran 41: 28-29]

After the Final Judgment, many galaxies in this universe will have humans as the vicegerents of Allah.

After the Final Judgment, many planets will also have humans as the vicegerents of Allah, divinely empowered. Their verbal commands will be materialized instantly; physical objects will obey their orders.

Section-7 of Chapter 18 [Verse 83-101]: Gog Magog (Main Discussion)

They ask you concerning Dhul-Qarnayn. Say, "I will rehearse to you something of his story." Verily, We established his power on earth, and We gave him the ways and the means to all ends.

Remarks:

Gog and Magog are descendants of Noah from the lineage of Japheth:

“Meshech is the grandson of Noah born after the Great Flood and the sixth son of Japheth along with Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, and Tiras.”

[1 Chronicles 1:4-5, Genesis 10:1-2, Holy Bible]

It is likely that the descendants of Meshech, Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, and Tiras inhabit the region spanning Russia, Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, and Japan. These races are fierce fighters. Moscow is named after Meshech.

“The word of Yahweh came to me in these terms, "Son of man, turn towards Gog of the country of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal and prophesy against him.

Say to him: Hear the word of Yahweh: I come to strike you, Gog, chief prince of Meshech and

Tubal. I will turn you round, fix hooks in your jaws and bring you out, you and your entire army, horses and riders all perfectly equipped, a great army, all with shields and bucklers and brandishing swords. Persia, Cush and Put are with them, all with buckler and helmet.

[Ezekiel 38 (1–5), Holy Bible]

Some of their descendants, such as the Russians and Turkic peoples, have embraced the religion of Abraham and will not join the forces of Gog and Magog in the war against Jesus Christ. Those living in the east of Altai, Tien Shan, Pamir, and Himalayan mountain ranges will constitute the forces of Gog and Magog, causing devastation in the end-time war, as indicated in the Quran—discussed subsequently in this topic.

The Wall of Dhul-Qarnayn plays a vital role in the matter. We will identify this Wall and discuss its implications. The discussion will progress as under:

1. Who Dhul-Qarnayn was?
2. Area of Gog Magog
3. What Dhul-Qarnayn was actually doing?
4. Identification of the Wall
5. Implication of the Wall
6. Break Out of Gog Magog

1. Who Dhul-Qarnayn was?

"Dhul-Qarnayn," mentioned in the verses under discussion, means "Two-Horned." This pseudonym is also found in the prophecies of the Holy Bible, which offer clues about his identity.

“I raised my eyes and saw a ram standing before the river. It had two long horns, but one was longer than the other. I saw the ram charging westward, northward, and southward. No animal could resist it; none could escape its power. It did as it pleased and so became great.

As I was thinking, a he-goat came from the west, as if flying above the entire earth without touching the ground; it had a great horn between its eyes. It approached the ram with the two horns which I had seen by the river, and it ran towards the ram with all the fury of its strength.

I saw how it reached the ram and directed itself against it; it charged the ram and broke its two horns, and the ram was unable to resist. It cast it down to the ground and crushed it. No one could free the ram from its power.

[Daniel 8: (3-7), Holy Bible]

In the Holy Bible, the prophecies are expressed through symbols to ensure that they are not clearly understood until they come to pass. A beast represents an empire or emperor, while the horns symbolize the races within the empire.

In the above verses, the 'Two-Horned Ram' represents the Medo-Persian Empire, because it comprised two races: Arabs and Persians.

The 'Single-Horned He-Goat' represents Alexander, because he had only one race, Greeks, under him.

Daniel lived about two hundred years before Alexander when the prophecy was revealed to him. As

the prophecy was fulfilled, there remained no doubt that the "Single-Horned He-Goat" symbolized Alexander, who destroyed the "Two-Horned Ram," representing the Medo-Persian Empire.

The Quran and the Holy Bible originate from the same source. Therefore, in the Quran, Dhul-Qarnayn (Two-Horned) should also refer to a Medo-Persian emperor. But, the Medo-Persian Emperors ruled the world for hundreds of years. Which Emperor is the Quran referring to?

To answer this, the verses under discussion indicate that Dhul-Qarnayn was an extremely pious individual. If he were not, Allah would not have instructed him directly, as stated in the verses: *"We said: "O Dhul-Qarnayn! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""*

According to Hadith as well, Dhul-Qarnayn was a pious person. And, we find in the Hebrew Bible that the Medo-Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great is referred to as a 'Messiah' and as 'My shepherd':

"I call on Cyrus, "My shepherd!" and he goes to fulfill my will. I say to Jerusalem, "Be rebuilt!" and see: the cornerstone is laid"

[Isaiah 44:28, Holy Bible]

"Thus saith the LORD to his anointed (Messiah), to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;"

[Isaiah 45:1, Holy Bible (KJV)]

Therefore, it is most likely that the Medo-Persian Emperor Cyrus the Great (600 BCE–530 BCE) is referred to as Dhul-Qarnayn (Two Horned) in the verses under discussion. He founded one of the largest empires in history.

This Chapter (Surah) starts with Jesus, subsequently it talks about Ashab-e-Kahf, then it talks about Khidr, and finally it talks about Cyrus the Great. These were people of the same line. We call this kind of people Sufi.

The verses under discussion say, “*We gave him the ways and the means to all ends*”. Cyrus established a vast empire that extended into Africa and Europe. He implemented the most efficient postal system of ancient times, where mounted couriers could reach the most remote areas in just fifteen days. In this system, a letter or parcel could travel 200 miles per day. Royal inspectors would tour the empire and report local conditions to the Emperor.

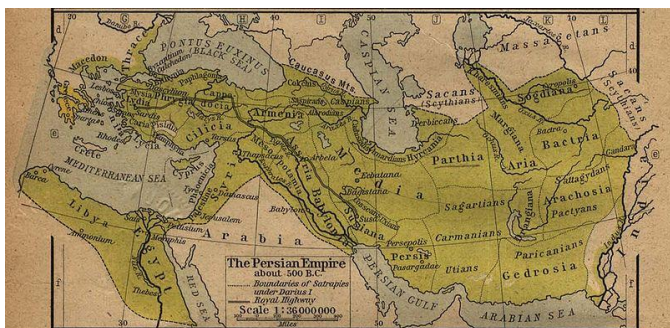


FIGURE 18.7: Medo-Persian Empire 500 BCE

At the height of its power, the empire stretched from the Pamirs to Greece and Libya. It was ruled by a series of monarchs who unified various nationalities by constructing extensive networks of roads.

He followed (*fa atba'a*) a course (*sababan*) until when he reached (*hatta idha balagha*) the sun was in the west (*maghriba i-shamsi*); and he found it (*wajadaha*) settle (*taghrubu*) in eye (*fi aynin*) murky water (*hami-atin*).

And he found near it a community. We said: "O Dhul-Qarnayn! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness."

Remarks:

2. Area of Gog Magog

The moves of Dhul-Qarnayn fix three points that help make a line. The Gog Magog lives beyond the line. The points are:

- a. A sea beach of murky water- Point 1
- b. An area of rising sun- Point 2
- c. An area of the people having no common word- Point 3

We will identify the points on ground to know the God Magog and the Wall.

2a. A Sea Beach of Murky Water- Point 1

Dhul-Qarnayn went to the seashore when the sun was setting in the west. He found that the sun was sinking into the murky water, as described in the verses: "*He followed*

(fa atba'a) a course (sababan) until when he reached (hatta idha balagha) the sun was in the west (maghriba i-shamsi); and he found it (wajadaha) settle (taghrubu) in eye (fi aynin) murky water (hami-atin)."

Aynin' means 'eye,' but some translate it as 'spring,' which is incorrect—no one observes a sunset at a spring. Each verse of the Quran is true, so 'eye' is mentioned here to remain true. This means Dhul-Qarnayn saw the sun setting in murky water, though the sun does not actually set in the water; the Earth rotates. Dhul-Qarnayn had actually gone to a sea beach where he saw the sun appearing to set in the murky water.

Some ill-informed individuals believe that Dhul-Qarnayn traveled west to reach the setting place of the sun. But, the verses do not state that he moved west.

He went to seashore from where one can observe the sunset in the murky water. There is only one seashore in the whole world where this is possible: it is the seashore where the River Ganges flows into the Bay of Bengal.



FIGURE 18.4: The Bay of Bengal

The River Ganges is famous for its muddy waters, as vast amounts of sediment flow down from the Himalayas. This makes the waters of the northern Bay of Bengal murky, with silt spreading over 23,000 square miles (60,000 square kilometers).



FIGURE 18.5: Water of Ganges

Most likely, Dhul-Qarnayn traveled to a location between Calcutta and Chittagong, from where one can see the sunset over the murky water.

Another aspect that defines the area is its people. Dhul-Qarnayn encountered a people in the region about whom it was said: *"We said: "O Dhul-Qarnayn! Either that you punish them, or that you take in goodness.""* This means that you may punish them, but they will not resist; instead, they will beg for their lives and flee if possible.

And if they are treated with kindness, they will be useful, as the verses say: *"...or that you take in goodness..."* This type of extremely simple and submissive people can only be found in this area.

He said: "Whoever does wrong him shall we punish; then shall he be sent back to his Lord, and He will punish him with a punishment unheard-of. But whoever believes and works righteousness he shall have a goodly reward, and easy will be his task, as we order it by our Command."

Remarks:

The above verses indicate that Dhul-Qarnayn gathered porters from this area.

Then he followed another way until when he reached the 'place of rising sun' (matlia i-shamsi); he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun). Thus, and verily We encompassed of what information with him.

Remarks:

2b. Area identified by the Sun- Point 2

From the Bay of Bengal, Dhul-Qarnayn traveled to an area that is identified by the Sun. The verses say: *"...he reached the 'place of rising sun'; he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)..."*

There are two key points in this part of the verse:

- I. *"...he reached the place of rising sun..."*
- II. *"...he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)..."*

2bI. ***“...he reached the place of rising sun...”***

This part of the verse identifies the polar region as "Point-2" where the Sun remains above the horizon for extended periods. In certain areas, a day can last over a month during the summer. It appears that Dhul-Qarnayn traveled to a region near Siberia, where the Sun stayed above the horizon throughout his stay. He planned this journey carefully to reach the polar region during the summer.

3b. ***“...he found it rising on a people for whom We had provided no covering protection against it (the sun)...”***

Thus, he traveled near the Magnetic North Pole, where people lack full protection from the Sun.

The Earth has a vast magnetic field that shields living creatures from harmful solar winds. However, due to the configuration of the magnetic field, some charged particles can penetrate at the north and south poles. These penetrating solar winds collide with the atmosphere and create auroras.

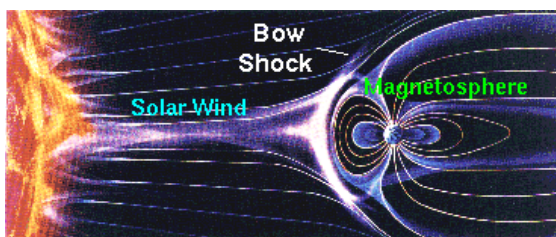


FIGURE 18.6: Earth's Magnetic Field

Auroras are natural light displays in the polar sky, caused by the collision of energetic charged particles with

atoms in the high-altitude atmosphere. Most auroras occur within a band known as the Auroral Zone, which is 3° to 6° wide in latitude and is typically observed 10° to 20° from the geomagnetic poles.

Therefore, in light of the verses, Dhul-Qarnayn likely traveled to the Arctic Zone, where people had no protective cover from the Sun. It is probable that, in his time, the Magnetic North Pole was located near Siberia.

The Magnetic Pole shifts constantly. Over the past century, it has moved approximately 1100 kilometers from Arctic Canada toward Siberia. At its current rate, it is expected to return to Siberia within the next half-century.

In the following map, the lower arrow indicates the direction of his first move when he traveled to the northern shore of the Bay of Bengal. The upper arrow shows the direction of his second move when he traveled to the North Pole.



FIGURE 18.7: Dhul-Qarnayn's Moves.

Then he followed another way until when he reached between two mountains. He found beneath them a people who scarcely understood a word.

Remarks:

2c. People having no common word- Point 3

The above verses say, *“he found beneath them a people who scarcely understood a word”*. The people of Europe, the Middle East, Central Asia, and India have many words in common with the Persian language. However, the people he encountered beneath the mountain ranges scarcely understood a word. Additionally, he was traveling from Siberia, suggesting that he came into contact with Chinese people, whose language shares no common words with Persian.

The above verses say, *“Then he followed another way until when he reached between two mountains;”* Most likely, Dhul-Qarnayn entered China through the gap between Tian Shan and Altai mountain ranges (shown in the following map). These two ranges may correspond to the “two mountains” mentioned in the verse. The area marks the third point of his journey. The likely area is shown on the map below.

3. What Dhul-Qarnayn (Cyrus the Great) was actually doing?

An emperor like Dhul-Qarnayn (Cyrus the Great) would not move without purpose. He was not traveling alone; he, most likely, had officials and elements of army with him, as the verses indicate: *We said, "O Dhul-Qarnayn! Either to punish them, or to treat them with kindness."* So, he had his Army with him.

What was Dhul-Qarnayn actually doing? His aim becomes clear when we examine the map of his empire. His realm extended into Africa and Europe, but he was unable to expand eastward. The Holy Bible also mentions that he could not advance in that direction:

“... I saw the ram charging westward, northward and southward...” [Daniel 8: 3-4, Holy Bible]

The ram (representing Dhul-Qarnayn / Cyrus the Great) could not charge eastward and was likely searching for a route in that direction.

The Asian continent is divided into two major regions by an impassable natural barrier, which consists of the Assam-Chittagong Hill Range, the Himalayan Mountain Range, the Karakoram Range, the Pamir Mountains, the Tian Shan Mountain Range, the Kunlun Shan Mountain Range, the Gobi Desert, the Altai Mountain Range, and the Arctic Tundra. The extent of this natural barrier is shown on the map below, marked by the black line.

The eastern side of this vast natural barrier is predominantly home to Mongoloid races, while the western side is primarily inhabited by Caucasoid races.



FIGURE18.10: Black Line showing the Natural Barrier

While it was possible for a small group to cross this natural barrier with difficulties, an army equipped with horses, camels, ordnance, equipment, tents, and supplies could not make the crossing. Chinese emperors rarely mounted expeditions on the western side of this dividing line. Only a few Mongolian leaders, such as Genghis Khan and his descendants, successfully crossed.

Dhul-Qarnayn was traversing the western side of this natural barrier. It is evident that he was searching for a crossing point to move his army into the eastern side (the China side) to capture the territories.

Dhul-Qarnayn could not advance beyond Bangladesh due to the hill ranges along the eastern boundary of the Indian subcontinent, specifically the Assam-Chittagong Hill Range. This hill range is part of the Great Himalayan Range—wide and thickly vegetated. During the Second

World War, the advance of Japanese forces was halted in Myanmar due to this hilly terrain, which provided no viable route for a major force along with its support and supplies to cross. A large British force (the 14th Army) stationed in India was unable to move into Myanmar for a counter-offensive until the US Air Force was available and provided an adequate number of transport aircraft to cross the mountain range. This air operation is remembered as the 'Flying over the Hump' route. It was a tricky endeavor.

From the Bay of Bengal, Dhul-Qarnayn traveled as far as Siberia in search of a crossing point. He had a formidable army, but he did not find a suitable crossing point to advance into China—there is, in fact, none.

However, he was able to enter China with a small group—a lightly equipped team can cross the barrier, albeit with difficulties.

They said: "O Dhul-Qarnayn! The Gog and Magog do great mischief on earth; shall we then render you tribute in order that you might erect a barrier between us and them?"

He said: "In which my Lord has established me is better. Help me therefore with strength; I will erect a strong barrier between you and them. Bring me blocks of iron." At length, when he had filled up the space between the two steep mountain sides, He said, "Blow." Then, when he had made it as fire, he said: "Bring me that I may pour over it molten lead." Thus, were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.

Remarks:

4. Identification of the Wall

It is likely that Dhul-Qarnayn (Cyrus the Great 600-530 BCE) constructed the earliest section of Great China Wall around 550 BCE. Later, Chinese emperors recognized the wall's effectiveness in securing the Silk Road and continued to extend it. Ultimately, it grew to a length of 4,000 miles.



FIGURE 18.11: The Great Wall, protecting Main Land China from Mongolia and Manchuria

A wall cannot stop a determined army, but it can deter bands of mounted robbers from attacking caravans and villages. A lasting wall can also create cultural and linguistic differences between the people living on opposite sides.

However, the wall of Dhul-Qarnayn was constructed from iron and lead, while the Great Wall of China is made of stones and bricks. It is possible that Dhul-Qarnayn used iron and lead for the foundation of the wall and employed bricks or stones on the surface (from the plinth level). The verses state, *“Thus were they made powerless to scale it or to dig through it.”* Thus, a significant portion of the wall was buried underground to resist tunneling attempts.

5. Implication of the Wall

It is mentioned in the Holy Bible that Gog and Magog will play a significant role in the end-time war associated with Jesus Christ. Their number will be huge:

“...and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.”

[Revelation 20:8, Holy Bible]

But the population living north of the wall (the Great China Wall) is not large enough to make an Army as prophesied in Holy Bible. This is where the implication of the wall becomes significant. If they could break the wall and capture China, they increase to a number prophesized in the Holy Bible.

The people of mainland China are primarily farmers who prefer to live close to their cultivated lands. In contrast, the people of the northern regions are nomadic and rely on cattle herding. For them, movement is a way

of life, making it easier to motivate them to join a military expedition. Therefore, if the people living north of the wall can capture mainland China, it allows them to mobilize for a large military campaign. For example, Genghis Khan, a Mongolian, successfully captured China, gaining the resources and manpower to expand his conquests across the world.

In isolation, they do not constitute the forces of Gog and Magog. However, when united, they transform into the forces of Gog and Magog. Before the final invasion following the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, the wall will indeed fall, allowing them to launch a massive invasion. Wave after wave will descend from the mountains, making up the barrier.

According to the prophecies, Gog and Magog will be defeated at Megiddo. Notably, Hulagu Khan was decisively defeated at Ayn Jalut, which is located in the general vicinity of Megiddo. The invasion of Hulagu Khan was a small incursion by Gog and Magog. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) had a vision of this incursion that he described as a hole in the wall of Gog and Magog.

According to the prophecies, the final offensive of Gog and Magog will take place after the return of Jesus Christ when the wall will physically fall.

Japan adopted a plan similar to that of Genghis Khan during World War II. In 1931, they captured Manchuria with the intent of seizing mainland China to bolster their manpower for global conquest. The people of Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, and Japan are fierce fighters; despite being gentlemen in their everyday lives, it is challenging to confront them in direct combat. The peace-loving

people of mainland China relocated thousands of miles westward to avoid engaging Japanese forces prematurely.

The fall of the Great Wall of China would symbolize the unity of these nations—Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, Japan, and China. Under a unified command, they could form the forces of Gog and Magog, capable of capturing the world.

He said: "This is a mercy from my Lord. But when the promise of my Lord comes, He shall level it down to the ground, and the promise of my Lord is true: "On that day, We shall leave them to surge like waves on one another.""

Remarks:

6. Break Out of Gog Magog

After the return of Jesus Christ, Jews, Christians, and Muslims will unite under one religion. Consequently, the people of the East will come together, leading to the fall of the Great Wall. The combined forces of Mongolia, Manchuria, Korea, Japan, and China will then launch an invasion on the Empire of Jesus Christ. They will surge across the Natural Barrier (Himalayas, Pamir, Tien Shan, and Altai mountain ranges) in vast numbers, akin to waves crashing one after another.

“Until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.”

[Al Quran 21:96]

In the verse above, "every hill" refers to "every hill of the natural barrier." At that time, the forces of Jesus will lack the strength to defend themselves, as their numbers will be significantly diminished due to conflicts and divine destructions. Therefore, Jesus will call upon God for assistance.

The trumpet will be blown, and We shall collect them all together. And We shall present hell that day for Unbelievers to see—all spread out—whose eyes had been under a veil from remembrance of Me, and who had been unable even to hear.

Remarks:

The trumpet mentioned in the verses under discussion is not the one associated with the Doomsday (Qiyamah); rather, it pertains to Gog and Magog. The Holy Bible also references this trumpet.

“Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, “The power to rule over the world belongs now to our Lord and Messiah...”

[Revelation 11:15, Holy Bible]

Thus, divine assistance will arrive, signaled by the blowing of a trumpet, heralding the onslaught of God's forces against Gog and Magog. They will perish due to a disease, and birds will remove their dead bodies. Consequently, the entire world will come under the reign of Jesus Christ.

Section-8 of Chapter 18 [Verse 102-108]: People with fruitless Deeds

Do the Unbelievers think that they can take My servants as protectors besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell for the Unbelievers, for (their) entertainment.

Say: "Shall we tell you of those who lose most in respect of their deeds? Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought that they were acquiring good by their works. They are those who deny the verses of their Lord and the fact of their having to meet Him." Vain will be their works, nor shall We on the Day of Judgment give them any weight. That is their reward, Hell, because they rejected Faith, and took My verses and My Messengers by way of jest.

Remarks:

A person may gain profound knowledge (ilm-e-ladunni) and even become a great Sufi, but he must believe in the One God and the Last Day and follow the Quran. Otherwise, he may think that he is performing great deeds, but those deeds may ultimately be in vain.

As to those who believe and work righteous deeds, they have for their entertainment the Jannatul Firdaws, wherein they shall dwell, no change will they wish for from them.

Remarks:

This chapter mainly discusses Sufis, with mention of Jannatul Firdaws. Some, according to Hadith, consider it to be the highest level of Paradise. However, many believe, based on the Quran, that Jannatul Na'im is the highest Paradise, as it is described as the reward for Prophets and martyrs (Shaheeds).

Section-9 of Chapter 18 [Verse 109-110]: Conclusion

Say: "If the ocean were ink for the words of my Lord, surely the ocean would be exhausted before the words of my Lord—even if we added another ocean like it for its aid."

Remarks:

In the above statement, the Pen has praised God by expressing the greatness and diversity of creations. The Pen has praised in its own unique way and according to its capability. The Pen writes—it is an esteemed writer; it was created for writing by the Lord of the Universes. We may try to understand the Pen's capabilities through the following Hadith:

"The first thing that was created by Allah was the Pen. Allah then ordered the Pen to write. The Pen asked, what should it write? Allah ordered to write the fate of everybody. The Pen wrote all those would happen from the beginning to the end." [Tirmizi]

The Pen inscribed the intricately coordinated fate of humans and other living creatures. Writing the fates of trillions of creatures, from the past to the future, might seem impossible unless we understand the true nature of the Pen and how it works!

The Pen did not create the fates but instead extracted them from the virtual universe that God created as His Master Design. It then recorded these fates in separate files for monitoring purposes and for deploying angels as needed.

In the Lawh-Mahfuz, all living creatures are listed as communities with detailed arrangements according to their fates.

“There is not an animal on the earth, nor a being that flies on its wings, but communities like you. Nothing have We omitted from the Book (Lawh-Mahfuz), and they (all) shall be gathered to their Lord in the end.” [Al Quran 6:38]

It is a taught (programmed) Pen, connected to a Mother Board (the Mother of the Book) with necessary software. It has a Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz), possibly larger than the Earth. The system is housed in the Arsh. I call it CCU (Central Computer of the Universes). The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

In the verses under discussion, the Pen narrates that it could write the fates of all living creatures with necessary arrangements for materialization. But, writing the programs of virtual universe, the evolutions and genome expressions of each nonliving and living creature, laws and design of each creation, and other such details would

be an unimaginably vast task: *"If the ocean were ink for the words of my Lord, surely the ocean would be exhausted before the words of my Lord—even if we added another ocean like it for its aid."*

Say: "I am but a man like yourselves; the inspiration has come to me that your God is one God. Whoever expects to meet his Lord, let him work righteousness, and in the worship of his Lord admit no one as partner.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 19 [Maryam / Mary]

Highlight: Prophets and Intercession (*Safayat*)

Introduction

The chapter introduces Ismail as a significant Prophet of God, whose descendants are known as the Tribe of Quraysh. Muhammad (pbuh) and the subsequent Quraysh Caliphs have profoundly influenced humankind. Present world map would be different if there were no Ismail.

'Isma-el' means 'Allah hears him.' The last prophet, Muhammad (pbuh), was born into the Tribe of Quraysh.

Christians regard Jesus as the Lord of Salvation. This chapter declares that no one can intercede in the Salvation and explicitly rejects the notion of Jesus as the son of God.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section 1 [Verse 1]: The Sign

Section 2 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya (John)

Section 3 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Jesus

Segment 2: The Reliable Quran

Section 4 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Section 5 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Section 6 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail

Section 7 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris
Section 8 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets
Section 9 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

Segment 3: Salvation and Intercession

Section 10 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed
Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)
Section 11 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position
Section 12 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession
Section 13 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is a Slave; nobody is a
Son
Section 14 [Verse 97-98]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Jesus, the Son of Mary

Section 1 of Chapter 19 [Verse 1]: The Sign

[Kaf, Ha, Ya, 'Ain, Sad](#)

Section 2 of Chapter 19 [Verse 2-15]: Birth of Yahya (John)

[A recital of the mercy of your Lord to His servant Zakariya. Behold! He cried to his Lord in secret praying: "O my Lord! Infirm indeed are my bones and the hair of my head does glisten with grey, but never am I un-blest, O my Lord, in my prayer to You! Now I fear my relatives after me, but my wife is barren, so give me an heir as from Thyself—one that will](#)

represent me and represent the posterity of Jacob; and make him, O my Lord, one with whom You are well-pleased!"

O Zakariya! We give you good news of a son. His name shall be Yahya (John the Baptist); on none by that name have We conferred distinction before.

He said, "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when my wife is barren, and I have grown quite decrepit from old age?"

He said, "So your Lord says: That is easy for Me; I did indeed create you before, when you had been nothing!"

Said, "O my Lord! Give me a Sign."

"Your Sign," was the answer, "shall be that you shall speak to no man for three nights, although you are not dumb."

So, Zakariya came out to his people from his chamber. He told them by signs to celebrate God's praises in the morning and in the evening.

O Yahya! Take hold of the Book with might; and We gave him Wisdom even as a youth, and pity as from Us, and purity. He was saving and kind to his parents, and he was not overbearing or rebellious. So, peace on him the day he was born, the day that he dies, and the day that he will be raised up to life!

Remarks:

According to Luke, Prophet John (Yahya) was older than Prophet Jesus by six months and their mothers were cousins. He was appointed a Prophet at the age of 30 years.

According to the Gospel of John, he started his mission in Jordan.

According to Mark, John did baptize in the wilderness and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. He thus came to be known as John the Baptist, and the Israelites held him as a prophet [Mat.21:26].

Jesus said about John: "Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a man greater than John the Baptist." [Mat. 11:11]

John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leather girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey [Mat. 3: 4].

He would say: "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand." [Mat. 3:2].

He urged the people to observe the Fast and Prayers [Mat. 9:14, Luke 5:33, 11:1].

He would also tell them, "...He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise." [Luke 3:11].

When the tax collectors asked, "Master, what shall we do?" He said unto them, "Extract no more than that what is appointed you." [Luke 3:12-13]

And when the soldiers sought his guidance, he said: "Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages" [Luke 3:14].

He would say: "I am the voice of one crying in the desert, "Make straight the path of the Lord" [John, I:23]. For this reason, he can be considered a precursor to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), who preached in the desert and was granted the religion of Straight Path (*Siratul Mustakim*).

Section-3 of Chapter 19 [Verse 16-40]: Birth of Isa (Jesus)

Relate in the Book, Mary, when she withdrew from her family to a place in the East. She placed a screen from them; then We sent to her our angel, and he appeared before her as a man in all respects. She said, "I seek refuge from you to Most Gracious; if you do guard."

He said, "Nay, I am only a messenger from your Lord to you the gift of a holy son."

She said, "How shall I have a son seeing that no man has touched me, and I am not unchaste?"

He said, "So your Lord says: "That is easy for Me; and to appoint him as a sign unto men and a mercy from Us." It is a matter decreed."

So, she conceived him, and she retired with him to a remote place. And the pains of childbirth drove her to the trunk of a palm-tree. She cried: "Ah! Would that I had died before this; would that I had been a thing forgotten and out of sight!"

But cried to her from below her: "Grieve not! For your Lord has provided a rivulet beneath you, and shake toward thyself the trunk of the palm-tree; it will let fall fresh ripe dates upon you. So, eat and drink and cool eye. And if you do see any man, say, 'I have vowed a fast to Most Gracious and this day will I enter into not talk with any human being'"

At length she brought the (babe) to her people, carrying him. They said: "O Mary! Truly an amazing thing has you brought! O sister of Aaron! Your father was not a man of evil, nor your mother a woman unchaste!" But she pointed to the babe. They said: "How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?"

He said: "I am indeed a servant of God. He has given me revelation and made me a Prophet, and He has made me blessed where-so-ever I be and has enjoined on me prayer and charity as long as I live, has made me kind to my mother and not overbearing or miserable. So, peace is on me the day I was born, the day that I die, and the day that I shall be raised up to life"!

Such (was) Jesus the son of Mary—a statement of truth about which they dispute. It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son—Glory be to Him—when He determines a matter, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.

Verily God is my Lord and your Lord; Him therefore serve ye—this is a Way that is Straight.

But the sects differ among themselves. And woe to the unbelievers because of the Judgment of a Momentous Day! How plainly will they see and hear the Day that they will appear before Us! But the unjust today are in error manifest!

But warn them of the Day of distress when the matter will be determined; for they are negligent, and they do not believe! It is We Who will inherit the land and all beings thereon; to Us will they all be returned.

Segment-2

The Reliable Quran

Section 4 of Chapter 19 [Verse 41-50]: Mention in the Book, Abraham

Mention in the Book, Abraham: He was a man of Truth, a prophet. Behold, he said to his father: "O my father! Why worship that which hears not, and sees not, and can profit you nothing? O my father! To me has come knowledge, which

has not reached you, so follow me—I will guide you to a way that is even and straight. O my father! Serve not Satan; for Satan is a rebel against Most Gracious. O my father! I fear lest a penalty afflict you from Most Gracious so that you become to Satan a friend."

Replied: "Do you hate my gods, O Abraham? If you forbear not, I will indeed stone you. Now get away from me for a good long while!"

Abraham said: "Peace be on you, I will pray to my Lord for your forgiveness, for He is to me Most Gracious. And I will turn away from you and from those whom you invoke besides God. I will call on my Lord, perhaps by my prayer to my Lord, I shall be not un-blest."

When he had turned away from them and from those whom they worshipped besides God, We bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob, and each one of them We made a prophet, and We bestowed of Our Mercy on them, and We granted them lofty honor on the tongue of truth.

Section 5 of Chapter 19 [Verse 51-53]: Mention in the Book, Moses

Also mention in the Book, Moses: For he was specially chosen, and he was an apostle, a prophet. And we called him from the right side of Mount and made him draw near to Us for mystic (converse). And, out of Our Mercy, We gave him his brother Aaron, a prophet.

Section 6 of Chapter 19 [Verse 54-55]: Mention in the Book, Ismail

Also mention in the Book, Ismail: He was true to what he promised, and he was an apostle, a prophet. He used to enjoin on his people prayer and charity, and he was most acceptable in the sight of his Lord.

Section 7 of Chapter 19 [Verse 56-57]: Mention in the Book, Idris (Enoch)

Also mention in the Book the case of Idris: He was a man of truth, a prophet, and We raised him to a Lofty Station.

Remarks:

The 'Lofty Stations' mentioned above are referred to as 'Command Stations' in this Tafsir. These Stations are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Several Prophets are stationed in the Command Stations, and Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) encountered them during the Night Journey (Mi'raj).

Section-8 of Chapter 19 [Verse 58-63]: Posterity of the Prophets

Those were some of the prophets on whom God did bestow His Grace—of the posterity of Adam, and of those who We carried with Noah, and of the posterity of Abraham and Israel, of those whom We guided and chose. Whenever the verses of Most Gracious were rehearsed to them, they would fall down in prostrate adoration and in tears.

But after them there followed a posterity who missed prayers and followed after lusts. Soon then will they face destruction, except those who repent and believe and work righteousness; for these will enter the Jannaat and will not be wronged in the least.

That is Jannaati-Adni, which Most Gracious has promised to His servants in the unseen; indeed is His promise must come to pass. They will not there hear any vain discourse but only salutations of Peace, and they will have therein their sustenance, morning and evening. Such is the Jannaat, which We give as an inheritance to those of Our servants who guarded.

Section-9 of Chapter 19 [Verse 64-65]: Authentication of the Quran

"We descend not but by the command of thy Lord. To Him belong what is before us, and what is behind us, and what is between; and thy Lord never does forget. Lord of the Skies and of the Lands and of all that is between them—so worship Him, and be constant and patient in His worship; know you of any who is worthy of the same Name as He?"

Segment 3 Salvation and Intercession

Section-10 of Chapter 19 [Verse 66-72]: Salvation from the Collapsed Universe (Rolled up Samawaat)

Man says: "What! When I am dead, shall I then be raised up alive?" But does not man call to mind that We created him before out of nothing? So, by your Lord, without doubt, We

shall gather them together, and the satans; then shall We bring them forth on their knees round about Hell. Then shall We certainly drag out from every sect all those who were worst in obstinate rebellion against Most Gracious, and certainly We know best those who are most worthy of being burned therein. Not one of you but will pass over it; this is with your Lord a Decree, which must be accomplished. But We shall save those who guarded, and We shall leave the wrongdoers therein, to their knees.

Section-11 of Chapter 19 [Verse 73-76]: Real best Position

When Our clear verses are rehearsed to them, the Unbelievers say to those who believe, "Which of the two sides is best in point of position? Which makes the best show in council?" But how many generations before them have we destroyed who were even better in equipment and in glitter to the eye?

Say: "If any men go astray, Most Gracious extends to them until when they see the warning of God—either in punishment, or in the Hour. They will at length realize who is worst in position and weaker in forces!

And God does advance in guidance those who seek guidance and the things that endure, Good Deeds—near your Lord better reward and better return."

Section-12 of Chapter 19 [Verse 77-87]: None have power of Intercession

Have you then seen the man who rejects Our Verses yet says: "I shall certainly be given wealth and children?" Has he penetrated to the Unseen, or has he taken a contract with Most Gracious? Nay! We shall record what he says, and We

shall add and add to his punishment. To Us shall return all that he talks of, and he shall appear before Us bare and alone.

And they have taken gods other than God to give them power and glory! Instead, they shall reject their worship and become adversaries against them. See you not that We have set the satans on against the unbelievers to incite them with fury? So, make no haste against them, for We but count out to them a number.

The day We shall gather the guards to Most Gracious like a band presented before a king for honors and We shall drive the sinners to Hell like thirsty cattle driven down to water none shall have the power of intercession but such a one as has received permission from Most Gracious.

Section-13 of Chapter 19 [Verse 88-96]: Everybody is Slave; nobody is a Son

They say: "Most Gracious has begotten a son!"

Indeed, you have put forth a thing most monstrous, as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should invoke a son for Most Gracious; for it is not consonant with the majesty of Most Gracious that He should beget a son.

Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant. He does take an account of them and has numbered them exactly. And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment. On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness will Most Gracious bestow love.

Remarks

The concept of 'God having a son' is monstrous, as the verses say: “...as if the Skies are ready to burst, the earth to split asunder, and the mountains to fall down in utter ruins that they should invoke a son for Most Gracious...”

The universe was originated, sustained, and evolved as a singular entity by a single Creator, God. If God had a Son, the Son-God would be like the Father-God; therefore, the universe would need to be divided to accommodate both.

For example, the Earth is sustained by gravitational force, which, according to the Quran, is a force of God. If another god were to be born on Earth, he would also possess a force like that of the Father-God. As the Son-God grew, he would begin to attract more and more matter, causing the Earth to split—and eventually, the entire universe would divide.

It is important to mention that the Son-God would not remain within the Father-God in an unborn state.

A man may call a human 'Son of God' for the sake of honor only. But why place him in an awkward position just to show respect? As a tiny created servant, he would feel ashamed to stand before God on the Day of Judgment: *Not one of the beings in the Skies and Lands but must come to Most Gracious as a servant.*

No one is the Son of God, and no one can aid in salvation: *And every one of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment.*

Section-14 of Chapter 19 [**Verse 97-98**]: **Conclusion**

So, We have made the (Qur'an) easy in your own tongue that with it you may give glad tidings to the guards, and warnings to people given to contention.

And how many generations before them have We destroyed? Can you find a single one of them, or hear a whisper of them?

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 20 [Ta-ha]

Highlight: Guard by establishing connection (Salat)

Introduction

Two kinds of men misguide the masses: one is political leaders, like Pharaoh, and the other is false religious leaders, like As-Samiri (who introduced the worship of the cow-god among the Jews). Pharaoh used the threat of punishment, while As-Samiri used deception.

Thus, the chapter justifies the need for unity through establishing connection (Akimis Salat) with a view to guard against such leaders, in accordance with the guidance of the Quran—a united group is strong against both threat and deception.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: The Sign

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a
Distress for its Followers

Section 3 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

Section 5 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

Section 6 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Section 7 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and
Recitation

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 20 [Verse 1]: The Sign

Ta, Ha.

Section 2 of Chapter 20 [Verse 2-8]: The Qur'an is not meant to be a Distress for its Followers

We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be for your distress, but only as an admonition to those who fear—a revelation from Him Who created the lands and the high Skies.

The Most Gracious is firmly established on the Arsh. To Him belongs what is in the Skies, and on Lands, and all between them, and all beneath the soil. If you pronounce the word aloud, for verily, He knows what is secret and what is yet more hidden—God, there is no god but He, to Him belongs the most Beautiful Names.

Section 3 of Chapter 20 [Verse 9-55]: Moses sent to Pharaoh

Has the story of Moses reached you? Behold, he saw a fire. So, he said to his family, "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; perhaps I can bring you some burning brand from there, or find some guidance at the fire."

But when he came to the fire, a voice was heard, "O Moses! Verily, I am your Lord! Therefore, put off your

shoes; you are in the sacred valley, Tuwa. I have chosen you; listen then to the inspiration:

Verily, I am God, there is no god but I, so serve you Me and establish regular prayer for celebrating My praise.

Verily the Hour is coming; My design is to keep it hidden, for every soul to receive its reward by the measure of its endeavor.

Therefore, let not such as believe not therein but follow their own lusts divert you from there, lest you perish!

And what is that in your right hand, O Moses?

He said: It is my rod; on it I lean, with it I beat down fodder for my flocks, and in it I find other uses.

Said: Throw it, O Moses!

He threw it, and behold, it was a snake, active in motion!

Said: Seize it and fear not; We shall return it at once to its former condition.

Now draw thy hand close to your side. It shall come forth white without harm, as another Sign—in order that We may show you of our Greater Signs.

Go you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds."

Said: O my Lord! Expand me my breast, ease my task for me, and remove the impediment from my speech, so they may understand what I say. And give me a Minister from my family, Aaron, my brother. Add to my strength through him and make him share my task that we may celebrate Your praise without stint and remember You without stint; for You are He that regard us.

Said: Granted is thy prayer, O Moses!

And indeed, We conferred a favour on you another time. Behold! We sent to your mother by inspiration the message: Throw into the chest and throw into the river; the river will

cast him up on the bank and he will be taken up by one who is an enemy to Me and an enemy to him. And I endued you with love from Me, and in order that you may be brought up under My Eye.

Behold! Your sister went forth and said: Shall I show you one who will nurse and rear the (child)?

So, We brought you back to your mother that her eye might be cooled and she should not grieve.

Then you did slay a man, but We saved you from trouble, and We tried you in various ways.

Then did you tarry a number of years with the people of Midian. Then did you come hither as ordained, O Moses!

And I have prepared you for Myself.

Go, you and your brother with My Signs and slacken not either of you in keeping Me in remembrance.

Go both of you to Pharaoh, for he has indeed transgressed all bounds.

But speak to him mildly; perchance he may take warning or fear.

They said: Our Lord! We fear lest he hasten with insolence against us, or lest he transgress all bounds.

He said: Fear not, for I am with you; I hear and see. So, go you both to him and say, "Verily we are apostles sent by your Lord. Send forth, therefore, the Children of Israel with us and afflict them not. With a Sign indeed, we have come from your Lord! And peace to all who follow guidance! Verily it has been revealed to us that the Penalty (awaits) those who reject and turn away."

Said (Pharaoh): Who then, O Moses, is the Lord of you two?

He said: Our Lord is He Who gave to each thing its form and nature, and further gave guidance.

Said: What then is the condition of previous generations?

He replied: The knowledge of that is with my Lord, duly recorded; my Lord never errs, nor forgets.

The One Who made for you the earth a bed and inserted for you therein ways, and has sent down water from the sky. Then He brought forth with it Pairs (Azwajan / Double Helix DNA Molecules) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a verse to possessors of intelligence—from it We created you, and in it We will return you, and from it We will bring it out in time another.

Remarks:

In the verses above, the word 'earth' is often added in translations to suggest that we are created from it (earth), buried in it (earth), and resurrected from it (earth) on the Day of Judgment. But, no word meaning earth is there in the original verse.

The above verses actually use the term 'azwajan,' meaning 'pairs.' In the Quran, 'pairs' typically refers to the 'double-helix DNA molecules' from which all living creatures, including plants and animals, are created.

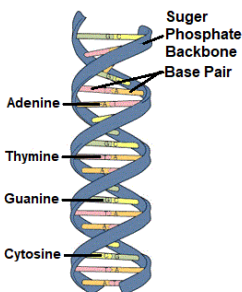


FIGURE 20.1: Double Helix DNA Molecule (Pair)

Several verses related to the pairs (azwajan / zawjin / azwaja) are given below:

“And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds; We send down water from the sky, so it germinated us therein all from the Noble Pair (*min kullay zawjin kareem*).” [Al Quran 31:10]

“...And He dispersed in it from every creature. And We send down water from the sky. Then We cause to grow therein each from Noble Pair (*Min kullay zawjin kareem*)” [Al Quran 31:10]

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands: He has made for you from yourselves Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix), and among the cattle Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix); He multiplies you by it. There is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He the All-Hearer, All-Seer.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and We made to grown therein every kind from Attractive Pair (*min kulli zawjin bahijin* / DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 50:7]

"That has created Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix) in all things, and has made for you from

ships (plants for wooden ships), and cattle, on which ye ride” [Al Quran 43:12]

“Glory be to the One Who created Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix), than sprout the earth (with plants and animals), and of themselves (humans), and of what they know not (unknown microscopic living creatures)” [Al Quran 36:36]

The verses related to Pair (Double Helix DNA Molecule) are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

To explain the verses under discussion sequentially:

1. *“The One Who made for you the earth a bed...”*

Scientists predict that the Earth was formed from small solid particles produced in stars (supernovae). The Earth then melted, forming its core, mantle, and primitive crust:

“At some point, the release of energy by radio-active elements must have melted a large part of the Earth since this is the only way known for the separation of the original body of uniform composition into a core and a mantle. A similar process occurs when impure iron is melted in a steelworks and the nonmetallic parts separate out to form a low-density slag, which floats to the surface. It was in this way that the primitive crust was formed.”

– *Planet Earth* by Peter Owen in

During its formation, the Earth did not have an atmosphere or water. The present atmosphere was released from the molten Earth, but it initially lacked free

oxygen. Once the Earth stabilized, water arrived from an external source, allowing marine life to emerge. These marine organisms produced free oxygen, and the ozone layer formed, blocking harmful ultraviolet radiation. This allowed land-dwelling organisms to develop, and a soft soil crust began to form.

2. *“...and inserted ways therein for you. And has sent down water from the sky”:*

A boiling Earth, cooling down, should have produced an Earth with smooth surface, yet we find oceans, mountains, plains, rivers, and lakes. High mountains are formed to guide clouds and distribute rain, while elevated routes pass through them. Thus, the Earth has been specially crafted by Allah for us.

3. *“Then He brought forth with it pairs (DNA Double Helix) from plants diverse; eat and pasture your cattle—a verse to possessors of intelligence...”:*

Pollen grains carry haploid chromosomes, each of which is primarily a 'double helix DNA molecule' referred to as a 'pair' in this verse. Air, water, and pollinating insects transport these pollen grains, filling the Earth with fruits and herbs. So, eat and pasture your cattle.

4. “...*From it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We created you...*”:

Humans are created from pairs (double helix DNA molecules). In fact, all unicellular and multicellular plants are also created from these pairs.

Chemically, genomes (an organism's complete set of DNA, including all its genes) are the same, but they vary greatly in informational content: one code produces one organism, while another code produces a different one.

:

“Glory be to the One Who created Pairs (*azwaja* / DNA Double Helix), than sprout the earth (with plants and animals), and of themselves (humans), and of what they know not (unknown microscopic living creatures)” [Al Quran 36:36]

5. “...*and in it (Pairs / DNA Double Helix) We will return you...*”:

A human body decays in the grave, but DNA molecules can survive in nature for hundreds of thousands of years. Thus, the Earth serves as both a dwelling place and a storage, as described in the following verse:

“It is He Who has produced you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +), so a place of dwelling and a storage...”

[Al Quran 6:98]

6. “...and from it (*Pairs / Double Helix DNA Molecule*)
We will bring it out in time another”:

After a person's death, his body decomposes, but his DNA molecules can survive for hundreds of thousands of years. On the Day of Resurrection, he will be recreated from a set of DNA molecules collected from the remains of his body, ensuring he is the same individual, even retaining his unique fingerprint.

Section 4 of Chapter 20 [Verse 56-79]: Pharaoh went Astray

And We showed Pharaoh all Our signs, but he did reject and refuse.

He said: "Have you come to drive us out of our land with your magic, O Moses? But we can surely produce magic to match yours. So, appoint a meeting between us and you, which neither we nor you shall fail to keep, in an open place where both shall have even chances."

Moses said: "Your appointed meeting is the Day of the Festival and let the people be assembled when the sun is well up."

So, Pharaoh withdrew; he concerted his plan and then came.

Moses said to them: "Woe to you! Forge not you a lie against God lest He destroy you utterly by chastisement; the forger must suffer frustration!"

Then they debated one with another over their affair, and they kept their talk secret. They said: "These two are certainly magicians; their object is to drive you out from your land with their magic and overcome your chiefs and nobles."

Therefore, concert your plan and then assemble in ranks; He wins today who gains the upper hand."

They said: "O Moses! Whether will you that you throw, or that we be the first to throw?"

He said, "Nay, throw you first!"

Then behold their ropes and their rods, so it seemed to him on account of their magic, began to be in lively motion!

So, Moses conceived in his mind a fear. We said: "Fear not! For you have indeed the upper hand. Throw that which is in your right hand. Quickly will it swallow up that which they have faked; what they have faked is but a magician's trick, and the magician thrives not where he goes."

So, the magicians were thrown down to prostration; they said, "We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses".

Said (Pharaoh): "Believe you in Him before I give you permission? Surely, this must be your leader who has taught you magic! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and I will have you crucified on trunks of palm-trees, so shall you know for certain which of us can give the more severe and the more lasting punishment!"

They said: "Never shall we regard you as more than the clear signs that have come to us, or than Him Who created us! So, decree whatever you desire to decree—for you can only decree the life of this world. For us, we have believed in our Lord. May He forgive us our faults and the magic to which you did compel us; for God is Best and Most Abiding."

Verily, he who comes to his Lord as a sinner, for him is Hell. Therein shall he neither die nor live. But such as come to Him as Believers, who have worked righteous deeds, for them are ranks exalted, Jannaatu-Adnin, beneath which flow

ivers. They will dwell therein forever. Such is the reward of those who purify themselves.

We sent an inspiration to Moses: Travel by night with My servants and strike a dry path for them through the sea without fear of being overtaken and without fear. Then Pharaoh pursued them with his forces, but the waters completely overwhelmed them and covered them up.

Pharaoh led his people astray instead of leading them aright.

Section 5 of Chapter 20 [Verse 80-98]: Story of As-Samiri

O you Children of Israel! We delivered you from your enemy, and We made a covenant with you on the right side of mount, and We sent down to you Manna and quails: "Eat of the good things We have provided for your sustenance, but commit no excess therein lest My wrath should justly descend on you, and those on whom descends My wrath do perish indeed! And, without doubt, I am He that forgives again and again to those who repent, believes, and does righteous good deeds, and remain constant in doing them."

"What made you hasten in advance of your people, O Moses?"

He replied: "Behold, they are close on my footsteps. I hastened to You, O my Lord, to please You."

Said: "We have tested thy people in thy absence. As-Samiri has led them astray."

So, Moses returned to his people in a state of indignation and sorrow. He said: "O my people! Did not your Lord make a handsome promise to you? Did then the promise seem to you long (in coming)? Or did you desire that wrath should

descend from your Lord on you, and so you broke your promise to me?"

They said: "We broke not the promise to you as far as lay in our power, but we were made to carry the weight of the ornaments of the people, and we threw them (into the fire), and that was what As-Samiri suggested. Then he brought out for them a calf, which seemed to low. They said: "This is your god and the god of Moses, but has forgotten!"

Could they not see that it could not return them a word, and that it had no power either to harm them or to do them good?

And Aaron indeed had said to them beforehand: "O my people! You are being tested in this, for verily your Lord is Most Gracious, so follow me and obey my command."

They had said: "We will not abandon this cult, but we will devote ourselves to it until Moses returns to us."

Said: "O Aaron! What kept you back when you saw them going wrong from following me? Did you then disobey my order?"

Replied: "O son of my mother! Seize not by my beard, nor by my head! Truly, I feared lest you should say, 'You has caused a division among the children of Israel, and you did not respect my word!'"

Said: "What then is your case, O Samiri?"

He replied: "I saw what they saw not. So, I took a handful from the footprint of the Messenger and threw it—thus did my soul suggest to me."

Said: "Then go away! But your (punishment) in this life will be that you will say, 'Touch me not', and moreover you have a promise that will not fail. Now look at your god, of whom you have become a devoted worshipper, We will certainly burn it and scatter its particles in the sea. Your God

is only Allah—there is no god but He—He comprehends all things in His knowledge."

Remarks:

There are people like As-Samiri whose brains work well in evil pursuits. They see what common people do not see. Their hearts are open to the provocations of Satan, which guide them in committing evil deeds. They draw others into the evil path by forming cults, thereby gaining priesthood, honor, money, and blind obedience.

The intelligent people of Israel, who had just been freed from subjugation, were deceived by As-Samiri to the extent that they began to worship the idol of a calf.

Pharaoh misled people through power (Taghut), while As-Samiri misled them through deceit.

Such individuals still exist today; they adopt various methods to lead people away from the Path of God for their personal gain.

Section 6 of Chapter 20 [Verse 99-114]: Fleeting Days

Thus, do We relate to you some stories of what happened before; for We have sent you a message from Our own presence; if any do turn away from there, verily, they will bear a burden on the Day of Judgment. They will abide in this, and grievous will the burden be to them on that Day, the Day when the Trumpet will be sounded—that Day We shall gather the sinful, blear-eyed. In whispers will they consult each other: "Ye tarried not longer than ten;" We know best what they will say; when their leader, most eminent in conduct, will say: "Ye tarried not longer than a day!"

Remarks:

When a person wakes up, they cannot perceive how long they have slept until they check the time. Death is akin to sleep; billions of years may pass before the resurrection, but one will experience it as if it were merely a night's rest.

How will our past lives appear when standing on the Land of Judgment? I am surrounded by many reference points: I have grown children, a house that took time to build, and a car that keeps reminding me, "I am 20 years old." I live in a city that has developed over time—the more was the time passed, the greater was the traffic jam. Yet, on the Land of Judgment, there will be no reference points. It will be a smooth, plain expanse filled with a vast crowd of people. There will be no sun, moon, or stars. The entirety of earthly life will be nothing more than a memory.

Thus, the perception of time will change. When reflecting on earthly life, one will feel as if they tarried no longer than a day. On that day, the sinners will be in deep sorrow.

The resurrection will be true birth of a human being because, after this birth, he will never die. Each person will attain a state that will last forever. In relation to the endless afterlife, a ninety-year life on Earth will be felt like just ninety minutes.

They ask you concerning the mountains: Say, "My Lord will uproot them and scatter them as dust; He will leave them as plains smooth and level; nothing crooked or curved wilt you see in their place."

On that Day will they follow the caller; no crookedness will they show him; all sounds shall humble themselves in the presence of Most Gracious; nothing shall you hear but the tramp of their feet.

On that Day, no intercession shall avail, except for those for whom permission has been granted by Most Gracious, and whose word is acceptable to Him. He knows what before or after or behind them, but they shall not compass it with their knowledge.

Faces shall be humbled before the Living, the Self-Subsisting, Eternal. Hopeless indeed will be the man that carries iniquity. But he who works deeds of righteousness and has faith will have no fear of harm, nor of any curtailment.

Thus, have We sent this down an Arabic Qur'an and explained therein in detail some of the warnings in order that they may guard or that it may cause their remembrance (zikir).

High above all is God, the King, the Truth! Be not in haste with the Qur'an before its revelation to you is completed, but say, "O my Lord! Advance me in knowledge."

Section 7 of Chapter 20 [Verse 115-135]: Remember Allah with Salat and Recitation

We had already beforehand taken the covenant of Adam, but he forgot, and We found on his part no firm resolve.

When We said to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves to Adam", they prostrated themselves, but not Iblis—he refused.

Then We said: "O Adam! Verily, this is an enemy to you and your wife. So, let him not get you both out of the Jannaat

so that you are landed in misery. There is therein for you not to go hungry, nor to go naked, nor to suffer from thirst, nor from the sun's heat."

But Satan whispered evil to him. He said: "O Adam! Shall I lead you to the Tree of Eternity and to a kingdom that never decays?" In the result, they both ate of the tree, and so their nakedness appeared to them. They began to sew together, for their covering, leaves from the Jannaat. Thus, did Adam disobey his Lord and allow himself to be seduced.

But his Lord chose him; He turned to him and gave him guidance. He said: "Get you down both of you all together from the Jannaat with enmity one to another. But if, as is sure, there comes to you guidance from Me, whosoever follows My guidance will not lose his way, nor fall into misery. But whosoever turns away from My remembrance, verily, for him is a life narrowed down, and We shall raise him up blind on the Day of Judgment."

He will say: "O my Lord! Why have You raised me up blind, while I had sight?"

Will say: "Thus did you when Our verses came unto you disregard them, so will you this day be disregarded." And thus do We recompense him who transgresses beyond bounds and believes not in the verses of his Lord. And the penalty of the hereafter is far more grievous and more enduring.

Is it not a warning to such men: how many generations before them We destroyed in whose haunts they move. Verily, in this are signs for men endued with understanding. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from your Lord, (their punishment) must necessarily have come; but there is a term appointed.

Therefore, be patient with what they say and glorify with praises your Lord before rising of the sun (Fazr), and before

its setting (Asr), and from hours of the night (Maghrib / Tahajjud); and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of the above verses orders to glorify Lord three times a day, as under:

1. *“before rising of the sun (Fazr)”*
2. *“and before its setting (Asr)”*
3. *“and from hours of the night (Maghrib)”*
4. The verse also says, *“and glorify ends of the day so that you may have joy”*. It does not introduce new times for prayer; rather, it instructs believers to bring the prayer sessions of Series 2 and 3 closer to the 'ends of the day,' allowing for more free time for rest and enjoyment. Thus, the introduction of the Surah is justified: *We have not sent down the Qur'an to you to be your distress* (Verse 2).

The verse under discussion does not instruct to 'Establish Salat' but rather to 'Glorify Lord.' However, its timings align with the times designated for Establishing Salat. Therefore, it appears that if a person misses the group prayer (jamat) at the local mosque, he may pray individually at any location during the times specified in Series 1, 2, and 3 above.

Establishment of Salat (Akimis Salat)

The 'Establishment of Salat' (Akimis Salat) is deliberately discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-11.

'Salat' means 'connection.' It is commonly translated as 'prayer.' However, when used in the context of 'Akimis Salat' (Establish Connection), it refers to establishing connection through group prayer (jamat) under Islamic Leadership. This includes reciting the Quran and subsequently implementing its orders. Typically, the process unfolds as follows:

- The people of a village or community gather in the mosque after hearing the Adhan, which establishes connection (salat) between the people and the Imam of the local mosque.
- They then pray together as a group (jamat), which establishes connection (salat) with God.
- The prayer primarily consists of reciting the Quran.
- Following the prayer, the orders of the Quran are put into practice in the community. In this way, salat is established within a village.

It is a system, established through the mosques and Imams at different levels, such as village level, regional level, national level, and international level under the Highest Islamic. Muttaqin (Guards) protect the system.

A Muttaqi (Guard) must establish connection (salat) at least at two ends of the day:

“And establish connection (Akimi iSalata) at the two ends of the day and at the approach of the night: For those things, that are good remove those that are evil: Be that the word of remembrance to those who remember.”

[Al Quran 11:114]

The first end includes Fajr, while the last end includes Asr and Maghrib. A busy person should, at the very least, try to attend the mosque for Asr (the middle prayer).

Other prayers can be performed individually at home.
[The matter is deliberately discussed in Chapter-11.]

Nor strain your eyes in longing for the things We have given for enjoyment to parties of them—the splendor of the life of this world, through which We test them. But the provision of your Lord is better and more enduring.

Enjoin As-Salat on your family and be constant therein; We ask you not to provide sustenance—We provide it for you; and the good end is for the Guards.

Remarks:

A man gives priority in feeding his family, when Allah makes him responsible to enjoin As-Salat on his family, and he is to be constant therein. Provision of sustenance, for which a man may miss many Salat, is not his responsibility at all—Allah provides sustenance.

A man may think that he provides sustenance to his family through his various jobs. In reality, it is Allah who guides him to these jobs as part of his preordained fate. If the man were not present, Allah would arrange alternative sources to provide for his family with the same standard, honor, and security.

The Muttaqin are highly honored in the Quran. They are people engaged in jihad and will hold elevated positions in the afterlife. In the verses above, those who enjoin As-Salat upon their families are included among the Muttaqin.

They say: "Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord?"

Has not a clear sign come to them of all that was in the former Books of revelation? And if We had inflicted on them a penalty before this, they would have said: "Our Lord! If only You had sent us an apostle, we should certainly have followed Your verses before we were humbled and put to shame."

Say: "Each one is waiting, wait ye therefore, and soon shall you know who it is that is on the straight and even way, and who it is that has received guidance."

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 21 [Al-Anbiyah / The Prophets]

Highlight: The Evolution of the Universe and the Need for True Faith

Introduction

The chapter (surah) talks about the evolution of the universe and discusses the guidance sent to humans time to time. The chapter gives clues to understand the end times.

Flowchart

Segment 1: One God

Section 1 [Verse 1-9]: The Last Prophet (pbuh)

Section 2 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of Rejecting a Message

Section 3 [Verse 16-24]: The Concept of an Idolater

Section 4 [Verse 25-30]: The Creation of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Segment 2: Approaching Last Day and its Evolution

Section 5 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

Section 6 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

Section 7 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

Section 8 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

Section 9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Section 10 [Verse 104]: Future of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Section 11 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

One God

Section 1 of Chapter 21 [Verse 1-9]: The Last Prophet (pbuh)

Closer and closer to mankind comes their Reckoning, yet they heed not, and they turn away. Never comes to them of a renewed message from their Lord but they listen to it as in jest; their hearts toying as with trifles. The wrongdoers conceal their private counsels: "Is this more than a man like you? Will you go to witchcraft with your eyes open?" Say: "My Lord knows word in the Skies and on Lands; He is the One that hears and knows."

Nay, they say, "Medleys of dream! Nay, He forged it! Nay, He is a poet! Let him then bring us a verse like the ones that were sent to of old!" Before them not one of the populations, which We destroyed, believed; will these believe?

Before you also, the apostles We sent were but men to whom We granted inspiration. If you realize this not, ask of those who possess the Message. Nor did We give them bodies that ate no food, nor were they exempt from death. In the end, We fulfilled to them Our promise, and We saved them and those whom We pleased, but We destroyed those who transgressed beyond bounds.

Section-2 of Chapter 21 [Verse 10-15]: Consequence of Rejecting a Message

We have revealed for you a Book in which is a Message for you—will you not then understand?

How many were the populations We utterly destroyed, because of their iniquities, setting up in their places other peoples? Yet, when they felt Our punishment, behold, they flee from it. Flee not, but return to the good things of this life, which were given you and to your homes in order that you may be called to account.

They said: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed wrong-doers!" And that cry of theirs ceased not till We made them as a field that is mown as ashes, silent and quenched.

Section-3 of Chapter 21 [Verse 16-24]: The Concept of an Idolater

Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!

Nay, We hurl the Truth against falsehood, and it knocks out its brain, and behold, falsehood does perish! Ah! Woe to you for the things you ascribe! To Him belong all in the Skies and on Lands. Even those who are in His presence are not too proud to serve Him, nor are they weary; they celebrate His praises night and day, nor do they ever flag or intermit.

Or have they taken gods from the earth who can raise the dead? If there were in the Skies and Lands other gods besides God, there would have been confusion in both! But glory to

God, the Lord of the Arsh, above what they attribute to Him! He cannot be questioned for His acts, but they will be questioned.

Or have they taken for worship (gods) besides Him? Say, "Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me."

But most of them know not the Truth, and so turn away.

Remarks:

The paragraphs above counter the 'Hindu concept of God' by questioning its authority. Some Hindus believe in one God but worship Him in various forms, attributing to Him wives and children. In their view, the supreme God is Narayana, who is regarded as Sayam Bhagavan (God Himself). Narayana is considered formless and eternal, with three primary manifestations: Brahma, Vishnu, and Shiva.

Brahma is represented by an idol with four heads and eight hands. He is the creator god, and his wife, Saraswati, is the goddess of knowledge and its distribution.

Shiva is represented by an idol with four hands and a third eye. He is the god of destruction and resides in the Himalayas with his wife, Parvati. They have two sons, Ganesha and Kartikeya.

Ultimately, they (Hindus) worship the perceived wives and children of God, such as Saraswati, Ganesha, and others.

Their concepts of idol worship vary from person to person. Many, especially among illiterate women and

children, may not have an understanding of one God and instead focus solely on worshipping the idols.

Vishnu is represented by an idol with four hands. He is the preserver, and his wife, Lakshmi, is the goddess of wealth. Vishnu is also represented through idols of his various avatars.

An avatar is considered an incarnation of God in human form. Krishna and Ram are revered as avatars. Some interpretations suggest that their prophecies indicate Muhammad (pbuh) as the final avatar. This implies that prophets who appeared in India over time may now be worshipped as avatars, similar to how some Christians regard Jesus as ‘God in flesh.

Krishna had many lovers. However, the verses above state: *“Not for sport did We create the Skies and Lands and all that is between! If it had been Our wish to take a pastime, We should surely have taken it from the things nearest to Us; if We would do!”*

Some consider the sun, air, and fire as fundamental forms of God, implying that creation itself is an expression of God. As a result, they bow down to everything.

In the paragraph above, the Quran asks them to show the authority for their practices: *“Bring your convincing proof; this is the Message of those with me and the Message of those before me.”*

Section 4 of Chapter 21 [Verse 25-30]: The Creation of the Universe (Main Discussion)

Not an apostle did We send before you without this inspiration sent by Us to him that: "there is no god but I,

therefore worship and serve Me". And they say: "Most Gracious has begotten offspring."

Glory to Him! They are servants raised to honor. They speak not before He speaks, and they act by His Command. He knows what is before them and what is behind them, and they offer no intercession except for those who are acceptable, and they stand in awe and reverence of His (Glory).

If any of them should say, "I am a god besides Him", such a one We should reward with Hell—thus do We reward those who do wrong.

Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation) before we clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?

Remarks:

The last paragraph of the above verses provides the scope for discussing the creation of the universe. Here, I will explore how the universe was created. It is the main discussion of creation.

However, the Quran is not intended to describe the creation of the universe; it is a book of religion. It mentions creation in fragments, primarily to affirm its authenticity as a revelation from the true Creator.

So, to present a complete picture, I have put the appropriate verses in the creation story of modern cosmology. If one removes the verses and religious talks, one will find the story deeply inspired by "The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy" edited by John Man.

In subsequent chapters, the knowledge of this Section will help us predict the future and related Dooms Day.

Several landmark discoveries of the 20th century have enabled us to describe how the universe is evolving. These discoveries have led to the development of various theories, and I have used a common framework from these theories. I have integrated verses from the Quran with these discoveries to create a narrative that is supported by both religion and science—with a preference given to religion.

The sequence of discussion I have followed below aligns with the structure commonly used in the books of cosmology:

1. General Appearance of the Universe
2. Receding Galaxies
3. Expanding Universe
4. Mystery of Darkness
5. Singularity / Big Bang
6. Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation
7. The Creation of Smoke
8. Formation of Skies and Galaxies
9. After the James Webb Telescope
10. A Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin)
11. Laws of Nature
12. Concluding the Creation of Universe
13. Creation of Life
14. Allah, the Creator
15. Conclusion
16. Summary

1. General Appearance of the Universe

The universe is full of gases, free-floating dust, stars, and other celestial objects. These are not randomly scattered across space; instead, they are organized into systems called galaxies.

Galaxies are classified into four types: Spiral Galaxy, Barred Spiral Galaxy, Elliptical Galaxy, and Irregular Galaxy.



Diagram of a Spiral Galaxy



Image of a Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.1: Spiral Galaxy



Diagram, Barred Spiral Galaxy



Image, Barred Spiral Galaxy

FIGURE 21.2: Barred Spiral Galaxy

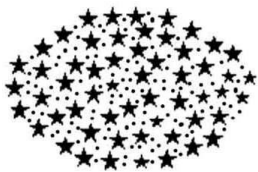


Diagram of an Elliptical Galaxy

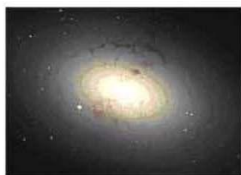


Image of an Elliptical Galaxy

FIGURE 21.3: Elliptical Galaxy



Diagram of an Irregular Galaxy



Image of an Irregular Galaxy

FIGURE 21.4: Irregular Galaxy

Our solar system lies within a galaxy called the Milky Way, which contains about 100 billion stars. There are also vast amounts of free gas and dust, capable of forming another 10 billion stars.

A typical galaxy ranges from 3,000 to 350,000 light-years in diameter. A dwarf galaxy contains about ten million stars, while a large galaxy may have as many as several trillion stars.

In general, galaxies are approximately 3 million light-years apart from each other. There are about 170 billion

galaxies in the observable universe, making it unimaginably vast.

In the Quran, a galaxy is referred to as the 'House of Stars' (Mawaqin-Nujumi).

“But nay, I swear by the ‘House of Stars’ (Mawaqin-Nujumi). And indeed, it surely a swear if you know great” [Al Quran 56: 75-76]

'Mawaqi' means 'house,' 'site,' or 'location,' while 'nujumi' means 'stars.' Therefore, 'Mawaqin-Nujumi' translates to 'House of Stars,' which refers to a galaxy—a galaxy being a perfect house for stars.

In the Quran, a galaxy is also referred to as a 'sphere of space' (falakin):

“It is He Who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon; each in a 'sphere of space' (Milky Way Galaxy) they are floating.”
[Al Quran 21:33]

“It is not permitted to the sun to grasp the moon, nor can the night outstrip the day. And all are in a 'sphere of space' (Milky Way Galaxy) they are floating.” [Al Quran 36: 40]

The *falakin* (sphere of space) in which the sun and the moon exist refers to the Milky Way Galaxy. Therefore, in the Quran, the term *falakin* is used to denote the Milky Way Galaxy.

Galaxies are also referred to as 'ships' (*jawari*), as mentioned in the following verse:

“So verily I swear by the receding ships (*jawari*) disappear—and the night, as it departs; and the dawn, as it breathes.” [Al Quran 81:15-18]

The 'ships' refer to galaxies that carry stars and other celestial objects while receding.

The galaxies show a distinct tendency to be collected into Groups, Clusters, Super-clusters, Walls, and Filaments.

Scientists predict that the observable universe is 92 billion light years across.

2. Receding Galaxies

Late in the 19th century, spectroscopy was harnessed to the telescope. It provided a way to measure the receding velocity of a distant object. By using this device, in the 1920s, an American scientist, Edwin Hubble, showed that the distant galaxies were moving straight backward.

Hubble carried out the experiment on many galaxies, in different directions and depths. He found that all distant galaxies were receding. It showed that the universe was expanding.

The discovery has introduced the modern idea about the universe. Because of this magnificent discovery, Edwin Hubble is sometimes called Modern Galileo. In his honor, the first space telescope has been named, “Hubble’s Telescope”.

The discovery has opened the door to understand the Quran’s model of the universe. The following verse clearly says that the galaxies are receding:

“So verily I swear by the receding ships (galaxies) disappear—and the night as it departs, and the dawn as it breathes.” [Al Quran 81: 15–18]
[The verse is translated word to word]

At a large distance, the lateral movement of an object is easily noticeable. But, if it moves straight forward or backward, it seems static. The galaxies are moving straight backward. Therefore, in normal telescopes, they appear to be fixed.

The recession of a galaxy can be detected by a telescope fitted with spectroscopy, where Doppler Shift shows how fast the object is receding.

“If a train is moving towards you then the pitch of its whistle is higher than if it is standing still, while if it is moving away from you, the pitch are lower. The effect is very similar in the case of light. If the source of light is moving towards you, then the whole spectrum of the light is shifted towards the violet, if the source is moving away from you, the whole spectrum are shifted towards the red. The amount of the shift depends on the speed of the source of light relative to you”

– *ABC of Relativity* by Bertrand Russell.

To explain further:

Light is a kind of wave. The lights with different wavelengths (different frequencies) create sensations of different colors in our eyes, e.g., the red light has a longer wavelength than the blue light.

Light with longer wavelengths bends less when it passes through different media; for example, red light bends less than blue light.

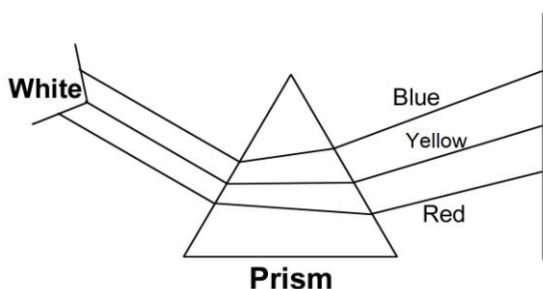


FIGURE 21.5: Spectrum of Light

Therefore, when sunlight passes through a prism, the lights of different colors change the direction by different amounts and produce a spectrum of light, as seen in a rainbow.

When a wave moves through the surface of the water, its wavelength gradually increases. It is known as the Doppler Effect. The effect is similar in case of light too.

Therefore, if a spectrum of light shifts toward the red side, the wavelengths of the light must be increasing. If the wavelengths are increasing, the galaxy (the source of the light) must be receding. The rate of redshift indicates the recession velocity.

“The speed of recession of nearby galaxies measured in this way is about 300 miles per second. This is very fast by our everyday standard, but because of the great distance between the galaxies it would be millions of years before there was any noticeable change in their position”—*ABC of Relativity* by Bertrand Russell.

It may be mentioned that a few nearby galaxies are approaching the Milky Way Galaxy. It is a local phenomenon. All distant galaxies are receding.

3. Expanding Universe

Distant galaxies are receding in all directions and depths. Their recession velocities are directly proportional to their distances—the farther away a galaxy is, the faster it moves away.

Nearby galaxies are receding at speeds of 200 to 300 miles per second. In contrast, the farthest galaxies discovered so far are receding at speeds close to the speed of light. This observation indicates that the universe is expanding.

The rate of expansion of the universe is expressed as Hubble's Constant: *"Hubble's constant, as it is known; it is estimated at between 50 and 100 kilometers per second per mega-parsec. In other ward, for every 75 km per second of measured recession velocity, a galaxy is about 1 megaparsec (3.25 million light years) away from us."*

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin in *the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy* edited by John Man.

“And the sky, We constructed it with the hand,
and Me for expanders” [Al Quran 51:47]

In the Quran, the term 'skies' (samawaat) refers to the 'universe.' However, the meaning of the singular 'sky' (samah) varies depending on the context. The singular 'sky' may refer to any of the following:

- Initial single-sky-universe
- Near space of the Earth (*Sama-ud-Dunia*)
- Super Space (Space beyond this universe)

Allah is the expander of the sky, and He has constructed the sky with His hand, as the verse says: *“And the sky, We constructed it with the hand, and Me for expanders”* [Al Quran 51:47]

We should have some knowledge about the hand of Allah to understand the expansion of the universe.

The nafs (soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhs). The nafs permeates His body in form. He has extended several force fields of the nafs beyond His body in form, as the hands of His nafs. He has infused (*istawa*) the right hand of His nafs into the space to sustain and evolve the universe (Samawaat). One of the force fields of the hand expands the universe. The force field is revealed to the scientists as the dark energy. [Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1].

The exact nature of dark energy remains speculative. It is known to be highly homogeneous and not very dense, roughly 10^{-29} grams per cubic centimeter. This low density makes it difficult to imagine an experiment that could detect it in a laboratory. Dark energy has a profound impact on the universe because it uniformly fills empty space. Acting as a repulsive force, it accelerates the expansion of the universe.

4. Mystery of Darkness

"See they not We have made the night for them to rest in and the day to give light. Verily, in this are signs for any people that believe"

[Al Quran 27: 86]

Before Hubble's discovery, scientists had the idea that the universe was static. A static universe is a universe that does not expand or contract. Newton discovered gravitational force. It showed that a static universe would collapse due to gravitational attraction. But, instead of understanding the universe as expanding, the scientists were trying to explain how a static universe could avoid gravitational collapse. Actually, nobody could imagine that such a vast universe could be expanding.

“Even those who realized that, Newton’s theory of gravity showed that the universe could not be static, did not think to suggest that it might be expanding. Instead, they attempted to modify the theory by making the gravitational force repulsive at a very large distance. This did not significantly affect their predictions of the motions of the planets, but it allowed an infinite distribution of stars to remain in equilibrium with the attractive forces between nearby stars balanced by the repulsive force from those that were farther away. We now believe, such equilibrium would be unstable; if the stars in some region got only slightly nearer each other, the attractive forces between them would become stronger and dominate over the repulsive forces so that the stars would continue to fall towards each other. On the other hand, if the stars got little farther away from each other, the repulsive forces would dominate and drive them farther apart”

– *A Brief History of Time* Stephen Hawking.

A static universe would need to be infinite, allowing the attractive forces between nearby objects to be balanced by the repulsive forces of those farther away.

Additionally, an infinite universe would lack a central point for gravitational collapse.

The concept of a 'Static and Infinite Universe' implied that the universe had existed forever, rendering questions of creation and the idea of a creator meaningless.

In the nineteenth century, the concept of a Static Universe combined with Darwin's Theory of Modern Biological Evolution provided a strong philosophical foundation for godless communism. Many self-described progressive individuals embraced atheism, leading them toward a doomed fate in the afterlife.

Even in those days, before the invention of advanced cosmological instruments, the Quran urged people to look into the darkness of night to perceive the reality—the existence of dark nights challenged the concept of a Static Universe.

In a Static Universe, there would be infinite number of stars, each emitting light. Since energy cannot be destroyed, the light from every star would eventually reach the Earth. Once the light of a star arrived, it would continue to come forever. Thus, our every line of sight would end on the surface of a star, making the entire sky appear as bright as the surface of a star. Thus, a Static Universe would be infinitely bright.

But the reality was different. There were dark nights and sunlit days. Where the lights of the stars were going? Why the universe was dark? In 1826, it was thought up by a German astronomer, Wilhelm Olbers:

“The key question- a deceptively simple one was asked by a man who we might justly regard as the first cosmologist: de Cheseaux (1744). It was he who first wondered why a supposedly infinite universe full of bright

stars should be dark at night. Alas for de Chesaux no one else at that time seemed able to realize the significance of his question. It was thought up again independently by a German astronomer Wilhelm Olbers in 1826. For this reason, the puzzle is known 'Olber's Paradox'”

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin
in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy.

“To look at the problem, imagine thin layers, or shells of stars surrounding the Earth. The intensity of light from all stars in any one shell can easily be worked out. The distance cancels out the increase in star light. Never the less in an infinite universe, there would be an infinite number of shells so that we might guess that the universe should have an infinite bright sky. In fact, though nearby stars block out some of the light from further away when this is taken into account, we can say that the night sky should be ‘only’ as bright as the surface of an average star in total, just 40,000 times the brightness of the Sun at noon. The puzzle is not therefore, why is the sky dark at night. It is why the sky is so dark even in day time.”

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin
in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

The sky should have been crammed with the stars forming a carpet far brighter than the Sun.

With the concept of Static Universe in mind, no one could explain why the nights were dark, leading to a paradox known as the 'Olber's Paradox.'

In 1929, the paradox was resolved when Edwin Hubble demonstrated that the universe was expanding. The expansion solves the problem. As the universe is

expanding, the light and heat emitted by the stars are spreading out to fill the increasing space. It effectively weakens the light and results the darkness of night.

“Expansion solves the problem. The light and heat from all the objects in the sky has to spread over more thinly into the void to fill the increasing space between them. This effectively weakens the light, lowering the density of the energy of starlight- the brightness of the sky- everywhere. The faster each light source recedes, the weaker its contribution will be, and in a universe with the more distant shells receding more rapidly than those nearby, only the very nears are left making any noticeable contribution to conditions here on the Earth.”

– *The Expanding Universe* by John Gribbin
in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

If the universe were static, there would be no night; the sky would always be filled with light, approximately forty thousand times brighter than the Sun at noon. Darkness exists because the universe is expanding. In other words, only an expanding universe can be dark at night:

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness and proportioned it. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out” [Al Quran 79: 27–29]

Hubble's discovery alone was not sufficient to confirm the expansion of the universe. Some scientists argued that there might be unknown reasons for the redshifts of light coming from other galaxies. However, the only way to resolve Olber's Paradox was to accept that the universe is indeed expanding.

Now, it is often argued that long before Hubble's discovery, scientists should have understood that only an expanding universe can be dark nights.

“So verily I swear by the receding ships (galaxies) disappear, and the night as it departs, and the dawn as it breathes.” [Al Quran 81:15-18]

As galaxies recede, they appear to disappear, resulting in nights and sunlit dawns.

5. Singularity / Big Bang

The universe is expanding. The galaxies are going away from each other. Then, it is obvious that the galaxies were closer to each other in any earlier point of time. Yesterday, they were closer than today. The day before yesterday, they were even closer to each other. In this way, at some point of time, far enough into the past, all the galaxies of the universe must have been joined together in a small volume of space; and the expansion of the universe must have started from a great original explosion.

“For, as many astronomers were quick to see, if the universe is expanding now, then it must have started form

some great original explosion. This is the Big Bang model of the universe.”

*–The Expanding Universe by John Gribbin
in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.*

The scientists predict that the universe began as a “Singularity”. The Singularity is defined as a super-hot, super-dense point in space-time. This initial singularity is referred to as the Big Bang.

Of course the fact that the universe is expanding implies that at some point in the past, all the objects in it were closer together. But we see very clear evidence that the universe we know today began as a super dense, super hot, Singularity.”

*– The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
by John Man.*

6. Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation

The Big Bang left behind a residue of radio noise known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). The discovery of CMBR has completely debunked the concept of a static universe and is regarded as one of the most remarkable scientific advancements of modern times.

"There is one piece of evidence, which seems to have settled the issue once for all. It is the most remarkable scientific observation made in modern time, equaled in philosophical importance only by Olber's Paradox. This observation was made by radio astronomers, and it was again a breakthrough of the 1960s although with hindsight it is difficult to understand why it wasn't made

at least ten years earlier. The discovery was of cosmic radiation that permeates all of space and is a distant cosmic echo of the Big Bang itself. With that as evidence, who could remain a steady stater?"

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

The Big Bang not only produced matter but also released a tremendous blast of radiation, which is detectable today as background radio noise. Scientist George Gamow predicted its presence in 1948, followed by Ralph Alpher and Robert Herman in 1950. As the universe has expanded, the intensity of this radiation has reduced. Theoretical physicist P.J.E. Peebles from Princeton University calculated that the radiation would be less than 10 degrees Kelvin at present.

In 1964, radio astronomers Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson detected a faint radio noise emanating equally from all directions in space. This thermal radiation was measured to be 2.7 degrees Kelvin (K).

The calculations by P.J.E. Peebles linked the radio noise detected by Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson to the Big Bang. This remnant radiation is now known as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). Their discovery ultimately provided conclusive evidence for the reality of the Big Bang. Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson were awarded the Nobel Prize for their work.

"This immediately explained the observations and caused enormous excitement as the news spread throughout the world's astronomical community, not least because the detection of the 'Echo of the Big Bang'

firmly nailed the lid on the coffin of the steady state theory.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

The smaller the universe was, the higher was its temperature. In this way, scientists calculate the temperature of Big Bang to be 10^{32} degree K. At such high temperature, matter could not exist in a stable form. It was purely in the form of radiation. As the universe expanded, the temperature reduced, allowing the radiation to transform into matter.

“Pick up the story from the time just after the beginning when the temperature of the fireball was a million million degrees. At such temperature, particles of matter such as protons and electrons interacted continuously with their sub atomic mirror image- their antiparticle equivalent- and with the high temperature (that is highly energetic) radiation background in a maelstrom of reactions. All the while, as the seconds passed, radiation was being turned into matter and matter into radiation”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

All the matter of the universe was compressed into the Singularity. In that state, matter could not exist as we know it; it existed solely in the form of energy. As the universe began to expand and the temperature decreased, energy transformed into matter.

The separation of galaxies and the rate of expansion indicate that the universe came into existence between 8,000 and 14,000 million years ago as a result of a great original explosion known as the Big Bang.

“By timing the expansion of universe, we can now say that it came into existence no longer than 20,000 million years ago in a monumental fire ball that provided raw material from which galaxies, stars and planets are still formed. We see around us the effect of that violent birth. The galaxies as we know form studying energetic dense quasar like 3c 273 are fleeing from us at speed up to 80 percent of the speed of light.”

—The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
by John Man.

7. The Creation of Smoke

The early universe produced the simplest form of matter, hydrogen, which consists of one proton and one electron. Subsequently, approximately twenty-five percent of hydrogen converted into helium, along with small amounts of heavy hydrogen and other elements. The stars in the early universe formed primarily from these gases.

“The primordial fireball contained reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars...”

— Dawn of A New Era by Sir Bernard Lovell
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

“Moreover, infused His force / gravitational force
(*thumma istawa*) into the Sky (single-sky-universe
of the 1st cycle) while it had been smoke...”

[Al Quran 41:11]

The above verse explicitly suggests that the initial state of creation was smoke, primarily consisting of hydrogen and helium, along with traces of other elements like lithium, beryllium, boron, and carbon. This composition aligns with our understanding of the early universe, where these light elements were among the first to form.

8. Formation of Skies and Galaxies

The smoke evolved from the Big Bang got together into the clouds of gas. In the collapsing clouds, the stars could form out of irregularities.

“The standard picture of galaxy formation envisages to gas collapsing first into a roughly elliptical shape under the influence of gravity, with stars forming out of irregularities in the collapsing cloud. At first large hot stars, composed just of hydrogen and helium, will form in a young galaxy, run through their life cycle quickly and explode, scattering heavier elements into interstellar medium. From these materials, ‘Second Generation’ stars can form.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

Stars are born primarily from hydrogen and helium. As gravity pulls these gases inward, the helium, being

denser, settles toward the star's core. The gravitational pressure causes the star's core to undergo immense compression, generating incredible heat. When the core reaches a high enough temperature and pressure, nuclear fusion ignites, fusing hydrogen atoms into helium and releasing massive amounts of energy. This energy counters the inward gravitational pull, creating a balance that allows the star to maintain stability.

This fusion process is not static; over time, as lighter elements like hydrogen are consumed, heavier elements begin forming in the core through successive stages of fusion. Elements like carbon, oxygen, and eventually iron build up in layers within the star, each layer consisting of heavier elements than the one outside it. This balance of gravity pulling in and fusion energy pushing out allows stars to burn steadily over extended periods, supporting the synthesis of elements crucial to the formation of planets and life.

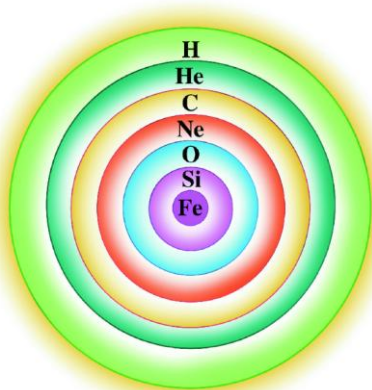


FIGURE 21.6: Layers of Heavier Elements in a fully grown Star.

The first-generation stars formed one to two hundred million years after the Big Bang. Those were very large stars, about three hundred times larger than the sun, so those were extremely hot. They ran through their life cycles rapidly and exploded. The explosion scattered the heavier materials, produced in them, into the space. The long lasting second-generation stars like the sun and planets like the Earth could form out of these elements.

Scientists predict that groups of proto-galaxies were attracted together by gravity and collided, resulting in the formation of the large galaxies we see today.

Therefore, after the gases had concentrated into clouds, the formation of large galaxies with long-lasting second-generation stars and planets became only a matter of time. The difficult part to visualize is how gases like hydrogen and helium could have concentrated into clouds as massive as galaxies. In a uniform universe, these gases would have spread out evenly throughout space.

“In a perfectly uniform universe, there is no way in which large concentration of gas could ever occur; indeed, it is quite difficult to explain how concentration of matter as big as the galaxies could have formed in time since the Big Bang, no more than 20,000 million of years ago. How this happened is not known, but it is straight forward to calculate how a galaxy would form once these clouds of gas held together by gravity and containing enough material to form thousands of millions of stars.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

The Time-Scale of the evolution reflecting above description is given below:

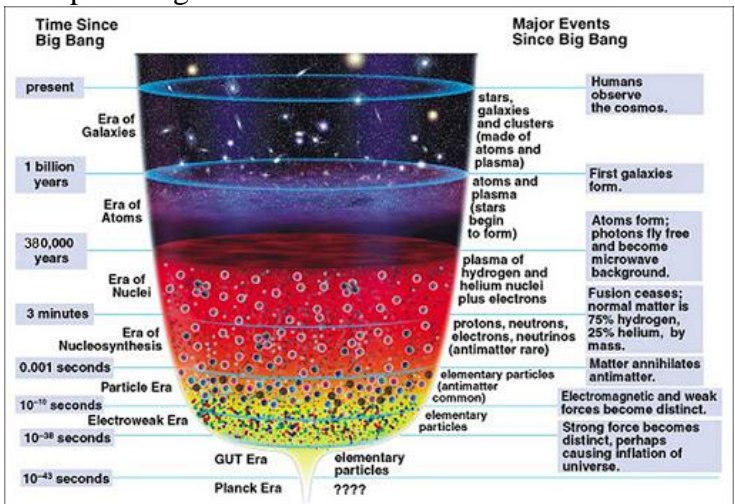


FIGURE 21.7: Time-Scale of the Evolution

9. After the James Webb Telescope

The model of the universe presented above (Figure 21.7) was widely accepted until 2022. According to this model, the large galaxies with long-lasting stars we see today took about a billion years to form. However, observations from the James Webb Telescope reveal that large galaxies, containing many elements heavier than helium, emerged within about 300 million years after the Big Bang. The James Webb Space Telescope has discovered a galaxy (JADES-GS-z14-0) that formed just 290 million years after the Big Bang.

The observations also show that large galaxies, resembling those of today, already existed in the early universe—it challenges the concept that large galaxies formed from the collision and merger of proto-galaxies.

Scientists are now considering a new model of the universe, one that must explain how large galaxies with elements heavier than helium could have formed within a few hundred million years after the Big Bang?

10. The James Webb Telescope and the Model of the Quran

We can resolve the findings from James Webb's observations by adopting the 'Model of the Universe' derived from the Quran. It is discussed below:

“Do not see those who disbelieved that the skies and the lands were joined together before we clove them asunder...” [Al Quran 21:30]

According to the verse above, the initial universe contained lands, such as dust and asteroids. The presence of heavier elements in the early universe would be possible if the universe began with a Big Bounce. If the universe began with a Big Bounce, it is cyclic in nature.

A cyclic universe may be eternal, with each cycle preceding another in an endless sequence. In this concept, where expansion and contraction have occurred infinitely, questions about the initial creation and the existence of a Creator do not arise. But, the Quran clearly states that Allah created the universe in the preceding cycle (the 1st Cycle), meaning that we are currently living in the 2nd

Cycle. To understand this concept, we should start from the beginning:

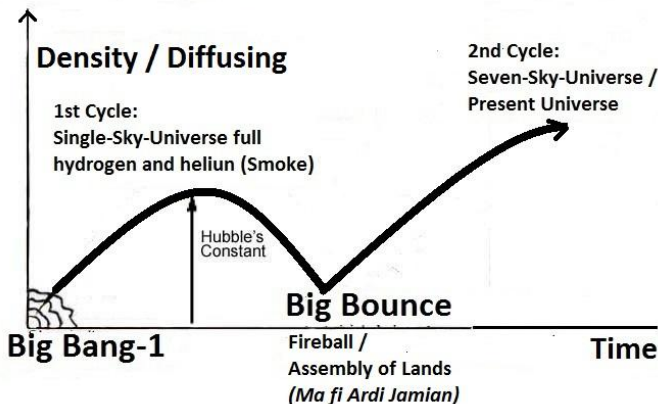


FIGURE 21.8: We are in the Second Cycle

In the first cycle, the universe produced from the Big Bang (Big Bang-1). It was a single-sky universe with uniform space full of smoke, primarily hydrogen and helium. Allah infused one of His forces (gravitational force) and the universe began to contract:

“Moreover, infused His force (gravitational force) into the sky (single-sky-universe of the first cycle) while it had been smoke...” [Al Quran 41: 11–12]

In above verse, 'istawa' is translated as 'infused His force'. It is 'gravitational force' in the context of the verse [Istawa is amply clarified in chapter-1].

After the infusion (istawa) of gravitational force the universe began to contract. The contracting universe

produced significant amounts of heavier elements, at least up to silicon, enabling the formation of dust and asteroids (lands).

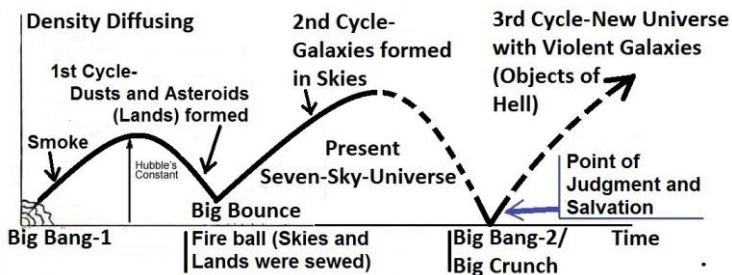


FIGURE 21.9: Cyclic Model of the Quran

Eventually, the contracting universe collapsed into a fireball, and under extreme temperature and pressure, it restarted expansion through a Big Bounce. During this process, the space was waved into seven skies with the distribution of matter. Thus the 2nd Cycle (present cycle) of the universe began,

"Big Bounce is a hypothesized cosmological model for the origin of the known universe. It was originally suggested as a phase of the cyclic model or oscillatory universe interpretation of the Big Bang, where the first cosmological event was the result of the collapse of a previous universe. It receded from serious consideration in the early 1980s after inflationary theory emerged as a solution to the horizon problem, which had arisen from advances in observations revealing the large scale structure of the universe. In the early 2000s, inflation was found by some theorists to be problematic and

unfalsifiable in that its various parameters could be adjusted to fit any observations, so that the properties of the observable universe are a matter of chance. Alternative pictures including a Big Bounce may provide a predictive and falsifiable possible solution to the horizon problem, and are under active investigation as of 2017." – WIKIPEDIA, The Free Encyclopedia

The skies are spherical waves of space—one inside another, like the layers of onion.

There are seven skies in the present universe.

- The skies ensured balanced distribution of matter and stable expansion of the universe.
- The expansion of skies caused matter to quickly concentrate into conglomerates, forming stars. Each of the seven skies contains numerous galaxies.

A universe with multiple skies and an attractive force, like gravity, requires additional energy to expand. Allah infused an additional force—the force of expansion, which we refer to as dark energy. This infusion (istawa) is indicated in the following verse:

“It is He Who has created for you all things that are on lands (in the first cycle). Then infused His forces (dark energy) into the sky and made them into seven skies (seven-sky-universe of the present cycle). And, of all things, He had perfect knowledge (everything moved though the predetermined path).” [Al Quran 2:29]

The above verse speaks about the infusion of dark energy (a repulsive force) in the 2nd Cycle of the

universe. And, the following verse speaks about the infusion of gravitational force (an attractive force) in the 1st Cycle:

“Moreover, infused His force (gravitational force) into the sky (single-sky-universe of the first cycle) while it had been smoke.

He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (dusts and asteroids, formed after the infusion of gravitational force into the single-sky-universe of the first cycle), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.”

They said, “We do come in willing obedience” (and the Big Bounce occurred).

So, We completed them as seven skies (seven-sky-universe of the present cycle) in two days and inspired in each Sky its affairs”

[Al Quran 41: 11–12]

In this model, first-generation stars were not necessary for the 2nd Cycle. The long-lasting second-generation stars we see today, which contain sufficient heavier elements in them, could form from material up to silicon produced during the 1st Cycle of the universe.

10. A Soul Single (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*)

The single-sky-universe of the first cycle was created from a huge soul (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*) that was provided by Allah from His own soul (*nafs*).

The Quran talks about two types of souls: *ruh* and *nafs*. The souls are deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. To recapitulate:

The Quran describes a *ruh* as a command of Allah. A force field functions as a command in the nature. For example, protons repel each other. The Strong Nuclear Force Field commands the protons to remain together in the nucleus of an atom. Thus, the Strong Nuclear Force Field can be seen as a type of *ruh*. A force field and a *ruh* are essentially the same. A *ruh* is an elementary soul.

Another kind of soul is called *nafs*. A *nafs* is formed by the combination of two or more force fields (*ruhs*), which sustains a system. For example, the Magnetic Force Field (a *ruh*), the Weak Nuclear Force Field (a *ruh*), and the Strong Nuclear Force Field (a *ruh*) together create the *nafs* of an atom. This *nafs* holds particles like electrons, protons, and neutrons in places, forming the atom. Thus, a *nafs* is a composite soul.

Therefore, Allah created the universe from different kinds of *ruhs* (elementary souls/force fields). These *ruhs* originated from a super-giant *nafs*, which Allah provided from His own *nafs*, permeating His body in form. This provided *nafs* is referred to as *Nafsin-Wahidatin* (a Single *Nafs*) in the following verses:

“He created you from a *Nafs* Single (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*)...” [Al Quran 39:6]

“It is He Who hath produced you from a *Nafs* Single (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*); here is a place of dwelling and storage; We detail Our signs for people who understand.” [Al Quran 6:98]

Allah fragmented the Nafsin-Wahidatin and transformed it into creation.

Scientists have so far discovered four kinds of force fields: the Strong Nuclear Force Field, the Weak Nuclear Force Field, the Electromagnetic Force Field (light), and the Gravitational Force. In the Grand Unified Theory (GUT), scientists predict that all force fields, except Gravitational Force, originated from a unified force (the GUT Force). Therefore, the GUT Force and the Nafsin-Wahidatin can be considered the same.

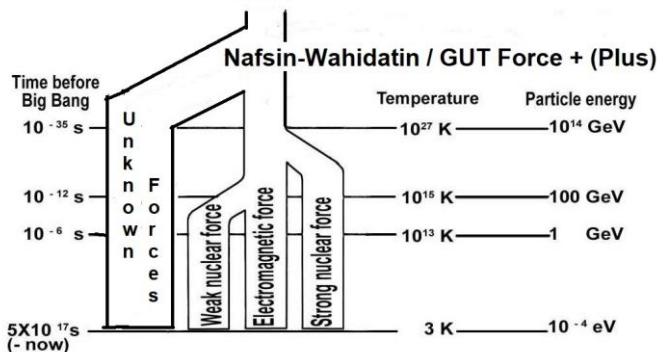


FIGURE 21.10: A Soul Single

However, the Nafsin-Wahidatin also included many unknown force fields that are yet to be discovered. Some of the unknown force fields contributed to the creation of the nafses of living creatures.

Fundamental particles, such as quarks, electrons, neutrinos, photons, positron, and so on, are nafses created from various types of known / unknown ruhs that originated from the same Nafsin-Wahidatin.

It may be mentioned that the gravitational force is a force (ruh) of Allah, which is working in the universes through the hands of His nafs. So, the gravitational force is not from the Nafsin-Wahidatin.

“And the Sky, We constructed it with the hand...”
[Al Quran 51:47]

The universe (Samawaat) is in the right hand of His nafs. At the time of Big Bang-1, the hand comprised of the force fields that sustain the fundamental particles, such as quarks, electrons, neutrinos, photons, positron, and so on. So, His will-power acts—He says, "Be", and it is.

“To Him is due the primal origin of the Skies and Lands; when He decrees a matter, He says to it, "Be" and it is.” [Al Quran 2:117]

Thus, by the command of “Be,” Allah most likely works at the quantum level and the creation evolves in the hand of His nafs. The hands of His nafs comprise force fields whose effects are viewed by us as natural laws. We perceive the progression of creation as time. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah said, Allah says:
“Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night””
[Bukhari, Muslim]

However, Allah does not create solely by the command, 'Be.' He employs various methods of creation. He may create a zygote that requires designing at atomic-level and place it in a woman's womb to develop over time; He creates fruits through the plants, and so forth.

“It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son. Glory be to Him! When He determines a matter, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 19:35]

There were several other force fields in His hands of nafs, which are inconceivable and undetected. He hears and sees everything.

11. Laws of Nature

Allah designed and enforced the natural laws with a view to fulfill His plans. There is a Day of Law at the beginning of each cycle of the universe.

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes; Most Gracious, Most Merciful; Master of the Day of Law (Yawm-id-Deen).

[Al Quran 1: 2-4]

“Science seems to have uncovered a set of laws that, within the limits set by the uncertainty principle, tells us how the universe will develop with time, if we know its state at any one time. These laws may have originally been decreed by God, but it appears that He has since left

the universe to evolve according to them and does not now intervene in it.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking

At the time of Big Bang-1, Allah designed the laws and configuration of the universe to evolve according to His desire. Thus, He is the Master of the Day of Law (*Yawm-id-Deen*).

At the time of Big Bounce as well, Allah set the laws and configuration of the seven-sky-universe. It is indicated in the following verses:

“...So We completed them as Seven Skies in two days and inspired in each Sky its affairs”

[Al Quran 41: 11–12]

Inspiring a material structure to fulfill its affairs means designing it to evolve as desired. So, the above verses indicate that the universe had a second beginning from a Big Bounce when it re-appeared with additional laws and new configuration to form a seven-sky-universe, safe and suitable for humans and other creatures.

The Quran indicates that the universe is evolving in such a way that it is heading to a Doom followed by a revival (another Day of Law / *Yawm-id-Deen*).

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Samawaat/ this Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21:104]

The ensuing Day of Law is the Day of Final Judgment. The Day will be amply clarified in this book, step-by-step.

12. Concluding the Creation of Universe

Allah created the universe from a Soul Single (GUT Force+) that He placed on the palm of His right hand (hand of His *nafs*). Later, in the initial universe of the first cycle, He infused gravitational force (*istawa*) through the same hand. As a result, the universe contracted, leading to the formation of heavier elements, at least up to silicon, with which dust and asteroids (lands) could form.

Subsequently, the Big Bounce occurred, and the universe began expanding as a seven-sky universe. He then infused (*istawa*) the force of expansion, which we call dark energy.

13. Creation of Life

The creation of life on Earth was not lesser in magnitude than the creation of the universe itself. A lifeless universe would remain unknown.

Allah created various plants and animals from bacteria-like microorganisms that originated in water more than three billion years ago.

The first living creature could not have evolved accidentally. The DNA structure, capable of reproducing similar creatures, is astronomically complex, with the probability of its accidental creation being 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$. Allah personally created the double-helix DNA molecule; it is His handiwork.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork—according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God—that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.” [Al Quran 30:30]

The genome codes of different animals were altered in the process of Biological Evolution, but the DNA molecules remained the same in chemical structure. He guided the biological evolution.

He created human personally, but from the same double helix DNA molecule.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from the Pairs (double helix DNA molecules)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

The initial universe did not contain enough information to account for what was needed to build a genome. The genome was a separate insertion by Allah. Thus, the creation of life on Earth is described in the following verse as a distinct act of God:

“Do not the Unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together, before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?”

[Al Quran 21:30]

14. Allah, the Creator

From a simple eternal entity, Allah has become the Most Intelligent and Capable Creator and Evolver of the vast universes. He is a hard working God with unwavering determination. It is certain that He will be able to accomplish His plan, bringing the cycles of creation to the fulfillment. He would not rest before He reaches His destination—He is a Mighty Arrogant One.

Our existence depends on the fulfillment of His plan. He must be thanked and praised day and night, for we can do nothing else for Him.

The following verses illustrate Allah as the Sustainer and Evolver of all creations:

“It is God Who causes the seed-grain and the date-stone to split and sprout. He causes the living to issue from the dead, and He is the One to cause the dead to issue from the living. That is God.

Then how are you deluded away from the truth?

He it is that cleaves the day-break. He makes the night for rest and tranquility, and the sun and moon for the reckoning. Such is the judgment and ordering of the Exalted in Power, the Omniscient.

It is He Who makes the stars for you that you may guide yourselves with their help through the dark spaces of land and sea. We detail Our Signs for people who know.

It is He Who has produced you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), so a

place of dwelling, and a storage. We detail Our signs for people who understand.

It is He Who sends down rain from the skies. With it We produce vegetation of all kinds. From some We produce green, out of which We produce grain, heaped up; out of the date-palm and its sheaths the clusters of dates hanging low and near, and gardens of grapes, and olives, and pomegranates each similar yet different. When they begin to bear fruit, feast your eyes with the fruit and the ripeness thereof. Behold! In these things there are Signs for people who believe.”

[Al Quran 6:95-99]

When a seed grain receives water and air, a series of chemical reactions take place, and its genome expression causes it to split and sprout. In the verses above, Allah says that He is the One who causes this. Allah provides the water and air, and He has designed them, which we perceive as natural laws. He has also fixed the genome to act accordingly. All creations exist and function within His extended elementary souls—He is the Sustainer and Evolver. Nothing can happen without Him. Therefore, He causes the seed grains to split and sprout.

Allah has placed the stars in positions suitable for finding direction. The Pole Star, in particular, is widely used for navigation. It had to be far enough away so that Earth's orbit around the Sun appears as a point in relation to its distance, yet bright enough to be visible. It had to be positioned perfectly on the celestial North Pole. Thus, Allah drives the stars.

Allah inspired the skies to carry out their affairs by designing their initial configurations. From the beginning, every object is moving toward its destiny. The flow along the path of destiny is driven by Him, either directly or indirectly. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah said, Allah says:

“Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night””

[Bukhari, Muslim]

Two dates from the same tree are different because they develop at different points in a constantly changing nature, evolving on a timescale.

In this vast universe, spanning across an immense timescale, no one has the power to interfere.

“Say: of your ‘Partners’, can any originate creation and repeat it? Say: It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it. Then how are ye deluded away” [Al Quran 10:34]

“The primordial fireball contained the reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars. Very small changes in the nature of the primordial fireball would have had an immense effect on the universe. If certain atomic forces had been only slightly greater, then all the hydrogen would have become an isotope of helium and no long-lived stars could exist as they do at present. They would have been

explosive. Stars would have formed but they would have used up all their energy in a very short time. There would have been no star like the sun, which gives an output of energy for thousands of millions of years. It is only with the stability on this time scale the life can evolve. If things had been just a little bit different at the beginning, therefore, there could have been no life, and the universe would be unknowable.”

— *Dawn of a New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man.

“These things are to me immensely strange. Is it not extraordinary that the possibility of talking here this afternoon depends on events which were very narrowly determined over 10,000 million years ago in the very earliest moments of the universe?”

— *Dawn of a New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and*
Astronomy edited by John Man.

The universe evolved from a united entity and is governed as a single unit by one Creator. There is no room for another Creator.

“Say: Have you seen ‘Partners’ of yours whom ye call upon besides Allah? Show me what it is they have created in the land. Or have they a share in the Skies? Or have We given them a book from which they clear? Nay the wrongdoers promise each other nothing but delusions. It is Allah who sustains the ‘Skies and Lands’ (Universe) lest they cease, and if they should fail, there is none—not

one—can sustain them thereafter. Verily He is most Forbearing, oft-Forgiving”

[Al Quran 35: 40–41]

Return to the Creator who is capable of creating such a vast universe. Return to the Creator who sustains and evolves it. Only He can sustain and evolve it—an atom is too small to sustain, and the universe too vast.

We have not seen Him, nor can we imagine Him, but He exists. We come and pass away with the hope of resurrection, because He exists forever and never forgets.

“Say: He is Allah, The One and Only. Allah, the Eternal, Absolute. He begets not, nor is He begotten. And there is none Like unto Him.”

[Al Quran 112:1-4]

15. Conclusion

Scientific theories may change, but they will not alter the matters described in the Quran. For instance, the Quran states that the universe is expanding, that the night is dark because of this expansion, and that the universe was created from smoke. In these matters, scientific theories will not change.

Theories may differ and are likely to change. There is room to develop different models of the universe. If a theory contradicts the Quran, it should be understood that the theory is incorrect. For example, in the 19th century, the prevailing theories suggested that the universe was static, but the Quran suggested that the universe was expanding. Today, scientists have corrected their views.

16. Summary

The universe is expanding, with galaxies receding from one another. The creation of the universe began from a primordial soul, breathed out by God. The primordial soul is referred to as a Soul Single or Nafsin-Wahidatin (GUT Force+), which fragmented to produce matter.

The souls (nafses) of living creatures were also created from several kinds of unknown force fields (not yet discovered) that were extracted from the same Nafsin-Wahidatin. The souls were preserved to give the material lives in turn.

The Quran narrates the creation and evolution correctly. Therefore, the narration of the future should be correct. The Future is discussed in Section-10 of this Chapter.

Segment-2 **Approaching Last Day and its Evolution**

Section 5 of Chapter 21 [Verse 31]: Creation of the Earth

And We have set on the earth mountains standing firm lest it should shake with them, and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through that they may receive Guidance.

Remarks:

A look at the globe reveals that the continents were once joined together and later drifted apart.

The continents rest on giant tectonic plates that move atop the asthenosphere below. I have deliberately discussed continental drift in Section 3 of Chapter 13.

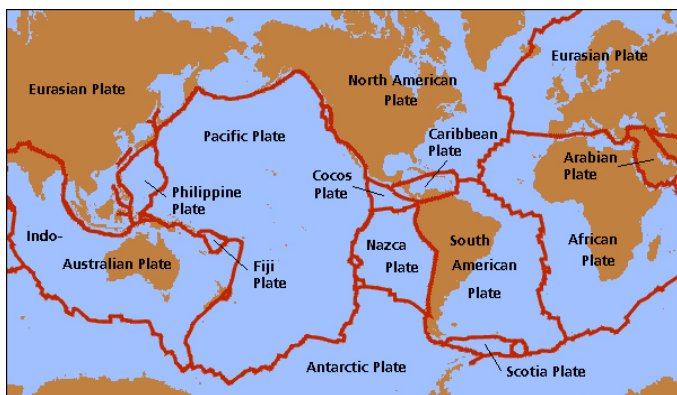


FIGURE 21.11: Tectonic Plates

The formation of mountain ranges is closely related to continental drift. When two continental plates collide and neither is pushed beneath the other, the plates crumple and form mountain ranges, such as the Himalayas. When one plate is forced beneath another, it causes volcanic eruptions and forms mountains, such as the Andes. When plates collide under the sea, they create volcanic islands.

As tectonic plates move, they interact along their boundaries, making these areas notable earthquake zones. However, the mountain ranges formed along these

boundaries add density and weight to these regions, acting as natural shock absorbers.

The verses also mention broad highways through the mountain ranges: *"and We have made therein broad highways for them to pass through, that they may receive Guidance."* These routes through the mountains demonstrate that the land is crafted for human use.

However, the verse says, *"...that they may receive Guidance."* More than fourteen hundred years have passed since the Quran was revealed. We now understand that this verse likely refers to two major passes: the Khyber Pass and the Bolan Pass, which connect India with Central Asia. Through these passes, Muslims entered India to preach Islam.

Section-6 of Chapter 21 [Verse 32-33]: Protecting Roof

And We have made the sky as a canopy guarding, yet do they turn away from the signs which these things (point to)!

Remarks:

The sky has been made a protective canopy, regulating temperature and shielding living creatures from harmful radiation.

1. The atmosphere protects us from harmful radiation. Only visible light and infrared radiation reach the ground, while harmful radiations such as X-rays and ultraviolet rays are absorbed or reflected by the thermosphere, mesosphere, and stratosphere.

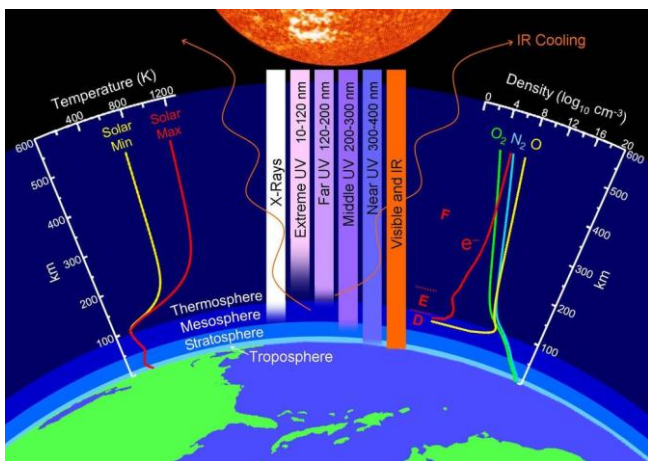


FIGURE 21.12: Radiation and Atmosphere

2. The atmosphere regulates temperature through the greenhouse effect.

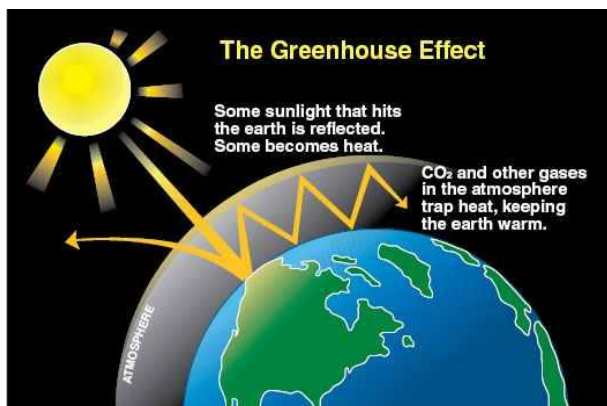


FIGURE 21.13: Green House Effect

3. The Earth is protected from solar wind by its magnetic field, which deflects most of the charged particles.

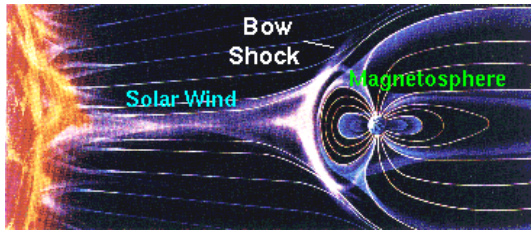


FIGURE 21.14: Earth's Magnetic Field

Thus, the sky has been made a protective canopy.

It is He Who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon, each in a 'sphere of space' (galaxy) they are floating (in space).

Remarks:

With its protective layered atmosphere, the Earth rotates on its axis at a speed of about 1,670 km/hour at the Equator, creating day and night. The Earth orbits the Sun at a speed of 30 km/second. The Sun, along with its solar system, moves around the center of the Milky Way galaxy at 200 km/second. Additionally, the galaxy is moving toward the Great Attractor at a rate of 200 km/hour in dynamic space. Yet, days and nights come with perfect precision. Who maintains this system with such exact timing?

Section-7 of Chapter 21 [Verse 34-50]: When the Promise will come to Pass?

We granted not to any man before you permanent life; if then you should die, would they live permanently? Every soul shall have a taste of death, and We test you by evil and by good by way of trial, and to Us you will be returned.

When the Unbelievers see you, they treat you not except with ridicule: "Is this the one who talks of your gods?" And they blaspheme at the mention of Most Gracious! Man is a creature of haste; soon will I show you My Signs; then you will not ask Me to hasten them!

They say: "When will this promise come to pass, if you are telling the truth?"

If only the Unbelievers knew, when they will not be able to ward off the fire from their faces, nor yet from their backs, and no help can reach them; nay, it may come to them all of a sudden and confound them; no power they will have then to avert it, nor will they get respite.

Mocked were apostles before you, but their scoffers were hemmed in by the thing that they mocked.

Say: "Who can keep you safe by night and by day from Most Gracious?"

Yet they turn away from the mention of their Lord. Or have they gods that can guard them from Us? They have no power to aid themselves, nor can they be defended from Us. Nay, We gave the good things of this life to these men and their fathers until the period grew long for them.

Then see they not that We come to the land? We reduce it from its boundary. So, is they overcoming?

Remarks:

When will the promise come to pass? The verses above do not directly answer this question but offer a clue in the last paragraph to help understand the plausible time: "... *Then see they not that We come to the land? We reduce it from its boundary. So, is they overcoming?*" In this verse, 'the land' refers to the 'future Land of Final Judgment'. The verse implies that Allah in forms, His Arsh, Kursi, Araf, and Jannaat, is approaching the future Land of Judgment by contracting the universe from the outermost boundary (Seventh Sky).

The verse indicates that the universe (Samawaat) is closing by rolling up from the Seventh Sky. Finally, all the objects of the universe will be rolled up like a scroll for writing.

Allah created the universe from forces provided from His nafs. When matter is annihilated due to extreme contraction, the universe will reach a state known as the Big Crunch—the Big Crunch is the Singularity at the end of the universe.

From the Big Crunch, the reprogrammed universe will revive to the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass) when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The resurrected creatures and the matter of the Solar System will be ejected from the Thaqaal to form the Land of Judgment. It will be a flat plain object in the Super Space.

Therefore, the verse means that 'Allah in form' and the establishments of the Judgment, such as the Arsh, the Kursi, the Araf, and the Jannaat are coming down toward

the point of future Land of Judgment by reducing the universe from the Seventh Sky.

On the Day of Judgment, the creations will be marshaled before the Lord of the universes. But when the Day of Judgment will come?

The answer is beyond our understanding. Can we even grasp the span of a billion years? Moreover, as the universe transitions from this cycle to the next, there will be reprogramming and transformation. In that moment, a mere flick of an eye could encompass the weight of a billion years.

“To God belongs the Mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.” [Al Quran 16:77]

The next universe will allow for the scope of Judgment by forming the Thaqaal and the Land of Judgment at the outset. The matter is discussed in detail in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

A tiny human asking: When will the promise come to pass? The answer is: it will be on the day after his death, for he will feel as though he is resurrected the very next day.

Say: "I do but warn you according to revelation". But the deaf will not hear the call when they are warned! If but a breath of the Wrath of your Lord do touch them, they will then say, "Woe to us! We did wrong indeed!"

We shall set up scales of justice for the Day of Judgment so that not a soul will be dealt with unjustly in the least, and

if there be the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it; and enough are We to take account.

In the past, We granted to Moses and Aaron the Furqan and a Light, and a Message for the Guards, those who fear their Lord in their most secret thoughts and who hold the Hour in awe, and this is a blessed Message, which We have sent down; will you then reject it?

Section-8 of Chapter 21 [Verse 51-96]: Single Brotherhood trickling down to the End Times

[Abraham]

We bestowed aforetime on Abraham his rectitude of conduct, and well were We acquainted with him.

Behold! He said to his father and his people, "What are these images, to which you are devoted?"

They said, "We found our fathers worshipping them."

He said, "Indeed you have been in manifest error, you and your fathers."

They said, "Have you brought us the Truth, or are you one of those who jest?"

He said, "Nay, your Lord is the Lord of the Skies and Lands; He Who created them, and I am a witness to this. And by God, I have a plan for your idols, after you go away and turn your backs".

So, he broke them to pieces but the biggest of them that they might turn to it.

They said, "Who has done this to our gods? He must indeed be some man of impiety!"

They said, "We heard a youth talk of them; he is called Abraham."

They said, "Then bring him before the eyes of the people that they may bear witness."

They said, "Are you the one that did this with our gods, O Abraham?"

He said, "Nay, this was done by this is their biggest one! Ask them, if they can speak intelligently!"

So, they turned to themselves and said, "Surely you are the ones in the wrong!"

Then were they confounded with shame, "You know full well that these do not speak!"

Said, "Do you then worship besides God things that can neither be of any good to you, nor do you harm? Fie upon you and upon the things that you worship besides God! Have you no sense?"

They said, "Burn him and protect your gods, if you do!"

We said, "O Fire! Be you cool and safety for Abraham!"

And they wanted to harm him, but We made them the worst losers.

And We rescued him and Lot to the land, which We have blessed for the nations.

And We bestowed on him, Isaac, and as an additional gift, Jacob. Each one We made righteous. And We made them leaders guiding by Our Command, and We revealed to them the doing of good deeds, and establishment of Salat, and the giving of Zakat; and of Us they were the worshippers.

Remarks:

Abraham discovered the concept of worshipping one God, rejecting idolatry. God was pleased with him and increased his knowledge. In fact, the religion of Noah

was revived through him, and the same faith was later preached by his descendants, mentioned below.

[Lot]

And to Lot too We gave Judgment and Knowledge, and We saved him from the town which practised abominations. Truly, they were a people given to evil, a rebellious people. And We admitted him to Our mercy, for he was one of the Righteous.

[Noah]

Noah, when he cried aforetime, We listened to his (prayer) and saved him and his family from great distress. We helped him against people who rejected Our signs. Truly, they were a people given to evil. So, We drowned them all together.

[David and Solomon]

And remember David and Solomon when they gave judgment in the matter of the field into which the sheep of certain people had strayed by night. We did witness their judgment.

To Solomon, We inspired the understanding of the matter. To each We gave Judgment and Knowledge.

It was Our power that made the hills and the birds celebrate Our praises with David; it was We Who did. It was We Who taught him the making of coats of mail for your benefit, to guard you from each other's violence. Will you then be grateful?

The violent wind flow for Solomon to his order to the land which We had blessed; for We do know all things.

And of the satans (evil jinns) were some who dived for him and did other work besides, and it was We Who guarded them.

[Job]

And Job, when he cried to his Lord: "Truly distress has seized me, but You are the Most Merciful of those that are merciful."

So, We listened to him. We removed the distress that was on him, and We restored his people to him and doubled their number as a grace from Ourselves, and a thing for commemoration for all who serve Us.

[Ismail, Idris, Zul-kifl]

And Isma'il, Idris, and Zul-kifl—all of constancy and patience; We admitted them to Our mercy; for they were of the righteous ones.

[Zunnun]

And remember Zunnun when he departed in wrath. He imagined that We had no power over him! But he cried through the depths of darkness, "There is no god but you, glory to you, I was indeed wrong!" So, We listened to him, and delivered him from distress; and thus do We deliver those who have faith.

[Zakariya]

And Zakariya when he cried to his Lord: "O my Lord! Leave me not without offspring, though you are the best of inheritors." We listened to him, and We granted him Yahya (John). We cured his Pair (double helix DNA molecule) for him.

These were ever quick in emulation in good works; they used to call on Us with love and reverence and humble themselves before Us.

Remarks:

Zakariya's wife was barren due to a problem in the DNA that would normally form zygotes. The verses above indicate that the zygote which produced Yahya was cured by God.

[Mariam]

And her who guarded her chastity; We breathed into her of Our ruh (soul), and We made her and her son a Sign for all peoples.

[Single Brotherhood]

Verily, this brotherhood of yours (Quraysh) is a single brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher. Therefore serve Me.

But they have broken up and differed as regards their religion among themselves; they all will return to Us.

Whoever works any act of righteousness and has faith, his endeavor will not be rejected; We shall record it in his favour.

[Return of the Lost Tribes – a major end time event related to the single brother-hood]

And a ban laid on every population, which We have destroyed, that they shall not return until the Gog and Magog are let through, and they swiftly swarm from every hill.

Remarks:

The people that were destroyed and will return after the break out of Gog and Magog are the Lost Tribes of Israel. The event of returning falls in the following sequence of events:

- Jewish Kingdom gets destroyed and ten Tribes get lost.
- Jesus descends at Damascus (Imam Mahdi receives).
- Jesus kills Dajjal that would be acting as Jesus Christ (Anti-Christ) from Jerusalem.
- Jesus makes the Army of 144000.
- The Joint Forces of Jesus and Imam Mahdi capture Europe.
- Gog Magog invade and die.
- Ten Tribes returns to Jerusalem
- Time of his Ummah (1000 years) begins.
- Jesus dies after about 40 years.

We may discuss the events in short:

The Jewish Kingdom divided after Solomon (931 BCE). One part became Judah with Two Tribes, and another part became Israel with Ten Tribes.



FIGURE 21.15: Judah and Israel

Israel was captured by Assyria, and the Assyrian Emperor exiled the Ten Tribes of Israel between 740 BCE and 722 BCE. These are now known as the 'Lost Tribes of Israel.' The Holy Bible suggests that these tribes were exiled to the region of present-day Afghanistan:

"In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria, exiled the Israelites to Asshur and made them settle in Halah, at the banks of Habor, the river of Gozan, as well as in the cities of the Medes." [2 Kings 17:6, Holy Bible]

"So, the God of Israel brought against them the anger of Pul, king of Assyria, and of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, who deported the tribes

of Reuben, Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh. They were taken off to Halah near Habor and the river Gozan. They are still there today.”

[1 Chronicles 5:26, Holy Bible]

"The king of Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria and settled them in Halah, on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.” [2 Kings 18:1, Holy Bible]

The locations of exile are found in present-day Afghanistan: 'Halah' corresponds to 'Herat,' the 'River Gozan' to the 'River Gozni,' and 'Habor' to 'Peshawar' (or Pesh-Habor). All of these are in Afghan territories.

Some were settled in the cities of the Medes, which refers to the regions in what is now the Middle East.

The eye color, facial structure, physical features, and some cultural practices suggest that Afghan Pakhtuns may be descendants of the Israelites. Some Pakhtun tribes have names similar to those of the Lost Tribes.

Israelite Tribes	Afghan Tribes
Reuben	Rebbani
Levi (part exist in Israel)	Levoni
Ephraim	Ephriti
Gad	Ghaghi
Sons of Joseph	Yusuf Si

It is likely that majority of Afghan Pakhtuns are form the Lost Tribes. They are now Muslims.

The verses under discussion say that they will return to Israel/Palestine after the invasion of Gog and Magog. The Holy Bible also narrates this event as follows:

“I was given another vision: The Lamb (Jesus) was standing on Mount Zion surrounded by one hundred and forty-four thousand (144000) people who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads” [Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible]

The 'Lamb' refers to Jesus Christ. Jesus will form an army from the Israelites, consisting of 144,000 men. Twelve Tribes will be identified, and 12000 soldiers from each tribe will be collected ($12000 \times 12 = 144000$).

In the above verses, 'Father' may refer to the 'Father of the Tribe.' For example, if a person's name is Hamidullah and he is from the Tribe of Reuben, it would be written on his forehead as 'Hamidullah, Reuben.' This inscription would be divine, leaving no room for doubt.

Jesus will form the army after killing Dajjal (the Anti-Christ) in Israel/Palestine.

Although Dajjal will be killed, the governments established by him, under the Beast of the Earth, will continue to rule Europe. The Beast will be supported by ten kings (possibly elected heads of state). Jesus will need to lead an offensive to overthrow the governments of the Beast and rescue his followers.

“For I have bent Judah for Me as a bow; I filled it with Ephraim. And I will stir up your sons, O Zion, and make you as the sword of a mighty man against your sons of Greece (Europe).

Then YAHWEH (God) will appear over them,
and His arrow shall go out as lightning, and
Adonai YAHWEH shall blow the ram's horn and
shall go forth with the windstorms of the south.

[Zechariah 9 (13-14), Holy Bible]

The forces of Imam Mahdi will join with the army of Jesus Christ (144,000) to capture Europe. In the verses above, the first paragraph refers to the army of Jesus, while the second paragraph describes the forces of Imam Mahdi (the windstorms from the south).

After the destruction of the Beast Power in Europe, Gog and Magog will invade from the East. They will be defeated in the Battle of Megiddo, which is located in Israel/Palestine, near Ain Jalut.

The verses under discussion state that Gog and Magog will swiftly swarm from every hill. This does not mean they will descend from every hilltop across the world, but rather that they will emerge from the mountain ranges that isolate them. These mountain ranges include the Himalayas, Pamirs, Tian Shan, and Altai ranges. Gog and Magog are identified in Section-7 of Chapter-18.

Gog Magog are not Muslims. If a person from their races accepts Islam, he does not remain one of Gog Magog.

The Army of 144,000 will be gathered before the invading the Beast in Europe. After Gog and Magog are destroyed, the general population of the Lost Tribes will be relocated to Jerusalem.

A new world, under the leadership of Jesus Christ, will begin and last for a thousand years.

Each Ummah of the three major Prophets such as Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad (pbuh) has been given 1,500 years approximately. The period of Moses lasted from around 1300 BCE to 33 CE. The period of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) began in 610 CE and it is nearing its end around 2022. Jesus had about 500 years before Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). After the Second Coming, he will get remaining 1,000 years. However, this does not mean that Jesus will live for 1,000 years; he will live for about forty years after his return before passing away.

To conclude, Israelites are returning since the First World War. However, they are not from the Lost Ten. They are Jews from the Kingdom of Judah. Holy Bible foretold their return:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since yet scattered through the world; in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria, I will summon them, rally them to Galaad and Lebanon, bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them.

Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria’s pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go, so runs the divine promise.”

[Zacharius 10 (8–12), Holy Bible (Knox)]

Section-9 [Verse 97-103]: The Last Day

Then will the true promise draw nigh. Then behold! The eyes of the Unbelievers will fixedly stare in horror: "Ah! Woe to us! We were indeed heedless of this, nay, we truly did wrong!"

Verily, you and the gods that you worship besides God are fuel for Hell! To it will you come! If these had been gods, they would not have got there! But each one will abide therein. Therein they will be breathing out with deep sighs and roaring, and therein they will hear not.

Those for whom the good from Us has gone before will be removed far from there. They shall not hear the slightest sound of it while they abide in that which their souls desire. The Great Terror will bring them no grief, but the angels will meet them: "This is your Day that you were promised."

Remarks:

The above verses describe the state of Unbelievers immediately after the Judgment. From the Land of Judgment, the idol worshippers will see the idols they worshipped in the fire of Thaqaal. They will be compelled to join the idols, their eyes fixed in horror as they stare.

Note;

1. 'Thaqaal' means 'Heavy Mass.' It is the nascent universe reviving from the Big Crunch, but halted temporarily at the state of heavy mass.
2. The Land of Judgment is a specially created object in the Super Space.

Mankind resurrected on the Thaqaal will be shifted to the Land of Judgment. Soon, the Judgment will be completed, and those destined for Jannaat will be moved.

Thaqaal will then resume its revival. The universe reviving from the Thaqaal will engulf the Land of Judgment, and the idol worshippers will be cast into the galaxies where they will live forever in pain and sorrow as forgotten vicegerents of God. The galaxies are objects of hell.

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!” [Al Quran 54: 34]

The Day of Judgment is deliberately discussed with references in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Section-10 of Chapter 21 [Verse104]: Future of the Universe (Main Discussion)

On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken; truly shall We fulfill it.

Remarks:

The above verse talks about the future of the universe. In later chapters, depending on the idea given in this verse, we will discuss how the universe is heading toward the

Doomsday, whether the nature of space-time permits the Resurrection of the Dead, where the Judgment might take place, and how people may be moved to Jannaat or Hell.

Current discoveries (as of 2024) are insufficient to predict a specific future for the universe, so scientists propose various models. There are three broad models, which I will discuss in this chapter to identify the one supported by the Quran and the Holy Bible.

The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Open Universe Model
2. Closed Universe Model
3. Cyclic Universe Model
4. A Factor of Expansion or Contraction
5. Scientific Thought on Expansion or Contraction
6. Confirmation of the Flat Universe Model
7. Model of the Universe in the Quran
8. Model of the Universe in the Holy Bible
9. Conclusion

Familiarity with the topics listed below will be helpful for following the discussion.

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-Universe) discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2.
- Creation of Universe discussed in Section-4 of this Chapter.

1. Open Universe Model

The universe is expanding and may continue to expand indefinitely, gradually cooling over time. Eventually, galaxies will drift so far apart that the universe will cease

to exist as a unified structure. Stars will die as they radiate their energy, and much of the matter will disappear into distant black holes. In time, these black holes will evaporate, leaving only photons, which do not decay.

“And what is the fate of the universe? It is possible that the beginning can only be explained by a ‘Rediscovery of God’ and the end will be infinite dissipation in an infinite void.”

- *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in the Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy
edited by John Man.

In the ever-expanding space, the remnants of dead stars would explode, atoms would disintegrate, and subatomic particles would decay. What would remain forever are the photons.

If the universe expands forever, it is considered open.

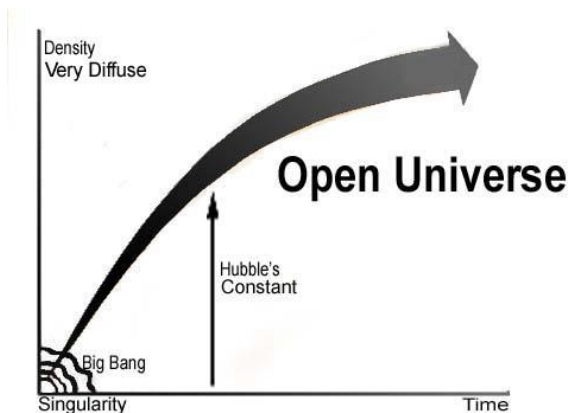


FIGURE 21.16: Ever Expanding Universe

The figure above depicts the ever-expanding universe, where the rate of expansion, known as 'Hubble's Constant,' is high. I have not found any verse in the Quran or the Holy Bible that directly or indirectly supports the idea of an ever-expanding universe.

2. Closed Universe Model

The universe is expanding, but the overall gravitational force is working to counteract this expansion. If gravity prevails over the force of expansion, the expansion of the universe will slow to a halt, and contraction will begin.

The universe has been expanding for billions of years. If it begins to contract, it will continue for an equal period of time. In the end, everything in the universe will join together.

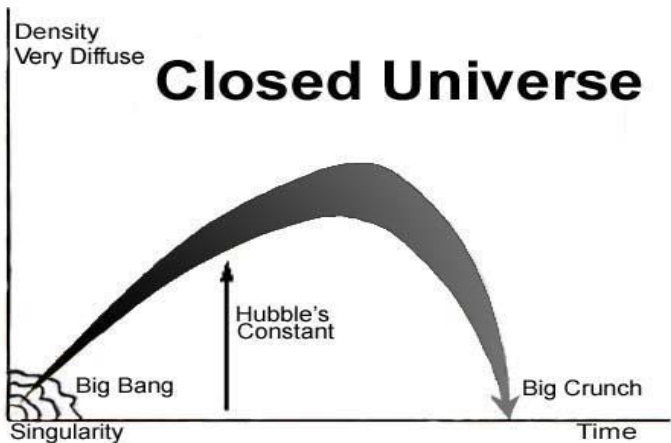


FIGURE 21.17: Closed Universe

The massive accumulation of matter, with its extremely powerful gravitational force, will continue to squeeze the matter toward higher densities. Ultimately, the universe may be compressed into a super-dense, super-hot point known as the Singularity. This Singularity, at the end of the universe, is referred to as the Big Crunch.

The figure above depicts the Closed Universe Model, where the expansion of the universe halts and contraction begins. Eventually, the universe collapses into a Big Crunch.

3. Cyclic Universe Model

The Universe may collapse into a Big Crunch. The Singularity at the end of the universe is called the Big Crunch while the Singularity at the beginning of the universe is called the Big Bang. Essentially, they are the same phenomenon.

The Singularity is a super-hot, super-dense point in space-time where known natural laws break down, making it impossible to predict what might emerge from it. From the Big Crunch, the universe could be reborn in a new event, referred to as Big Bang–2.

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’, and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang- a cycle that could be repeated forever.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

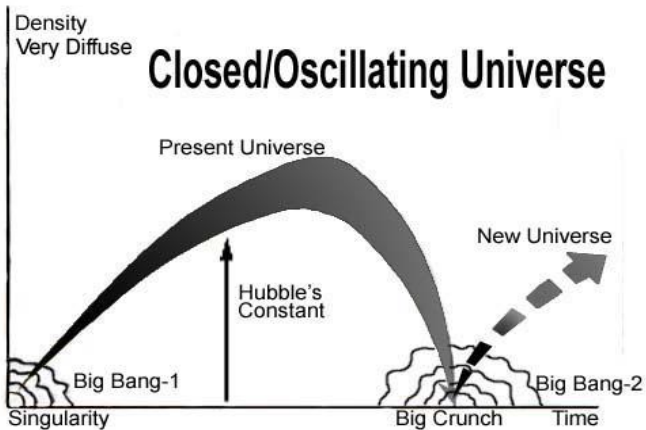


FIGURE 21.18: Oscillating Universe

Alternatively, due to immense pressure and temperature, the rapidly contracting universe may bounce back from the state of the Fireball, giving rise to a new universe.

The Fireball is defined as a state of the universe occurring within a million years before or after the Singularity.

“For just as galaxies are combined by the attractive force of gravity the total mass of the whole universe provides an insistent tug on every galaxy and cluster of galaxies within the universe. As the universe expands outward from the initial explosion of the Big Bang, the gravitational tug gradually decreases. But it is always present, and if there is enough matter, eventually gravity will overcome the expansion, and the universe will slow to a halt. The whole drama will then be played out in

reverse. The universe will collapse faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it is squashed into another fireball, perhaps then to bounce back out again.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

Therefore, after the contraction starts, the universe may be born again from the Big Crunch or from a Big Bounce. This is the Cyclic Model of the universe.

4. A Factor of Expansion or Contraction

Will the universe expand forever, or will it eventually collapse? The answer critically depends on the gravitational force countering the force of expansion. If gravity is strong enough, it will eventually slow the expansion of the universe to a halt and initiate contraction. Otherwise, the universe will continue expanding forever.

The following verses indicate that gravitational force is a force of Allah sustaining the objects:

“Do they not look at the birds, held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but Allah; verily, in this are signs for those who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding? None can hold them except (God) Most Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

Gravity holds a flying bird through its center of gravity (CG); otherwise, the bird could not fly, as it would be weightless, unbalanced, and thrown off course. The verses above state: *"Nothing holds them but Allah,"* indicating that gravitational force is a force of Allah. The following verses convey the same indication:

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.” [Al Quran 7:54]

“That is because God merges night into day, and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.” [Al Quran 22:61]

“It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him is the alternation of Night and Day; will ye not then understand?” [Al Quran 23:80]

“It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!” [Al Quran 24:44]

The sun, the moon and the stars are controlled by His deeds. He rotates the Earth to cause the day and night. So, the gravitational force is His force. A force field in a living entity (Allah) should be called soul (ruh).

The soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. To recapitulate, a ruh is an elementary force field that works as a command in the nature. And a nafs is a composite

soul, created from two or more ruhs (force fields), which sustains a living / nonliving system.

The force fields that produce the nafses (souls) of living creatures are different in nature and yet to be discovered.

Like a human, Allah too has a nafs permeating His body in form. Allah in form normally stays in the Arsh. The gravitational force working in this universe (Samawaat) is a ruh that is extended from His body in form through the hand of His nafs. The Samawaat is in the right hand of His nafs. Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

Note:

Do not mix up creation with Allah. Allah sustains creations by the hands of His nafs. He infused the right hand of His nafs into this universe (Samawaat) and the left hand into the Arsh and Jannaat as parts of the process of *istawa*.

His hands comprise various forces (ruhs), such as gravitational force, quantum force fields, and others. The forces within His hands of nafs are designed to operate in fixed patterns, making their effects appear as natural laws.

On the other hand, creations—such as atomic forces, fundamental subatomic particles, and the nafses of living creatures—originated from *Nafsin-Wahidatin* (a Single Soul) that Allah provided (breathed out) and transformed into various forms of creation.

Allah also has a form, which resembles that of a human. In this form, Allah has hands. The hands of His nafs are additional hands and vast—so vast that the entire universe rests on the palm of His right hand. Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

Matter is devotedly obedient to the forces of His hands (the hands of nafs)—matter moves in willing obedience, which manifests as the inertia of motion:

“Moreover, *istawa* the Sky (by infusing His force / gravitational force) while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His *istawa*), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.” [Al Quran 41:11]

Scientists believe that gravity is not powerful enough to initiate the contraction of the universe. However, gravity is a force of Allah, invested through the hand of His nafs, which He can strengthen or weaken. Similarly, dark energy, driving the expansion of the universe, is also a force of Allah. Allah is all-powerful over everything in the universe, and He can initiate the contraction at any time.

However, Allah has designed the universe to follow a predetermined course, leading to its eventual collapse and revival—where all events occur on a single time-scale. Therefore, scientific understanding of Resurrection, Judgment, Salvation or Peril can help us recognize where and how these processes are embedded in the evolution of the universe.

5. Scientific Thought on Expansion or Contraction

“Will the universe expand forever, or it will collapse again? The answer to this question depends critically on the amount of matter in this universe. If the density at present is more than 10^{-29} grams per cc, then scientists calculate that there is enough matter in the universe to overcome by gravitational attraction the present expansion, and the universe will eventually collapse again to another state of Singularity. If the density is less than that value, the universe will continue to expand forever. We do not know the answer yet.”

– *Dawn of a New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man.

The density of 10^{-29} grams per cubic centimeter is known as the critical density. To calculate density, both volume and mass are required. The volume of the universe remains unknown, as no boundary has been detected in any direction. Therefore, scientists estimate the likely density by counting the number of galaxies within a specific volume of space. This estimated density is significantly lower than what would be needed to close the universe.

However, there may be invisible dark matter at the outside of the galaxies, which are undetectable. Dark Matter has gravitational influence on visible matter.

“We are not going to find any less matter in the universe, while there might well be material we don’t yet know about – cold gas between the galaxies, for instance, or black holes at present undetected. So even now the two

versions of the fate of the universe should be given equally serious considerations.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

The most promising dark matter that can provide enough mass to collapse the universe is neutrino. Previously it was thought to have no mass. In 1998, it has been discovered that the neutrinos possess mass. It indicates that the universe has just enough mass to stop it from expanding forever.

Therefore, the scientists cannot identify the ultimate model of the universe. They propose several possible models, as discussed in Series 1, 2, and 3.

6. Confirmation of the Flat Universe Model

The Flat Universe is the dividing line between the Open Universe and the Closed Universe. There is either just enough matter to ‘close’ the universe and make it eventually collapse, or there is not quite enough so that it will expand forever.

Most scientists support the Flat Universe model based on observations of space curvature caused by light from extremely distant superstructures, such as walls comprising hundreds of thousands of galaxies.

According to Einstein’s Theory of Relativity, the presence of matter curves space-time. This is confirmed by observation: light passing near a massive object bends.

If the distribution of matter is uniform and isotropic in the universe, the overall space may be Positively Curved, Negatively Curved, or Flat.

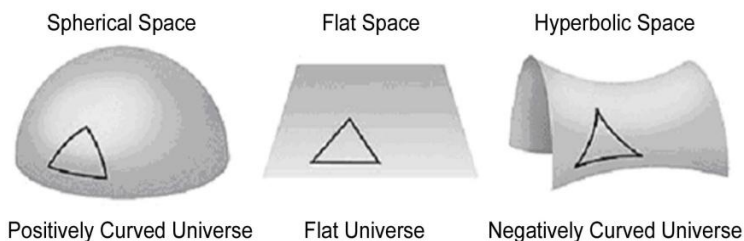


FIGURE 21.19: Curvature of Overall Universe

The space of a Positively Curved Universe is bent round onto itself. The light travelling in an apparently straight line will return to the point of origin. This space is similar to the surface of the Earth, where moving in a straight line eventually brings one back to the starting point. A Positively Curved Universe is closed and will ultimately collapse.

If the overall space is Negatively Curved, it is like the saddle of a horse. Light follows a parabolic path. The Negatively Curved Universe is open; it will expand forever.

Space may also be flat, in which case light follows a straight path.

No reliable method to measure the distance of a far-off object has been discovered so far. Galaxies at very large distances are not even visible. So, it is not possible to find out the distribution of matter by direct method and understand the likely curvature of space.

However, scientists have created a map of the early universe using the Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMBR). By comparing the lateral dispersion of concentrations in the 'distant microwave sky' with

those in the 'distant real sky,' they have determined that the geometry of space is flat.

The Big Bang left behind a residue of radio noise, known today as Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation (CMB). The Wilkinson Microwave Anisotropy Probe (WMAP), launched by NASA, collected CMB data in the 2010s. Equipped with advanced instruments to detect minor fluctuations in the radiation, the probe produced a detailed map of the early universe.

The pattern of the CMB reveals the physical conditions of the universe during the epoch of CMB Last Scattering, when the universe was 379,000 years old.

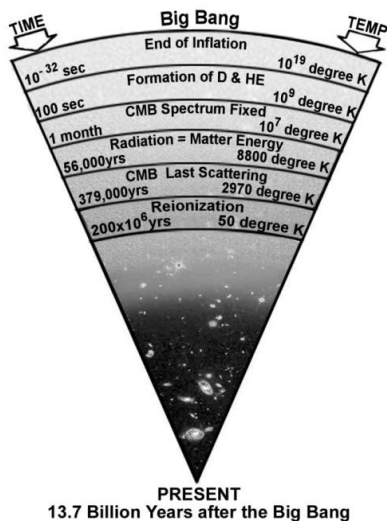


FIGURE 21.20: CMB Last Scattering

The map shows temperature fluctuations, which contain information about the total energy density and

curvature of the universe. Tiny variations in temperature correspond to the distribution of matter. These irregularities eventually formed galaxies and clusters of galaxies.

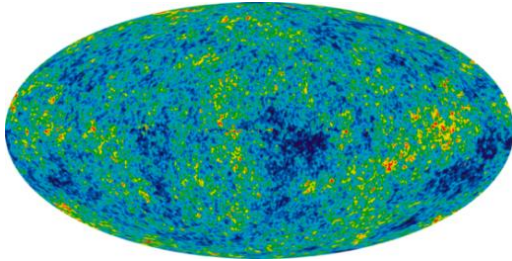


FIGURE 21.21: CMB Map of the Universe

It shows that the universe is composed of 4.6% matter, 24% dark matter, and 71.4% dark energy.

The lateral dispersion of an extremely distant concentration is observed on the map, and the same concentration is seen in the real sky today. This comparison shows that light has traveled along a straight path. Therefore, scientists conclude that the space of the universe is flat.

Note:

The result would be the same in a well organized seven-sky-universe, because we are in the central region.

Moreover, in the 1990s, the 1A Supernova Cosmological Project and the High-Z Search Team

discovered that the expansion rate of the universe has been accelerating for the last five billion years. A universe with a fluctuating rate of expansion should be flat.

However, several aspects of the CMB data suggest that the universe is not flat but closed. The lensing of the CMB indicates that the universe may be denser than the critical density, causing gravity to dominate and the universe to collapse in on itself.

7. Model of the Universe in the Quran

According to the Quran, the universe is cyclic, and it was created by Allah in the preceding cycle (1st Cycle).

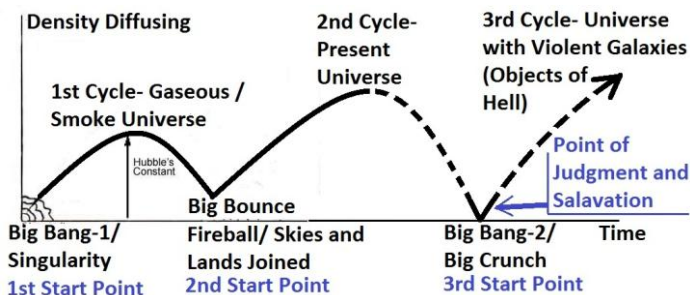


FIGURE 21.22: The Quran's Model of the Universe

The creation of universe in the preceding cycle (1st Cycle) is discussed in Section-4 of this chapter.

The present universe (the 2nd Cycle) began with a Big Bounce and is structured into Seven Skies. These Skies are waves of space, nested one within another, much like the layers of an onion.

The Quran suggests that the Skies will be rolled up, implying that the universe will collapse again. The probable process of this Roll-up Contraction is discussed in Section 7 of Chapter 30.

The following verse suggests that the universe will be created again (3rd Cycle):

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

A new universe will be created from the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2), as the verse says: “*as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it...*” The first creation was originated from the Big Bang-1. So, the next creation will be originated from the Big Bang-2.

“Say: Is there any one among your associates who can bring into existence the creation in the first instance then reproduce it? Say: Allah brings the creation into existence in the first instance, then He will reproduce it; how are you than turned away” [Al Quran 10: 34]

“And He it is Who originates the creation then reproduce it, and it is easy to Him; and His are the most exalted attributes in the Skies and Lands (Universe), and He is the Mighty, the Wise”
[Al Quran 30: 27]

8. Model of the Universe in the Holy Bible

The related verses of the Holy Bible are given below:

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible

The sky will vanish as it is rolled up, indicating that the universe will collapse. The stars will fall toward the center of the contracting universe.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be driven from their courses.”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

The sky will be rolled up as the forces within space are disrupted from their courses. Thus, the Holy Bible also indicates that the universe will collapse.

In the Holy Bible, the account of recreation is intertwined with the narration of the Final Judgment. Therefore, the perspective of Holy Bible on the recreation of the universe is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39, which addresses the Final Judgment.

Thus, the Holy Bible also supports the Cyclic Universe Model.

9. Conclusion

The universe is currently expanding, but this expansion may eventually cease, leading to contraction. In the end, all objects in the universe will merge into a state of super-dense singularity. The Singularity at the end of the universe is called Big Crunch. The Big Crunch could give rise to a new universe, beginning with the Big Bang-2.

9a. The Creator

The Open Universe Model suggests that the universe had a beginning and was created, meaning it did not exist forever. This concept allows for the possibility of a Creator.

In the Cyclic Universe Model, the universe oscillates in cycles of expansion and contraction, potentially continuing indefinitely. This model implies that the universe may have no specific beginning, thereby not necessarily requiring a Creator.

The Quran supports a Cyclic Universe Model. However, it does not suggest that the universe existed forever. It states that the universe was created at the beginning of the preceding cycle (the First Cycle).

Otherwise, the end state of an Open Universe would be meaningless, and the universe itself does not appear to be a meaningless creation.

9b. Al Quran, the Last Testament

Both the Quran and the Holy Bible compare the sky to a written scroll:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

[Revelation 6: (12–14), Holy Bible]

Therefore, one might be inclined to think that some verses of the Quran were copied from the Holy Bible. However, it is important to note that in none of the Bible verses is the statement complete. The Bible mentions the collapse of the universe, but it does not simultaneously address its re-creation. The collapse and re-creation of the universe are interconnected events, and both should be mentioned together, as they are in the verses of the Quran: *“On the day when we will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We began the first creation, We shall repeat it—a promise We have undertaken, truly shall We fulfill it.”*

Therefore, the Quran, as expected, has updated the Holy Bible. It fulfills the revelation sent to the descendants of Abraham over time. The similarities between the two indicate that the Books have come from the same divine source.

Section-11 of Chapter 21 [Verse 105-112]: Conclusion

Before this We wrote in the Psalms after the Message (given to Moses): “My servants, the righteous, shall inherit the earth.” Verily, in this (Qur'an) is a Message for people who would worship God. And We sent you not but as a Mercy for all creatures. Say: “What has come to me by inspiration is that your God is One God. Will you therefore bow to His Will?”

But if they turn back, Say: “I have proclaimed the Message to you all alike and in truth, but I know not whether that which you are promised is near or far. It is He Who knows what is open in speech and what you hide. I know not, but that it may be a trial for you and a grant of livelihood for a time.”

Say: “O my Lord! Judge You in truth! Our Lord Most Gracious is the One Whose assistance should be sought against the blasphemies you utter!”

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 22 [Al-Haj / The Pilgrimage]

Highlight: Security of Muslims

Introduction

The Surah instructs Muslims living beyond the 'jurisdiction of the Highest Islamic Leadership' (Home of Ummah / Home of Peace / Darussalam from Morocco to the Pamirs) regarding Jihad and Pilgrimage.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Dooms Day and Resurrection

Section-1 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

Section-2 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

Section-3 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

Segment 2: The Hajj

Section-4 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kaba and proclaims Pilgrimage

Segment 3: Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Highest Islamic Leadership

Section-5 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization to Fight

Section-6 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

Section-7 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Section-8 [Verse 58-66]: People that strive for God

Section-9 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

Section-10 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among
Mankind (Beyond Darussalam)

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Dooms Day and Resurrection

Section 1 of Chapter 22 [Verse 1-4]: The Dooms Day

O mankind, guard against your Lord, for the convulsion of the Hour will be a thing terrible! The Day you shall see it, every mother giving suck shall forget her suckling-babe, and every pregnant female shall drop her load. You shall see mankind as in a drunken riot, yet not drunk.

Remarks:

The above verses discuss the Doom during the first blow of the Soor (Trumpet), when everyone on Earth will die.

But, the punishment of Allah is severe. And yet among men there are such as dispute about God without knowledge and follow every rebellious Satan! For him (Satan), it is decreed that he who befriends him, then indeed, he will misguide him and will drive him to the torment of the Fire.

Remarks:

Long after the destruction of the first blow, all will be resurrected in a separate land, under a separate sky.

“One day the land will be changed to a different land and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible” [Al Quran 14: 48]

After the Judgment, the unbelievers, followers of Satan, will be cast into the punishment of Hell.

[The Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.]

Section-2 of Chapter 22 [Verse 5-10]: The Resurrection

O mankind, if you have a doubt about the Resurrection:
that We created you from *turabin* (well-matched deposit / zygote),
then from *nutfatin* (droplet / blastocyst),
then from *alaqatin* (leech / leech-like embryo after the gastrulation),
then from *mudghatin* (a morsel of flesh) partly formed and partly unformed.
in order that We may manifest to you.

Remarks:

The verses describe human development in a sequence that affirms the divinity of the Quran, as several stages of development could not have been known without a

microscope that was not available during the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

'Turab' (the triliteral root word of 'turabin') is commonly translated as 'soil,' 'dust,' etc.; however, according to the dictionary, it also means 'collect,' 'raise,' 'well-matched,' or 'deposit'. In the context of the verse, 'turabin' should be translated as 'zygote,' where the sperm and ovum are collected, fused, and raised as a well-matched deposit of DNA molecules, forming diploid chromosomes. Therefore, 'turabin' in the Quran should be understood as 'zygote'.

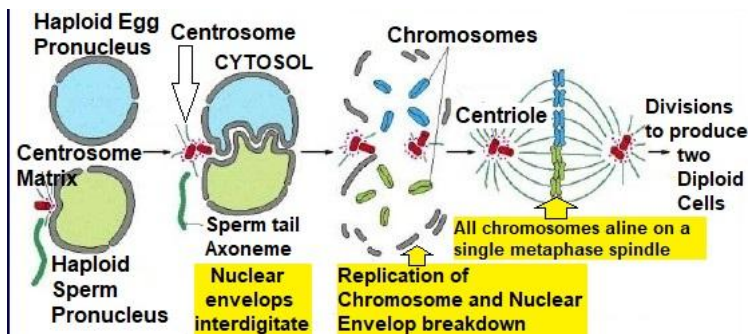


FIGURE 22.1: Formation of Zygote (*Turabin*)

A zygote develops into a blastocyst within a few days after the fertilized egg implants in the uterine lining. The blastocyst is a microscopic ball of cells containing embryonic stem cells and fluid. This stage is referred to in the verse as '*nutfatin*' (Figure 22.2).

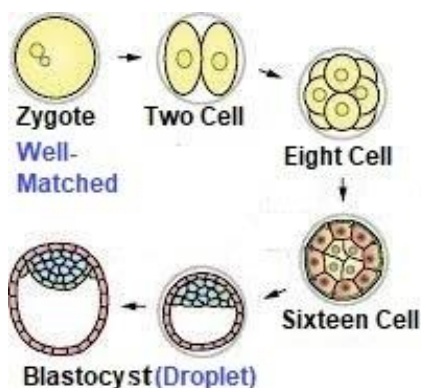


FIGURE 22.2: Formation of Blastocyst (*Nutfatin*)

In the next stage, the blastocyst develops into a leech-like creature ('*alaqatin*'), representing the embryo after gastrulation.

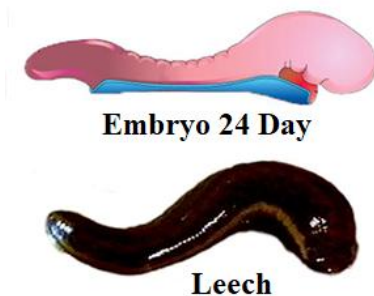


FIGURE 22.3: Microscopic View of Human Embryo, 24 Days (*alaqatin*)

In the next stage, different body parts and limbs begin to bud. In the verse, this embryo with somites is described as *mudghatin* (a chewed lump), formed and unformed.

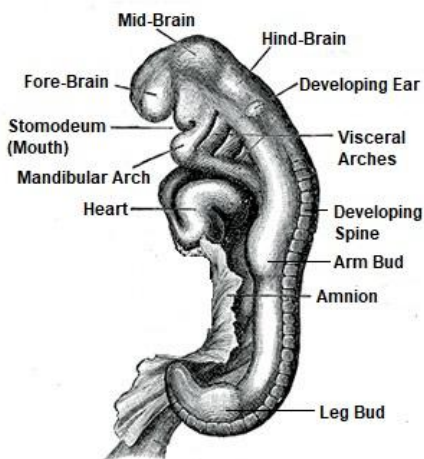


FIGURE 22.4: Embryo with somites after 30 Days
(*mudghatin*)

And We cause whom We will to rest in the wombs for an appointed term, then do We bring you out as babes, then that you may reach your age of full strength, and some of you are called to die, and some are sent back to the feeblest old age so that they know nothing after having known.

Remarks:

The aging dynamics of a human is coded in the genome. The lifespan of a human is fixed while producing a well-matched zygote.

And you see the earth barren and lifeless, but when We pour down rain on it, it is stirred, it swells, and it puts forth every kind of beautiful growth. This is so, because God is the

Reality, it is He Who gives life to the dead, and it is He Who has power over all things.

And verily the Hour will come; there can be no doubt about it, or about that God will raise up all who are in the graves.

Remarks:

A human develops in the mother's womb, but the resurrection of the dead will be different. Then, mankind will grow on the land. The verses above provide an example of this process: a plant zygote and a human zygote are almost the same. If a plant can grow on the earth, why can't a human?

But plants grow on Earth from seeds. What, then, will serve as the 'seeds' of humans on the Land of Resurrection (*Thaqal*)? In truth, a human grows old and dies, but he is not truly extinguished:

- His DNA molecules survive in nature for hundreds of thousands of years; it is his blueprint.
- His nafs develops in the mother's womb, during his life on Earth, and in Illiyyin or Sijjin. It becomes a guide of his genome code.
- His memories are collected from the brain by the angels and preserved in the disc (Lawh-Mahfuz).

In a suitable time and space, the soul (nafs) of a human will be paired with a set of his DNA molecules, collected from the remains of his body. These will form his zygote and recreate him using matter supplied in the surroundings. He will be resurrected with his fingerprint intact.

“And I do call to witness the self-reproaching soul (nafs). Does man think that We cannot assemble his bones? Nay, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers.”

[Al Quran 75:2-4]

The Resurrection of the Dead is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Yet there is among men such a one as disputes about God without Knowledge, without Guidance, and without a Book of Enlightenment—bending his side in order to lead (men) astray from the Path of God. For him there is disgrace in this life; and on the Day of Judgment, We shall make him taste the penalty of burning. This is because of the deeds, which your hands sent forth; for verily, God is not unjust to His servants.

Section-3 of Chapter 22 [Verse 11-24]: The Judgment

There are among men some who serve God, as it were upon the edge—if good befalls them, they are therewith well content, but if a trial comes to them, they turn on their faces. They lose both this world and the hereafter—that is loss for all to see! They call on such deities besides God as can neither hurt, nor profit them—that is straying far indeed! They call on one whose hurt is nearer than his profit—evil indeed is the patron and evil the companion!

Verily, God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; for God carries out all that He plans. If any think that God will not help him in this world and the hereafter, let him stretch

out a rope to the ceiling and cut off—then let him see whether his plan will remove that which enrages!

Thus, have We sent down clear signs, and verily God does guide whom He wills!

Those who believe, those who follow the Jewish (scriptures), and the Sabians, Christians, Magians, and Polytheists—God will judge between them on the Day of Judgment; for God is witness of all things.

See you not that to God bow down in worship all things that are in the Skies and on the Lands—the sun, the moon, the stars; the hills, the trees, the animals; and a great number among mankind, but a great number are such as are fit for punishment, and such as God shall disgrace; and who-so-ever God disgraces, none can raise to honor; for God carries out all that He wills.

These two antagonists dispute with each other about their Lord. But those who deny, for them will be cut out a garment of Fire; over their heads will be poured out boiling water; with it will be scalded what is within their bodies as well as skins. In addition, there will be maces of iron (to punish) them. Every time they wish to get away from there from anguish, they will be forced back therein and "Taste you the Penalty of Burning!"

God will admit those who believe and work righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; they shall be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their garments there will be of silk; for they have been guided to the purest of speeches; they have been guided to the Path of Him Who is Worthy of Praise.

Segment 2

The Hajj

Section 4 of Chapter 22 [Verse 25-37]: Abraham constructs Kaaba and proclaims Pilgrimage

As to those who have rejected and would keep back (men) from the Way of God and from the Sacred Mosque, which We have made (open) to men—equal is the dweller there and the visitor from the country; and any whose purpose therein is profanity or wrong-doing, them will We cause to taste of a Most Grievous Penalty.

And when We showed Abraham the site of the house (Kaaba):

"Associate not anything with Me and sanctify My House for those who compass it round, or stand up, or bow, or prostrate themselves."

"And proclaim the Pilgrimage among men. They will come to you on foot and on every kind of camel, lean on account of journeys through deep and distant mountain highways that they may witness the benefits for them and celebrate the name of God through the Days appointed."

"Over the cattle, which He has provided for them, then eat you thereof and feed the distressed ones in want."

"Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them, perform their vows, and circumambulate the Ancient House."

Such whoever honors the sacred rites of God, for him, it is good in the Sight of his Lord.

Lawful to you are cattle, except those mentioned to you, but shun the abomination of idols and shun the word that is false being true in faith to God and never assigning partners to Him. If anyone assigns partners to God, he is as if he had

fallen from the sky and been snatched up by birds or the wind had swooped and thrown him into a far distant place.

Such, and whoever holds in honor the symbols of God, such should come truly from piety of heart; in them you have benefits for a term appointed; in the end their place of sacrifice is near the Ancient House.

To every people did We appoint religious ceremonies that they may mention the name of God over the beast of cattle that He has given them for food. But your God is One God; submit then your wills to Him and give you the good news to those who humble themselves—to those whose hearts when God is mentioned are filled with fear, who show patient perseverance over their afflictions, and who establish As-Salat, and who spend out of what We have bestowed upon them.

The sacrificial camels we have made for you as among the symbols from God, in them is good for you, then pronounce the name of God over them as they line up. When they are down on their sides eat you thereof and feed such as live in contentment and such as beg with due humility.

Thus, have We made animals subject to you that you may be grateful. It is not their meat, nor their blood that reaches God; it is your piety that reaches Him. He has thus made them subject to you that you may glorify God for His Guidance to you and proclaim the good news to all who do right.

Remarks:

The verses talk about the rituals of Hajj that includes:

- Journey on foot and on every kind of camels through deep and distant mountain highways.

- Celebrating the name of God through the days appointed.
- Sacrificing cattle.
- Completion of the rites, if any is prescribed for them.
- Performing the vows.
- Circumambulating the Ancient House.

We follow the process followed by our Prophet (pbuh) that includes some more practices such as wearing the dress of Ehram, throwing stone to Satan, staying in the Arafat, etc.

Segment 3

Muslims living beyond the Jurisdiction of the Islamic Leadership

Section-5 of Chapter 22 [Verse 38-41]: Authorization to Fight

Verily, God will defend those who believe. Verily, God loves not any that is a traitor to faith or shows ingratitude.

To those against whom war is made, permission is given because they are wronged, and verily God is most powerful for their aid—those who have been expelled from their homes in defiance of right, except that they say, "Our Lord is God".

Did not God check one set of people by means of another, there would surely have been pulled down monasteries, churches, synagogues, and mosques in which the name of God is commemorated in abundant measure.

God will certainly aid those who aid His (cause), for verily God is full of Strength, Exalted in Might. Those who if

We give them power in the land establish As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin *Al-Maruf* (all that Islam orders to do) and forbid *Al-Munkar* (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs.

Remarks:

Part-2 (Chapter 10 to 30) of the Quran is 'Guidance for Mankind'. The part is a common guidance to all. Therefore, the permission to fight, as given in the verses above, applies to Islamic communities living beyond the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace), which spans from Morocco to the Pamirs. The verses above grant the following groups permission to fight for the mentioned causes:

- The Muslims against whom a war is made; the permission is given because they are wronged.
- Muslims who have been wrongfully expelled from their homes simply because they say, "Our Lord is Allah".

Part of the verses above identifies the types of people who are permitted to lead: *"Those who if We give them power in the land enjoin As-Salat to pay the Zakat, and they enjoin Al-Maruf (all that Islam orders to do) and forbid Al-Munkar (all that Islam has forbidden). And with Allah rests the end of affairs"*.

Thus, the Quran authorizes local Islamic leadership, residing outside the jurisdiction of central Islamic authority, to struggle for the causes mentioned in the verses above.

Note:

It should be noted that within the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace), which spans from Morocco to the Pamirs, people cannot engage in war without permission from the central Islamic leadership (Caliph). If they do so, they risk creating disorder in the land.

Section-6 of Chapter 22 [Verse 42-51]: People that strive against the Verses

If they treat you as false, so did the peoples before them, the People of Noah and 'Ad and Thamud, those of Abraham. And Lot and the Companions of the Madyan and Moses were rejected. But I granted respite to the Unbelievers. Then I seized them, and how was my punishment!

How many populations have We destroyed, which were given to wrong-doing? They tumbled down on their roofs. And how many wells are lying idle and neglected, and castles lofty and well-built? Do they not travel through the land so that their hearts may thus learn wisdom and their ears may thus learn to hear? Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests, yet they ask you to hasten on the Punishment! But God will not fail in His promise. Verily, a Day in the sight of thy Lord is like a thousand years of your reckoning.

Remarks:

We will discuss a part from the verses above: *“Truly, it is not their eyes that are blind, but their minds (qalbs), which are in their chests...”*

We feel sorrow and joy in our chests. One may notice that the chest seems to tighten in the moments of intense sorrow and expand with joy. This sensation suggests the presence of a mind (qalb) within the chest.

In light of the Quran, the mind (qalb) appears to be a virtual extension of brain created by physical brain, nerves, muscles of the chest, and ruh. Mind (Qalb) is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

A subsequent part of the verses suggests a way to enhance mind's abilities: *“Do they not travel through the land so that their hearts may learn wisdom and their ears may learn to hear?”* When a person travels, he encounters a series of new situations, diverse people, and different languages. These experiences sharpen the alertness and receptiveness of his hearing system, enabling the mind to remain active, develop, and gain wisdom.

And to how many populations did I give respite, which was given to wrongdoing. In the end, I punished them—to me is the destination.

Say: "O men! I am to you only to give a clear warning: Those who believe and work righteousness, for them is forgiveness and a sustenance most generous. But those who strive against Our verses to frustrate them, they will be companions of the Fire (Zahim)."

Section-7 of Chapter 22 [Verse 52-57]: People with Knowledge may Learn

Never did We send an apostle or a prophet before you but when he framed a desire, Satan threw some into his desire, but God will cancel anything that Satan throws in, and God will establish His revelations (wahi); for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

Remarks:

Wahi (revelation) of God come as thoughts in the mind of a Prophet. When similar thoughts come in the mind of an ordinary person, it is called *ilham*.

Wahi comes in the mind, at the same time, satan whispers into the mind. Therefore, a wahi can potentially be distorted. Consequently, a Prophet's desire to do or say something may also be affected.

It may be noted that some of the Hadiths containing the Prophet's (pbuh) words (Qawli Hadith) are wahi, as indicated in the following verses:

“Nor does he say of desire. It is no less than inspiration (wahi) sent down to him”

[Al Quran 53:3-4]

Although the Satan assigned against the Prophet (pbuh) was transformed and no longer whispered thoughts to distort the wahi sent to the Prophet's (pbuh) mind, the narrators of Hadith were not protected from the whispers of other satans.

Therefore, wahi is not entirely safeguarded. Thus, the verses of the Quran were sent as ruhs, as stated below:

That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart, verily the wrongdoers are in a schism far. And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from your Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it; for verily God is the Guide of those who believe to the Straight Way.

Remarks:

Allah protects and corrects some distorted wahi, while others are left distorted as a test, as indicated in the verses above: *"That He may make the suggestions thrown in by Satan but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart, verily the wrongdoers are in a schism far."*

Therefore, many Hadith are distorted, and people of knowledge understand that it is the Quran that should be followed, as indicated in the verses above: *"And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from your Lord..."*

Those who reject Faith will not cease to be in doubt concerning (the Quran) until the Hour comes suddenly upon them, or there comes to them the Penalty of a Day of Disaster. On that Day, the dominion will be that of God. He will judge between them, so those who believe and work righteous deeds will be in the Jannaatin-Naim, and for those

who reject Faith and deny our Verses, there will be a humiliating Punishment.

Remarks:

There should be no doubt regarding the Quran; however, there are Shariah laws that sometimes contradict or add to it.

Since wahi can be distorted, the verses of the Quran were sent as ruhs.

"It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by inspiration (wahi), or from behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal, with Allah's permission, what Allah wills: for He is Most High, Most Wise.

And thus have We, by Our command, sent inspiration (ruh) to thee: you knew not what was Book, and what was Faith; but We have made the (Qur'an) a Light, wherewith We guide such of Our servants as We will; and verily you do guide to the Straight Way"

[Al Quran 42:51-52]

The ruhs were brain data carried by angels and implanted directly into the Prophet's brain. The process by which the verses of the Quran were revealed as ruhs is discussed in Section 1 of Chapter 16.

Section-8 of Chapter 22 [Verse 58-66]: People that Strive for God

Those who leave their homes in the cause of God and are then slain or die, on them will God bestow verily a goodly provision. Truly, God is He Who bestows the best provision. Verily, He will admit them to a place with which they shall be well pleased; for God is All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.

That is so, and if one has retaliated to no greater extent than the injury he received and is again set upon inordinately, God will help him; for God is One that blots out and forgives.

Remarks:

In this chapter, Jihad pertains to people living in countries beyond the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace), extending from Morocco to the Pamirs, where they may be a minority. In some cases, they may be forced to leave their homes as refugees. The first paragraph of the above verses addresses this situation.

In the second paragraph, they are permitted to retaliate, but only to the extent of the injury they have suffered. This represents a deviation from the policy governing the Home of Ummah, extending from Morocco to the Pamirs, which is to be guided and commanded by the Highest Islamic Leadership, where oppressors are to be completely neutralized:

“And fight them on until there is no more tumult or oppression, and there prevail justice and faith

in God; but if they cease, let there be no hostility except to those who practise oppression.”

[Al Quran 2:193]

Muslims outside Darussalam cannot be as thorough in their response. However, their limited retaliation may encourage the oppressors to act excessively. In such cases, as the above verses state, Allah will provide assistance.

When Allah provides His help, one may not fully understand how things will unfold—He controls the rotation of the Earth, sends the rain, knows the finest mysteries, and has power over everything.

That is because, God merges night into day and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.

That is because, God, He is the Reality, and those besides Him whom they invoke, they are but vain Falsehood; verily God is He, Most High, Most Great.

See you not that God sends down rain from the sky and forthwith the earth becomes clothed with green; for God is He Who understands the finest mysteries and is well-acquainted. To Him belongs all that is in the Skies and on Lands; for verily, God, He is free of all wants, Worthy of all Praise.

See you not that God have made subject to you all that is on the Earth and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from falling on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.

Remarks:

The last paragraph of the above verses contains a sign that requires explanation. The verses refer to the falling of the sky. What does this mean?

Sky in this paragraph refers to one of the skies of the Earth. The Quran mentions the skies of the Earth as canopies. These are protective layers of the atmosphere and magnetosphere, which shield us from harmful radiation and solar wind. They also help maintain the Earth's temperature through the greenhouse effect.

“Who has made the earth your couch and the skies your canopy; and sent down rain from the skies and brought forth therewith fruits for your sustenance; then set not up rivals unto God, when ye know” [Al Quran 2:22]

These are not the skies of the universe (the skies of the universe are specifically discussed in Section 7 of Chapter 2).

The verses state that the sky does not fall on the Earth except by His will. Here, 'sky' refers to the layer of the ionosphere. This matter requires a brief discussion:

How the sky is withheld from falling on the Earth is better understood by the ships sailing through the sea. Therefore, the 'sailing of ships through the sea' and the 'falling of the sky on the Earth' are discussed subsequently: “...and the ships that sail through the sea by His Command? He withholds the sky from failing on the earth, except by His leave; for God is Most Kind and Most Merciful to man.”

Ocean-going ships communicate using High Frequency (HF) radio waves, which depend on the ionosphere. The ionosphere is a gaseous layer of electrically charged particles that surrounds the Earth, extending from a height of about 50 km to more than 1,000 km.

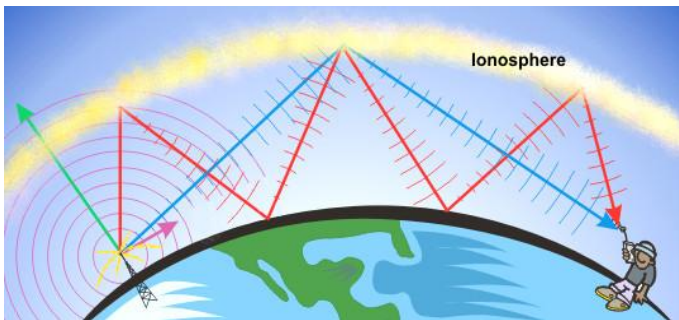


FIGURE 22.5: HF Radio Waves reflected from Ionosphere

HF radio waves hit the ionosphere and are reflected. As a result, HF radio waves can travel long distances around the Earth, making them suitable for maintaining communication with ocean-going ships. The antenna of an HF radio set is deployed to receive these waves from the sky, which are commonly known as sky waves.

It is worth mentioning that VHF (Very High Frequency) and UHF (Ultra High Frequency) waves are not reflected by the ionosphere and are only suitable for line-of-sight communication.

The ionosphere has several layers (see figure below). The F layer extends roughly from 200 km to 300 km

above the Earth's surface and is responsible for the propagation of radio waves over long distances.

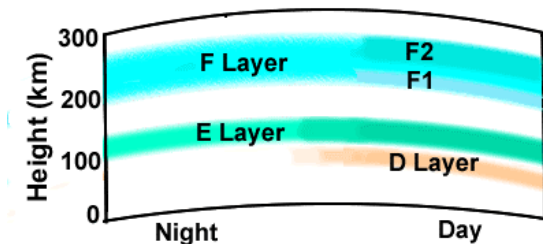


FIGURE 22.6: Layers of Ionosphere

During the day, the D and E layers are stronger, but they absorb radio waves, restricting long-distance communication.

The density of the atmosphere below the D layer is higher, which prevents ionization from being sustained due to rapid recombination.

Therefore, if the layers of ionosphere fall, long-distance communication would be disrupted. The ionosphere is prevented from collapsing to ensure the functionality of communication for ocean-going ships.

It is He Who gave you life will cause you to die and will again give you life. Truly, man is a most ungrateful creature!

Section-9 of Chapter 22 [Verse 67-76]: Rituals to be followed

To every people have We appointed rites and ceremonies, which they must follow. Let them not then dispute with you

on the matter, but you do invite to your Lord; for you are assuredly on the right way. If they do wrangle with you, say: "God knows best what it is you are doing. God will judge between you on the Day of Judgment concerning the matters in which you differ."

Know you not that God know all that is in Skies and Lands? Indeed, it is all in a record, and that is easy for God. Yet they worship besides God things for which no authority has been sent down to them, and of which they have no knowledge; for those that do wrong there is no helper.

When Our clear verses are rehearsed to them, you will notice a denial on the faces of the Unbelievers! They nearly attack with violence those who rehearse Our verses to them. Say, "Shall I tell you of something worse than these verses? It is the Fire! God has promised it to the Unbelievers, and evil is that destination!"

O men! Here is a parable set forth, so listen to it! Those on whom besides God you call cannot create a fly, even though they combine together for the purpose! And if the fly should snatch away anything from them, they would have no power to release it from the fly. So weak are the seeker and the south. No just estimate have they made of God; for God is He Who is strong and able to carry out His will.

God chooses messengers from angels and from men; for God is He Who hears and sees.

He knows what is before them and what is behind them; and to God go back all matters.

Remarks:

Muslims living in distant lands (beyond the Home of Ummah, which extends from Morocco to the Pamirs)

encounter many rituals followed by the local people of other religions. While Muslims are aware of the rituals they should follow, some adopt the rites and ceremonies of idolaters and secular individuals who are unwilling to listen to even a few verses of the Quran.

Section-10 of Chapter 22 [Verse 77-78]: A Call to Muslims living among Mankind (Beyond Darussalam)

O you who believe, bow down, prostrate yourselves, and adore your Lord, and do good that you may prosper. And strive in His cause, as you ought to strive. He has chosen you and has imposed no difficulties on you in religion. It is the cult of your father Abraham. It is He Who has named you Muslims—both before and in this—that the Apostle may be a witness for you, and you be witnesses for mankind! So, establish As-Salat, give Zakat, and hold fast to God! He is your Protector, the Best to protect and the Best to help!

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 23 [Al-Muminun / The Believers]

Highlight: Call of Truth through the ages

Introduction

The Surah describes the purpose and cycle of human life.

Many Prophets were rejected from the time of Noah. The Truth was recognized only by the people of Israel and a small number of Christians.

Finally, it was the time of the last Prophet (pbuh), whom the people were to accept.

Flowchart

Segment 1: Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

Section 2 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

Segment 2: People that Failed

Section 3 [Verse: 23-30]: Noah

Section 4 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Section 5 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Segment 3: Three Major Prophets

Section 6 [Verse: 45-50]: Israelites

Section 7 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

Segment 4: The Call

Section 8 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

Section 9 [Verse 101-118]: One-Way life

Tafsir of the Surah

Segment 1

Purpose and Cycle of Human Life

Section 1 of Chapter 23 [Verse 1-11]: Believer's Deeds

The believers must win through—those who humble themselves in their prayers, who avoid vain talk, who are active in deeds of charity, who abstain from sex except with those joined to them in the marriage bond or whom their right hands possess, for they are free from blame, but those whose desires exceed those limits are transgressors; those who faithfully observe their trusts and their covenants, and who guard their prayers. These will be the heirs who will inherit Firdaus (a level of Jannaat); they will dwell therein.

Section 2 of Chapter 23 [Verse 12-22]: Creation and Resurrection

And indeed, We created man out of the 'heredity (*sulalatin*) of lute (*tinin*)'.

Remarks:

'Tinín' is usually translated as 'clay,' but one of its meanings is 'lute' in the dictionary. 'Lute' seems more appropriate in the context of the verses.

I have translated the verse above word-for-word.

A human is created from a sperm and an ovum, each carrying 23 haploid chromosomes. Each haploid chromosome contains a double-helix DNA molecule. These DNA molecules carry the code for hereditary traits (*Sulalatin*) from both the father and mother.



FIGURE 23.1: Lute (Tinín)

The sperm and ovum fuse to form a zygote containing 46 DNA molecules. Each DNA molecule is like a six-foot-long string, making the human zygote resemble a lute (tinín) with 46 strings. These strings work harmoniously to produce the 'music' of genome expression, shaping the human body.

In this verse, the zygote is compared to a lute, and its 'music' to genome expression, allowing people of earlier

times—who were unaware of concepts like the zygote, DNA, and genome expression—to understand the harmony of human development.

A baby is created from the 'heredity of lute' (*sulalatin min tinin*), which carries the hereditary traits from both the father and mother—resulting in a resemblance to the father, but not exactly like the father.

A single double helix DNA molecule contains many genes. Genes are short segments of DNA that carry specific genetic information to produce proteins and pass hereditary traits from parent to child. The functions of about 23,000 genes have been identified; however, they account for less than 2% of the DNA.

A particular 'body plan' gene, called the Hox gene, is at the top of the chain of command. It gives orders that cascade through the developing embryo, activating entire networks of switches and genes that form the body-parts. Hox genes are critical to the shape and form of a developing organism.

But, the genome alone cannot produce a human. A zygote kept in a test tube under the most favorable conditions will only multiply to create a lump of flesh. Likewise, there is nothing inherently special in the mother's womb. In reality, Allah forms a baby by guiding the genetic code—He plays the 'lute' (Tinini):

“...Dost thou deny Him Who created thee from zygote (*turabin*), then from a blastocyst (*nutfatin* / droplet), then fashioned thee into a man?”

Al Quran 18:37

Allah does not work in the test tube, but in the mother's womb, because He has created a woman's body with better fasciitis for Him to work, and a mother should take care of a child.

Who else possesses the knowledge to play the lute? Most ungrateful are those who attribute partners to Allah.

Then, We made him as a *nutfatan* (droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed.

Remarks:

The zygote spends the next few days traveling down the fallopian tube, continuing to divide and forming an inner group of cells and a single-layer outer shell called the trophoblast. At this stage, it is known as a blastocyst.

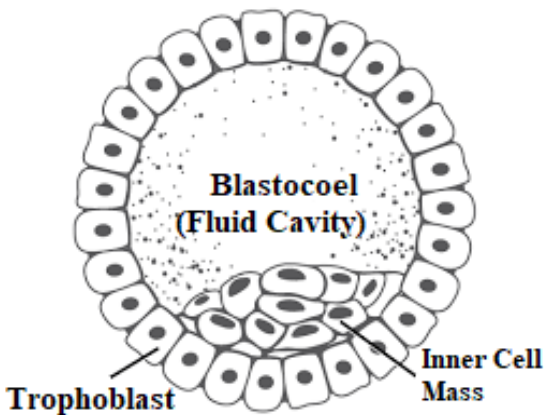


FIGURE 23.2: The Nuthfah / Blastocyst

The blastocyst, filled with fluid, is referred to as *nutfatan* (droplet) in these verses. It contains a small inner cell mass that eventually forms the definitive structure of the embryo. The outer shell, or trophoblast, supplies nutrients to the embryo and develops into a major part of the placenta.

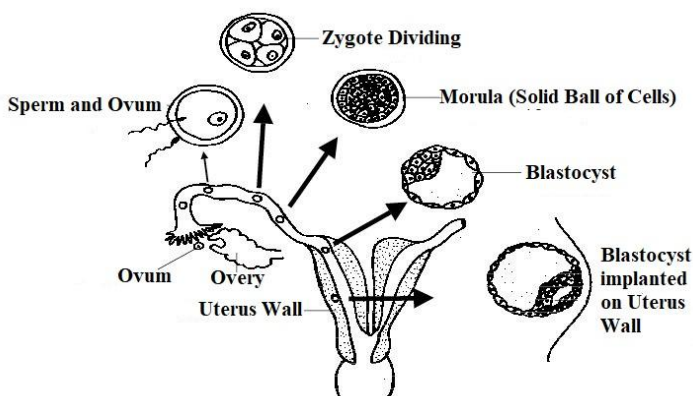


FIGURE 23.3: Traveling down the Fallopian Tube

The blastocyst reaches the womb (uterus) around day 5 and implants into the uterine wall by day 6, where it begins to receive nourishment through the mother's bloodstream.

Thus, the *nutfah* (blastocyst) becomes firmly fixed in its place of rest (the uterus), as the verse states: "*Then, We made him as a nutfah (droplet) in a place of rest, firmly fixed.*"

Then We made the droplet (nutfah / blastocyst) into a leech (alaqatan).

Remarks:

The blastocyst is a sphere of cells. Some cells move inward and produce a three layer embryo.

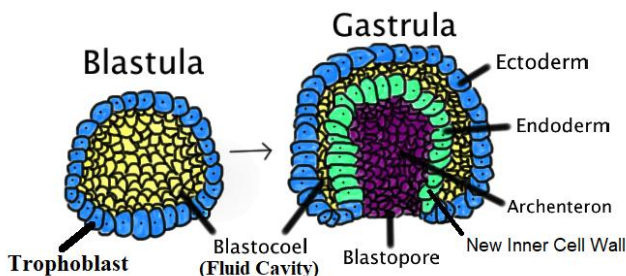
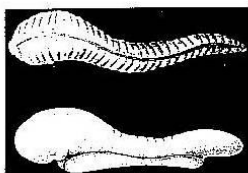


FIGURE 23.4: Development of Gastrula

Thus, the single-layered blastocyst (blastula) develops into a three-layered gastrula, with each layer giving rise to specific tissues and organs in the developing embryo:

- The ectoderm gives rise to epidermis, the nervous system and to the neural crest.
- The endoderm gives rise to respiratory system and the epithelium of the digestive system including associated organs, such as liver and pancreas.
- The mesoderm gives rise to muscle, bone, and connective tissue. The mesoderm derivatives include the notochord, the heart, blood and blood vessels, the cartilage of the ribs and vertebrae, and the dermis.

After gastrulation, the embryo resembles a leech. It clings to the uterine wall just as a leech clings to the skin, drawing nourishment from the endometrium. Detailed knowledge of leech developmental biology provides insight into the mechanisms that establish body plans in animal embryos. Remarkably, the 23 to 24-day-old embryo bears a striking resemblance to a leech (see Figure below).



Top: A leech

Below: 24 day old human embryo. Note the leech-like appearance of the human embryo at this stage.

FIGURE 23.5: Leech and Human Embryo (Alaqah)

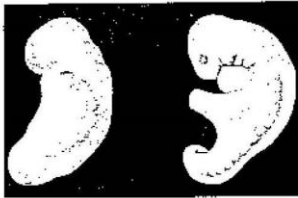
In the 7th century, microscopes were unavailable, making it impossible to know that the human embryo has a leech-like appearance. The embryo only becomes visible to the unaided eye in the early part of the fourth week.

Then, we created the leech into the *mudghatan* (the chewed lump).

Remarks:

Here, 'mudghatan' means 'chewed lump.' Toward the end of the fourth week, the human embryo resembles a chewed lump of flesh. This appearance is due to somites,

which look like teeth marks and represent the beginnings, or primordia, of the vertebrae.



Left: Plasticine model of the human embryo having appearance of a chewed flesh.

Right: A drawing of a 28 day-old human embryo showing several bead-like somites which resemble the teeth marks

FIGURE 23.6: At the stage of Chewed Lump

Then We made out of the chewed lump bones and clothed the bones in flesh.

Remarks:

The bones and muscles form within the chewed lump (*mudghatan*).

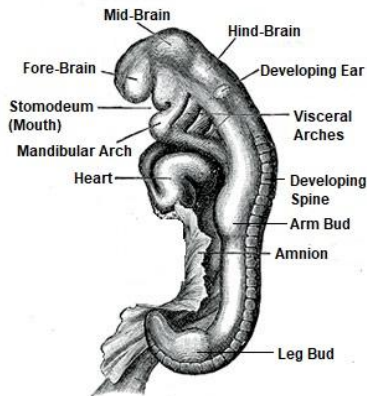


FIGURE 23.7: Developing Bones and Muscles

Initially, the bones form as cartilage models, and then the muscles (flesh) develop around them from the somatic mesoderm.

Then We developed out of it another creature.

Remarks:

This refers to the human-like embryo that forms by the end of the eighth week. At this stage, it has distinct human characteristics and contains the primordia of all internal and external organs and parts. After the eighth week, the human embryo is referred to as a fetus.



FIGURE 23.8: Fetus 8 weeks

So far, 23,000 genes have been identified in a double helix DNA molecule, accounting for only 2% of its total content. The functions of the remaining 98% are still unknown.

The music that begins in the zygote continues until the baby is born and ultimately until life ends in the grave. It is the music of the Supreme Musician.

So, blessed be God, the best to create!
After that, at length you will die.
Again, on the Day of Judgment, you will be raised up.
And We have made above you Seven Tracts, and We are
never unmindful of Creation.

Remarks:

In the end, this universe (Samawaat) will be rolled up and collapse into a Big Crunch. Allah will reprogram it and revive it in the blink of an eye, causing the universe to restart. When it reaches the state of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass), it will be temporarily halted for Judgment and Salvation.

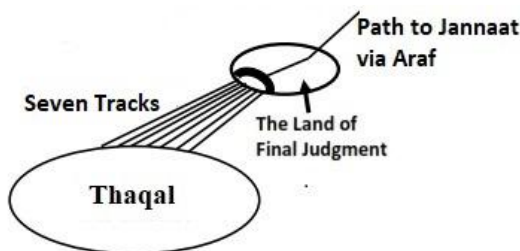


FIGURE 23.9: Seven Tracts

The necessary matter and resurrected creatures will be ejected from the Thaqaal through the Seven Tracts to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space. This Land will remain connected to the Thaqaal by these Tracts. After Judgment and Salvation, the matter of the Land and the Unbelievers heading to Hell will return to the Thaqaal (Heavy Mass) through the same Tracts.

The Thaqaal will unroll and recreate the universe, containing the objects of Hell (galaxies).

[Judgment Day is deliberately discussed in Section 6 of Chapter 39]

And We send down water from the sky according to measure, and We cause it to soak in the soil, and We certainly are able to drain it off. With it, We grow for you gardens of date-palms and vines. In them, have you abundant fruits, and of them you eat. Also a tree springing out of Mount Sinai, which produces oil and relish for those who use it for food.

Remarks:

All of our foods, except water and salt, are organic products. We have similar cells.

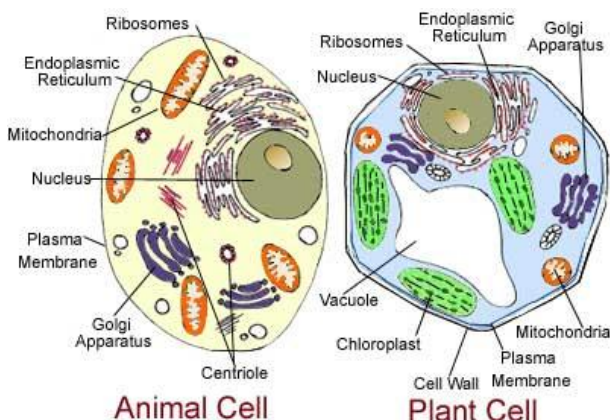


FIGURE 23.10: Animal Cell and Plant Cell

There is hardly any difference between animal cells and plant cells, yet plants do not require as much protection to grow. A tiny seed, falling to the earth during the dry season, can germinate with just a little rain. If plants can grow from the land, then humans should also be able to resurrect from it, provided the right conditions are in place. The resurrection of the dead will be natural in the revived initial universe, in the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass).

Each human will be resurrected from a set of double-helix DNA molecules collected from the remains of their earthly body. DNA is the blueprint of life, and the Quran mentions the DNA molecule as the instrument of resurrection (discussed in Section 3 of Chapter 31).

And in cattle you have an instructive example: from within their bodies, We produce for you (milk) to drink, there are in them numerous benefits for you, and of their (meat) you eat, and on them as well as in ships you ride.

Remarks:

The cattle and the wood from which a ship is made have the same double helix DNA molecules. Chemically, they are the same, but their codes differ. One code produces cattle, while another code produces plants.

There are microscopic unicellular animals that live and multiply in the land.

Therefore, there should be no doubt about the resurrection from the land. When Allah provides the

necessary support, humans will be resurrected from the land.

Segment 2

Prophets that Failed

Section 3 of Chapter 23 [Verse 23-30]: Noah

And indeed We sent Noah to his people, He said: "O my people, worship God, you have no other god but Him. Will you not guard?"

The chiefs of the unbelievers among his people said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves; his wish is to assert his superiority over you; if God had wished, He could have sent down angels; never did we hear such a thing among our ancestors of old; he is only a man possessed; wait with him for a time."

Said: "O my Lord, help me because they deny me."

So, We inspired him: "Construct the Ark within Our sight and under Our guidance. Then when comes Our command and the fountains of the earth gush forth take you on board pairs of every species, male and female, and your family, except those of them against whom the Word has already gone forth. And address Me not in favour of the wrongdoers, for they shall be drowned.

And when you have embarked on the Ark—you and those with you—say: "Praise be to God Who has saved us from the people who do wrong." And say: "O my Lord, enable me to disembark with your blessing; for You are the best to enable to disembark."

Verily, in this there are indeed signs for sure; We are ever putting to the test.

Section-4 of Chapter 23 [Verse 31-41]: Another Generation

Then We raised after them another generation. And We sent to them an apostle from among themselves, "Worship God! You have no other god but Him. Will you not guard?"

And the chiefs of his people who disbelieved and denied the Meeting in the Hereafter, and on whom We had bestowed the good things of this life, said: "He is no more than a man like yourselves—he eats of that of which you eat, and drinks of what you drink; if you obey a man like yourselves, behold, it is certain you will be lost. Does he promise that when you die and become dust and bones, you shall be brought forth? Far, very far is that, which you are promised—there is nothing but our life in this world; we shall die and we live, but we shall never be raised up again! He is only a man who invents a lie against God. But we are not the ones to believe in him!"

Said: "O my Lord, help me, for that they accuse me of falsehood."

Said: "In but a little while they are sure to be sorry!"

Then the Blast overtook them with justice and We made them as rubbish of dead leaves! So, away with the people who do wrong!

Section-5 of Chapter 23 [Verse 42-44]: Other Generations

Then We raised after them other generations. No people can hasten their term, nor can they delay.

Then sent We our apostles in succession. Every time there came to a people their apostle, they accused him of

falsehood. So, We made them follow each other. We made them as a tales. So, away with a people that will not believe!

Remarks:

Generation after generation, people rejected the True Faith. It was a hopeless situation, as reflected in the words of the above sections: *“So, away with the people who do wrong!”* / *“So away with a people that will not believe!”*

However, Allah subsequently chose a people, descendants of Israel (Jacob). Chapter 12 (Surah Yusuf) narrates the story of Jacob and his 12 sons. They settled in Egypt around the 19th century BCE.

Then when they entered the presence of Joseph, he provided a home for his parents with himself and said, "Enter you Egypt in safety if it pleases God." [Al Quran 12:99]

Around the 14th century BCE, Moses brought them out of Egypt. By then, their numbers had increased greatly. From the 12 sons of Israel (Jacob), 12 tribes emerged. According to the Holy Bible, the Israelites numbered 603,550 men aged 20 and above (women and children were not counted) during the Exodus.

Segment 3

Three Major Prophets

Section 6 of Chapter 23 [Verse 45-50]: Israelites

Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron with Our Signs and authority manifest to Pharaoh and his Chiefs. But these behaved insolently; they were an arrogant people.

They said: "Shall we believe in two men like ourselves? And their people are subject to us!" So, they accused them of falsehood, and they became of those who were destroyed.

Remarks:

Moses tried to correct Pharaoh and his chiefs, but Pharaoh and his chiefs rejected him, even after seeing nine clear signs.

And We gave Moses the Book in order that they might receive guidance.

And We made the son of Mary and his mother as a Sign. We gave them both shelter on high ground affording rest and security, and furnished with springs.

Remarks:

Moses was given the Book of Law (Torah). After Moses, Sufi thought developed through David and Solomon, which is vividly expressed in their songs preserved in the Holy Bible (though the Holy Bible has been distorted in some instances). In this context, Jesus became a perfect

sign (refer to 'Sufism' in Section-6 of Chapter-18). Thus, the religion developed progressively.

Section 7 of Chapter 23 [Verse 51-77]: State of Israelites at the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)

O you apostles, enjoy things good and pure, and work righteousness, for I am well-acquainted with that you do. And verily this Brotherhood of yours is a single Brotherhood, and I am your Lord and Cherisher; therefore guard against Me.

But people have cut off their affair between them into sects; each party rejoices in that which is with itself. But leave them in their confused ignorance for a time. Do they think that because We have granted them abundance of wealth and sons, We would hasten them on in every good? Nay, they do not understand.

Verily, those who live in awe for fear of their Lord, those who believe in the verses of their Lord, those who join not partners with their Lord, and those who dispense their charity with their hearts full of fear, because they will return to their Lord—it is these who hasten in every good work, and these who are foremost in them. On no soul do We place a burden greater than it can bear. Before Us is a record, which clearly shows the truth, they will never be wronged.

But their hearts are covered from this (the Quran), and there are besides that deeds of theirs, which they will to do until when We seize in punishment those of them who received the good things of this world; behold, they will groan in supplication: "Groan not in supplication this day, for you shall certainly not be helped by Us. Indeed, My Verses used to be rehearsed to you, but you used to turn back on

your heels in arrogance talking nonsense about it, like one telling fables by night."

Do they not ponder over the word? Or has anything come to them that did not come to their fathers of old? Or do they not recognize their Apostle that they deny him?

Or do they say, "He is possessed"? Nay, he has brought them the Truth, but most of them hate the Truth. If the Truth had been in accord with their desires, truly the Skies and Lands and all beings therein would have been in confusion and corruption! Nay, We have sent them their admonition, but they turn away from their admonition.

Or is it that you ask them for some recompense? But the recompense of your Lord is best; He is the best of those who give sustenance. But verily you call them to the Straight Way, and verily those who believe not in the hereafter are deviating from that Way.

If We had mercy on them and removed the distress which is on them, they would obstinately persist in their transgression, wandering in distraction to and fro. We inflicted punishment on them, but they humbled not themselves to their Lord, nor do they submissively entreat until We open on them a gate leading to a severe punishment; then Lo! they will be plunged in despair therein!

Segment 4

The Call

Section 8 of Chapter 23 [Verse 78-100]: Instructing Arabs

It is He Who has created for you hearing, sight, feeling, and understanding; little thanks it is you give! And He has multiplied you through the earth, and to Him shall you be

gathered back. It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him the alternation of Night and Day—will you not then understand?

On the contrary, they say things similar to what the ancients said. They say: "What! When we die and become dust and bones, could we really be raised up again? Such things have been promised to us and to our fathers before! They are nothing but tales of the ancients!"

Say: "To whom belong the earth and all beings therein, if you know?" They will say: "To God!" Say: "Yet will you not receive admonition?"

Say: "Who is the Lord of the Seven Skies, and the Lord of the Great Arsh?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Then will you not guard against Him?"

Say: "Who is it in whose Hands is the governance of all things; who protects, but is not protected, if you know?" They will say: "To God." Say: "Then how are you deluded?"

We have sent them the Truth but they indeed practice falsehood! No son did God beget, nor is there any god along with Him. Behold, each god would have taken away what he had created, and some would have lorded it over others! Glorified be God above all that they attribute to Him! He knows what is hidden and what is open. Too high is He for the partners they attribute to Him!

Say: "O my Lord, if You will show me that which they are warned against then, O my Lord, put me not among the people who do wrong!" And We are certainly able to show you that against which they are warned.

Repel evil with that which is best—We are well acquainted with the things they say—and say: "O my Lord! I seek refuge with You from the suggestions of satan, and I

seek refuge with You, O my Lord, lest they should come near me."

Until, when death comes to one of them, he says: "O my Lord! Send me back in order that I may work righteousness in the things I neglected."

By no means! It is but a word he says; and behind them is a "Barzakh" (barrier) till the Day they are raised up.

Remarks

After death, a sinner's soul is taken to the Sijjin, located in the deep Barzakh. The Barzakh is a barrier that separates the Samawaat (this universe) from the Jannaat (another universe). The Sijjin is specifically discussed in Chapter-83.

Section 9 of Chapter 23 [Verse 101-118]: One-way life

Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no more relationships between them that Day, nor will one ask after another! Then those whose balance is heavy, they will attain salvation. But those, whose balance is light, will be those who have lost their souls; in Hell will they abide. The fire will burn their faces and they will therein grin with their lips displaced.

"Were not My verses rehearsed to you and you did but treat them as falsehood?"

They will say: "Our Lord! Our misfortune overwhelmed us, and we became a people astray! Our Lord! Bring us out of this; if ever we return (to Evil), then shall we be wrongdoers indeed!"

He will say: "Be you driven into it! And speak you not to Me! Verily, there was a part of My servants who used to pray: "Our Lord! We believe; then do You forgive us and have mercy upon us, for You are the best of those who show mercy?" But you treated them with ridicule so much so that they made you forget My remembrance while you were laughing at them! I have rewarded them this Day for their patience and constancy. They are indeed the ones that have achieved bliss"

He will say: "What number of years did you stay on earth?"

They will say: "We stayed a day or part of a day but ask those who keep account."

He will say: "Ye stayed not but a little, if you had only known! Did you then think that We had created you in jest, and that you would not be brought back to Us?"

Therefore, exalted be God, the King, the Reality; there is no god but He, the Lord of the Honorable Arsh!

If anyone invokes besides God any other god, he has no proof therefore, and his reckoning will be only with his Lord, and verily the Unbelievers will fail to win through!

So, say: "O my Lord, grant You forgiveness and mercy, for You are the best of those who show mercy!"

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 24 [Al Nur / THE LIGHT]

Highlight: Protecting Muslim societies from sexual vices.

Introduction

The surah is full of scientific signs, including precise descriptions of cumulonimbus clouds, the darkness of the deep sea, and biological evolution.

The Surah also protects Muslim women from false accusations related to adultery and fornication, ultimately shielding Muslim societies from pervasive vices.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and
Obligatory Laws

Section 2 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

Section 3 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

Section 4 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

Section 5 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and
mercy on you!

Section 6 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of
Women

Section 7 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab

Section 8 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better

Section 9 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God

Section 10 [Verse 39-40]: Any to whom God giveth not Light

Section 11 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud

Section 12 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)

Section 13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle

Section 14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room

Section 15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room

Section 16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 24 [Verse 1]: A Surah of Clear Evidence and Obligatory Laws

A Surah, which We have sent down and made obligatory, and revealed therein verses of clear evidence that you might remember.

Section 2 of Chapter 24 [Verse 2-3]: Hundred Stripes

The woman and the man guilty of adultery or fornication, flog each of them with a hundred stripes. Let not compassion move you in their case in a matter prescribed by God, if ye believe in God and the Last Day. And let a party of the Believers witness their punishment.

Let no man guilty of adultery or fornication marry any but a woman similarly guilty or an unbeliever, nor let any but such a man or an unbeliever marry such a woman. To the Believers such a thing is forbidden.

Remarks:

It is the third-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Section-3 of Chapter 24 [Verse 4-5]: Eighty Stripes

And those who launch a charge against chaste women and produce not four witnesses flog them with eighty stripes and reject their evidence ever after, for such men are wicked transgressors—unless they repent thereafter and mend; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Rumors of adultery and fornication spread quickly, and people often believe them without considering their truth. They rarely think about the impact on the woman involved, who is left helpless in such situations. In a society where men seek chaste women to marry, a woman must protect her dignity and honor.

The loss of self-respect can lead a woman into a malicious life; when everyone perceives her as bad, she may be inclined to act accordingly.

Moreover, if such stories spread, many may be enticed to do the same—someone might think that if certain esteemed women could do it, why shouldn't she?

Therefore, if someone intends to assassinate a woman's character, even through idle gossip, he must produce four witnesses. If he cannot, he is to be punished with 80 lashes so that his moral failing is properly

corrected, and his testimony will never be accepted again unless he repents and reforms.

It is second-degree protection of an Islamic Society against adultery and fornication.

Note:

The verses do not prescribe death by flogging, so the punishment should be administered carefully to ensure that the person does not die.

Section-4 of Chapter 24 [Verse 6-9]: Charge against Spouses

And for those who launch a charge against their spouses and have no evidence but their own, their solitary evidence (can be received), if they bear witness four times by God that they are solemnly telling the truth, and the fifth that they solemnly invoke the curse of God on themselves if they tell a lie.

But it would avert the punishment from the wife if she bears witness four times by God that (her husband) is telling a lie, and the fifth should be that she solemnly invokes the wrath of God on herself if (her accuser) is telling the truth.

Remarks:

Thus, a husband is exempt from the law of 80 lashes regarding his wife, allowing him to scrutinize and manage his marital concerns through the justice system without restriction.

Section 5 of Chapter 24 [Verse 10-26]: If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you!

If it were not for God's grace and mercy on you! And that God is Oft-Returning, full of Wisdom.

Those who brought forward the lie are a body among yourselves. Think it not to be an evil to you; on the contrary, it is good for you. To every man among them of the sin that he earned and to him who took on himself the lead among them will be a penalty grievous.

Why did not the believers, men and women, when ye heard of the affair, put the best construction on it in their own minds and say, "This is an obvious lie"?

Why did they not bring four witnesses to prove it? When they have not brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God (stand forth) themselves as liars!

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you in this world and the Hereafter, a grievous penalty would have seized you in that ye rushed glibly into this affair. Behold, ye received it on your tongues and said out of your mouths things of which ye had no knowledge—and ye thought it to be a light matter, while it was most serious in the sight of God.

And why did ye not, when ye heard it, say, "It is not right of us to speak of this, Glory to thee (Our Lord), this is a most serious slander!"

God doth admonish you that ye may never repeat such, if ye are Believers—and God makes the Verses plain to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Those, who love scandal published broadcast among the Believers, will have a grievous Penalty in this life and in the Hereafter; God knows, and ye know not.

Were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, and that God is full of kindness and mercy!

O ye who believe! Follow not Satan's footsteps; if any will follow the footsteps of Satan, he will command what is shameful and wrong.

And were it not for the grace and mercy of God on you, not one of you would ever have been pure, but God doth purify whom He pleases; and God is One Who hears and knows.

Remarks:

During an expedition, the Muslim forces departed from their camp at night, unknowingly leaving Hazrat Aisha (R) behind. A Sahabi traveling behind found her and brought her forward to rejoin the forces.

Someone fabricated a story from this event, claiming that Hazrat Aisha had an illicit affair. The malicious gossip spread quickly, and Hazrat Aisha only learned of the rumor about a month later. She was deeply distressed, but since the Prophet (pbuh) did not respond, she went to her parents. Soon after, the verses were revealed.

An illicit affair involving an aristocratic woman often gains significant approval from the common people, as many draw moral support from her story. Such stories make immoral relationships seem normal. These verses prevent the spread of such tales and help maintain the purity of Islamic societies.

If a person is found spreading a sex scandal, they should be stopped immediately by saying, "*This is an obvious lie*"—whether it is true or false does not matter. If a reporter of a sex scandal fails to bring four genuine

witnesses, they are considered a liar in the sight of Allah, as the verses state: *"When they have not brought the witnesses, such men, in the sight of God, stand forth as liars!"* Therefore, they should also be considered a liar in the sight of a Muslim.

The essence here is that a sex scandal, whether true or false, must not be published in a Muslim society by any individual or media.

This can be considered one of the primary safeguards of an Islamic society against adultery and fornication.

Let not those among you who are endued with grace and amplitude of means resolve by oath against helping their kinsmen, those in want, and those who have left their homes in God's cause; let them forgive and overlook—do you not wish that God should forgive you? For God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Those who slander chaste women indiscreet but believing are cursed in this life and in the Hereafter; for them is a grievous Penalty on the Day when their tongues, their hands, and their feet will bear witness against them as to their actions; on that Day God will pay them back their just dues, and they will realize that God is the Truth, that makes all things manifest.

Remarks:

The above verses prohibit punishments other than those mentioned in this chapter. Muslims should continue to support the offenders and should not boycott them from society.

Women impure are for men impure, and men impure for women impure. And women of purity are for men of purity, and men of purity are for women of purity—these are not affected by what people say; for them there is forgiveness and a provision honorable.

Remarks:

A pure man is expected to seek a pure woman to marry. However, the determination of who is pure or impure should not be based on people's gossip, as the verses state: “...*these are not affected by what people say...*”. If someone is punished in an Islamic court for such a crime, then only they can be considered impure.

Section-6 of Chapter 24 [Verse 27-29]: Privacy of a Home and Sanctity of Women

O ye who believe! Enter not houses other than your own, until you have asked permission and saluted those in them—that is best for you in order that you may heed.

If you find no one in the house, enter not until permission is given to you; if you are asked to go back, go back—that makes for greater purity for yourselves; and God knows well all that you do.

It is no fault on your part to enter houses not used for living, in which serve some use for you; and God has knowledge of what you reveal and what you conceal.

Section-7 of Chapter 24 [Verse 30-31]: Hijab (Main Discussion)

Say to the believing men that they should lower their gaze and guard their chastity—that will make for greater purity for them; and God is well acquainted with all that they do.

Remarks:

The brain can stimulate sexual feelings in a person. When an individual sees someone of the opposite sex, it may trigger sexual thoughts and images in their mind. These thoughts and images can provoke physical responses and may lead them down the wrong path.

The analysis shows that the process of sexual arousal differs slightly between men and women. In the case of a woman, if the visual stimuli do not align with her previous experiences of love and sexual activity with a man, it has no effect. Therefore, the sight of an unfamiliar handsome man does not sexually arouse a woman. Hence, a man does not require a hijab.

On the other hand, a man does not require love or past experiences for sexual arousal. His brain is more adept at creating vivid and intentional visions. The sight of a sexual act can provoke a physical response in him. Therefore, a man may become sexually aroused upon seeing an unfamiliar woman. As a result, women need to wear the hijab.

However, the human brain evolves. If a woman leads a life of promiscuity, her sexual behavior may change. Her brain may learn to arouse her sexually without relying on past sexual experiences with a man.

And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze and guard their modesty; that they should not display their adornment except what appear thereof; that they should draw their head covers over their bosoms and not display their beauty except to their husbands, their fathers, their husband's fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex; and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments. And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.

Remarks:

There are two verses in the Quran that provide guidance on women's clothing. The verse above is the primary one. I will discuss it in parts to clarify its meaning:

- a. *“And say to the believing women that they should lower their gaze...”*:

This does not mean that believing women are forbidden from looking at the sky; rather, it means they should lower their gaze in the presence of men other than those mentioned in the verse.

- b. *“...and guard their modesty; that they should not display their adornment except what appear thereof...”*:

This part of the verse has been translated in a way that deviates from the original meaning. For a precise

understanding, a word-for-word translation is necessary: *wayahfazna* (and they should guard) *furujahunna* (their private parts), *wala* (and not) *yubdina* (display) *zinatahunna* (their adornment), *illa* (except) *ma* (what) *zahara* (is apparent) *minha* (of it). So, the accurate word-for-word translation is:

"...and they should guard their private parts and not display their adornment except what is apparent of it..."

In this context, *zinatahunna* refers to physical beauty related to private parts (*furujahunna*), specifically the area from the navel to the knee. According to this part of the verse, a Muslim woman should cover from the navel to the knee. There is no physical beauty below the knee; however, if she wears an ornament on her ankle, she should cover up to the ankle.

It is worth mentioning that in this verse, *zinatahunna* appears three times: once in relation to private parts, once to bosoms, and once to walking.

- c. *"...that they should draw their head covers over their bosoms and not display their beauty..."*:

This part of the verse also requires a word-for-word translation for precise understanding: *walyadribna* (and let them set) *bikhumurihinna* (their bras) *ala* (over) *juyubihinna* (their bosoms), *wala* (and not) *yubdina* (display) *zinatahunna* (their adornment). So the word-for-word translation is:

"...and let them set their bras over their bosoms and not display their adornment..."

In this context, *zinatahunna* refers to physical beauty connected to the bosoms, covering the area from the neck or throat to the navel and elbows. There is no physical beauty below the elbow; however, if a woman is wearing ornaments on her wrists, she should cover up to the wrists.

I have translated '*bikhumuri*' as 'bra,' referring to the garment worn by women over the bosom. However, it is commonly translated as 'headscarf.' In fact, '*khumur*' means 'wine' or 'intoxicant.' '*Bikhumuri*' can also be translated as 'container of fermenting wine'.



FIGURE 24.1: Containers of Wine Fermentation

The verse likely referred to something similar to a bra by using the term 'containers.' In ancient times, people were unfamiliar with bras, so they interpreted it as 'headscarf,' which later became the standard meaning in dictionaries compiled long after the Quran was revealed.

A Muslim woman should wear a bra and cover her body from the neck to the navel and elbows with appropriate clothing.

The Quran does not mention a headscarf; this practice most likely originated from traditional Jewish customs.

Thus far, the Quran has addressed the dress code for Muslim women, covering from the neck to the knee and elbows. In the following verse, the Quran mentions the *jalabib*, which cover the entire body except for the head, hands below the wrists, and feet below the ankles.

O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters, and the believing women, that they should cast their outer garments (Jalabib) over their persons (when abroad): that is most convenient, that they should be known and not molested. And God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. [Al Quran 33:59]



FIGURE 24.2: Jalabib

The *jalabib* is meant for free believing women and should be worn when going out to distinguish them as Muslims. It was not required for slave women during the time of the Prophet (pbuh). For slave women, the compulsory covering (*satr*) was from the navel to the knee. Most likely, they were excused from wearing the *jalabib* as they were working women.

Today, there are no slaves, but there are working women in fields, factories, shops, and offices. For these women, the *jalabib* may also be considered excused, as Allah is wise and merciful.

For working women going outside, the dress may cover from the neck to the knee and elbow, provided they are not wearing visible ornaments on the ankle, wrist, or finger.

- d. *“...except to their husbands, their fathers, their husband's fathers, their sons, their husbands' sons, their brothers or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or the slaves whom their right hands possess, or male servants free of physical needs, or small children who have no sense of the shame of sex;...”*
- e. *“...and that they should not strike their feet in order to draw attention to their hidden ornaments...”*

'Hidden ornaments' refer not only to purchased ornaments but also to the natural beauty of a woman's figure. A woman's body undergoes many developments intended to attract the opposite sex. Therefore, when leaving the house, a woman should

wear loose clothing and walk modestly so that her physical form is not revealed.

If a believing woman wears bracelets on her ankles, they should not jingle when she walks. It is better to avoid wearing ornaments that make noise.

People have been inventing different walking styles since ancient times. Today, one might observe women on the catwalk, where they walk by striking their feet heavily on the ground. A human's foot is like a lever. We are designed to move in heel-to-toe stride, rolling from the heel to the toe.

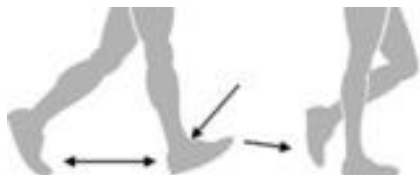


FIGURE 24.3: Normal Walking

It is modest for a woman to walk normally while lowering her gaze. However, when wearing high heels, her posture changes—her head tips back, her back arches, her chest protrudes, and her hips sway. In this stance, her entire foot tends to strike the ground at once, interrupting the natural rolling motion of walking. She then has to exert extra effort from her thigh muscles to lift and move her foot forward. This walking style, which emphasizes the beauty of her figure, is intended to draw attention and is forbidden in modest behavior.

Catwalks are dramatic displays, but many people adopt modified walking styles that are not as overtly eye-catching yet still fulfill the desire to display their figure. Such behavior should be avoided, as it still goes against the modesty.

The Holy Bible talks about ancient Jerusalem, where girls used to walk along the road with their noses in the air:

“The Lord said, “Look how proud the women of Jerusalem are! They walk along with their noses in the air. They are always flirting. They take dainty little steps and the bracelets on their ankles jingle. But I will punish them- I will shave their head and leave them bald.”

[Isaiah 3: (16–17), Holy Bible]

I thought only recently (in 2017) that girls in Iran were focused on their noses, but Allah noticed this behavior among the Israelites a long time ago:



FIGURE 24.4: Nose lifting surgery gone viral (2017) in Iran (Nose must be longer)

Jewish women are to cover their hair as well:

“For if a woman does not cover her head, she might as well have her hair cut off; but if it is a disgrace for a woman to have her hair cut off or her head shaved, then she should cover her head.” [1 Corinthians 11:6, Holy Bible]

Many religious Jewish women today wear traditional hijab who cover their hairs and noses properly:



FIGURE 24.5: Jewish Hijab

However, the dress code for Muslims, according to the Quran, is simple. It has been made complex by the Sharia law, which follows the Hadiths of Choice. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) clearly ordered the burning of Hadiths, which is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-31.

The Quran does not talk about nose and hair. So, the face including the hair can be kept open. A Jewish girl is not allowed but a Persian girl is allowed to

walk along the road with her nose in the air and the hair flying.



FIGURE 24.6: An Iranian Girl on the Street (2021)

- f. *And O ye Believers! Turn ye all together towards God that ye may attain Bliss.*

Muslim women should adhere to the dress code outlined in the verses above. However, the Quran does not prescribe any punishment for those who would not follow the dress regulations.

In both of the main verses about dress, the Quran only instructs to 'say' (or 'tell'):

- “O Prophet! **Tell** thy wives and daughters, and the believing women, that...” [Al Quran 33:59]
- “And **say** to the believing women that...” [Al Quran 24:31]

So, 'checking' means 'monitoring and motivating' only. If this does not suffice, the matter should be reported to her parents, who can take appropriate action as they see fit.

Muslims can monitor and guide only their wives, daughters, and other believing women: “O Prophet!

Tell thy wives and daughters and the believing women to draw over themselves their outer garments...” [Al Quran 33:59]. If a Jewish woman wears a bikini in the sea beach, she cannot be checked by a Muslim, because she is categorized as “People of the Book” though she believes on one God (the same for Christians)

The hijab is one of the first-degree protections against adultery and fornication.

Section-8 of Chapter 24 [Verse 32-34]: Mary – Sooner is the Better

Marry those among you who are single or the virtuous ones among yourselves, male or female; if they are in poverty, God will give them means out of His grace; for God encompasses all, and He knows all things.

Let those who find not the wherewithal for marriage keep themselves chaste until God gives them means out of His grace.

And if any of your slaves ask for a deed in writing, give them such a deed, if ye know any good in them; yea, give them something yourselves out of the means, which God has given to you. But force not your maids to prostitution when they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the goods of this life, but if anyone compels them, yet, after such compulsion, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

We have already sent down to you verses making things clear an illustration from people who passed away before you and an admonition for those who guard.

Remarks:

The third paragraph addresses the marriage of slaves. If a slave requests a written deed permitting marriage under certain conditions—such as earning a specific amount of money or performing certain jobs—he should be granted the right to marry and given the deed. The slave is also responsible for earning the dowry. Additionally, the slave owner is encouraged to support his slave in achieving the means to marry.

However, a master should not force his female slave, if she desires chastity, to sleep with a male slave to deter him from marriage. If she does not wish to remain chaste, this is not an issue. Even if a master compels a female slave, desiring chastity, to sleep with a male slave, Allah is Merciful.

There are different issues related to the third paragraph:

- a. A female slave may request a deed to be permitted to marry. The master should avoid granting the deed in exchange for money if there is a risk that she might resort to prostitution to obtain the funds. However, if the master does choose to provide the deed, Allah is Merciful.
- b. A master may send a group of male slaves to a distant desert for cattle grazing. He should avoid including female slaves who desire chastity for tasks like cooking, maintaining the camp, or fulfilling the men's sexual needs. However, if the master does include these female slaves, Allah is Merciful.
- c. The latter part of the third paragraph"(*But force not your maids into prostitution when they desire chastity,*

in order that you may make a gain in the goods of this life; but if anyone compels them, then, after such compulsion, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful") may suggest that prostitution is permitted in Muslim societies by the slave women. This may help reduce the cases of rape and maintain tranquility in society.

- d. However, since slavery no longer exists today, the practices are abolished.

Section-9 of Chapter 24 [Verse 35-38]: Home of God

God is the Light of the Skies and the Lands. The Parable of His Light is: as if there were a Niche and within it a Lamp; the Lamp enclosed in Glass; the glass as it was a brilliant star. Lit from a blessed Tree, an Olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it. Light upon Light! God does guide whom He wills to His Light. God does set forth Parables for men; and God does know all things.

In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the Remembrance of God, nor from Regular Prayer, nor from the practice of Regular Charity; their fear is for the Day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.

Remarks:

Prerequisite: I have talked about Allah in Chapter-1. One should go through Chapter-1 before reading the discussion.

To understand the verses, one has to know what the following metaphors means:

- What is the 'lamp enclosed in glass'?
- What is 'glass as if it were a brilliant star'?
- What is 'olive tree neither of the east nor of the west'?
- What is 'well-neigh luminous oil of the tree'?
- How the lamp is lit by the oil?
- How it is "light upon light"?

Light of Allah permeates the universe, as the above verse says: "*Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands*". But, the light, being in a different dimension, is hidden from us. The hidden light of Allah may be exposed through "*the lamp enclosed in glass*".

Here the glass is a human body: "*the glass as if it were a brilliant star*". When a human body (glass) is enlightened from inside with the light of Allah, the human body becomes a brilliant star. It becomes a "*Light upon Light!*" Here the 'Inner Light' of the lamp (the flame) is the exposed 'Light of Allah'. The 'Enlightened Glass' is a 'human body'.

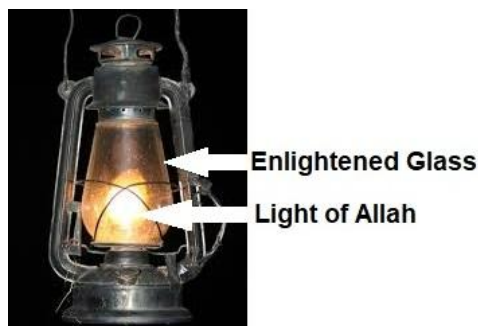


FIGURE 24.7: *Light upon Light*

In this case, the human becomes a Home of God—his nafs is enlightened, his Qalb becomes a perfect Arsh of Allah, his hands become the hands of Allah, his legs become the legs of Allah, and so on.

A lamp needs a supply of oil to burn. How is the oil supplied? In other words, how can the light of Allah, permeating the space, cross the dimensions within a human body?

1. These lamps are connected to the branches of the olive tree, *“neither of the east, nor of the west; whose oil is well-nigh luminous though fire scarce touched it”*. The “olive tree” is the connecting entity.
2. An olive tree is a bushy tree; it has many branches. So, many lamps can be fitted to the branches. It needs a little explanation:
 - Allah has a form; He has face, hands, legs, etc.; He looks like a human. He sits in the Kursi, located in the Arsh, existing beyond the universes. But He is everywhere as well. The

nafs (main / composite soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). His nafs permeates in His body in form. However, He has extended several force fields of His nafs beyond His body in form and has infused (*istawa*) those into this universe to sustain and evolve the creation. His extended force fields are designed, so they are mechanical in acts. We view several of their effects as natural laws. For example, the Gravitational Force is one of His extended elementary souls (ruhhs).

- Allah may have extended a few force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) through His face. He sees everything and hears everything.
 - The light of Allah permeating the Skies and Lands (Universe) is one of His extended elementary souls, or the light may be held in one or more of His extended elementary souls. When the nafs of a human gets enlightened by this light, it becomes a light upon light.
3. The "*Olive Tree neither of the east nor of the west*" is parable of one of His souls. It does not permeate the entire space; it only connects desired points (some humans). The oil comes from Allah through the Olive Tree. The oil is parable of special light carrying information. It is interactive to a human body.
 4. The oil produces the flame; the flame enlightens the enclosing glass; the glass is a human body. So, a human can be a Home of God, as it is said: "*When I love him, I am his hearing with which he*

hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks...” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

A man may sacrifice himself for this achievement, but it is a hard path and there are chances to be lost. Thus, the second paragraph of the verses under discussion says to remain allied to a school of thought mentioned as houses: *“In houses, which God has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. Men, whom neither traffic nor merchandise can divert from the remembrance of God, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity; their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed—that God may reward them according to the best of their deeds and add even more for them out of His Grace; for God does provide for those whom He wills without measure.”*

A proven house is the House of Abdul Kadir Jilani.

Humans are in the process of development. Here, on the Earth, the light of Allah immerses in a human nafs very lightly, because the humans are not yet fit to bear the light. But resurrected humans will be matured. So, many will be shining like the Sun on the Land of Judgment.

Section-10 of Chapter 24 [Verse 39-40]: Any, to whom God giveth not Light!

But the Unbelievers—their deeds are like a mirage in sandy deserts, which the man parched with thirst mistakes for water, until when he comes up to it, he finds it to be nothing.

But he finds God with him, and God will pay him his account; and God is swift in taking account.

Or is like the depths of darkness in a vast deep ocean overwhelmed with billow topped by billow, topped by clouds—depths of darkness one above another. If a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it; for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!

Remarks:

Unbelievers hold to unconfirmed concepts, not developed from the Books of God. These ideas may appear impressive, yet they are like mirages in a sandy desert. Those who follow these concepts are moving into darkness—darkness like that of the depths of the sea.

In deep waters, it is pitch-dark. Sunlight can penetrate to a depth of about one kilometer, but below two hundred meters, there is hardly any light. Some sunlight reflects off the water's surface, while the light that penetrates is either converted to heat, contributing to cloud formation, or used by marine plants for photosynthesis to store energy.

Sunlight penetrates more effectively in regions where it falls vertically or nearly so. However, this angle is often disrupted by waves (billow upon billow), and clouds frequently cover these regions, further hindering the penetration.

A deep diver understands the depth of darkness more profoundly. He can barely see his own hand, as the verses state: *“if a man stretches out his hands, he can hardly see it;”*

However, the deep diver may encounter certain marine creatures with their own light. Many deep-sea animals possess an extraordinary ability to emit light. Thus, the verses say: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*

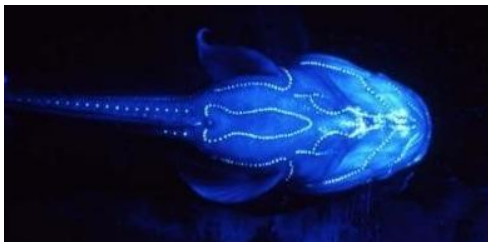


FIGURE 24.8: *“for any to whom God giveth not light, there is no light!”*

We may relate these verses with the verses of the preceding Section (Section-9):

The Sufi thoughts must be supported by the Books of God.

Some deep-sea fishes have light in their bodies, but they do not get burned. Similarly, the light of Allah emerging into a human qalb and nafs in proper intensity may not burn him. The light may not be visible, but it is present in the people loved by God.

Section-11 of Chapter 24 [Verse 41-44]: Cumulus Cloud

See you not that it is God Whose praises all beings in the Skies and on Land do celebrate, and the birds with wings outspread? Each one knows its own prayer and praise. And God knows well all that they do. Yea, to God belongs the

dominion of the Skies and the Lands, and to God is the final goal.

See you not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap, then will thou see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail—He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases; the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.

Remarks:

There are several types of clouds, but primarily two types produce rain: Cumulonimbus clouds and Nimbostratus clouds.

Light rain may also fall from Stratus clouds. These clouds appear as featureless gray to white sheets at low altitudes and typically show little meteorological activity.

The Nimbostratus Cloud has a sheet-like shape, spreading across the sky and reaching the horizons. It typically does not produce hail or lightning. The Quran describes a cloud resembling the Nimbostratus Cloud in Chapter-30.

The verses above describe the Cumulonimbus cloud. These clouds have distinct characteristics:

1. They are like Mountains.
2. They are moving Mountains of Cloud
3. They produce hail / hailstones.
4. They produce lightning and thunders

1. Cumulonimbus Clouds are like Mountains

The Cumulonimbus clouds are described as having a shape like a mountain, as mentioned in the verses: *"See you not that God makes the clouds move gently, then joins them together, then makes them into a heap, then will thou see rain issue forth from their midst. And He sends down from the sky mountain masses..."*

"Cumulus" is a Latin word that means "heaped." There are different kinds of Cumulus clouds, such as Cumulus Humilis, Cumulus Mediocris, Cumulus Congestus, Cumulonimbus Calvus, and Cumulonimbus Incus. They differ in height: Cumulus Humilis are typically around 2,000 feet in height, while the giant Cumulonimbus Incus can reach heights of up to 60,000 feet.



FIGURE 24.9: Towering Cumulonimbus Cloud

These clouds form as a result of warm, moist air rising through convection. Atmospheric instability, combined with strong updrafts (convection), creates the giant heaps.

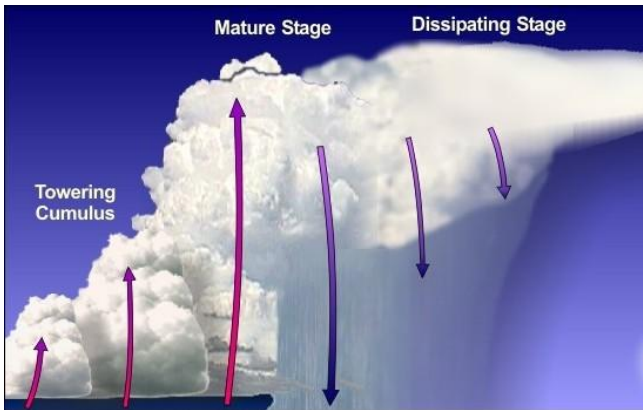


FIGURE 24.10: Cumulonimbus Cloud

Winds flow in different directions at different altitudes. This can be observed by releasing a weather balloon—its direction changes as it rises. At higher altitudes, the airflow becomes more violent. However, to form and drive a Cumulonimbus Cloud, the winds act with a specific purpose.

“Behold!...in the change of the winds and the clouds which they trail like their slaves between the sky and the earth, indeed, are signs for a people that are wise.” [Al Quran 2:164]

The mountain-like formation of the cloud is not visible from the ground, but it becomes apparent to birds flying at high altitudes. The above verses refer to birds that fly with wings spread wide: *“See you not that it is God Whose praises all beings in the Skies and on Land do celebrate, and the birds with wings outspread?”* These are high flying birds, such as vulture, crane, goose, etc., which fly with wing outspread while migrating to a distant land. The birds are spotted over 29000 feet. They can see the mountain formation of the clouds.

If one has crossed the equatorial belt of Africa in an aircraft flying above 30,000 feet, one may have witnessed these mountain-like cloud formations. While these clouds form in other regions as well, they are particularly prominent in this zone, where they are closely located and numerous. Aircraft often pass near these mountain masses—sometimes flying through their peaks, and other times navigating through the gaps between them.



FIGURE 24.11: Cloud view from the Sky

2. The Cumulonimbus Clouds are moving Mountains of Clouds

The Cumulonimbus clouds are often referred to as 'running rain.' They bring strong winds and pass over an area within an hour or so, as the verses state: “...*And He sends down from the sky mountain masses...*”

3. The Cumulonimbus Clouds produce Hail / Hailstones

Hailstones are produced in these clouds: “...*And He sends down from the sky mountain masses wherein is hail...*”. The hailstones begin as water droplets in a Cumulonimbus Cloud. If there is an updraft as strong as 110 miles per hour, the droplets rise to a level where the temperature drops below freezing, forming hailstones.

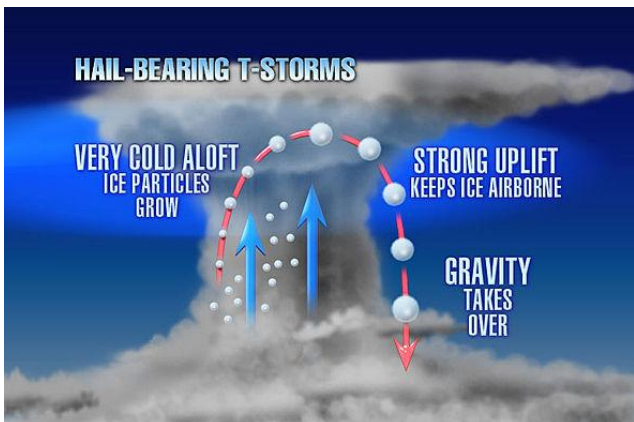


FIGURE 24.12: Formation of Hailstone

The hailstones are held in the upper zone of the cloud as long as the updraft remains strong. Often, they fall to certain heights, gather more water, and are then lifted up again by the updraft. With each bounce, they grow larger. A hailstone can reach up to six inches in diameter and cause severe damage. The heaviest hailstone on record, weighing 1.02 kg, fell in the Gopalganj district of Bangladesh in 1986: “...*He strikes there-with whom He pleases, and He turns it away from whom He pleases.*”

4. The Cumulonimbus Clouds produce Lightning and Thunders

The Cumulonimbus clouds are associated with lightning and thunder, as the verses state: “...*the vivid flash of His lightning well-nigh blinds the sight.*”

Therefore, all the characteristics of Cumulonimbus clouds are described in these verses:

- They are like mountains.
- They are moving mountains of cloud
- They produce hailstones.
- They produce lightning and thunders

It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!

Remarks:

The Earth is spinning rapidly: a man standing on the equator moves at over 1,670 km per hour. It revolves

around the Sun at a speed of 30 km per second. In these fast and complex motions, we witness the perfection of day and night, and the system such as a Cumulonimbus Cloud can form and move intact. These are His deeds.

Section-12 of Chapter 24 [Verse 45-46]: Biological Evolution (Main Discussion)

And Allah has created every animal from water; of them there are some that creep on their bellies, some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things.

Remarks:

In the above verses, the creation of animals is described in a sequence that supports the Theory of Biological Evolution. It means that Allah created Adam and Eve Himself, while other animals were created through Biological Evolution, guided by Him.

In this section, I will discuss Biological Evolution and, in light of the Quran, demonstrate that humans are a standalone creature. The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution
2. Evolution of Animals
3. Evolution and the Creation of Human
4. Creation of Adam
5. Missing Link
6. Unique Adam
7. Summary
8. Conclusion

A progression in the living organisms shows that they evolved through eons of time from lower to higher form. Ibne Khaldun (1334–1406 CE) presented the idea of Biological Evolution in his book, *Kitab al Ibar*. The theory became known in Europe as “Mohammedan Theory of Biological Evolution”.

1. Modern Theory of Biological Evolution

In the 19th century, Charles Darwin, the Father of Modern Theory of Biological Evolution, argued that evolution occurs by means of natural selection, the process in nature by which only the organisms best adapted to their environment tend to survive and transmit their genetic characters in increasing numbers to succeeding generations while those less adapted tend to be eliminated (Survival of the fittest, as expressed in the words of Spencer).

Darwin's books “On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection” and “The Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex” were published in 1859 and 1871 respectively.

Nobody has seen the evolution of a new species. However, the scientists find fossil evidences that show that the changes occurred in the nature in certain periods of time. It is obvious that cats evolved into lions.

Modern scientific disciplines have moved forward the theory. It suggests that all living creatures have descended from bacteria like microorganisms that originated in the ocean floor more than three and a half billion years ago.

The primitive creatures made significant contributions to making the Earth suitable for present-day animals. They produced the soft-soil crust and likely contributed to the presence of free oxygen in the atmosphere.

Animals evolved in the water five to six hundred million years ago. Subsequently, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals evolved.

The progression went on as under:

- The first living creature appeared about 3 to 4 billion year ago. Life progressed in water.
- The animal appeared as marine species about 542 million years ago.
- The land plants appeared about 450 million years ago.
- Continents began drifting about 225 million years ago. The high mountain ranges formed by 75 million years ago. It spread the clouds into the continents and produced the rivers. The rain raised the ground water.
- The big flowering trees appeared about 73 million years ago.
- Adam and Even were descended about ten to twelve thousand year ago (as envisaged from the cave paintings).

2. Evolution of Animals

The movement is primary character of an animal:

“All animals are motile, meaning they can move spontaneously and independently at some points of their lives”– Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

The verse under discussion is describing the progression on the basis of locomotion: marine creatures, creeping creatures, two legged creatures, and four legged creatures. So, the verse is only describing the progression of animals. I have discussed the verse by dividing it into four parts, as under:

Part-1: *"And Allah has created every animal from water..."*

Part-2: *"...of them there are some that creep on their bellies..."*

Part-3: *"...some that walk on two legs..."*

Part-4: *"...and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things"*

The Figure 24.13 shows the Biological Evolution of animals at a glance. It is drawn from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*.

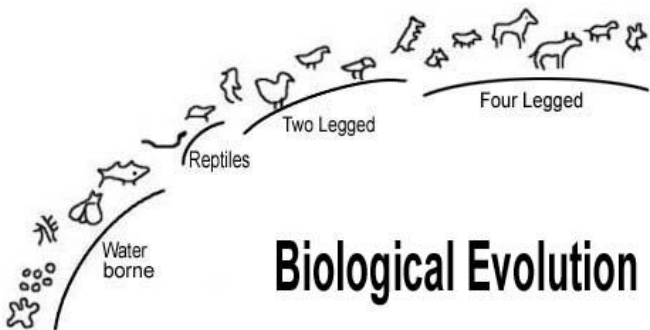


FIGURE 24.13: Biological Evolution

I have underlined waterborne creatures, reptiles, two legged creatures, and four legged creatures to show the Evolution and relate it to the verse under discussion. I

have erased human from the figure, as the link is missing. The missing link is discussed subsequently.

Part-1 of the Verse: *“And Allah has created every animal from water...” [Al Quran 24:45]*

At lower level, it is difficult to differentiate plant and animal. Many lower animals resemble plants in their mode of growth and in their simplicity of structure; the colonies of the compound hydroids and the coral-making polyps are plant-like and lack the power of locomotion, but they are classified as animals.

The animals evolved from free-floating comb jellies that lived about 730 million years ago. They rely on water flowing through their body cavities to acquire oxygen and food.

A team from Brown University in Rhode Island analyzed massive volumes of their genetic data to define the earliest splits at the base of the animal’s tree of life.

The ‘tree of life’ is a hierarchy of evolutionary relationships among species that shows which groups split off on their own evolutionary path at first.



FIGURE 24.14: Comb Jelly

The finding was unexpected because evolutionary biologists thought that less complex sponge evolved at first. The Comb jellies are complex creatures having connective tissues and nervous system.

Many living creatures evolved in the sea. They could not survive on land because the land was exposed to lethal UV radiation due to the absence of the ozone layer. Once enough free oxygen was produced in the atmosphere, the ozone layer formed, and living creatures began venturing onto land.

But they could not straightway migrate on the land. The problems of land adaptation were many. The land living animals needed internal gas exchange system like lungs, waterproof skin to conserve water in the body, ways of reproduction that did not involve water, and strong support system to move about on the land, etc.

Thus, the 1st part of the verse under discussion states: *“And Allah has created every animal from water...” [Al Quran 24:45]*

Part-2 of the Verse: *“...Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...” [Al Quran 24:45]*

Animals began exploring on the land about 530 million years ago. A discovery of 2002 suggests that arthropods were the first land living animals.

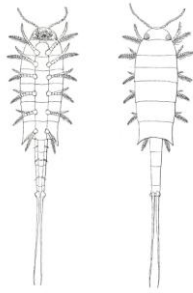


FIGURE 24.15: Euthycarcinoids

After arthropods, the tetrapods appeared on land. The tetrapods, such as Ichthyostega, were amphibians and were related to Eusthenopteron (Figure 24.16).

The Eusthenopteron falls in a group of fish known as lobe-finned fish. The Coelacanth is living representative of this group of fish.

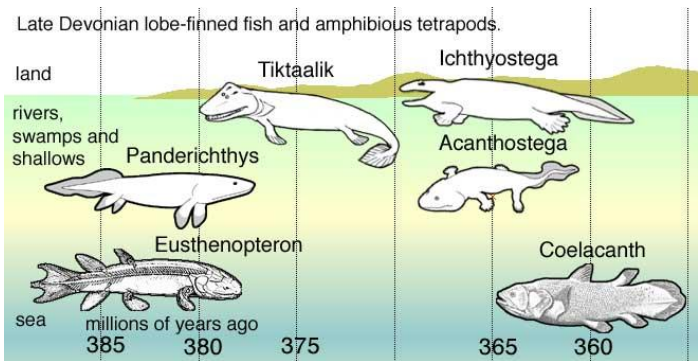


FIGURE 24.16: Eusthenopteron to Ichthyostega and Coelacanth (Wikipedia)

The early reptiles belong to a group called cotylosaurs. They were small lizard-sized animals.



FIGURE 24.17: Cotylosaurs

The amniotic egg evolved about 360 million years ago. It could prevent embryo from drying out. It allowed the early reptiles to move away from the waterside habitats.

Thus, the creepers (reptiles) appeared on the land. In Figure-24.11, the 6th and the 7th creatures, namely snake and turtle, creep on their bellies. Thus, the 2nd part of the verse under discussion states: “...*Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

Part-3 of the Verse: “... *Some that walks on two legs ...*” [Al Quran 24:45]

The reptiles gave rise to the dinosaurs.

The limbs of a lizard were jutting sideways but dinosaurs had limbs under the body, which gave them erect posture.

The birds evolved from theropod dinosaurs.

Thus, from the reptiles, the creatures that walk on two legs evolved. In Figure-24.11, the images of 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th creatures, namely Penguin, Chicken,

reptiles; the dinosaurs were chief land animals, and crocodiles, ichthyosaurs, plesiosaurs ruled the sea; while the sky was inhabited by the pterosaurs.

However, in subsequent Cretaceous period (145 – 65 million years ago) many of these organisms were declining.

The origin of flowering tree during Cretaceous period triggered a major adaptive radiation among the insects; butterflies, moths, ants appeared and flourished. The insects acted as pollinating agents.

The mass extinction at the end of Cretaceous Period, 65 million years ago, wiped out the dinosaurs along with other land animals heavier than 25 kg. It cleared the way for the expansion of mammals.

Thus, after the animals that walked on two legs (dinosaurs, flying reptiles, and birds), the animals that walked on four legs (mammals) appeared. In Figure 24.13, the images of the 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th animals—Rabbit, Pig, Donkey, Horse, Dog, and Monkey, respectively—are shown as animals that walk on four legs.

Thus, the 4th part of the verse under discussion states: “...*And some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things*” [Al Quran 24:45]

The following table of Biological Evolution is taken from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica* except the rightmost column that I have put to show the support of the Quran.

Scientific Progression		Al Quran's Progression on Locomotion
Age of Era	System	
Precambrian Creatures 4500–3300 Million Years	Old single-cell and multi-cell creatures. (Marine Creatures)	<i>...Allah has created every animal from water...</i>
Paleozoic Creatures 600–280 Million Years	Fishes and Reptiles (Creeping Creatures)	<i>...Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...</i>
Mesozoic Creatures 230–135 Million Years	Dinosaurs, Flying Reptiles, Birds (Two Legged Creatures)	<i>...Some that walks on two legs...</i>
Cenozoic Creatures 63–13 Million Years	Mammals (Four Legged Creatures)	<i>...And some that walk on four... [24:45]</i>

Thus, the verse under discussion supports the idea of Biological Evolution, showing that it was initiated and guided by Allah.

Therefore, the Quran does not contradict the idea of biological evolution. Only regarding humans and several domestic animals it presents a different perspective.

“...And he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix)...” [Al Quran 39:6]

In the Quran, “pairs” normally means “double helix DNA molecules”. According to the above verse, eight pairs

were sent. It means that four pairs (male and female) of domestic animals were specially produced for Adam.

One of these four pairs is domestic cow. The oldest fossil of domestic cow is 10200-year-old. The fossil of their predecessor is not found. They too have missing link.

Mass Extinction and Turning the Evolution for the Arrival of Adam

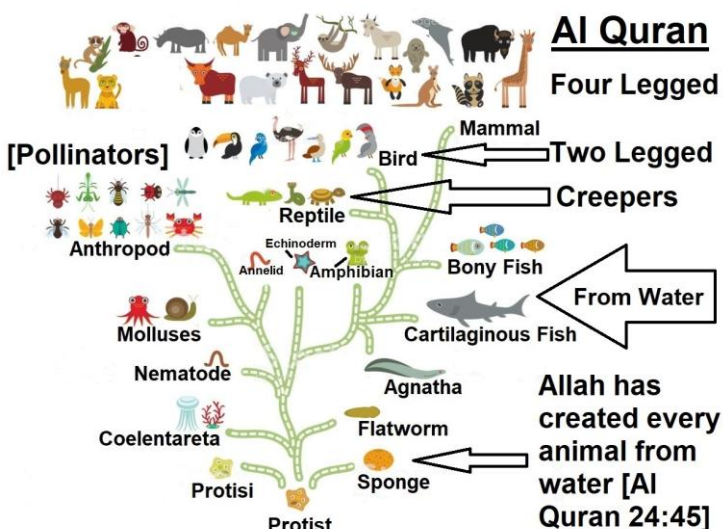


FIGURE 24.19: Evolution of Animals and Insects

Adam and Eve were descended on the Earth around this time (after the last Glacial Period ended 11500 years ago).

Another three kinds could be goat, horse and camel. The evolution of these animals shows drastic changes that make them more suitable for humans, and they can be tamed.

Probably, Allah created them on Earth by modifying the DNA codes of similar creatures. The changes were significant, and the benefits to humans were given greater importance.

3. Evolution and the Creation of Human

The Earth is a unique planet. It was deliberately prepared for a creature like us. The old organisms made the Earth suitable, and the modern organisms support our living.

The fossil evidence indicates that Adam and Eve (so-called modern humans) appeared on Earth about ten to twelve thousand years ago. They do not fit into the chain of Biological Evolution. Scientists have found older fossils resembling human bones, but these actually belonged to different species of monkeys and apes.

Before discussing the creation of Adam, I will address the following points to correct misconceptions about Allah and His chosen method of creation.

- a. The Instrument of Evolution
- b. The First Living Creature
- c. Reason of Evolution
- d. “Be” and it is!
- e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

3a. The Instrument of Evolution

All living creatures, from single-celled amoebas to humans, are created from double-helix DNA molecules. The DNA molecule is referred to in the Quran as 'pair.'

“...And He scattered through it beasts of all kinds—We send down rain from the sky—all from the "Noble Pair" (DNA Double Helix)”

[Al Quran 31:10]

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it? All from “Noble Pair” (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 26:7]

According to the above verses, all living creatures are created from the Noble Pair (*min kulli zawjin kareem*). The only pair capable of creating all forms of life is the double helix DNA molecule.

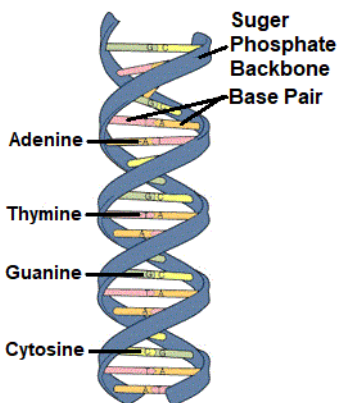


FIGURE 24.20: Double Helix DNA Molecule (Noble Pair)

The double helix DNA molecule contains huge programs. The codes maintain the cells by producing

different kinds of proteins. It forms reproductive cells through DNA Replication, and it forms zygote in the womb through fusion. It multiplies the zygote. From a single-cell zygote, it creates a hundred-trillion-cell human within nine to ten months only. So, it is rightly called Noble Pair.

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands, He has made for you pairs (DNA Double Helix) from among yourselves and pairs (DNA Double Helix) among cattle—by this means does He multiply you. There is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees.”

[Al Quran 42:11]

“And the earth, We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and grown therein every kind from Attractive Pair (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 50:7]

A double helix DNA molecule is a six feet long polymer. There are 46 DNA molecules in a cell, which remain coiled in the chromosomes.

A gene is a part of DNA molecule that encodes a function. There are about 23000 genes in a strand of human DNA. These 23000 makes 2 percent of the DNA whose functions are known. The functions of rest 98 percent are unknown.

Surprisingly, a chicken too has the same number of genes (23000). It is minor variations in the genes and their switching on and off during the formation of a body determines the kind of animal it will produce.

A genome is like a vast factory with many types of machines (genes); it is the Chief Executive's decision that determines which machines will operate, for how long, and what they will produce. The same genes function in the leopard, peacock, and fruit fly, yet they yield widely different results.

It is difficult to differentiate between a human embryo and a chicken embryo in the early stages. As they develop, their distinct features become evident. The 'body plan gene' directs when and where the head will grow, whether it is chicken head or human head; where the legs will grow, whether it is human leg or chicken leg; where the hands / wings will grow, and so on.

Modern scientist Sean B. Carroll explains how these genes are used to create diverse creatures. There are segments of DNA called 'switches.' These switches are not genes themselves; they do not produce substances like hair, cartilage, or muscle. Instead, they turn genes on and off, directing the production of these features. In this way, they choreograph the blotches and spots on an animal's body.

A particular 'body plan gene' is called Hox Gene. They are at the top of the chain of command. They give order that cascade through developing embryo activating entire network of switches and genes that makes the parts of body. They are critical to the shape and form of a developing creature.

So, there are genes that make the staffs of our body, such as hair, cartilage, and muscle. And there are switches that turn them on and off. And the Hox Genes give the coordinating commands.

Thus, the origin of whole new structure in the evolutionary line does not involve origin of new gene or whole new genetic recipe; the old genes can be re-configured to create a new species.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (double helix DNA molecule)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

Thus, the genomes of all living creatures have the same chemical composition, but their codes differ. One set of genetic instructions produces a plant, while another produces a camel.

"That has created Pairs (double helix DNA molecules) in all things, and has made for you ships (plants for wooden ship) and cattle on which ye ride" [Al Quran 43:12]

It sound easy, but a new form of life needs new code in the form of information inscribed in the spine of DNA molecule. Such monumentally complex code cannot modify itself at its own.

There are clearly defined periods when the modifications took place. The Cambrian Explosion was an explosion of biological form, but it was an explosion of biological information as well. And we know what it takes to generate information in a computer.

The simplest DNA structure that should be able to reproduce another similar creature is so complex that it

negates the probability of accidental creation—the probability is 1 in $10^{340,000,000}$.

Thus, evolution is not merely a natural process driven by survival of the fittest; rather, a Super Intelligent Creator guided it forward by modifying genome codes.

3b. The First Living Creature

Allah has evolved the universe from a tiny state of unity. And He has evolved the giant blue whale from a tiny single-cell creature:

"Do not the unbelievers see that the "Skies and Lands" (Universe) were joined together, before We clove them asunder? We made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe?"

[Al Quran 21:30]

Allah designed the laws and initial configuration of the universe to evolve according to His will. However, this design could not inherently contain the information required to create the genome of the first living creature (a genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all its genes). Therefore, the first genome was a special insertion by Allah, and He subsequently modified it through the angels to create higher species.

3c. Reason of Evolution

The Quran does not state that Allah created this vast universe with a single command of 'Be.' Instead, it explains that Allah created the universe in six days, with

each 'day' representing a long period of time. Allah chose the most perfect method of creation, which we observe as guided, systematic evolution. After all, one of His names is 'The Evolver'.

The evolution was not a matter of survival of the fittest. So far the fossil of an unfit creature is not found. Each was fit for its time and space, and each had the purpose. Finally, the Earth was made good for the arrival of Adam.

“The One Who made good everything He created, and He began the creation of man from *tinin*.”

[Al Quran 32:7]

[“*Tinin*” (Lute) mentioned in above verse is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-23. It is a zygote (represented by a lute).]

For example, He created horses but those were only 20 cm high; He made them big by modifying the genome code. Thus, they can carry us.

Finally, Allah created Adam separately.

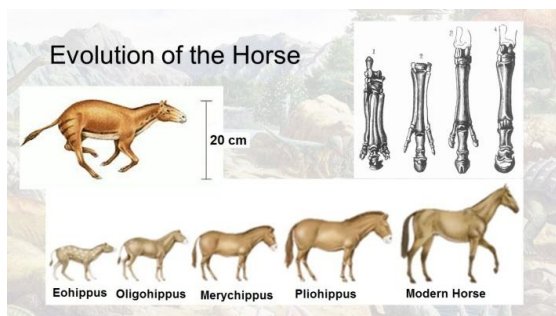


FIGURE 24.21: *Made good everything He created*

Allah created the universe and made the Earth suitable for Adam in six long periods of time. Allah is ever living; He was not in a hurry.

3e. Three Torturous Undertakings of Allah

Allah is the Great Creator, and being a Creator is no easy task. While Allah does not experience fatigue, He does feel hardship. The following verse discusses three creations that were particularly torturous undertakings for Him:

“He created you from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), then created favorable Pairs (double helix DNA molecules), and He sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs; He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—three tortures (on Allah). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?”

[Al Quran 39:6]

Above verse is often translated in deviated form, as people do not want to accept that anything could be torturous for Allah. My translation is direct, word-to-word.

Three Tortures (*Zulumatin Thalathin*) on Allah were:

1. Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)
2. Creation of Favorable Pair (DNA Double Helix)
3. Creation in Mother’s Womb

The tortures are discussed below. Each of these three was a monumental affair.

3e-I: The First Torture on Allah – Creation from a Nafs Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +)

We have discussed the soul deliberately in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6. An elementary soul (ruh) and a force field are the same thing. There are many kinds of elementary souls (force fields / ruhs), known and unknown.

Several elementary souls (force fields / ruhs) in combination form a composite soul (nafs) to sustain a system. For example, the nafs (soul) of an atom is a combination of three elementary souls (ruhs) such as Strong Nuclear Force Field (a soul/ruh), Weak Nuclear Force Field (a soul/ruh), and Magnetic Force Field (a soul/ruh).

A composite soul is called nafs. I write “nafses” in plural form. The “nafs” too is translated as “soul”.

The universe was created from a huge nafs (composite soul) provided by Allah. He breathed out this nafs from His own nafs permeating His body in form. The provided nafs has been called *Nafsin-Wahidatin* (a Nafs Single) in the above verse.

The scientific community knows the Nafsin-Wahidatin as ‘GUT Force’ (Force of Grand Unified Theory).

Scientists have discovered four kinds of force fields only. There should be many unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhs) that produce the fundamental sub-atomic particles and the nafses of living creatures.

The unknown force fields should have originated from the same Nafsin-Wahidatin. So, the Nafsin-Wahidatin can be termed as the “GUT Force + (Plus)”.

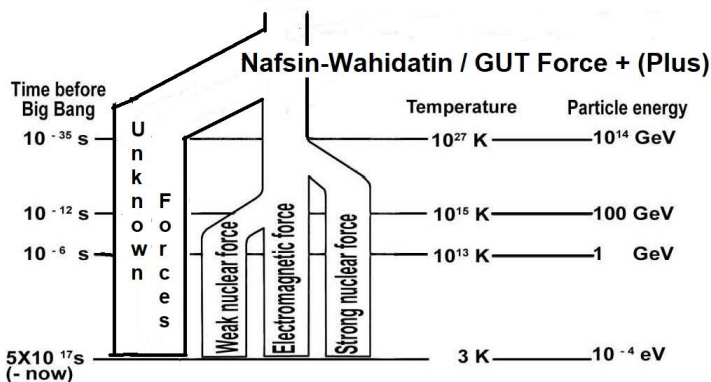


FIGURE 24.22: Nafsin-Wahidatin

On the other hand, the gravity was never a part of GUT Force+; it is an extended elementary soul (ruh) of Allah. The scientists too do not include gravitational force in the GUT Force.

Allah provided the Nafsin-Wahidatin from His own body, fragmented it, and recombined the fragments in different numbers and proportions to create the nafses of trillion and trillions atoms and living creatures.

Only Allah could do it. Angels cannot see a soul. When Azrael, the angel of death, was asked what a soul looked like, he replied, 'I cannot see the soul; I feel it when it comes into my hand and I collect it.'

The task of forming the atoms was huge but it was easy for Allah, because all atoms are similar. But, Allah

formed the nafs of animals, jinns, angels, and humans as well.

A human nafs is a combination of unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhs). He has several basic emotions. His emotions are inherent qualities of the force fields of his nafs.

Each human is different by the emotions. So, the designs and proportions of different force fields are different in different nafs. So, to create a human nafs, Allah had to concentrate on him individually. It was a time-consuming job. Allah, though highly capable, is one. If 40 billion humans are to be born, Allah custom made 40 billion nafs. Even counting 40 billion would take years for us. Out of “Three Tortures”, this was the first torture on Him.

3e-II: The Second Torture on Allah – Creation of DNA Double Helix

The DNA code is the blueprint of life, containing astronomically vast programs. The genome directs the development of a single-cell zygote into a body consisting of a hundred trillion cells. Allah created the DNA molecule; He alone designed it.

Again, the genome code of each human is custom-made through processes like chromosome crossover. It carries heredity. Allah guides the fusion of sperm and ovum to produce the zygote of a specific human; it cannot be left to chance. If Allah had created the nafs (soul) of an athlete, He would have to give him the genome of an athlete. Therefore, a specific genome code for each individual is produced. As the verses say: *"He created*

you from a Single Soul (GUT Force +), then created favorable Pairs (Diploid Chromosomes of Zygote)".

Allah, though highly capable, is one. Out of "Three Tortures" this is the second torture on Him.

When Adam and Eve descended on the Earth, Allah gave them four pairs of domestic animals (male and female). These animals maybe from the earthly animals, but their genome codes were modified to make them suitable. So, the verse says: "...*And he sent down for you, of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix)*".

3e-III. The Third Torture – Creation in Mother's Womb

Allah has not left the creation of man to his genome code alone; He guides the creation. While scientists may claim that the genome is sufficient, it is necessary for the creation of a human. Allah knows, but scientists do not.

The genome code alone cannot perfectly fashion a human. A zygote kept in a test tube under the most favorable conditions does not produce a perfect human body. Similarly, the nafs, being immature, cannot shape the body on its own. The nafs is a composite force field of an unknown nature, designed with information (photon). As the physical body develops in the mother's womb, the nafs matures and becomes fixed at the time of death. The nafs will then aid in resurrection and onward survival. Thus, Allah guides the primary formation of a human's physique by guiding his genome (tinin) in the mother's womb.

How many women are pregnant today? Allah fashions all babies. Out of the 'Three Tortures,' this is the third torture on Him.

He created you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+), then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix after fertilization), and he sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (four pairs of domestic cattle), He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—Three Tortures (on Him). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?

If you reject, Truly God has no need of you, but He likes not ingratitude from His servants. If you are grateful, He is pleased with you.

No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another. In the end, to your Lord is your return when He will tell you the truth of all that you did; for He knows well all that is in the breasts (qalbs / minds)”

[Al Quran 39: 6-7]

Each human is custom made. He is getting developed. Each has his DNA, and his nafs gets programmed in the process of development in the mother's womb. After his death, his nafs gets fixed. His resurrection will be easy with the designed nafs and a Set of DNA molecule (46) collected from the remains of his earthly body.

4. Creation of Adam

There are four verses that help us understand how Allah created Adam:

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (double helix DNA molecules)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

The above verse means that Allah created Adam from existing double helix DNA molecule (Pair) that produces all earthly creatures from Amoeba to Apes. However, Adam did not appear as a result of biological evolution. Allah created him separately, which is said in the following verse:

“The One Who made good everything He created, and He began the creation of man from *tinin* (lute).” [Al Quran 32:7]

“*Tinin*” (Lute) mentioned in above verse is deliberately discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-23. It is a zygote (represented by a lute).

Above verse means that after evolving required plants and animals, Allah personally created Adam from a zygote that He may have collected from an ape-like creature. Allah engineered the zygote to produce a human.

He supplied the genome with amino acid, as it is said in the following verse:

“We created man from sauce (*salsalin*) of black mud (*hama-in*), altered (*masnunun*)”;

[Al Quran 15:26]

Amino acid is similar to soy sauce in taste and appearance. It is a carbon based compound. So, it is mentioned in above verse as 'sauce of black mud'.

A hydrogen, an amine group (NH₂), a carboxyl group (COOH), and a R group are bonded to the central carbon of a molecule of Amino Acid. R-group is the location where different elements are inserted to make 20 different types of amino acid. So, it is altered (*masnunun*).

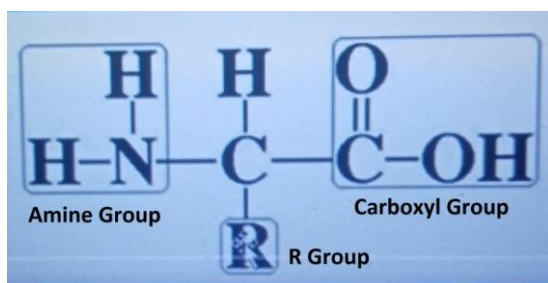


FIGURE 24.23: Generic Structure of Amino Acid

It is estimated that the human body is created from 80,000 to 400,000 different types of proteins. The proteins are made by DNA from 20 types of amino acids available in the cell.

Thus, Allah produced the seed (a zygote) of Adam and supplied it with the nourishment (amino acid / *salsalin hama-in masnunun*). The seed grew and Adam

was created. This is the basic way of creating a human. On the day of resurrection, humans will grow in this way.

But, an additional way of creation is adopted for the earthly life, as the following verse says:

“It is He Who has created man from water, then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power.”

[Al Quran 25:54]

In earthly way of creation, a human needs a mother and a father. They make the family with love and affection.

5. Missing Link

We have no disagreement with biological evolution. The Quran indicates that Allah evolved living beings from lower to higher forms (waterborne creatures-, creeping creatures-, bipedal creatures-, and four-footed animals – Al Quran 24:45). The Quran differs only in the case of humans, as it states that Allah created them separately by Himself.

Therefore, we will need to determine whether humans fit into the chain of biological evolution. In other words, we have to uncover the 'Missing Link' in light of the Quran and modern science.

In the following paragraphs, I discuss the (so-called) evolution of hominids and present my arguments in favor of the Missing Link.

After the publication of Darwin's “On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection” in 1857 and “The

Descent of Man and Selection in Relation to Sex” in 1871, many began to believe that human being evolved just from the existing apes.

The fossil finds of the last two hundred years and beyond do not support the idea that humans evolved from modern apes (chimpanzees, orangutans, gorillas, etc.). The theory holds up until the evolution of chimpanzees, but when attempting to include humans, the theory falters.

The chest and hand bones of humans and modern apes are similar, but there are significant differences in other parts of the body. These wide gaps require transitional species to bridge them, which have not yet been found. The following are areas of notable differences.

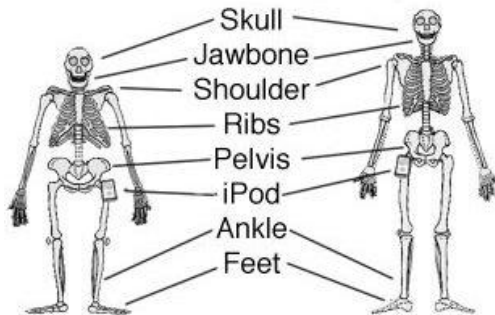


FIGURE 24.24: Areas of Major Difference

Skull: The cranial capacity of a human being is 1450 cc in average, whereas the cranial capacity of an ape is from 325 cc to 659 cc only.

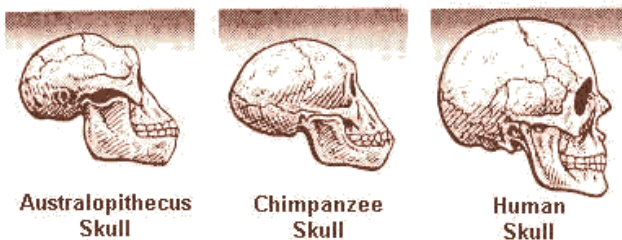


FIGURE 24.25: Skull

Face: Apes have smaller chin, large jawbone and teeth, flat nose, higher brow ridge, receding fore head, thick skull bone, and a thicker part at the hind side of the skull called occipital torus (occipital torus joins neck muscles with head. It is found in the apes only).

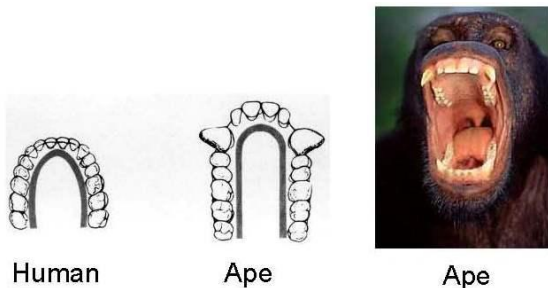


FIGURE 24.26: Dentition

Head-Neck Attachment: Humans have head-neck attachment suitable for an upright creature. But head-neck attachment of an ape is suitable for four-footed animals.

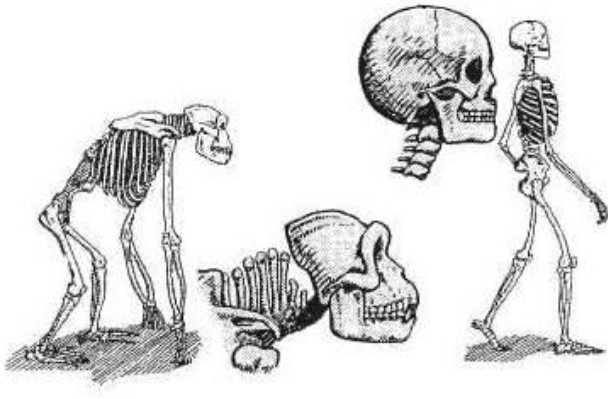


FIGURE 24.27: Head-Neck Attachment

Pelvis: Pelvis of a human is structured for sustained two-legged standing and walking. But pelvis of an ape is not suitable for prolonged two-legged standing and more than a few steps of bipedal walking.

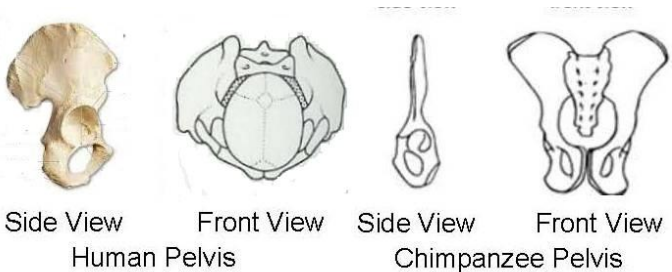


FIGURE 24.28: Pelvis

Legs: Legs of humans are long and well built. Feet are totally different.

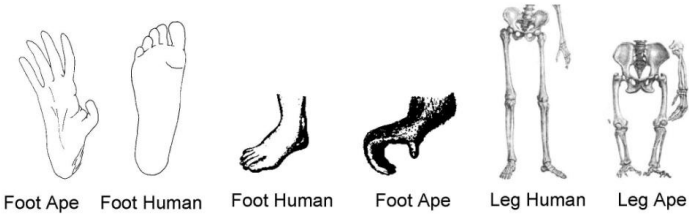


FIGURE 24.29: Foot and Leg

Body proportion of ape and human differs greatly. Apes have long, well built, and strong hands and comparatively short and weaker legs. It is opposite in case of humans.

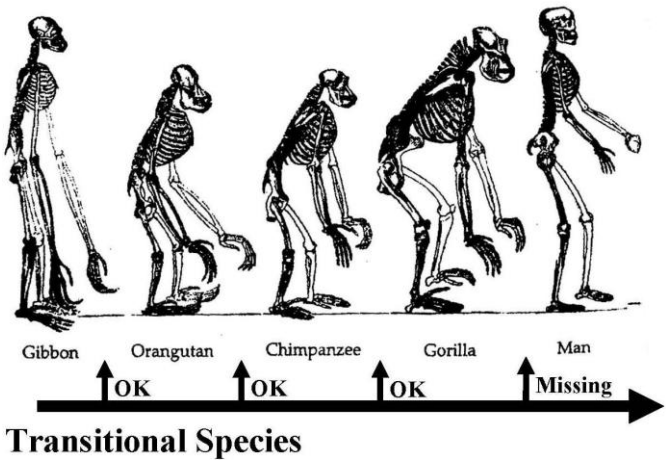


FIGURE 24.30: Modern Apes and Human Skeletons

A difference is not necessarily a negative aspect; otherwise, there would be differences between two species. However, a wide difference is a significant matter. It requires transitional species to connect them. It is evident that the Gibbon, Orangutan, Chimpanzee, and Gorilla evolved from one another, mainly differing in size. But humans exhibit wide differences, particularly in the skull and physical structure related to locomotion.

Early evolutionists believed that the sensitive hands of some modern apes (such as chimpanzees, orangutans, gorillas, etc.) led to the development of their brains. As a result, they descended from the trees and began walking on two legs. Due to bipedal walking, their legs grew longer and stronger, eventually evolving into humans.

However, after more than two hundred years of searching, no fossil of modern apes has been found that shows signs of an increasing brain size, nor has any fossil been found that demonstrates development in the pelvis and legs. Therefore, this idea has been proven wrong.

Now, evolutionists suggest that two branches evolved from a common hypothetical ancestor: Hominids and Pongids. In the Hominid branch (family), humans evolved, while in the Pongid branch, modern apes such as orangutans, gorillas, and chimpanzees evolved.

Evolutionists suggest that they have found a few fossils from the Hominid branch. They are continuing their search for fossils of ape-like creatures that could further support the hypothetical existence of the Hominid branch.

However, even after decades have passed, the fossil record remains sparse. The finds are mostly fragments of craniums, jaws, teeth, and hand bones. Using these

controversial fragments, the skeletons of fictitious transitional creatures have been reconstructed to form the Hominid branch. These reconstructions depict the supposed progression of this hypothetical branch as follows:

- a. Australopithecus (genus)
- b. Homo Habilis
- c. Homo Erectus
- d. Homo Neanderthalensis.
- e. Homo Sapiens (Human beings)

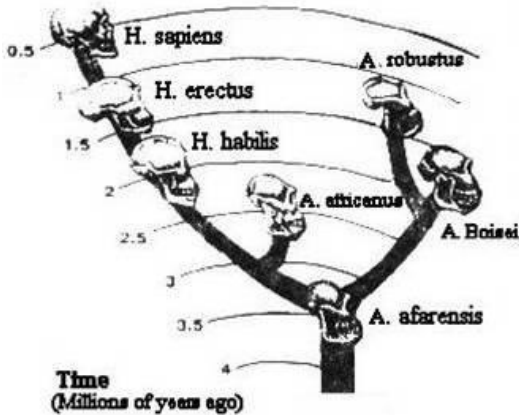


FIGURE 24.31: Hominid

5a. Human Physical Structure

I would like to discuss the physical structure of a human before delving into the species of the Hominid branch.

We are often misled. Take a look at the following picture, which has been circulated widely. It illustrates, at least to a child, how humans are said to have evolved.

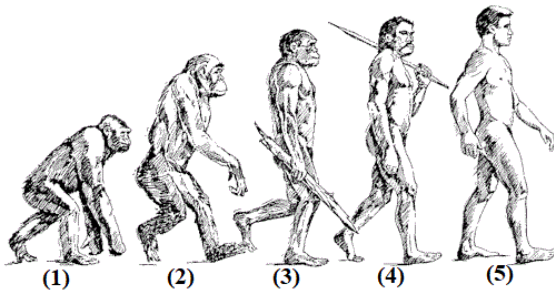


FIGURE 24.32: Hominid Branch (Artistic Impression)

But what is the reality? Number 1 is an ape (Gorilla). Numbers 2 and 3 depict false creatures. Numbers 4 and 5 represent humans—many like number 4 are found in South America, and many like number 5 are found in North America. Does this mean that North Americans evolved from South Americans?

"To attempt to restore the soft parts is an even more hazardous undertaking. The lips, the eyes, the ears, and the nasal tip, leave no clues on the underlying bony parts. You can with equal facility model on a Neanderthaloid skull the features of a chimpanzee or the lineaments of a philosopher. These alleged restorations of ancient types of man have very little if any scientific value and are likely only to mislead the public...So, put not your trust in reconstructions."

– *UP FROM THE APE* by EARNST A. HOOTEN,
Harvard,

“And cover not Truth with falsehood, nor conceal the Truth when you know.” [Al Quran 2:42]

Human (so called modern human) skeleton has many unique features that negate their evolution from ape like creatures:

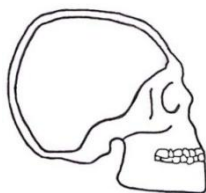


FIGURE 24.33: Human Skull

Human cranial vault has high maximum breadth with vertical forehead.

A human have prominent nose and chin.

A human have smaller jaw and teeth, so it needs smaller masticator muscle on delicate facial structure.

The lighter face requires lighter neck muscle behind the point of balance of the skull. Therefore, area of head-neck attachment is nearer to chin.



FIGURE 24.34: Human Vertebra

Human skeleton shows a fully upright posture: Vertebral column shows two secondary curves when viewed from a side. These curves at the neck region and lumbar region allow weight to be evenly distributed about the line of gravity, which passes vertically through the second vertebra, behind the rotation centers of the two hip joints. It permits pelvis to tip backward beyond the line of gravity and rest upon a strap like ligament. It is a sophisticated effort saving mechanism that allows muscles around it to relax during prolonged standing.

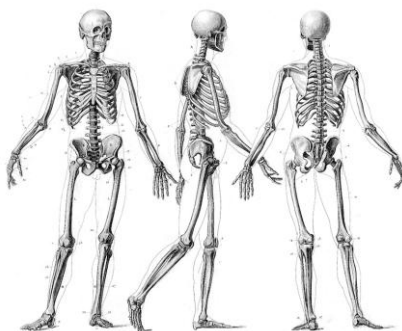


FIGURE 24.35: Human Skeleton

Ability to lock the knee rearward relaxes some surrounding muscles.

Power to rise from seated position is provided by large buttock muscles.

Pelvic tilt mechanism allows leg to swing clear of the ground during walking. In addition, such tilt must avoid wild side-to-side movement of the center of gravity. This

is achieved by inclining the thighbones toward the midline and thus bringing the feet closer together.

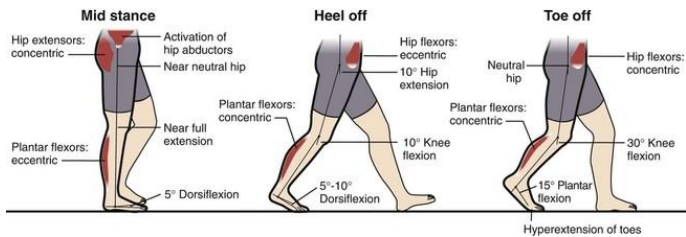


FIGURE 24.36: Human Walking

Upper limbs provide dynamic balance of the body. Arms swing compensates twist of the body towards the side opposite to the advancing foot.

Weight and force are transmitted to ground through a propulsive system of short levers that permits a heel-toe stride.

5b. Australopithecus

The evolutionists suggest that Hominids evolved from Australopithecus. The genus (Australopithecus) comprises five species namely A. Afarensis, A. Africanus, A. Anamensis, A. Garhi, and A. Sediba. They suggest that the species lived in Eastern Africa 2 to 4 million years ago. No animal of this genus exists at present.

In 1974, Donald Johanson, an Associate Professor of Case Western Reserve University, and his team discovered a fossil in Ethiopia. It was a piece of knee joint.

The knee joint looked suitable for bipedal walking.



AL 129. Johanson's Find

Figure 24.37: The Knee Joint of Lucy (A. Afarensis)

But only a knee joint would not make news. So, they collected fossilized bones from wide surroundings and made an ape-like skeleton. They named the skeleton “Lucy”. Lucy represents the species of *Australopithecus Afarensis*. The height of Lucy is one meter.



FIGURE 24.38: Lucy

Fossilized bones are scarce on the land. Despite extensive searching across a wide area, sixty percent of the bones, including the skull, could not be found. As a result, a skull of an *Australopithecus* was created and placed alongside that of Lucy.



FIGURE 24.39: Lucy Skull (Replica)

Some Evolutionists consider Lucy as one of the vital missing links. The skeleton is remarkable for its knee joint, which shows that the animal could fully straighten its legs. It means that the animal could walk on two legs. Other parts of the skeleton are ape-like, which means that the animal was an ape that walked on two legs.

Evolutionists argue that the bipedal walking of this ape triggered the evolution toward humans. It freed the animal from the bow-legged stride that limits modern apes, making them incapable of walking on two legs for more than a few steps. This limitation keeps them confined to dense forests, where moving through the branches of trees is possible.

The age of the fossil (knee joint) could not be determined in the 70s and 80s, yet it was placed in the genus *Australopithecus* amid much controversy. Later, in 1992, the age was assessed by dating the volcanic ash

layers found beneath Lucy's site. The samples were tested at the Institute of Human Origins, founded by none other than Donald Johanson.

The bones of Lucy belong to different animals from different periods. Those devoted to Biological Evolution reconstructed her skeleton using fragments collected from a wide area. In reality, the complete skeleton was assembled to complement the knee joint, as it appeared suitable for bipedal walking.

"A great legend has grown up to plague both paleontologists and anthropologists. It is that one of men can take a tooth or a small and broken piece of bone, gaze at it, and pass his hand over his forehead once or twice, and then take a sheet of paper and draw a picture of what the whole animal looked like as it tramped the Tertiary terrain. If this were quite true, the anthropologists would make the F.B.I. look like a troop of Boy Scouts."

– *MANKIND SO FAR* by W. HOWELLS, Harvard

A study conducted in 2016 suggests that *A. afarensis* was a tree-dwelling creature:

"To make inferences about how Lucy's bones were used in day to day life, the researchers analyzed 3-D digital models of bones built from scans of the fossil. Bones, like drinking straws, are hollow, and if you were to slice them horizontally you'd have a set of bone bangles. The width of each one of those bangles at particular parts of the bone indicate its strength. This width is called cortical thickness. For example, a professional tennis player's racket arm bone has a larger

cortical thickness than that of the other arm. Lucy's bones were pretty thick."

– JOANNA KLEIN NOV 30, 2016 The New York Times

By comparing CT scans with those of modern primates and humans, scientists discovered that Lucy's upper limb strength was more similar to that of a chimpanzee than a human.

Additionally, the skull of *A. afarensis* (Lucy's species) closely resembles that of modern chimpanzees:



FIGURE 24.40: The upper skull belongs to an *A. Afarensis* (AL 444-2), the lower skull belongs to a modern Chimpanzee

"The very clear similarity between the skull of A. Afarensis (AL 444-2) and Modern Chimpanzees is an evident indication that A. Afarensis was an ordinary species of ape with no human feature"

– Adnan Oktar (Harun Yahya).

Thus, a knee joint showing signs of bipedal walking is falsely attached to a fabricated skeleton of *A. afarensis* and named Lucy.

No DNA analysis has been conducted on Lucy's knee joint, which could have belonged to the front leg of a four-footed animal, as four-footed animals can fully straighten their front legs.

Therefore, Lucy does not fill the missing link.

An animal cannot be both tree-dwelling and bipedal at the same time. Tree-dwelling requires specialized hands, pelvis, legs, and feet adapted for grasping branches. It also demands a high level of skill to swing through the branches, a skill that monkeys and apes are genetically equipped with.

If a forest were to become a savanna, the apes would either migrate or die, because surviving in a savanna requires high land-living efficiency, including the ability to run fast, which demands strong hind legs or a robust body to fight predators, or a small body to hide. Therefore, a savanna would not give rise to a bipedal creature like a human.

Evolutionists suggest that the descendants of *A. afarensis* were *A. africanus*, with overall physical structures that were similar. However, no knee joints from *A. africanus* have been found so far.

5c. Homo Habilis

Evolutionists suggest that *Australopithecus africanus* evolved into *Homo habilis*. *Homo habilis* is a species in the genus *Homo* and is notable for its increased cranial capacity, which was about 640 cc in volume.



FIGURE 24.41: Homo Habilis Skull

They appeared in Africa around 2.5 million years ago and survived for at least fifty thousand years. It is assumed that a group of them evolved into the next species, *Homo erectus*.

The fossils of *Homo Habilis* are found at Olduvai Gorge in North Tanzania and in Koobi Fora region of North Kenya. These are: OH-7, OH-13, OH-16, OH-24, KNH-ER 1470, KNH-ER 1813, and KNH-ER 1805. The finds are fragments of cranium, jaws, teeth, and hand bones.

Evolutionists suggest, based on the increased cranial capacity, that *Homo habilis* were descendants of *Australopithecus*. They are believed to have had an increased height and walked on two legs. Evolutionists estimate their average height to be 1.52 meters and average weight to be 45 kg.

“Only a few post cranial parts have been discovered. Some limb bones from Olduvai and Kobi Fora have been grouped tentatively with H. Habilis on the strength of general anatomic similarity to later humans. These fossils however, are not associated with teeth or skulls, and it is

probably not appropriate to use them as the basis for describing early Homo”

– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

In 1986, a fossil of Homo Habilis was discovered in Olduvai Gorge (OH–62). It is the only fossil with which the limbs are found. It shows that Homo Habilis was a very small hominid. Its arm was long relative to leg length. It had body proportions that dramatically differed from those of more modern hominids.

“The find is especially important because of the associated limbs, which show that OH 62 is a very small hominid indeed. The arm is long relative to leg length so that this individual has body proportions, which differ dramatically from those of more modern hominids.”– The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

The fossil (OH–62) is not given due importance because it dismisses the only species (Homo Habilis) that shows the sign of increasing brain in Hominid Branch.

Actually, Homo habilis fails to fit into the evolutionary chain and does not fill the missing link.

5d. Homo Erectus

Homo erectus follows Homo habilis in the evolutionary timeline. This species lived in almost every part of the Old World, with fossils found in Java, China, and Africa. The remains mainly consist of cranial bones, mandibles, and teeth. A few femurs from the postcranial region have been discovered; these are robust but similar to human femurs. The species exhibited several geographic variants. The earliest fossil evidence dates back to 1.9 million years ago and extends to about 143,000 years ago.

Only a few femurs have been found from the lower part of the body. Observing the head-neck attachment closer to the chin, evolutionists suggest that *Homo erectus* were upright animals. However, a tree-dwelling animal could exhibit a similar feature.

Homo erectus had an increased cranial capacity, averaging about 1043 cc.

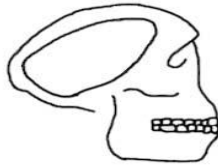


FIGURE 24.42: *Homo Erectus* Skull

They had skulls similar to those of apes. The skull bones were very thick, with a low braincase, a jutting brow ridge, a receding forehead, and an occipital torus. They had wide noses, heavy jaws, and large front teeth. It is likely that *Homo erectus* resembled a type of gorilla. Many paleoanthropologists believe that modern humans could not have evolved from *Homo erectus*.

“The skulls of the Homo Erectus fossils show other characteristics of their physical appearance. The braincase is low, and the skull bones are thick. They have jutting brow ridge and a markedly thickened area of bone at the hind end of the skull called occipital torus. The forehead recedes, and the nose, jaws, and palate are wide. The front teeth are larger even than Australopithecus an arctic trait that occurs in apes but in no other hominids. It is generally agreed, however that the dentition is hominid and not ape-like. These mixed

traits are puzzling. Some paleoanthropologists see thing as specialized features characteristic of neither Homo sapiens not the ape and question whether Homo Erectus evolved towards Homo sapiens. According to these paleoanthropologists, H. Erectus wandered off the main evolutionary line and could not have been an ancestor to modern humans. This appears to leave two possibilities. Either H. Erectus with his thick cranium and outsize dentition was not on the direct evolutionary line from Australopithecus to H. Sapiens, or H. Erectus evolved specialized features from Australopithecus and then lost them again in the transition to H. sapiens.”

— The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

“The total pattern of the bodily structure of H. Erectus as preserved in the bones is rather different from that of Homo sapiens. Parts of the post-cranial skeleton are robust but otherwise generally comparable to those of modern humans. The brain is relatively small, though not so small as that as Australopithecus and H. Habilis. In addition, in this hominid’s thick skull bones and extra ordinarily developed eyebrow ridge and occipital torus, some investigators say that they see unique, specialized features, not characteristic either of its presumed ancestors or of apes and not pointing to H. sapiens as the direction of subsequent evolution. Some scientists even infer that these last traits show H. Erectus to have specialized so far off the modern human line that it could not have been ancestral to H. sapiens.”

— The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

Fossil evidence clearly shows that Homo erectus evolved into the next species, Homo neanderthalensis.

5e. Homo Neanderthalensis (The Neanderthal)

The species is called *Homo neanderthalensis* because its first fossil was discovered in Neanderthal, Germany. They had geographic variants across other continents. *Homo neanderthalensis* emerged between 200,000 and 100,000 years ago, and, as the fossil record shows, the entire species suddenly disappeared around 30,000 years ago.

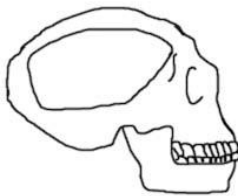


FIGURE 24.43: *Homo Neanderthalensis* Skull

Their development from *Homo erectus* is clearly visible. *Homo neanderthalensis* also had heavy skull bones with a longer and lower braincase. The face remained large and long, with a wide nose and a prominent brow ridge. Although their chewing muscles and cheeks were slightly reduced, their teeth remained large, similar to those of *Homo erectus*. They frequently used their mouths as a vise or a 'third hand.' In Asia and Africa, the facial massiveness of Neanderthal relatives was somewhat reduced.

Their hand bones suggest a greater emphasis on power grip rather than precision grip.



FIGURE 24.44: Power Grip

The way we hold a pen to write is called precision grip, and the way we hold a rope to climb is called power grip.



Power Grip



Precision Grip

FIGURE 24.45: Precision Grip

They had large chests, broad shoulders, and extremely muscular upper limbs. Their pelvis, legs, and toes suggest they needed more irregular lateral movement during locomotion.

Neanderthals lived in small groups and were capable of making stone tools, as well as wooden flakes and spears. Evidence of charcoal and reddened earth deposits at their sites indicates that they had also domesticated fire.

They relied entirely on hunting, with little evidence suggesting they consumed plant foods. The small size of their sites and the shallow depth of debris indicate that they frequently moved from place to place.

Fossil evidence shows a high frequency of traumatic injuries among *Homo neanderthalensis*. The remains reveal signs of serious wounds, sprains, and fractures. It is likely they would attack if they encountered individuals from other groups within their hunting territories.




There are abundant evidences of nutritional deprivation during growth.

The fossil record indicates that around 30,000 years ago, the entire species of *Homo neanderthalensis* suddenly vanished.

Studies of *Homo neanderthalensis* DNA conducted in 1997 and subsequent years have confirmed that modern humans did not evolve from *Homo neanderthalensis*.

5f. Did humans evolved from Homo Erectus?

It is clear that *Homo erectus* evolved into *Homo neanderthalensis*. The figures and chart below illustrate that both *Homo erectus* and *Homo neanderthalensis* are significantly distant from modern humans.

Genus	Erectus	Neanderthal	Human
Features			
Brow ridge	High	High	Plain
Forehead	Receding	Receding	Vertical
Skull bone	Thick	Thick	Thin
Occipital Torus	Present	Present	Absent
Brain case	Longer and Lower	Longer and Lower	Round and High
Chin	Full chin absent	Full chin absent	Prominent chin
Teeth	Large	Large	Small
Head-neck attachment	Rearward	Rearward	Closer to chin

Homo erectus and Homo neanderthalensis shared some physical features that make them somewhat resemble humans. However, these similarities do not represent a significant evolutionary link. They merely indicate that creatures with human-like traits existed on Earth and became extinct around 30,000 years ago.

6. Unique Adam

When the Earth became suitable for life, Allah created the first living creature and set the process of evolution in motion. The final creature in this progression was Homo neanderthalensis.

Neanderthals evolved to be exceptionally well-suited for survival in nature—they did not need houses or clothing, likely did not fear predators like lions and tigers, and were probably immune to many diseases.

However, despite the braincase of a Neanderthal being almost the same size as that of a human, they could not be considered creatures like humans. Scientists have identified signs of serious wounds, sprains, and fractures in nearly all *Homo Neanderthalensis* fossils. Very few of them lived past the age of forty-five. Animals like tigers, lions, wolves are predators, but they do not bear so many wounds and sprains in their bodies.

“The difficult existence of the Neanderthals is reflected in their high frequency of traumatic injuries (the remains of all older individuals show signs of serious wounds, sprains or breaks), abundant evidence of nutritional deprivation during growth (more than 75 percent have evidence of growth defects in their teeth), and low life expectancies (few lived past 40 years, and almost none lived past 50 years). Yet, they were able to keep severely injured individuals alive, in some cases for decades, again reflecting more advanced social organization”—The New Encyclopedia Britannica.

This indicates that Neanderthals had a persistent tendency to fight, either among themselves or with other groups. Their physical strength, combined with a relatively developed brain, made them dangerous both to themselves and to other creatures.

Perhaps this is why, when Allah informed the angels of His decision to create humans, they responded:

“Behold thy Lord said to the angels: “I will create a vicegerent on land.” They said: “Wilt thou place there in one who will make mischief and shed blood?”” [Al Quran 2:30]

The angels thought that humans would cause mischief and shed blood. Why did the angels have such an idea?

Probably, they saw Neanderthals shedding a lot of blood. It is possible that, at one point, the angels were sent to wipe them out, as we know that the entire race suddenly disappeared about thirty thousand years ago.

However, it was necessary to settle Adam and Eve on Earth. Adam and Eve are believed to have descended about ten to twelve thousand years ago, after the last glacial period ended around 11,700 years ago.

“He (Allah) said, I know what ye know not”
[Al Quran 2:30]

Allah claimed that He had the knowledge to create a suitable creature. Allah Himself created Adam and Eve. They lived in Jannaat (paradise) for a time before being sent down to Earth.

Adam had fundamental differences from the species that evolved through biological evolution. The Quran mentions three unique capabilities of humans that prove they do not belong in the chain of biological evolution. These are:

- a. Capability to Learn after Birth
- b. Capability of Precision Grip
- c. Capability to Speak

6a. Capability to Learn after Birth

Homo Neanderthalensis evolved through biological evolution, so their brains remained similar to those of other animals. An animal's brain is genetically programmed in the mother's womb or in the egg. When an animal is born, it already knows everything it needs to know. However, it cannot learn anything new—its brain is fixed with only the essential information.

Each kind of animal has instinctive behaviors and traits. These are not taught by their parents—they are known from birth. A bird knows what to eat and where and how to build a nest. Some can even migrate from the North Pole to the South Pole and return to the same place. Ask a pilot how much training and experience would be needed to accomplish such a feat!

Scientists have discovered that a polar migratory bird, hatched in an incubator away from its flock, can still navigate to join them in the polar region. How does it know where to go without ever seeing others of its kind? In fact, its brain is imprinted with this knowledge from birth. It has innate programming and sensors that allow it to determine its current location and time, as well as its destination. In a single flight, it can cross thousands of miles without losing direction, whether by day or night, and even in bad weather.

A baby monkey instinctively knows how to grasp and cling to its mother's belly from birth, but a human baby cannot grasp anything. Similarly, a cow or a goat knows how to walk as soon as it is born, while a human child takes about two years to learn to walk. How can these animals do this so effortlessly?

As they develop in eggs or in the womb, their DNA codes shape their brains and bodies to automatically know and perform everything they need. After birth, they cannot learn anything new, as their brains and bodies are already pre-programmed and fixed. They are designed specifically to do what they need to do.

Here, humans differ. While developing in the mother's womb, a human brain, at a certain stage, stops learning solely from genetic programming. As a result, a human baby is born knowing very little—unable to walk or sit. Instead, a human begins learning after birth, and this learning process remains active throughout life. This is why humans have advanced so much: we've reached the Moon, while chimpanzees remain in the forest. Similarly, Neanderthals lived for around 150,000 years but made little progress.

Parts of the human brain responsible for running organs like the lungs, heart, and kidneys are genetically programmed, while other parts remain like blank pages.

It's worth noting that some animals can learn to follow a few commands, and certain birds can learn to mimic a few words. However, this type of learning is different from human learning.

Angels also cannot learn anything new on their own (except for those specifically designed to learn, such as Kiraman and Katibin). However, some of the leading angels were created with vast knowledge.

This is where humans excel. After creating Adam, Allah taught him the names of various things, and Adam was able to learn and recite them before the angels. This demonstrated that Adam had the capacity to learn after

creation, and Allah proudly showcased this ability to the angels:

“And He (Allah) taught Adam the names of all of them, then He placed them before the angels and said, “Tell me the name of these if ye are right”.

They said, “Glory to thee, of knowledge we have none save what Thou has taught us. In truth, it is Thou Who are perfect in knowledge and wisdom.”

He said, “O Adam! Tell them their names”, when he had told them.

Allah said, “Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of the ‘Skies and Lands’ and I know what ye reveal and what ye conceal?”

[Al Quran 2: 31-33]

Neanderthals, having evolved from other animals, could not escape the 'genetic programming process' that takes place in the womb. As a result, they could not learn new things. However, because they had larger brains, their programming had a wider scope. They exhibited more complex behaviors and could live in groups. They were genetically programmed to make stone and wooden tools, much like birds are instinctively taught to build nests. For over 150,000 years, Neanderthals made the same tools. They lived in caves, and there is no evidence they domesticated animals or cultivated crops. This suggests that their knowledge and wisdom did not evolve. Though they may have resembled humans, their brains remained more animal-like.

6b. Precision Grip

“... let not the scribe refuse to write, as Allah has taught him, so let him write ...” [Al Quran 2:282]

A human is capable of precision grip, which requires the tips of the thumb and the next two fingers to come together in order to hold small objects, such as a paintbrush or a pen. This grip demands that the fingers be proportionate and that the joint at the base of the thumb be of a special saddle-shaped variety.

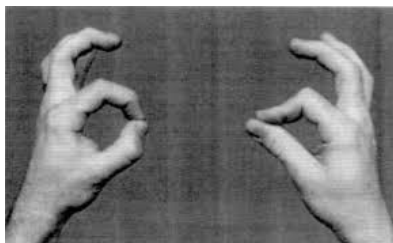


FIGURE 24.46: Precision Grip

The hands of apes and monkeys are not suited for a precision grip. Fossil evidence also shows that the hands of Neanderthals were not adapted for this type of grip.

“The details of their (Neanderthals) hand bones, however, suggest greater emphasis on power than precision grip. – The New Encyclopedia Britannica.



FIGURE 24.47: Hand of Chimpanzee

Our hands, however, are well-suited for a precision grip. This allows us to hold a pen for writing or a brush for painting.

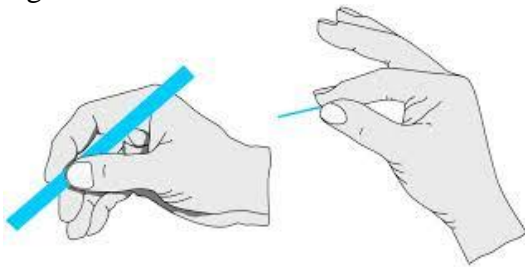


FIGURE 24.48: Precision Grip

Therefore, humans have the ability to write down acquired knowledge, passing it on to future generations.

6c. Capability to Speak

“He has created man. He has taught him to talk”

[Al Quran 55: 3–4]

We have the capability to speak because the face of Adam was designed to enable speech. Our speech is coordinated by innumerable nerves, far more than those of other animals. And, we possess fully developed languages.

Unlike apes, a large part of the human brain is dedicated to controlling the mouth and hands. If the size of body parts reflected the corresponding amount of brain tissue, a human would look like the picture below.



FIGURE 24.49: Human in Nerve Ratio

Adam's body was made lighter, and his skin was made soft. His descendants, therefore, had no choice but to rely on their brains to survive on Earth.

6d. A Creation from the Noble Pair (DNA Double Helix)

Adam and Eve were created separately in Jannaat, but with the same double helix DNA molecule that is used to create earthly creatures.

“Glory to Allah Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and

things of which they have no knowledge, from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

According to the above verse, all plants, animals, and humans are created from the same double helix DNA molecule.

When Allah decided to create humans, rather than creating a completely new set of DNA, He likely took a set of DNA from an ape-like creature and incorporated human qualities into the code. Most probably, He used the DNA from the latest ape species, *Homo Neanderthalensis*. With this restructured genome, He created Adam in Jannaat. Eve was then created from Adam’s genome, taken from his rib.

We had to have similar DNA to be suited for life on Earth. Only creatures with DNA can be part of our ecosystem or produce our food (as synthetic food is not healthy for us).

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork—according to the pattern (DNA Double Helix) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.” [Al Quran 30:30]

But, a person who would not turn his face toward faith will deform his soul (nafs) and become nothing more than an improved ape in the afterlife. However, he will still be counted as human and will be punished for the sins of his earthly life.

7. Summary

The Quran supports the idea of biological evolution, except in the case of humans. Human beings do not fit into the evolutionary chain.

8. Conclusion

Allah created Adam with an extraordinarily advanced brain, hands, and mouth. Human beings are not a result of biological evolution, though they are created from the same pairs (DNA double helix).

“Verily in the skies and lands are signs for those who believe. And in the creation of yourselves and the fact that animals are scattered are signs for those of assured faith.” [Al Quran 45: 3–4]

But only the Believers will benefit from the signs. Others will fail to conceive them:

“Those whom God wills to guide, He opens their breast to Islam; those whom He wills to leave straying, He makes their breast close and constricted, as if they had to climb up to the Skies. Thus, does God (heap) the penalty on those who refuse to believe.” [Al Quran 6:125]

'Refusal to believe' comes first, and then God constricts the heart. Thereafter, they develop as unbelievers; even if they were great scientists traveling through space in high-tech spaceships, they would not believe.

“Even if We opened out to them a gate (portal) from the Sky and they were to continue ascending therein, they would only say: Our eyes have been intoxicated, nay, we have been bewitched by sorcery.” [Al Quran 15: 14-15]

Therefore, accepting True Faith is very important. But Allah will not compel anyone to believe. He is the owner of both universes, the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe). He has a plan to appoint His vicegerents (humans) in the objects of the universes. Those who have True Faith will be shifted into the Jannaat, and those who refuse to believe will remain in the Samawaat. The objects of the Samawaat (galaxies) are the objects of Hell.

“Many are the Jinns and men we have made for Hell. They have hearts wherewith they understand not, eyes wherewith they see not, and ears wherewith they hear not. They are like cattle, nay, more misguided—for they are heedless.”

[Al Quran 7:179]

The scope for accepting True Faith remains open throughout one’s earthly life. Allah has sent the Quran—do not refuse to obey; do not be heedless.

We have indeed sent down verses that make things manifest, and God guides whom He wills to a way that is straight.

Section-13 [Verse 47-57]: Obey God, and obey the Apostle

They say, "We believe in God and in the apostle and we obey", but even after that some of them turn away—they are not Believers. When they are summoned to God and His apostle in order that He may judge between them, behold, some of them decline.

But if the right is on their side, they come to him with all submission.

Is it that there is a disease in their hearts, or do they doubt, or are they in fear that God and His Apostle will deal unjustly with them? Nay, it is they themselves who do wrong.

The answer of the Believers when summoned to God and His Apostle in order that he may judge between them is no other than this, they say, "We hear and we obey"; it is such as these that will attain felicity; it is such as obey God and His Apostle and fear God and do right that will win.

They swear their strongest oaths by God that if only thou would command them, they would leave (their homes). Say: "Swear ye not, obedience is reasonable, verily God is well acquainted with all that you do."

Obey God and obey the Apostle, but if ye turn away, he is only responsible for the duty placed on him and you for that placed on you.

If you obey him, you shall be on right guidance. The Apostle's duty is only to preach the clear (Message).

God has promised to those among you who believe and work righteous deeds that He will of a surety grant them in the land inheritance, as He granted it to those before them; that He will establish in authority their religion, the one

which He has chosen for them; and that He will change after the fear, in which they are, to one of security and peace—they will worship Me and not associate aught with Me; if any do reject Faith after this, they are rebellious and wicked.

Establish Regular Prayer and give Regular Charity and obey the Apostle that you may receive mercy. Never think thou that the Unbelievers are going to frustrate (God's Plan) on earth; their abode is the Fire, and it is indeed an evil refuge!

Section-14 [Verse 58-60]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Bed Room

O you who believe, let those whom your right hands possess, and those among you who have not reached puberty ask your permission on three occasions: before morning-prayer, the while you doff your clothes for the noonday heat, and after the night-prayer; these are your three times of undress. Outside those times, it is not wrong for you or for them to move about attending to each other. Thus, does God make clear the verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

But when the children among you come of age, let them ask for permission, as do those senior to them. Thus, does God make clear His verses to you; for God is full of knowledge and wisdom.

Such elderly women as are past the prospect of marriage, there is no blame on them if they lay aside their garments provided they make not a want on display of their beauty, but it is best for them to be modest; and God is One Who sees and knows all things.

Section-15 [Verse 61]: Hijab and Etiquette in the House – Related to Dining Room

It is no fault in the blind, nor in one born lame, nor in one afflicted with illness, nor in yourselves that you should eat in your own houses, or those of your fathers, or your mothers, or your brothers, or your sisters, or your father's brothers, or your father's sisters, or your mother's brothers, or your mother's sisters, or in houses of which the keys are in your possession, or in the house of a sincere friend of yours. There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately. But if ye enter houses, salute each other a greeting of blessing and purity as from God. Thus, does God make clear the verses to you that ye may understand.

Remarks:

The verses talk about the hijab and etiquette related to the dining room.

If somebody comes to a house to ask for something, they should ask from beyond a screen so that the interior of the house is not visible, as the woman responding to their call may not be in hijab (Al Quran 33:53). However, if the persons mentioned in the above verse come for food, a woman should wear hijab and serve the food in the house, if she wishes to provide it.

She herself may eat with them. The wearing of the niqab (veil on the face) is not required while eating. The above verses allow eating in company: *"There is no blame on you whether you eat in company or separately."*

Therefore, it is not required to make a separate dining hall for women if the persons eating are those mentioned in the verses under discussion.

Section-16 [Verse 62-64]: Summons of Prophet (pbuh)

Only those are believers who believe in God and His Apostle. When they are with him on a matter requiring collective action, they do not depart until they have asked for his leave.

Those who ask for thy leave are those who believe in God and His Apostle, so when they ask for thy leave for some business of theirs, give leave to those of them whom thou wilt, and ask God for their forgiveness; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Deem not the summons of the Apostle among yourselves like the summons of one of you to another. God does know those of you who slip away under shelter of some excuse. Then let beware those who oppose his order lest some trial befall them or a grievous penalty be inflicted on them.

Be quite sure that to God does belong whatever is in the Skies and on Lands. Well does He know what you are intent upon? And one day, they will be brought back to Him, and He will tell them the truth of what they did; for God does know all things.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 25 [Al-Furqan / The Criterion]

Highlight: Allah is responsible for the Furqan (War Book).
Prophet Muhammad should not be blamed of the wars.

Introduction

The Chapter reasons out the need of Al Furqan (the War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) and asks mankind not to blame Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) for adopting the Path of Warfare for preaching Islam in the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace) extending from Morocco to the Pamirs. The Furqan is revealed by the God who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

The Surah calls people of the whole world to accept Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and discusses reward and punishment.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Section 2 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

Section 3 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

Section 4 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

Section 5 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Section 6 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 25 [Verse 1-6]: The Furqan sent by All Knowing God

Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book / from Chapter-3 to Chapter-9) to His servant that it (the Quran) may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has He begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion. It is He who created all things and ordered them in due proportions, yet have they taken besides Him gods that can create nothing but are themselves created; that have no control of hurt or good to themselves; nor can they control death, nor life, nor resurrection.

And the misbelievers say: "Naught is this but a lie, which he has forged, and others have helped him at it." In truth, it is they who have put forward an iniquity and a falsehood.

And they say: "Tales of the ancients, which he has caused to be written, and they are dictated before him morning and evening."

Say: "The (the Quran) was sent down by Him who knows the mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful."

Remarks:

The Surah describes the need for giving the Furqan (War Book). However, the Surah itself is not part of the Furqan. The Furqan begins at Chapter 3 and ends at Chapter 9. The Surah is called Furqan because the word 'Furqan' is found in it.

The verses of the Quran did not come to Prophet (pbuh) with the titles (names of the Surahs) attached to them. The titles were not given by Prophet (pbuh) either. The titles appeared over time as people began calling a Surah by a name, usually a key word from the Surah.

The Furqan begins at Chapter-3 and ends at Chapter-9. The part is called a Book; it is a Book within the Quran. It inspires and directs its followers to establish Islam through struggle and warfare, which is not viewed positively by many.

“From (here / Chapter-3) towards the “Guidance for the Mankind” (that starts at Chapter-10) sent down the Furqan (War Book) as well...”

[Al Quran 3:4]

Many of the People of the Book cannot digest that a Book calling for war can be from the Merciful God. Some may think of Muhammad (pbuh) as an Arab nationalistic leader who drove people into war against the ruling Roman and Persian Empires with fabricated verses. However, the above verses clarify that Allah revealed the Book; Muhammad (pbuh) did not falsely create it.

The Furqan vanquishes evil through struggle and warfare. It is primarily aimed at establishing Islam in the Home of Ummah (Darussalam / Home of Peace), extending from Morocco to the Pamirs.

After the Battle of Badr, in 2 AH, it was revealed that the Furqan would be given to the Muslims:

“O you who believe, if you fear Allah, He will grant you a Furqan, remove from you evil you, and forgive you; for Allah is the Lord of grace unbounded.” [Al Quran 8:29]

The Furqan was revealed step by step, and the Muslims were prepared for the main war. In 8 AH, the revelation of the Furqan was completed with Chapter-9, which declared an all-out offensive against the Pagans (idol worshippers):

“But when the forbidden months are past, then fight and slay the Pagans wherever you find them, and seize them, beleaguer them, and lie in wait for them in every place of ambush; but if they repent and establish salat and pay zakat, then open the way for them; for God is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful.” [Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:5]

It gave the Rules of Engagement as well:

“If one amongst the Pagans asks thee for asylum, grant it to him so that he may hear the word of God, and then escort him to where he can be secure. That is because they are men without knowledge.” [Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:6]

“Fight those who believe not in God, nor the Last Day, nor hold that forbidden which have been forbidden by God and His Apostle, nor acknowledge the religion of Truth (The rule regarding idolaters ends here); of the People of

the Book, until they pay the Jizya with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued.”

[Al Quran (Surah Tawbah) 9:29]

In parts of Darussalam (the Home of Ummah), the pagans were under the protection of the Roman Byzantine Empire. Therefore, the People of the Book were to be subdued and brought under a system of collecting Jizya.

This meant defeating the Byzantine Empire and compelling Christians to pay Jizya so that they would not interfere when Islam was preached among the pagans (idolaters).

People of the Book could be fought only in this scenario, or if they attacked first.

The Sahabah continued until the final objectives were achieved.

[The verses have been deliberately discussed in Chapter-9]

From Chapter 10, the 'Guidance for Mankind' begins and continues up to Chapter 30. Therefore, this chapter (Chapter 25) has nothing to do with the Furqan, except to state that Allah is the Creator and Designer of everything. Everything belongs to Him, so He has the right to give the Furqan (guidance and authority to fight): *“Blessed is He who sent down the Furqan (War Book) to His servant that it (the Quran) may be an admonition to all creatures, He, to whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and the Lands; no son has he begotten, nor has He a partner in His dominion.”*

Allah knows the mysteries of the Universe: *“Say: “The (Furqan) was sent down by Him who knows the*

mystery in the Skies and Lands; verily He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." He knows what is good for humans, and what is bad?

So, Prophet (pbuh) should not be blamed, saying that he preached Islam by the sword. The Guidance is given by Allah; he just followed.

Section-2 of Chapter 25 [Verse 7-34]: People that reject Prophet (pbuh)

And they say: "What sort of an apostle is this who eats food and walks through the streets? Why has not an angel been sent down to him to give admonition with him, or has not a treasure been bestowed on him, or why has he (not) a garden for enjoyment?" The wicked say: "You follow none other than a man bewitched."

See what kinds of comparisons they make for thee! But they have gone astray, and never a way will they be able to find!

Blessed is He Who, if that were His will, could give thee better than those—Jannaatin (Paradise), beneath which flow rivers, and He could give thee palaces.

Nay they deny the Hour (of Judgment). But We have prepared a blazing fire for such as deny the Hour. When it sees them from a place far off, they will hear its fury and its ranging sigh.

Remarks:

Humans assembled on the Land of Judgment will see the blazing fire in the Rolled-up Samawaat (Thaqal / Heavy

Mass), which harbors the objects of hell. Thus, they will see the fire of hell from a far-off place.

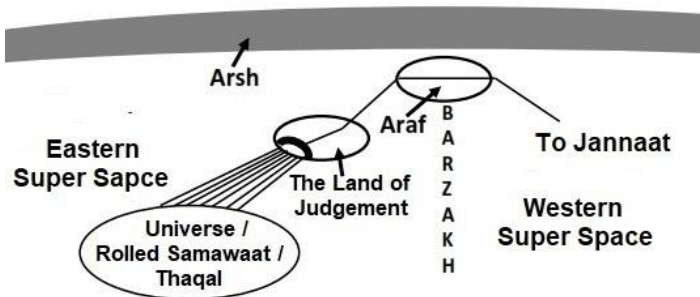


FIGURE 25.1: Universe / Rolled Samawaat / Thaqaal harboring the nascent objects (galaxies) of hell

And when they are cast bound together into a constricted place therein, they will plead for destruction there and then! This day plead not for a single destruction—plead for destruction oft-repeated!

Remarks:

At the time of Judgment, the collapsed universe (Rolled-Samawaat) will be extremely squeezed. The sinners will be pushed into the galaxies.

After the Judgment, the Samawaat will unroll, releasing the extremely compressed galaxies. The unrolled universe at that time is referred to as the 'constricted place' in the verses.

Eventually, the collapsed universe will expand adequately, and each sinner will find himself in a galaxy to live forever as a Forgotten Vicegerent of God.

Say: "Is that best—or the eternal Jannaat, promised to the guards? For them that is a reward as well as a goal; for them there will be therein all that they wish for; they will dwell for aye—a promise—to be prayed for from thy Lord."

The day He will gather them together as well as those whom they worship besides God, He will ask: "Was it you who let these, My servants, astray, or did they stray from the Path themselves?"

They will say: "Glory to Thee! Not meet was it for us that we should take besides Thee any protectors. But Thou did bestow on them and their fathers good things until they forgot the Message; for they were a people lost."

Now have they proved you liars in what you say, so you cannot avert, nor (can) help. And whoever among you does wrong, him shall We cause to taste of a grievous Penalty.

And the apostles whom We sent before thee were all who ate food and walked through the streets.

We have made some of you as a trial for others; will you have patience; for God is One Who sees.

Such as fear not the meeting with Us, say: "Why are not the angels sent down to us, or (why) do we not see our Lord?" Indeed, they have an arrogant conceit of themselves, and mighty is the insolence of their impiety! The Day they see the angels, no joy will there be to the sinners that Day. The (angels) will say: "There is a barrier forbidden altogether!" And We shall turn to whatever deeds they did, and We shall make such deeds as floating dust scattered about.

Remarks:

We will discuss the last lines of above verses: *"The (angels) will say: "There is a barrier forbidden altogether!" And We shall turn to whatever deeds they did, and We shall make such deeds as floating dust scattered about."*

The sinners will attempt to move into the Western Super Space, which harbors the Jannaat, but an obstruction (Barzakh) will prevent any from crossing.

Moreover, the angels will stop them from entering through the channel and will drive them back into the objects of hell (galaxies).

A hell-dweller will be a Vicegerent of God over an entire galaxy. He will live forever. If anyone of the hell dwellers can make a space ship and try to move into the Araf for onward move to Jannaat, his ship will be turned to dust scattered about in the Samawaat, or in the Super Space.

The Companions of the Jannaat will be well that Day in their abode and have the fairest of places for repose.

The Day will split open the Sky with clouds, and angels shall be sent down, descending. That Day the dominion as of right and truth shall be for Most Merciful. It will be a Day of dire difficulty for the Misbelievers.

Remarks:

In the above verses, 'Sky' refers to the 'reviving initial universe.' Initially, the reviving universe will be in the form of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass). The Thaqaal will split and

eject the matter of the Solar System, which will move through the Super Space like clouds, as described in the verses above: *"The Day will split open the Sky with clouds..."*

The clouds of solar matter will carry resurrecting living creatures. Both the matter and the living creatures will form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space at the Junction Point of As-Sirat, the channel connecting the Araf.

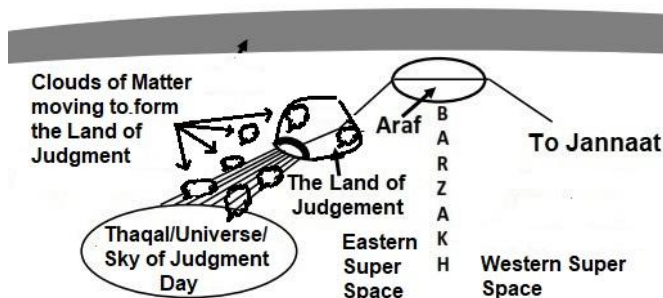


FIGURE 25.2: Clouds of Solar Matter forming the Land of Judgment

The angels will descend onto the Land of Judgment from the Araf and other places, as the verses say: *"The Day will split open the Sky with clouds, and angels shall be sent down, descending."*

The event is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

The Day that the wrongdoer will bite at his hands; he will say: "Oh! Would that I had taken a path with the Apostle! Ah! Woe is I! Would that I had never taken such a one for a

friend! He did lead me astray from the Message, after it had come to me! Ah! The satan is but a traitor to man!" Then the Apostle will say: "O my Lord! Truly, my people took this Qur'an for just foolish nonsense." Thus, have We made for every prophet an enemy among the sinners; but enough is thy Lord to guide and to help.

Those who reject Faith say: "Why is not the Qur'an revealed to him all at once?" Thus, that We may strengthen thy heart thereby, and We have rehearsed it to thee in slow well-arranged stages, gradually. And no question do they bring to thee but We reveal to thee the truth and the best explanation.

Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray.

Remarks:

After the Judgment, the Land of Judgment and the sinners will be cast back into the reviving universe (Thaqal). Each sinner will be drawn into a pre-determined galaxy, shooting through space like a flying super-man. In this way, the sinners will be moved into hell on their faces, as the verse in the previous paragraph describes: *"Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces, they will be in an evil plight and as to Path most astray."*

Each sinner will reach the galaxy destined on the Day of Judgment. The driving angel will be attached to him from the Time of Resurrection:

"And there will come forth every soul; with each will be an (angel) to drive and an (angel) to bear witness" [Al Quran 50:21]



FIGURE 25.2: Moving on the Face

Eventually, a sinner will find himself in an object of his galaxy. He is the eternal vicegerent of God over that galaxy. But Allah will forget him, and He will not listen to his call. He will be in punishment due to the inherent nature of his galaxy.

Section-3 of Chapter 25 [Verse 35-40]: Consequences of Rejecting Prophets

We sent Moses the Book and appointed his brother Aaron with him as minister, and We command: “Go ye both to the people”; who have rejected our signs, and those We destroyed with utter destruction.

And the people of Noah, when they rejected the apostles, We drowned them, and We made them as a sign for mankind; and We have prepared for wrong-doers a grievous penalty.

As also Ad, and Thamud, and the Companions of the Rass, and many a generation between them—to each one We

set forth parables and examples, and each one We broke to utter annihilation.

And the (Unbelievers) must indeed have passed by the town on which was rained a shower of evil. Did they not then see it? But they fear not the Resurrection.

Remarks:

The People of Rass are not found in known historical records. However, Hazrat Ali (R.) shared a narration about them. According to his account, the People of Rass worshipped a pine tree, which they called *Shah Darakht* (the King Tree).

They lived in 12 towns along the River Rass and ultimately killed their prophet by throwing him into a deep, dry well and sealing it with a large stone. The prophet endured a slow, cruel death; his distressed cries were heard, yet it failed to soften the people's hearts. This prophet is said to have lived after Solomon, placing him after 931 BCE.

The People of Rass were then destroyed by fire, as the earth beneath them turned into blazing, glowing sulfur. A black cloud spread over them, descending as a dome of fire and causing their bodies to melt like lead.

The following clues suggest that they may have been a people from what is now present-day Russia:

1. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali (R.), the People of Rass had twelve cities along a river, one of which was destroyed, leaving eleven cities. Interestingly, eleven large cities in modern-day Russia are situated

along the Volga River, suggesting that this may have been the river beside which they lived.

The Volga, the largest river in Europe, is approximately 2,300 miles long. It originates in the Valday Hills, northwest of Moscow, and flows into the Caspian Sea. The name 'Volga' comes from a Slavic word meaning 'wetness' or 'humidity.' Interestingly, the Sanskrit word 'Rass' has a similar meaning: 'liquid' or 'juice'.

Therefore, 'Rass' may have been an ancient name for the Volga River, as Sanskrit words are found in many languages. In fact, many English words have roots in Sanskrit—for example, 'mother' comes from *mata*, and 'brother' from *bhrata*. Thus, the 'Companions of Rass' could refer to a people who lived along the Volga.

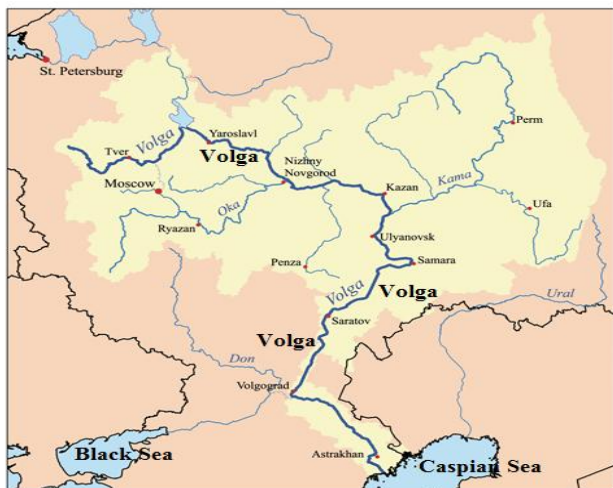


FIGURE 25.3: River Volga

“The Volga is the longest river in Europe. It flows through central Russia and is widely viewed as the national river of Russia. Eleven of the twenty largest cities of Russia, including the capital Moscow are situated in the Volga's drainage basin. Some of the largest reservoirs in the world can be found along the Volga” – Wikipedia

2. According to the narration of Hazrat Ali (R.), the People of Rass worshipped a pine tree—a tree native to northern regions. Similarly, many Russians hold the pine tree in high regard, much like the passion some Arabs have for the date and olive trees, or Canadians have for the maple tree. It's possible that the people of this city began to worship the pine tree over time.

3. According to a narration, the tree they worshipped was planted by a son of Noah before the flood. It is likely that the people of Noah lived in the region between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea. Therefore, the People of Rass should be from the area downstream of the Volga, close to the Caspian Sea.

4. The Slavic people settled in this region from the third to the eighth century, and they referred to the land as the Land of Rus. Therefore, the Quran may be referring to a people from the same region as the 'Companions of Rass'.

Section-4 of Chapter 25 [Verse 41-44]: Taking own Passion as god

When they see thee, they treat thee no otherwise than in mockery: "Is this the one whom God has sent as an apostle? He indeed would well-nigh have misled us from our gods had it not been that we were constant to them!"

Soon will they know, when they see the Penalty, who it is that is most misled in Path!

See you such a one as takes for his god his own passion? Could you be a disposer of affairs for him? Or think you that most of them listen or understand? They are only like cattle, nay, they are worse astray in Path.

Section-5 of Chapter 25 [Verse 45-53]: Prophet for the Races

Hast thou not turned thy vision to thy Lord; how He doth prolong the shadow! If He willed, He could make it stationary!

Then do We make the sun its guide. Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages.

And He it is Who makes the night as a robe for you, and sleep as repose, and makes the day a Resurrection.

Remarks:

Allah prolongs the shadows East-West through the daily rotation of the Earth on its axis. He prolongs the shadows North-South through the yearly rotation of the Earth around the Sun, caused by the Earth's axial tilt. If Allah willed, He could make the Earth stationary!

The Sun orbits around the center of the Milky Way galaxy once every 225 to 250 million years, traveling through space at a speed of 230 km per second. As a result, the Earth is spiraling along the Sun's orbit, moving with tremendous forward motion. Thus, the Sun acts as the guide of the Earth.

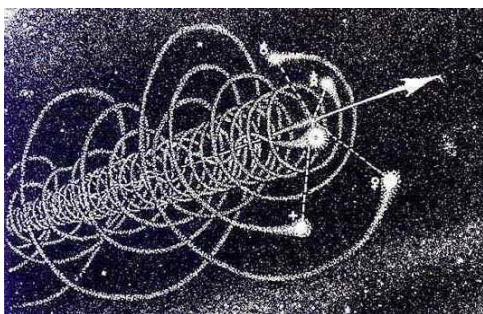


FIGURE 25.4: The Paths of the Planets around the Orbit of the Sun

The verses then say, *"Then We draw it in towards Ourselves; a contraction by easy stages."* The Milky Way galaxy is rotating and gradually devouring its spiral arms, indicating that the galaxy is contracting in stages. As a result, the Sun is being drawn toward the central super-massive black hole of the galaxy.

But why do the verses say that the Sun is drawn toward Ourselves?

The super-massive black hole at the center of the Milky Way galaxy is a point of extreme gravitational force. This gravitational force can be seen as an extended elementary soul (ruh) of Allah. This may be why the verses say, *"Then We draw it in towards Ourselves."*

This part of the verse may also refer to the overall evolution of the universe. The universe is heading towards Doomsday, when it will be returned to God in the form of the Big Crunch, for Resurrection, Judgment, and Revival.

And He it is Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His mercy, and We send down pure water from the sky that with it We may give life to a dead land and slake the thirst of things We have created, cattle and men in great numbers. And We have distributed the (water) amongst them in order that they may celebrate praises, but most men are averse, but ingratitude!

Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (Quran).

It is He Who has let free the two bodies of flowing water, one weighed down Euphrates and the other salt and bitter; and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.

Remarks:

The first paragraph of the verses under discussion describes the watering of land creatures, and the last paragraph describes the watering of sea creatures. How middle paragraph fits here is discussed below. I will start by explaining the last paragraph first:

The water on the southern side of the Caspian Sea is salty, while the water on the northern side is fresh, due to the influx of water from the Volga River. Water does not

mix easily; many rivers flow far into the sea, maintaining the lower salinity of the water, as if the rivers were flowing through the surface of the sea.

The river water gradually mixes with the seawater, reducing the salinity of the surface water. Rainfall also contributes to lowering the salinity. As a result, the surface water becomes more suitable for the growth of plankton.

The surface water is expressed in above verses as “weighed down Euphrates”. It means that the water is not as fresh as the water of Euphrates, and it is not as salty as deep-sea water.

Here comes the barrier: *and He has made a barrier between them—a partition that is forbidden to be passed.*

The barrier is called “Pycnocline”. The Pycnocline is a layer within 100 meter to 1000 meter, which is marked by rapid increase of density in relation to depth. Formation of Pycnocline may result from the combined effect of temperature and salinity.

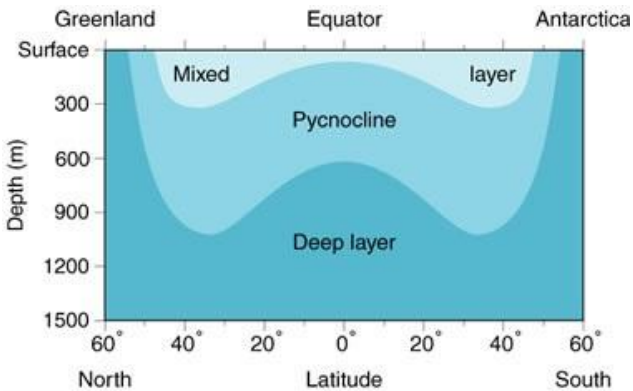


FIGURE 25.5: Pycnocline

The Pycnocline is extremely stable and acts as a barrier that protects the surface water (upper 100 meter, approximately) by resisting the Vertical Flow. Thus, changes in salinity and temperature are very small below Pycnocline but are seasonal in surface waters. The Pycnocline is absent in the Polar Regions.

This separation has great importance for marine life. Sweet water of the rivers and rain spread throughout the surface of the sea and makes it a Mixed Layer with less salinity. Sunlight keeps it amply hot. Thus, the upper layer is suitable for growing different kinds of phytoplankton.

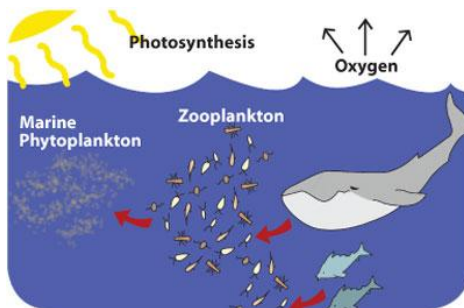


FIGURE 25.6: Marine Food Cycle

Most phytoplankton are too small to be seen by naked eye. However, when present in high enough numbers, they appear as a green discoloration of the water due to the presence of chlorophyll within their cells. They are important part of marine food cycle: phytoplankton – zooplankton – small fish – big fish.

The Food Cycle needs decomposers, which grow below the Pycnocline. The layer below Pycnocline is suitable for microorganisms, such as bacteria, protozoa, algae, fungi, etc. They are crucial to nutrient recycling in the eco-systems. Some are a vital part of the nitrogen cycle. The creatures that die, such as fishes, fall on the ocean floor. The creatures of the sea-bed then decompose the dead creatures.

The verses under discussion are talking about the Pycnocline as the Barrier. It is also clear in the following verses:

“He has let free the two bodies of flowing water,
meeting together. Between them is a Barrier
(Pycnocline), which they do not transgress. Then
which of the favours of your Lord will ye deny?
Out of them come Pearls and Coral. Then which
of the favours of your Lord will ye deny?”

[Al Quran 55: 19-23]

The creatures of these two layers remain separated and grow. But the layers need regulation. The vertical mixing across Pycnocline, which occurs due to turbulence, regulates the layers. The nutrient-rich upwelled water stimulates the growth and reproduction of phytoplankton; it transports salt as well.

Winds blowing across the ocean surface push the water away. Water then rises up from beneath the surface to replace the water that was pushed away. This process is known as “upwelling.” Upwelling occurs in the open ocean and along coastlines. The Pycnocline Diffusion controls the upwelling.

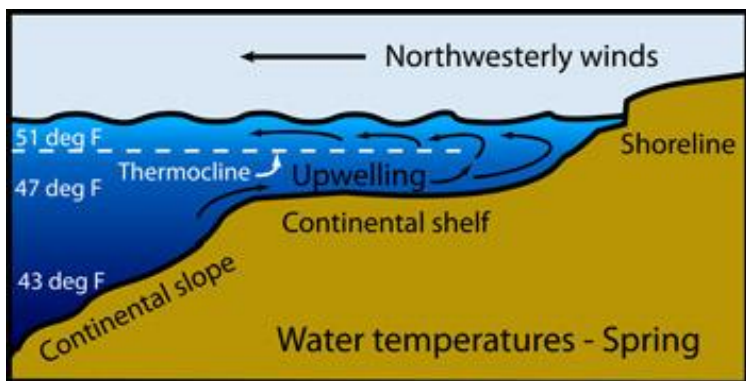


FIGURE 25.7: Upwelling in the coast line due to Wind

The vertical mixing (upwelling) occurs due to oceanic eddies as well. The discrete parcels of water break off from the oceanic current as eddies, which may be up to about 200 kilometers across and last for many months. They drift across ocean basins at speeds of about 4.3 kilometers per day.

[In comparison, atmospheric eddies (tropical cyclones) are about 2,000 kilometers across and move faster (up to 30 kilometers per hour)].

Vertical mixing occurs only in certain areas along the eastern boundaries of oceans and along the equator. It also happens in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, where the freezing of water during winter produces extremely salty water, causing the dense salty water to sink.

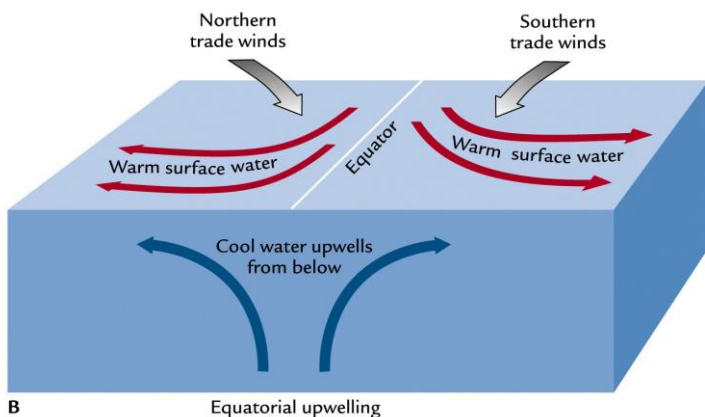


FIGURE 25.8: Upwelling along Equator

Finally, the first paragraph of the verses under discussion describes the watering of land creatures, and the last paragraph describes the watering of sea creatures. How does the middle paragraph fit here? The following is the answer:

The nutrients and salt rise to the surface through a few upwelling regions and spread throughout the ocean. Similarly, Allah's message will be spread through Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) alone; Allah will not send Messengers to every center of population. Thus, the Lord of the Pycnocline says in the middle paragraph: *"Had it been Our will, We could have sent a Warner to every center of population. Therefore, listen not to the Unbelievers, but strive against them with the utmost strenuousness, with the (Quran)"*

Therefore, there is one Prophet for the entire modern world, so strive diligently to ensure that his message reaches everyone.

Section-6 of Chapter 25 [Verse 54-77]: The Servants of Allah

It is He Who has created man from water. Then has He established relationships of lineage and marriage; for thy Lord has power. Yet do they worship besides God things that can neither profit them nor harm them. And the Misbeliever is a helper against his own Lord!

But thee We only sent to give glad tidings and admonition. Say: "No reward do I ask of you for it, but this that each one who will may take a Path to his Lord." And put thy trust in Him Who lives and dies not and celebrate his praise; and enough is He to be acquainted with the faults of His servants.

He Who created the Skies and Lands and all that is between in six days and is firmly established on the Arsh; God Most Gracious—ask thou then about Him of any acquainted.

When it is said to them, "Adore ye Most Gracious", they say: "And what is Most Gracious? Shall we adore that which thou command us?" And it increases their flight.

Blessed is He Who made Fortresses in the Skies and placed therein a Lamp and a Moon giving light. And it is He Who made the Night and the Day to follow each other for such as have the will to celebrate His praises or to show their gratitude.

And the servants of the Most Gracious are:

Those who walk on the earth in humility, and when the ignorant address them they say, "Peace!"; those who spend the night in adoration of their Lord prostrating and standing; those who say, "Our Lord, avert from us the Wrath of Hell," for its wrath is indeed an affliction grievous—evil indeed is it as an abode and as a place to rest in.

Those who when they spend are not extravagant and not niggardly but hold a just (balance) between those; those who invoke not with God any other god, nor slay such life as God has made sacred except for just cause, nor commit fornication, and any that does this meets punishment—the Penalty on the Day of Judgment will be doubled to him, and he will dwell therein in ignominy unless he repents, believes, and works righteous deeds; for God will change the evil of such persons into good, and God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. And whoever repents and does good has truly turned to God with a conversion.

Those who witness no falsehood, and if they pass by futility, they pass by it with honorable (avoidance); those who when they are admonished with the verses of their Lord droop not down at them as if they were deaf or blind, and those who pray, "Our Lord, grant unto us wives and offspring who will be the comfort of our eyes, and make us for the Guards a leader,"

Those are the ones who will be rewarded with the highest place in Jannaat because of their patient constancy. Therein shall they be met with salutations and peace, dwelling therein, how beautiful an abode and place of rest!

Say: "My Lord is not uneasy because of you if you call not on Him—but you have indeed rejected, and soon will come the inevitable!"

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 26 [Ash-Shu'ara / The Poets]

Highlights: Justifying the need for the War Book (Furqan) and the effectiveness of Sufi ideology

Introduction

This Surah is an extension of the previous one. It illustrates the failure of traditional methods of preaching through examples of various early prophets in the Arab lands. It also demonstrates the ineffectiveness of miraculous signs, using the example of Moses.

It justifies the need to destroy oppressive powers (Taghut) in order to spread the truth. Therefore, the revelation of the War Book (Furqan) to the last Prophet (pbuh) was necessary.

Flowchart

Segment-1: Need of Furqan (War Book)

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh

Section 2 [Verse 3-9]: Effective Sign

Section 3 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change
Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Segment-2: Prophets with traditional Way of Preaching

Section 4 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi
Ideology

Section 5 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

Section 6 [Verse 123-140]: The 'Ad

Section 7 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud
Section 8 [Verse 160-175]: Lot
Section 9 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood
Section 10 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah **Segment-1** **Need of Furqan (War Book)**

Section 1 of Chapter 26 [Verse 1-2]: **Sign of Lawh**

Ta. Sin. Mim. These are signs of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 of Chapter 26 [Verse 3-9]: **Signs (*Mozezah*),
Ineffective and effective**

Perhaps you kill yourself that they become not Believers! If (it) were Our will, We could send down to them from the Sky a sign, to which they would bend their necks in humility. But not come to them any reminder from the Most Gracious new but they turn away from it. They have indeed rejected. So, they will know soon the truth of what they mocked at!

Do they not look at the Earth, how many we produced in it! Each from Noble Pair (double helix DNA molecule). Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

The signs (miracles performed by prophets) are described as ineffective in the first paragraph. These signs also have no impact on unbelievers of later generations.

The scientific signs mentioned in the second paragraph are effective for modern generations. They are often astonished at how a man from the seventh century (Prophet Muhammad, pbuh) could have known such information. Some may even accept the religion upon discovering these signs in the Quran. However, people of earlier times did not understand the concept of the double helix DNA molecule, through which all living creatures on Earth were created; instead, they interpreted the 'noble pair' as referring to the 'male-female couple'.

So, what could have been done in earlier times to spread Islam rapidly on a mass scale?

Section 3 of Chapter 26 [Verse 10-68]: Signs of Moses could not change Pharaoh and his Chiefs

Behold, thy Lord called Moses: "Go to the people of iniquity, the people of the Pharaoh; will they not guard?"

He said: "O my Lord! I do fear that they will charge me with falsehood; my breast will be straitened and my speech may not go—so send unto Aaron. And they have a charge of crime against me, and I fear they may slay me."

Allah said: "By no means! Proceed then both of you with Our signs; We are with you and will listen. So, go forth both of you to Pharaoh and say: "We have been sent by the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds; send thou with us the Children of Israel.""

(Pharaoh) Said: "Did we not cherish thee as a child among us, and did thou not stay in our midst many years of thy life? And thou did a deed of thine, which thou did, and thou are an ungrateful!"

Moses said: "I did it then when I was in error. So, I fled from you when I feared you. But my Lord has invested me with judgment and appointed me as one of the Messengers. And this favour with which thou do reproach me that thou has enslaved the Children of Israel!"

Pharaoh said: "And what is the Lord and Cherisher of the worlds?"

(Moses) Said: "The Lord and Cherisher of the Skies and Lands, and all between; if ye want to be quite sure."

(Pharaoh) Said to those around: "Did you not listen!"

(Moses) Said: "Your Lord and the Lord of your fathers from the beginning!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Truly your Messenger, who has been sent to you, is a veritable madman!"

(Moses) Said: "Lord of the East and the West, and all between! If ye only had sense!"

(Pharaoh) Said: "If thou do put forward any god other than me, I will certainly put thee in prison!"

(Moses) Said: "Even if I showed you something clear, convincing?"

(Pharaoh) Said: "Show it then, if thou tell the truth!"

So, threw his rod, and behold, it was a serpent, plain! And he drew out his hand, and behold, it was white to all beholders!

(Pharaoh) Said to the Chiefs around him: "This is indeed a sorcerer well-versed; his plan is to get you out of your land by his sorcery; then what is it ye counsel?"

They said: "Keep him and his brother in suspense and dispatch to the cities heralds to collect and bring up to thee all sorcerers well-versed."

So, the sorcerers were got together for the appointment of a day well-known, and the people were told: "Are ye assembled that we may follow the sorcerers if they win?"

So, when the sorcerers arrived, they said to Pharaoh: "Of course, shall we have a reward if we win?"

He (Pharaoh) said: "Yea, for ye shall in that case be nearest."

Moses said to them: "Throw ye that which ye are about to throw!"

So, they threw their ropes and their rods, and said: "By the might of Pharaoh, it is we who will certainly win!"

Then Moses threw his rod, when, behold, it straightway swallows up all the falsehoods, which they fake!

Then did the sorcerers fall down prostrate in adoration, saying: "We believe in the Lord of the Worlds, the Lord of Moses and Aaron."

(Pharaoh) Said: "Believe ye in Him before I give you permission? Surely, he is your leader who has taught you sorcery! But soon shall ye know! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will cause you all to die on the cross!"

They said: "No matter! For us, we shall but return to our Lord! Only our desire is that our Lord will forgive us our faults that we may become foremost among the believers!"

By inspiration we told Moses: "Travel by night with my servants; for surely ye shall be pursued."

Then Pharaoh sent heralds to the Cities: "These are but a small band and they are raging furiously against us, but we are a multitude amply fore-warned."

So, we expelled them from gardens, springs, treasures, and every kind of honorable position, thus it was, but We made the Children of Israel inheritors of such things.

So, they pursued them at sunrise. And when the two bodies saw each other, the People of Moses said: "We are sure to be overtaken."

(Moses) Said: "By no means; my Lord is with me! Soon will He guide me!"

Then We told Moses by inspiration: "Strike the sea with thy rod." So, it divided, and each separate part became like the huge firm mass of a mountain. And We made the other party approach thither. We delivered Moses and all who were with him, but We drowned the others. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks

Pharaoh killed the sorcerers by cutting off their hands and feet from opposite sides and putting them on cross, as the above verses say: *(Pharaoh) Said: "Believe ye in Him before I give you permission? Surely, he is your leader who has taught you sorcery! But soon shall ye know! Be sure, I will cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will cause you all to die on the cross!"* It served as a lesson for the people of Egypt, who were frightened. Yet, despite witnessing nine great miracles, almost none of them accepted the religion of Moses.

Pharaoh and his chiefs (tribal leaders) were Taghuts (oppressive powers). Taghuts resist any change that threatens their authority.

Therefore, the Furqan (Chapters 3 to 9) was revealed to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) to spread Islam within the Home of Ummah (Darussalam, or Home of Peace), stretching from Morocco to the Pamirs. This mission involved neutralizing the Taghuts—Roman and Persian emperors, kings, and tribal chiefs—through struggle and warfare.

Segment-2

Prophets with Traditional Way of Preaching

This segment discusses a series of prophets who used traditional methods of preaching but were ultimately unsuccessful, leading their people to face punishment.

The case of Abraham is unique, however. He was not responsible for any specific people, yet he still preached the religion. In the following verses, he speaks of a sound qalb, or mind: “...*the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (qalb).*” The purification of Qalb is emphasized in Sufism.

Thus, it is likely that he preached the religion through a Sufi-like approach. However, Sufism tends to appeal to only a few people and requires considerable time to reach a larger audience.

Section 4 of Chapter 26 [Verse 69-104]: Abraham, the Father of Sufi Ideology in Islam

And rehearse to them Abraham's story.

Behold, he said to his father and his people: "What worship ye?"

They said: "We worship idols, and we remain constantly in attendance on them."

He said: "Do they listen to you when you call, or do you good or harm?"

They said: "Nay, but we found our fathers doing—thus."

He said: "Do you then see whom you have been worshipping—you and your fathers before you—for they are enemies to me; not so the Lord and Cherisher of the Worlds Who created me, and it is He Who guides me, Who gives me food and drink, and when I am ill, it is He Who cures me, Who will cause me to die and then to life, and Who I hope will forgive me my faults on the Day of Judgment.

O my Lord! Bestow wisdom on me and join me with the righteous, grant me honorable mention on the tongue of truth among the latest (generations), make me one of the inheritors of the Jannaatin-Naim, forgive my father for that he is among those astray, and let me not be in disgrace on the Day when (men) will be raised up—the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (*qalb*)."

Remarks:

The last line of above verses, "*...the Day whereon neither wealth nor sons will avail, but only he that brings to Allah a sound mind (qalb)*," is referred to as a prayer of Abraham. If Abraham said it, he can be considered the 'Father of the Sufi Ideology.' He lived about 4,000 years ago—long before the personalities of other religions who spoke on this aspect. It is likely that Abraham preached the religion through the way of Sufism.

[The Qalb is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6]

To the Guards the Jannaat will be brought near, and to those straying in evil the Fire will be placed in full view, and it shall be said to them: 'Where are the (gods) you worshipped besides Allah? Can they help you or help themselves?

Then they will be thrown headlong into the (hell); they and those straying in evil and the whole hosts of Iblis together. They will say there in their mutual bickering: "By Allah, we were truly in an error manifest when we held you as equals with the Lord of the universes, and our seducers were only those who were steeped in guilt. Now, then, we have none to intercede, nor a single friend to feel. Now if we only had a chance of return, we would truly be of those who believe!" Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 5 of Chapter 26 [Verse 105-122]: Noah

The People of Noah rejected the Messengers.

Behold, their brother Noah said to them: "Will you not guard? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it, my reward is only from the Lord of the universes, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me."

They said: "Shall we believe in thee, when it is the meanest that follow thee?"

He said: "And what do I know as to what they do? Their account is only with my Lord, if you could understand. I am not one to drive away those who believe. I am sent only to warn plainly in public."

They said: "If thou desist not, O Noah, thou shall be stoned."

He said: "O my Lord! Truly my people have rejected me. Judge Thou then between me and them openly, and deliver me and those of the Believers who are with me."

So, We delivered him and those with him in the Ark filled. Thereafter, We drowned those who remained behind. Verily, in this is a Sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 6 of Chapter 26 [Verse 123-140]: ‘Ad

The Ad (people) rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Hud said to them: "Will you not guard? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the universes.

Do you build a landmark on every high place to amuse yourselves? And do you get for yourselves fine buildings in the hope of living therein (forever)? And when you exert your strong hand, do you do it like men of absolute power? Now guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. Yea, guard against Him Who has bestowed on you freely all that you know. Freely has He bestowed on you cattle and sons, and gardens and springs. Truly, I fear for you the penalty of a Great Day."

They said: "It is the same to us whether thou admonish us or be not among admonishers! This is no other than a customary device of the ancients, and we are not the ones to receive pains and penalties!"

So, they rejected him, and We destroyed them. Verily, in this is a sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 7 of Chapter 26 [Verse 141-159]: Thamud

The Thamud rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Salih said to them: "Will you not guard? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the Universes.

Will ye be left secure in all that you have here, gardens, and springs, and cornfields, and date palms with spathes near breaking? And you carve houses out of mountains with great skill. But guard for the sake of Allah and obey me and follow not the bidding of those who are extravagant, who make mischief in the land and mend not."

They said: "Thou art only one of those bewitched! Thou art no more than a mortal like us—then bring us a sign, if thou tell the truth!"

He said: "Here is a she-camel; she has a right of watering, and you have a right of watering on a day known. Touch her not with harm lest the penalty of a Great Day seize you."

But they ham-strung her, then did they become full of regrets.

So, the penalty seized them. Verily, in this is a sign, but most of them are not believers.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 8 of Chapter 26 [Verse 160-175]: Lot

The people of Lot rejected the Messengers. Behold, their brother Lot said to them: "Will ye not guard against Allah? I am to you a Messenger worthy of all trust, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the universes.

Of all the creatures in the world will ye approach males, and leave those whom Allah has created for you to be your mates? Nay, you are a people transgressing!"

They said: "If thou desist not, O Lot, thou will assuredly be cast out!"

He said: "I do detest your doings."

"O my Lord! Deliver me and my family from such things as they do!"

So We delivered him and his family—all, except an old woman who lingered behind.

But the rest We destroyed utterly. We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished! Verily in this is a sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 9 of Chapter 26 [Verse 176-191]: Companions of Wood

The Companions of the Wood rejected the Messengers. Behold, Shu'aib said to them: "Will ye not guard? I am to you

a Messenger worthy of all trust, so guard for the sake of Allah and obey me. No reward do I ask of you for it; my reward is only from the Lord of the universes.

Give just measure and cause no loss. And weigh with scales true and upright. And withhold not things due to men justly, nor do evil in the land working mischief. And guard against Him Who created you and the generations before"

They said: "Thou are only one of those bewitched! Thou are no more than a mortal like us, and indeed we think thou are a liar! Now cause a piece of the sky to fall on us, if thou are truthful!"

He said: "My Lord knows best what ye do."

But they rejected him. Then the punishment of a day of overshadowing gloom seized them, and that was the penalty of a Great Day. Verily, in that is a sign, but most of them do not believe.

And verily, thy Lord is He, the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Section 10 of Chapter 26 [Verse 192-227]: Conclusion

And indeed, it surely is a Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the universes has brought it down—ruh safe upon your mind that thou may be of the Warners in the perspicuous Arabic tongue; without doubt it is in the revealed Books of former peoples.

Is it not a sign to them that the learned of the Children of Israel knew it? Had We revealed it to any of the non-Arabs, and had he recited it to them, they would not have believed in it.

Thus, have We caused it to enter the hearts of the sinners—they will not believe in it until they see the grievous

penalty. But the (penalty) will come to them of a sudden, while they perceive it not. Then they will say: "Shall we be reprieved?"

Do they then ask for Our penalty to be hastened on? See thou, if We do let them enjoy for a few years, yet there comes to them at length which they were promised, it will profit them not that they enjoyed! Never did We destroy a population but had its Warners by way of reminder; and We never are unjust.

No satans have brought down this (Revelation). It would neither suit them nor would they be able. Indeed, they have been removed far from even hearing it. So, call not on any other god with Allah, or you will be among those under the penalty. And admonish your nearest kinsmen and lower your wing to the Believers who follow you. Then if they disobey you, say: "I am free for what you do!" And put your trust on the Exalted in Might, the Merciful Who sees you standing forth, and your movements among those who prostrate themselves; for it is He Who hears and knows all things.

Shall I inform you on whom it is that the satan descend—they descend on every lying wicked person, they pour hearsay vanities, and most of them are liars and the poets; the deviators follow them; see you not that they wander distracted in every valley, and that they say what they practise not—except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!

Remarks:

Every human has a dedicated satan who is a jinn. The satans descended, as mentioned in the above verses, are not the dedicated satans. There are satanic jinns that steal information from the Command Stations (discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6) of the Skies and pass it on to the enemies of Islam, such as foretellers, poets, and others. Additionally, there may be satans descended from the Central Command of Iblis (the Chief). These satans inspire actions by humans that go against the Truth. Many poems and concepts countering the religion of God are inspired in this way.

However, not all poets are distracted by the satanic jinns. The verses clearly state: *"...Except those who believe, work righteousness, engage much in the remembrance of Allah, and defend themselves only after they are unjustly attacked. And soon will the unjust assailants know what vicissitudes their affairs will take!"*

There were poets among the Sahabah who countered opposing poetry. They used to boost the morale of Muslims during times of war. In later times, a few world-class Sufi poets emerged among Muslims, whose poetry became milestones of Sufi ideologies and has endured through the ages.

Some idolaters used to call Prophet (pbuh) a poet:

“For they when they were told that there is no god except God would puff themselves up with pride and say: “What! Shall we give up our gods for the sake of a Poet possessed?””[Al Quran 37: 35–36]

If Satan is to deliver words through a human, that person must be deeply possessed by the satanic jinn. They would become distracted from their normal life, wandering aimlessly in valleys, rendering themselves useless to their family and society. Only disbelievers are vulnerable to Satan to such a degree. However, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was a normal human, perfect in his duties to his family and society. This was because the angels of God revealed the verses into his mind safely. The verses were sent as brain data (ruhs) and protected in his mind, as the opening verse of this section states: *“And indeed, it surely is a Revelation (Al Quran); Lord of the Universes has brought it down: ruh safe upon your mind...”*

A Muslim cannot be possessed by a satanic jinn; a Muslim can only be whispered to. If a Muslim poet is writing something, he is doing so with his God-gifted talent. However, he should remain cautious to ensure that the whispered ideas of satanic jinn do not influence his writings. If the writing is merely for entertainment, it is acceptable; but if it conveys a message or aims to teach something, he should evaluate his work against the Quran. He must decide whether to publish it or tear it up—ensuring it does not contradict the concepts and way of life prescribed by the Quran. Otherwise, he may be held accountable on the Day of Judgment.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 27 [An-Naml / The Ants]

Highlight: The power of the Anti-Christ (Dajjal) and the appearance of the Beast (Dabbat al-Ard / Beast from the Earth).

Introduction

The Surah contains a hidden dimension that describes how the Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will gain the power to make the dead come alive or bring fire down from the sky. It also alludes to the final outcome: the Beast from the Earth (Dabbat al-Ard). I will primarily discuss this hidden dimension.

Flowchart

Section 1 of Chapter 27 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Section 2 of Chapter 27 [Verse 7-14]: Pharaoh got destroyed and Israel became a Nation

Section 3 of Chapter 27 [Verse 15-44]: David and Solomon's Knowledge and Power

Section 4 of Chapter 27 [Verse 45-53]: Camel of Salih

Section 5 of Chapter 27 [Verse 54-58]: Lot / Increase of Sodomy

Section 6 of Chapter 27 [Verse 59-75]: The Events in Pursuit

Section 7 of Chapter 27 [Verse 76-82]: Beast of the Earth (Dabbatul Ard)

Section 8 of Chapter 27 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

Section 9 of Chapter 27 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 27 [Verse 1-6]: The Quran

Ta. Sin. Verses of the Qur'an and a Book clear. A guide and glad tidings to the believers those who establish Salat and pay Zakat, and they believe with certainty the Hereafter.

As to those who believe not in the Hereafter, We have made their deeds pleasing in their eyes, and so they wander about in distraction. Such are they for whom a grievous penalty is (waiting in the Earth), and in the Hereafter; theirs will be the greatest loss.

As to thee, the Qur'an is bestowed upon thee from the presence of one who is wise and all-knowing.

Section 2 of Chapter 27 [Verse 7-14]: Pharaoh got destroyed and Israel became a Nation

Behold! Moses said to his family: "I perceive a fire; soon will I bring you from there some information or I will bring you a burning brand to light our fuel that you may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire) a voice was heard: "Blessed are those in the fire and those around, and glory to God, the Lord of the Universes."

"O Moses! Verily, I am God, the Exalted in Might, the Wise! Now do thou throw thy rod!"

But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps.

"O Moses! Fear not! Truly, in My presence, those called as apostles have no fear, otherwise if any have done wrong

and have thereafter substituted good to take the place of evil, truly, I am Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

“Now put thy hand into thy bosom and it will come forth white without stain—among the nine Signs to Pharaoh and his people; for they are a people rebellious in transgression.”

But when Our signs came to them, which should have opened their eyes, they said: "This is sorcery manifest!"

And they rejected those signs in iniquity and arrogance, though their souls were convinced thereof. So, see what the end of those who acted corruptly was!

Section 3 of Chapter 27 [Verse 15-44]: David and Solomon’s Knowledge and Power

We gave knowledge to David and Solomon. And they both said: "Praise be to God Who has favored us above many of his servants who believe!"

Remarks:

David developed in spiritual field. It is proved from the following verse:

“We bestowed grace aforetime on David from ourselves: "O ye Mountains! Sing ye back the praises of God with him! and ye birds (also)!...”

[Al Quran 34:10]

The mountains could sing back with David because they are conscious. This is supported by the double-slit experiment, which demonstrates that electrons are conscious—they move in the form of waves, but when

observed, they behave as particles. This shows that they are aware of being observed, which can be considered a form of consciousness at the elementary level. If electrons are conscious, then other subatomic particles likely are as well. Ultimately, atoms are conscious. Since the universe is created from atoms, it follows that the objects in the universe may possess consciousness according to their designs.

David's consciousness rose to such a level that he could transmit his feelings into nature. When he sang, the mountains would respond in harmony with him though not by producing sound like humans, and the verses likely do not refer to the echo.

David rose spiritually through the path of religion, but it is possible to ascend through other paths as well. Spiritual power is not solely a matter of religion; individuals from any faith can achieve spiritual growth through modern meditation techniques. However, knowledge and blessings granted by God provide essential support.

David also developed in technology, as the following verse states:

“...And We made the iron soft for him...”

[Al Quran 34:10]

The Iron Age began around the time of David (1000 BCE). It is likely that iron smelting began in Israel during his era.

And Solomon was David's heir. He said: "O you people! We have been taught the speech of birds, and on us has been bestowed of all things; this is indeed grace manifest."

Remarks:

Solomon acquired great knowledge of nature. He could communicate with birds, ants, and some other creatures, and he could command the wind. The Quran states that God taught him, as nothing happens without Him—a hallmark of the Quran's style, which always holds true. From our perspective, we might say that Solomon inherited and expanded upon the knowledge of his father, David, with whom natural objects, like mountains, would sing. He deepened this knowledge and learned its applications.

If Solomon could learn such abilities, others might be able to as well. In modern times, such abilities would grant a person immense power

And before Solomon, his hosts of jinns and men and birds were marshaled, and they were all kept in order and ranks. At length, when they came to a valley of ants, one of the ants said: "O you ants, get into your habitations, let Solomon and his hosts crush you without knowing it."

So, he smiled, amused at her speech, and he said: "O my Lord! So, order me that I may be grateful for Your favors, which you have bestowed on me and on my parents, and that I may work the righteousness that will please You, and admit me by Your Grace to the ranks of Your righteous servants."

And he took a muster of the birds, and he said: "Why is it I see not the Hoopoe? Or is he among the absentees? I will

certainly punish him with a severe penalty or execute him unless he brings me a clear reason."

But the Hoopoe tarried not far; he said: "I have compassed which you have not compassed, and I have come to you from Saba with tidings true. I found a woman ruling over them and provided with every requisite, and she has a magnificent throne. I found her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of Allah. Satan has made their deeds seem pleasing in their eyes and has kept them away from the Path, so they receive no guidance that not they prostate to Allah Who brings to light what is hidden in the Skies and Lands and knows what you hide and what you reveal. God, there is no god but He! Lord of the Great Arsh!"



FIGURE 27.1: Hoopoe; now national bird of Israel

Said: "Soon shall we see whether you have told the truth or lied! Go you with this letter of mine and deliver it to them; then draw back from them and see what answer they return."

(The queen) Said: "Ye chiefs! Here is delivered to me a letter worthy of respect. It is from Solomon, and is: In the name of God, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. Be ye not arrogant against me but come to me in submission."

She said: "Ye chiefs! Advise me in my affair; no affair have I decided except in your presence."

They said: "We are endued with strength and given to vehement war. But the command is with thee, so consider what thou wilt command."

She said: "Kings, when they enter a country despoil it and make the noblest of its people its meanest, thus do they behave. But I am going to send him a present, and to see with what ambassadors return?"

Now when came to Solomon, he said: "Will ye give me abundance in wealth? But that which God has given me is better than that which He has given you! Nay it is ye who rejoice in your gift! Go back to them and be sure we shall come to them with such hosts as they will never be able to meet. We shall expel them from there in disgrace, and they will feel humbled."

He said: "Ye chiefs! Which of you can bring me her throne before they come to me in submission?"

Said an Ifrit of the Jinns: "I will bring it to thee before thou rise from thy council, indeed I have full strength for the purpose and may be trusted."

Said one who had knowledge of the Book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when saw it placed firmly before him, he said: "This is by the Grace of my Lord to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And if any is grateful, truly his gratitude is for his own soul, but if any is ungrateful, truly my Lord is Free of all Needs, Supreme in Honor!"

Remarks:

The verse describes a man who could bring the throne of Bilqis in the blink of an eye, as the verse states, "*Said one who had knowledge of the Book: 'I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye'*" It demonstrated the remarkable power knowledge can grant. It suggests that with such knowledge, a man can affect any object, regardless of distance, and accomplish whatever he may intend.

Souls (ruhs and nafses) are forces, and the atoms (so the universe) are created from forces. It may be possible for one to develop one's soul to a level that one could transform a throne into forces and move it anywhere in no time (*within the twinkling of an eye*, as the above verses say).

He said: "Transform her throne out of all recognition by her; let us see whether she is guided or is one of those who receive no guidance."

So, when she arrived she was asked, "Is this thy throne?" She said, "It was just like this, and knowledge was bestowed on us in advance of this, and we have submitted to God."

And he diverted her from the worship of others besides God; for she was of a people that had no faith.

She was asked to enter the lofty palace, but when she saw it, she thought it was a lake of water, and she uncovered her shin. He said: "This is but a palace paved smooth with slabs of glass." She said: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul. I do submit with Solomon to the Lord of the universes."

Section 4 of Chapter 27 [Verse 45-53]: Camel of Salih

We sent to the Thamud their brother Salih, saying, "Serve God". But behold they became two factions quarrelling with each other.

He said: "O my people! Why ask ye to hasten on the evil in preference to the good? If only ye ask God for forgiveness, ye may hope to receive mercy.

They said: "Ill omen do we augur from thee and those that are with thee". He said: "Your ill omen is with God, yea, ye are a people under trial."

There were in the city nine men of a family who made mischief in the land and would not reform. They said: "Swear a mutual oath by God that we shall make a secret night attack on him and his people, and that we shall then say to his heir: We were not present at the slaughter of his people, and we are positively telling the truth."

They plotted and planned, but We too planned even while they perceived it not. Then see what the end of their plot was—this that We destroyed them and their people, all!

Now such were their houses—in utter ruin, because they practiced wrongdoing. Verily, in this is a Sign for people of knowledge.

And We saved those who believed and used to guard.

Remarks:

The camel of Salih suddenly appeared from a cave. This was no ordinary camel; it was enormous, produced abundant milk, and drank a large amount of water. It

seems that the camel originated from the Lawh-Mahfuz as pure information and nafs, instantly transforming into a physical camel within the cave. This could be likened to the teleportation of a living creature—a capability that humanity may one day achieve.

Section 5 of Chapter 27 [Verse 54-58]: Lot / Increase of Sodomy

And Lot, behold, He said to his people, "Do ye do what is shameful though ye see? Would ye really approach men in your lusts rather than women? Nay, ye are a people ignorant!

But his people gave no other answer but this: they said, "Drive out the followers of Lot from your city; these are indeed men who want to be clean and pure!"

But We saved him and his family, except his wife; her We destined to be of those who lagged behind.

And We rained down on them a shower, and evil was the shower on those who were admonished!

Remarks

In modern times, laws supporting same-sex marriage have been passed in many countries, family structures are weakening, and promiscuity is on the rise. This is leading to the birth of many children outside of wedlock, contributing to the growth of what is symbolized as the 'Cursed Tree' (referenced in Segment-3 of Chapter-17). Over time, such individuals may increasingly assume positions of power in politics, economics, science, technology, and other fields.

And one among them might gain knowledge and power akin to Solomon's—not through God's blessing, but through scientific methods such as meditation, modern knowledge, and occult practices; thus, one may become a Deceiver (Dajjal).

Section 6 of Chapter 27 [Verse 59-75]: The Events in Pursuit

Say: Praise be to God, and Peace on his servants whom He has chosen. (Who) is better, God, or the false gods they associate?

Or, Who has created the Skies and the Lands, and Who sends you down rain from the sky—yea, with it We cause to grow well-planted orchards full of beauty of delight; it is not in your power to cause the growth of the trees in them—god besides God? Nay, they are a people who swerve from justice.

Or, Who has made the earth firm to live in, made rivers in its midst, set thereon mountains immovable, and made a separating bar (Pycnocline) between the two bodies of flowing water—god besides God? Nay, most of them know not.

Or, Who listens to the distressed when it calls on Him, and Who relieves its suffering and makes you inheritors of the earth—god besides God? Little it is that ye heed!

Or, Who guides you through the depths of darkness on land and sea, and Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings going before His Mercy—god besides God? High is God above what they associate with Him!

Who originates creation then repeats it, and who gives you sustenance from Sky and Land—god besides God?

Say, "Bring forth your argument, if ye are telling the truth!"

Say: "None in the Skies or on Lands except God knows what is hidden, nor can they perceive when they shall be raised up, still less can their knowledge comprehend the Hereafter—nay, they are in doubt and uncertainty thereanent, nay, they are blind thereunto!"

The Unbelievers say: "What! When we become dust, our fathers and we, shall we really be raised? It is true we were promised this, we and our fathers before, these are nothing but tales of the ancients."

Say: "Go ye through the earth and see, what has been the end of those guilty." But grieve not over them, nor distress thyself because of their plots.

They also say: "When will this promise (come to pass) if ye are truthful?"

Say: "It may be that some of the events, which ye wish to hasten on, may be in your pursuit!"

But verily, thy Lord is full of grace to mankind yet most of them are ungrateful.

And verily, thy Lord knows all that their hearts do hide as well as all that they reveal. Nor is there aught of the unseen in Sky or Land but is in a clear record.

Section 7 of Chapter 27 [Verse 76-82]: End Time Events / Beast of the Earth (Dabbatul Ard)- Main Discussion

Verily, this Qur'an does explain to the Children of Israel most of the matters in which they disagree. And it certainly is a guide and a mercy to those who believe. Verily, thy Lord will decide between them by His decree; and He is Exalted in Might, All-Knowing.

So, put thy trust in God, for thou are on manifest Truth.

Truly you cannot cause the dead to listen, nor can you cause the deaf to hear the call when they turn back in retreat, nor can you be a guide to the blind from straying; only those will you get to listen who believe in Our signs, and they will bow in Islam.

And when the word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them; he will speak to them—for that mankind did not believe with assurance in Our verses.

Remarks:

The verses speak of a beast that will emerge from the earth and speak to the people, because humanity did not believe in God's verses with certainty.

The verses also indicate that this beast will be brought forth after a word (a Prophecy) is fulfilled against them (Children of Israel).

1. The Beast in the Hadith

The number of Hadith regarding the Beast of the Earth (Dabbatul-Ard) is very limited, and they differ from one another. For example, in one Hadith, it is said, *'It will strike the noses of the disbelievers with the staff (of Moses),'* while another Hadith states, *'It will strike the noses of the disbelievers with the ring (of Solomon).'* Such variations are expected, as the Hadith were collected and recorded approximately 100 years later.

“Abu Dawud At-Tayalisi recorded from Abu Hurayrah: The beast will emerge from the earth, and with it will be the staff of Musa and the ring of Sulayman. It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the staff, and it will make the face of the believer bright with the ring, until when people gather to eat, they will be able to recognize the believers from the disbelievers.”

[Hadith]

“It is recorded by Ibnu Majah in his Sunan as: It will strike the nose of the disbelievers with the ring and will make the face of the believer bright with the staff, until when people gather for a meal, they will say to one another, ‘O believer or O disbeliever...’” [Hadith]

The Hadith narrates the shape of Beast as under.

“Ibn Jurayj reported that Ibn Az-Zubayr described the beast in such words: "Its head is like the head of a bull, its eyes are like the eyes of a pig, its ears are like the ears of an elephant, its horns are like the horns of a stag, its neck is like the neck of an ostrich, its chest is like the chest of a lion, its color is like the color of a tiger, its haunches are like the haunches of a cat, its tail is like the tail of a ram, and its legs are like the legs of a camel. Between each pair of its joints is a distance of twelve cubits..." [Hadith]

The description is most likely symbolic. The head of a bull could represent wealth and strength, the neck of an ostrich might signify long-range vision, the ears of an elephant could imply the ability to hear from afar, and the color of a tiger might symbolize formidable fighting power. Additionally, in biblical prophecies, a beast often represents an empire.

2. Likely Time of Exposure

The verses under discussion mention that the beast will appear after the “Word” is fulfilled against them (Jews): *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them...”* What could be the Word that will be fulfilled?

After Solomon's death in 931 BCE, the people rebelled against religious rule, leading to the division of the kingdom into two separate nations. Some even turned to idol worship, venerating images of the cow and Baal.

As a result, God's protection was lifted, and they suffered defeat at the hands of the Assyrians, Babylonians, and eventually the Romans. They were driven from their land and scattered across the world—ten tribes were lost.

For more than two thousand years, they had no country, becoming a scattered people who spoke different languages. No one could have imagined that Israel would become a nation again. However, there was a promise from God that they would one day be brought back to Jerusalem:

“Flocks my reasoning, see how they gather at my call! Thriving now as they throve long since yet scattered through the world, in those distant lands they shall remember me; with spirit revived, they and their children shall return. Back from Egypt, back from Assyria I will summon them, rally them to Galaad and Lebanon, bring them home; and that home shall be too small for them. Crossed, yonder straits, the sea’s wave checked, depth of the river disappointed of their prey! As Syria’s pride brought low, empire of Egypt cut down! In the Lord they shall find strength, under the protection come and go; so runs the divine promise.”

– Zacharius, Chapter 10 (8–12), The Holy Bible
(Knox).

It is confirmed in the Quran as well, that they will return:

“It may be that your Lord may show mercy unto you, but if you revert, We shall revert. And we have made Hell a prison for those who reject.”

[Al Quran 17:8]

The above verse comes after the description of the events that dislodged Jews from Israel. So “*Lord may show mercy*” means that Lord may return their land (it is discussed in Chapter-17).

Therefore, the Beast of Earth will appear after the Jews will return to Jerusalem, as the verses under discussion say: “*And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them...*”.

And Jews have returned in the 20th Century through the First and the Second World Wars.

Now, the Beast System is taking shape, though it remains hidden. It is leading people away from the Path of God from behind the scenes.

But the light of God cannot be extinguished. As believers gradually rise to restore a life rooted in faith, the Beast System will likewise emerge more visibly. Ultimately, in the time of Imam Mahdi, Dajjal (the Anti-Christ) will appear with the Beast.

3. Dajjal and the Beast of the Earth

Dajjal (the Anti-Christ) and Dabbatul-Ard (the Beast from the Earth) are both deliberately discussed in the Holy Bible, and they are closely related.

Most likely, the Anti-Christ will possess mysterious powers, which he will acquire through knowledge—similar to how Solomon and a man from his court gained power through knowledge (as discussed in previous sections). However, unlike Solomon, the Anti-Christ will not have the blessings of God.

Most likely, the Anti-Christ will be able to develop his third eye to a high level, which will result in a scar resembling the Arabic letter 'Kaf' on his forehead. He will be aided by satanic jinns, much like how Solomon was assisted by benevolent and captured jinns. In this sense, the Anti-Christ can be seen as an 'Anti-Solomon,' acting under the guise of Jesus Christ.

The Anti-Christ will claim to be Jesus Christ, and many Christians around the world will accept him as the true Jesus, feeling obligated to obey his commands. In

modern times, this will make huge headlines, with the news proclaiming the return of Jesus to establish the Kingdom of God.

The Anti-Christ (Dajjal) will re-establish the Roman Empire, but he will not rule it directly. Instead, he will reside in Jerusalem to fulfill the role of Jesus Christ. The re-established Roman Empire will be governed by ten kings, with a 'Speaking Beast' at their center.

The Speaking Beast may be a robot with Artificial Intelligence (AI), as the verses under discussion says: *“And when the Word is fulfilled against them, we shall produce from the earth a beast to them; he will speak to them...”*. So, most likely, it will be a robot with AI—like a highly developed Sophia that can answer difficult questions. This Speaking Beast is the Beast from the Earth (Silicon).

The Beast from the Earth (Dabbatul-Ard) will control the Earth through electronic money. No one will be able to buy or sell without having received the seal of the Beast.

4. Sequence of Events

The likely sequence of events is discussed below:

- a. Massive internal conflict (fitna) in Muslim territories. (Ref. Hadith)
- b. Christians will capture Muslim territories. (Ref. Hadith)
- c. Imam Mahdi will appear and push the Christians back. (Ref. Hadith)
- d. Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will appear three and a half years after Imam Mahdi's appearance. The Christians

(re-established Roman Empire) under Dajjal will once again capture the Muslim territories, except Makkah and Madinah.

e. Dajjal will rule for another three and a half years.

f. Jesus will descend after the final three and a half years.

5. Cause of Dajjal's Appearance in Public

In light of the Hadith, there will be a time of confusion and internal conflict (*Fitna*). Ultimately, Europeans will capture Constantinople and Muslim territories, and Imam Mahdi will appear.

Imam Mahdi will remove *Fitna*; he will be victorious, and the Christians will be pushed back into Europe, beyond Constantinople.

Then Imam Mahdi will concentrate on Israel:

"Abu Hurairah reports that the Prophet (pbuh) said: "Have you heard of a city that has sea in one side and desert in another side?"

They said, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah".

He said, "Dooms Day will not come until seventy thousand Children of Israel fight occupying this town."

When they (Muslims) come to it, they (Muslims) will not fight with weapons, and nor will they (Muslims) throw any spear. They (Muslims) will shout, "La-ilaha Illahllah, Allahu Akbar" and one half of it will fall. And then they (Muslims) will say it a second time, "La-ilaha

Illallah, Allahu Akbar" and relief will be granted to them, and they (Muslims) will enter it.

When they (Muslims) will be collecting and dividing the booty, a crier will come to them, saying, "The Dajjal has emerged", so they will leave everything and return (to Shaam)"

[Hadith]

In above Hadith, "they" should mean "Muslims"; Bani Israel do not chant "Allahu Akbar".

Some early Islamic scholars believed the city mentioned in the above Hadith referred to Constantinople. However, in the present context, Bani Israel has no reason to fight for Constantinople, and the city does not have a desert on any side. We now understand that the city referred to in the Hadith is likely a town in Israel. Most likely, it is Tel Aviv, which has the sea on one side and the desert on the other (though the desert has since been cultivated and urbanized).



FIGURE 27.2: The Founding of Tel Aviv in a desert beside the Mediterranean Sea

In 1909, several Jewish residents decided to move to a healthier environment away from the crowded and noisy city of Jaffa. They established a company called Ahuzat-Bayit and, with the financial assistance of the Jewish National Fund, purchased approximately twelve acres of sand dunes. In 1910, the suburb was named Tel Aviv. It is possible that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), who occasionally had visions, saw this city in one of his visions.

Muslims will capture the city. However, once Dajjal appears, Muslims will leave, and Israel will be freed. According to Hadith, when Muslims are dividing the booty, they will hear the news of Dajjal's arrival. This suggests that Dajjal will appear publicly shortly after Israel is defeated, as the fall of a capital typically signifies the fall of the state.

Dajjal is from the Jews. When the existence of the Jews is at stake, he will emerge in public with his demonic power and declare himself to be Jesus Christ. His appearance will primarily be for the restoration of Israel by uniting the Christians under him.

Dajjal will appear in the Olive Garden of Jerusalem, as Christians believe that Jesus will descend there. Jerusalem is only about fifty kilometers from the outskirts of Tel Aviv. Imam Mahdi will send a few horsemen to confirm the news. Once the news is verified, Imam Mahdi will retreat to Damascus, where he will wait for three and a half years for the arrival of the real Jesus Christ.

Dajjal will act as Jesus Christ, but he will not directly take over the power of the re-established Roman Empire. Instead, he will place a Speaking Beast in power, assisted

by ten kings (possibly elected leaders). In light of the Holy Bible, Dajjal will live for three and a half years after his public appearance.

The Speaking Beast (Dabbatul-Ard) may be a robot with artificial intelligence (silicon-based intelligence). The rules, regulations, and systems are being developed and solidified. It may become possible to replace the headquarters of the Beast System with an advanced form of AI. This massive AI would reach every corner of the world through the Internet. The Headquarters of the Beast System may be in Vatican.

6. Dajjal's Visit to Muslim Territories

Dajjal will live for three and a half years after his public appearance. During the final forty days, he will visit Muslim territories to preach his version of Christianity. This visit is deliberately highlighted in the Hadith because Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was primarily concerned about the Muslims' well-being.

Dajjal will enter Muslim territories through Russia into Iran, gradually making his way westward. Finally, while entering Jerusalem, he (Dajjal) will be killed by Real Jesus Christ descended on Damascus.

7. Broad Discussion of the Story from Holy Bible

The Holy Bible provides deliberate accounts of the Antichrist (Dajjal) and the beast from the earth (Dabbatul Ard). It also mentions Imam Mahdi. However, Allah has advised us to approach the Holy Bible with caution, as it has been subject to distortion, and some parts have been

forgotten or lost. Any statement in the Holy Bible that contradicts the Quran must be rejected or reinterpreted in the light of the Quran.

Therefore, I refer to the Holy Bible alongside the Quran and Hadith.

In the Holy Bible, prophecies are described in a way that makes an event difficult to fully understand until it has come to pass; they are sealed or obscured. These prophecies can be interpreted in various ways before they happen. My explanations are made in light of the Quran and Hadith.

"He said, "Go, Daniel, for these words are secret and sealed until the appointed time of the end."

– Daniel 12:9, Holy Bible

There are four major End-Time figures: Jesus, Mahdi, the Antichrist (Dajjal), and the Beast from the earth. I will not discuss Jesus, as he is well known. I will focus on the other three.

7a. Imam Mahdi in Holy Bible

The Holy Bible has an entire chapter (Revelation 12) on Imam Mahdi. I will discuss this chapter line by line, unlike Christian prophecy interpreters who explain prophecies by taking one verse from here and another from there.

Part-1 of Revelation 12:

“A great sign appeared in sky: a woman, clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and a crown of twelve stars on her head. She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.” – Revelation 12 (1-2), Holy Bible

To explain:

- In Bible Prophecy, a woman means a priestly system; “...*a woman, clothed with the sun...*” means a Priestly System from a True Religion.
- “...*with the moon under her feet...*” – The Moon is a symbol of Islam, so the Priestly System is from the Muslims.
- “...*and a crown of twelve stars on her head...*” – so it is the Priestly System of the House of Hazrat Fatima (R), because, in her Family, there were 12 Imams (Ahl al-Bayt).
- “*She was pregnant and cried out in pain, looking to her time of delivery.*” – It means that the Family is destined to give birth to a great one.

This brings us to a Shia belief. Ninety-five percent of Shias belong to a sect called the “Twelvers.” They believe that twelve descendants of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) from the House of Hazrat Fatima were true Imams, with the last of them being Imam Mahdi.

Imam Mahdi was born in 868 AD and was taken into the protection of God at the age of five. According to Shia belief, he has been in occultation since 872 AD and will remain so as long as God wills.

Shias believe that Imam Mahdi went into hiding in a cave beneath a mosque in Samarra. This cave is sealed by a gate known as “Bab al-Ghayba” (the Gate of Occultation). The faithful gather there to pray for the return of the Twelfth Imam, Imam Mahdi.

Christians interpret the woman mentioned in these verses as Mary. However, Mary would not be depicted with the Moon under her feet, as the Moon is a symbol associated with Islam. Christians also interpret the twelve stars as the twelve tribes of Israel. But this interpretation doesn’t fit, as these tribes were hostile to her son and attempted to kill him by crucifixion. There is no reason for her to wear symbols of her son’s enemies as stars on her head. Moreover, the Jewish tradition considers the number of tribes to be thirteen, as Joseph is counted as the father of two tribes: Ephraim and Manasseh.

We may proceed with the next Verses:

Part-2 of Revelation 12:

“Then another sign appeared: a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its heads. It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born.”

– Revelation 12: (3-4), Holy Bible

To explain:

- The verses say: “*Then another sign appeared...*” – So, it is scene of another vision,

- “...a huge, red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and wearing seven crowns on its heads...”– It symbolizes the re-established Roman Empire, as discussed later.
- “...It had just swept along a third of the stars of heaven with its tail, throwing them down to the earth...”– This means that the re-established Roman Empire will cause the death of a third of mankind through warfare and its consequences.
- “...The dragon stood in front of the woman, who was about to give birth, so that it might devour the child as soon as it was born...”– This means that the re-established Roman Empire will be an enemy to the child and will attempt to destroy him as soon as he emerges from occultation.

Part-3 of Revelation 12:

“She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter; then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne”– Revelation 12:5, Holy Bible

To explain:

- “She gave birth to a male child, the one who is to rule all the nations with an iron scepter...”– The child will rule the nations with an iron scepter. The "iron scepter" symbolizes a weapon, like a rifle, indicating that he will be a warring leader.
- “...then her child was seized and taken up to God and to his throne”– In the religion of Abraham, there is only one story in which a child is taken to God, and

that child is Imam Mahdi. This is a foundational belief for almost 95% of Iranians. They even pray for his return on occasion and encourage their soldiers by saying they are preparing for the Promised Leader, Imam Mahdi. It is important to note that Jesus was not taken to God as a child; he was taken when he was a grown man. Therefore, the child mentioned in the story is not Jesus.

Part-4 of Revelation 12:

“While the woman fled to the desert where God had prepared a place for her; there she would be looked after for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.” Revelation 12:6, Holy Bible

To explain:

One thousand two hundred and sixty (1260) days is equivalent to three and a half years. The re-established Roman Empire under the Antichrist will endure for these three and a half years. During this time, Imam Mahdi will find refuge in the desert (around Damascus). Muslims under his leadership will not be drawn to the World Order of the re-established Roman Empire.

[Alternatively, 1260 days may symbolize 1260 years. In that case, the verse would mean that Imam Mahdi will remain in occultation until 2132 CE (872 + 1260). Here, 872 CE is the year when the occultation began]

Part-5 of Revelation 12:

“War broke out in heaven (sky) with Michael and his angels battling with the dragon. The dragon fought back with his angels, but they were defeated and lost their place in heaven (sky). The great dragon, the ancient serpent, known as the devil or Satan, seducer of the whole world was thrown out. He was hurled down to earth, together with his angels (satan jinns).”

– Revelation 12 (7–9), Holy Bible

To explain:

In the above verses, the Dragon represents Satan. Dajjal will be aided by Satan and his followers, the jinns.

Before the Second Coming of Jesus Christ, Michael will clear his Command Station of satanic jinns. As discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6, Michael is the Archangel who commands the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky. This Command Station will be cleared to protect the information being sent down to Earth during the critical time of end-time warfare.

“Then I heard a loud voice from heaven (sky):
‘Now has salvation come with the power and the kingdom of our God and the rule of his Messiah (Christ)...’” – Revelation 12:10, Holy Bible

[Chapter-12 of Revelation, Holy Bible ends here]

8. Re-established Roman Empire (The First Beast)

“Then, I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.”

– Revelation 13:1, Holy Bible.

We symbolize some nations with animals; for example, India is represented by the elephant, Russia by the bear, China by the dragon, and so on. In the Holy Bible, too, a beast represents an empire. The verses speak of an empire with ten horns and seven heads. The horns symbolize power or fighting force. The Pagan Roman Empire consisted of ten races: Ostrogoths, Visigoths, Vandals, Sueves, Franks, Burgundians, Lombards, Alemanni, Alans, and Bavarians. These races are represented by the horns.

The Holy Bible provides further information about the Beast with ten horns in the Book of Daniel:

“I continued seeing my visions...It was different from the previous beasts and had ten horns. I was looking at the horns when another small horn sprang among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots to make way for the new. It had eyes like human eyes and a mouth that uttered insolent words.” – Daniel 7: 7-8

Gradually, three races (three horns) of the Roman Empire vanished, and the Pope gained political power. The abolished races were the Ostrogoths, Lombards, and Vandals.

The Pope became the crowning agent of the Holy Roman Empire. The Vatican has always sought to keep Europe united.

Europe is already united as European Union. According to the Holy Bible, the Empire (the ten-horned beast) will be re-established. It may be awaiting the arrival of key figures. The Antichrist (Dajjal) will give it its final form by installing ten kings, centered on a Speaking Beast / Robot (Dabbatul-Ard). Revelation 13 of the Holy Bible deliberately discusses this event, as shown below:

“Then, I saw a beast, rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns. On each head was a title challenging God.

The beast I saw looked like a leopard, with paws like a bear and a mouth like a lion. The dragon passed on his power, his throne, and his great authority to the beast.

One of its heads seemed to be fatally wounded but this wound healed. The whole earth wondered, and they followed the beast.

People prostrated themselves before the dragon who had given such authority to the beast and they prostrated themselves before the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who can oppose it?"

The beast was given speech and it spoke boastful and blasphemous words against God; it was allowed to wield its power for forty-two months.

It spoke blasphemies against God, his name, and his sanctuary that is those who already dwell in heaven.

It was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. It was given authority over people of every tribe, language and nation; this is why all the inhabitants of the earth will worship before it, those whose names have not been written in the book of life of the slain Lamb since the foundation of the world.

Let anyone who has ears to hear, listen: If your lot is the prison, to prison you will go; if your lot is to be killed by the sword, by the sword will you be slain. This is, for the holy ones, the time of endurance and faith.”

– Revelation 13(1-10), Holy Bible

To Explain:

a. The first two Paragraphs of the above verses:

The beast with ten horns and seven heads (the First Beast) rising from the sea represents the re-established Roman Empire.

The seven heads represent the various rises of the empire: the Pagan Roman Empire, the Holy Roman Empire, the Byzantine Empire, the British Empire, the French Empire, the Spanish Empire, and the Russian Empire.

b. The wounded head mentioned in the third paragraph refers to the Byzantine Empire. The Byzantine Empire was destroyed by the sword (Khalid bin Walid). The

wounded head will be healed, meaning that Constantinople will be recaptured by the re-established Roman Empire.

c. Fourth to Seventh Paragraphs talks about the Dragon.

The Dragon represents Satan, who will extensively assist through the Cursed Tree (Nephilim/Children of Fornication), as discussed in Segment 3 of Chapter 17.

The '*beast was given speech*' (Speaking Beast / Dabbatul-Ard) – It will be a robot with Artificial Intelligence (AI) centering ten kings who will rule the re-established Roman Empire. The Empire will endure for 42 months (three and a half years).

There are two beasts: The Beast rising from the sea represents the re-established Roman Empire; it is the First Beast. The Speaking Beast (Dabbatul-Ard), which commands the re-established Roman Empire, is the Second Beast.

The Second Beast will be programmed to rule according to the policies and instructions of the Dajjal (Anti-Christ).

d. The eighth paragraph refers to 666. The Pope's official title is "Vicarius Filii Dei" (Representative of the Son of God). In Roman numerals, "Vicarius Filii Dei" adds up to 666. So, the central control of the Second Beast (Speaking Beast / Dabbatul-Ard / a Robotic AI) will be in the Vatican. However, the Dajjal (Anti-Christ) will primarily reside in Jerusalem. The Second Beast will rule through ten kings, who may be elected leaders.

9. The Second Beast / The Beast from the Earth (Dabbatul-Ard)

The following verses refer to the Second Beast (Dabbatul-Ard), a speaking idol/robot brought to life by the Anti-Christ through mysterious power and advanced science and technology.

“Then I saw another Beast rise out of the earth, with two horns like the Lamb but speaking like the dragon.

This Second Beast is totally at the service of the first one (re-established Roman Empire) and enjoys its authority. So, it makes the world and its inhabitants worship the First Beast whose fatal wound has been healed.”

– Revelation 13(11-12), Holy Bible

According to the above verses, the Second Beast will rise from the earth. Therefore, the Second Beast is "Dabbatul-Ard" (Beast from the earth). It will be a silicon-based creature, not a water-based creature like humans.

The Second Beast will resemble a lamb, meaning that the idol/robot will look like a Pope, but it will speak like Satan.

The Second Beast will serve the First Beast (the re-established Roman Empire), meaning it will be the chief servant (ruler) of the re-established Roman Empire, enjoying its authority.

The fatal wound of the Beast refers to Roman Byzantine Empire and Constantinople. We know that

Khalid bin Walid (Saifullah, the Sword of God) destroyed the Byzantine Empire. Subsequently, the Ottomans captured its capital, Constantinople. Therefore, it is most likely that Constantinople and the Russian territories will come under the Beast. Thus, the entire Christian world will be united under the Beast system.

“It (Anti-Christ) works great wonders, even making fire descend from heaven to earth in the sight of all.

Through these great wonders, which it (Anti-Christ) is able to do on behalf of the beast (First Beast), it deceives the inhabitants of the Earth persuading them to make a statue of the beast (First Beast), which although wounded by the sword, is still alive.

It (Anti-Christ) has been allowed to give a spirit to this statue (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); the statue of the beast speaks and those who refuse to worship it are killed.”

– Revelation 13(13-15), Holy Bible

The Anti-Christ will compel the inhabitants of the world to serve the Beast System. Through miraculous powers and persuasion, he will bring the inhabitants of the world under the authority of the Second Beast (Dabbatul-Ard / a robot with AI).

“Let us see who is wise! If you are clever, you can interpret the number of the Beast (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard); it is 666 and it is the name of a certain person.” – Revelation 13:18, Holy Bible

Pope's official title is "Vicar (Representative) of the Son of God". In Roman Numerals it makes 666. So, the Talking Beast (Second Beast / Dabbatul Ard / a Robot) will look like a dead Pope.

The Second Beast, ruling over the re-established Roman Empire, will establish a one-world government by marking everyone with a sign:

"So, this Second Beast makes everyone, great and small, rich and poor, free and enslaved be branded on the right hand or on the forehead, and no one can buy or sell unless he has been branded with the name of the beast or with the number of its name." – Revelation 13 (16-17), Holy Bible

Pious people will not accept the sign and will suffer from being unable to buy food. In today's computerized world, the creation of a single electronic currency could enable this control.

Why will this immense burden be created?

Remember the verse under discussion: *"And when the Word is fulfilled against them, We shall produce from the earth a beast to speak to them, because mankind did not believe with certainty in Our verses."* [Al Quran 27:82] Many lack true belief in the verses of God, leading them to follow sinful lives and spend in ways that enable some to become extraordinarily rich. These wealthy individuals establish misguided leadership through their knowledge and power. Eventually, they—supported by the Children of Fornication (Nephilim)—will emerge as an unbeatable

force, oppressing humanity so utterly that only direct divine intervention can bring rescue.

Even Imam Mahdi will not be able to destroy the Beast System. A large part of his followers will perish in the pre-Dajjal war while fighting against the dormant Beast System.

10. Conclusion

Allah will send Jesus Christ back. Though Jesus will personally kill the Antichrist, he will need Imam Mahdi at his side to dismantle the Beast System. Jesus will capture Israel and Europe, beginning with Jerusalem:

“The Lord Almighty says, “Wake up sword and attack the Shepherd who works for me. Kill him and the sheep will be scattered. I will attack my people (Jews) and throughout the land two-thirds of people will die. And I will test the third that survives and will purify them as silver is purified by fire...”

– Zechariah 13 (7-9), Holy Bible (GNB).

In the verses above, 'my people' refers to the Jews. Jesus will lead an attack on Israel and capture it, with the support of Muslims under Imam Mahdi. During this war, even stones will call out to the Muslims to reveal the hiding Jews. However, a tree called *gharqad* (a type of desert tree) will not reveal them, as Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said it is the tree of the Jews. Two-thirds of them will perish.

After capturing Israel, Jesus will form a force from the one-third of the purified Jews. People from the Lost Tribes will also join him, most of whom are now Muslims living in Afghanistan. The tribes will eventually return to Jerusalem with their families after the invasion of Gog and Magog:

“Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads” – Revelation 14:1, Holy Bible

Jesus will attack Europe:

“I will use Judah like a soldier’s bow and Israel like the arrows. I will use the man of Zion like a sword, to fight the men of Greece (Europe)”
– Zechariah 9: 13, Holy Bible (GNB)

In this offensive, Muslims under Imam Mahdi will join Jesus Christ, which is said in the next Verse.

“The Lord will appear above his people; He will shoot his arrows like lightening. The Sovereign Lord will sound the trumpet; He will march in the storms from the south”
– Zechariah 9: 14, Holy Bible (GNB).

In the above verse, 'south' refers to the region south of Jerusalem, where Muslim countries are located. These

countries, under Imam Mahdi, will assist Jesus in his offensive against Europe.

Finally, all people of the Religion of Abraham will come under the flag of Islam, as Islam is the Religion of Abraham. The Kaaba will sink, leaving its treasures as a gift. It is likely that Jesus will change the Qiblah to Jerusalem.

Jews, Christians, and Muslims will unite under one religion, with Jesus as their leader. Shortly after, the Mongoloid forces from the East (Gog and Magog) will invade and perish. [Gog and Magog are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-18.].

Section-8 of Chapter 27 [Verse 83-90]: The Final Judgment

One day We shall gather together from every people a troop of those who reject our signs, and they shall be kept in ranks, until when they come (God) will say: "Did you reject My signs though you comprehended them not in knowledge, or what was it you did?" And the Word will be fulfilled against them because of their wrongdoing and they will be unable to speak.

See they not that We have made the night for them to rest in and the day to give them light? Verily, in this are signs for any people that believe! And the day that the Trumpet will be sounded, then will be smitten with terror those who are in the skies, and those who are on the lands, except such as God will please, and all shall come to His (presence) as beings conscious of their lowliness.

Thou see the mountains and think them firmly fixed, but they shall pass away as the clouds pass away—the artistry of

God, who disposes of all things in perfect order; for he is well acquainted with all that ye do.

If any do good, good will (accrue) to them therefrom, and they will be secure from terror that Day; and if any do evil, their faces will be thrown headlong into the Fire. Do you receive a reward other than that which you have earned by your deeds?

Section-9 of Chapter 27 [Verse 91-93]: Conclusion

“For me, I have been commanded to serve the Lord of this city (Makkah), Him Who has sanctified it and to Whom (belong) all things. And I am commanded to be of those who bow in Islam to God's will, and to rehearse the Qur'an.”

And if any accept guidance, they do it for the good of their own souls. And if any stray,” say, "I am only a Warner".

And say: "Praise be to God Who will soon show you His signs so that you shall know them; and thy Lord is not unmindful of all that you do."

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 28 [Al Qasas / THE STORIES]

Highlight: The story of Moses and the toughness of religion

Introduction

It is a deliberate story of Moses, narrating the dilemma of whether religion should be tough or easy. It also recounts the penalty for a miser.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

Section 3 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

Section 4 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

Section 5 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Midian

Section 6 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Section 7 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

Section 8 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

Section 9 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Section 10 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or face
Annihilation

Section 11 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

Section 12 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Section 13 [Verse 85-88]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 28 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Ta, Sin, Mim. These are Verses of the Book that makes clear.

Section 2 of Chapter 28 [Verse 3-6]: Rule of Pharaoh

We rehearse to thee some of the story of Moses and Pharaoh in Truth for people who believe. Truly, Pharaoh elated himself in the land and broke up its people into sections depressing a small group among them. Their sons he slew, but he kept alive their females; for he was indeed a maker of mischief.

And We wished to be Gracious to those who were being depressed in the land, to make them leaders and make them heirs, to establish a firm place for them in the land, and to show Pharaoh, Haman, and their hosts at their hands the very things against which they were taking precautions (by killing their baby sons).

Section 3 of Chapter 28 [Verse 7-13]: Baby Moses in the Palace of Pharaoh

So, We sent this inspiration to the mother of Moses: "Suckle (thy child), but when thou hast fears about him cast him into the river, but fear not, nor grieve; for We shall restore him to thee, and We shall make him one of Our apostles."

Then the people of Pharaoh picked him up that should be to them an adversary and a cause of sorrow; for Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts were men of sin.

The wife of Pharaoh said: "Joy of the eye for me and for thee; slay him not. It may be that he will be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son," and they perceived not!

But there came to be a void in the heart of the mother of Moses. She was going almost to disclose his (case) had We not strengthened her heart so that she might remain a believer. And she said to the sister of (Moses), "Follow him," so she watched him in the character of a stranger, and they knew not.

And we ordained that he refused suck at first, until said: "Shall I point out to you the people of a house that will nourish and bring him up for you and be sincerely attached to him?"

Thus, did We restore him to his mother that her eye might be comforted that she might not grieve and that she might know that the promise of God is true, but most of them do not understand.

Section 4 of Chapter 28 [Verse 14-21]: Moses kills a Man

When he reached full age and was firmly established, We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge; for thus do We reward those who do good.

And he entered the city at a time when its people were not watching, and he found there two men fighting; one of his own religion, and the other of his foes. Now the man of his own religion appealed to him against his foe and Moses struck him with his fist and made an end of him. He said: "This is a work of Satan; for he is an enemy that manifestly misleads!"

He prayed: "O my Lord! I have indeed wronged my soul! Do Thou then forgive me!" So, (God) forgave him; for He is the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

He said: "O my Lord! For that Thou hast bestowed Thy Grace on me, never shall I be a help to those who sin!"

So, he saw the morning in the city looking about in a state of fear when behold, the man who had the day before sought his help called aloud for his help. Moses said to him: "Thou are truly it is clear a quarrelsome fellow!"

Then, when he decided to lay hold of the man who was an enemy to both of them that man said: "O Moses! Is it thy intention to slay me as you slew a man yesterday? Thy intention is none other than to become a powerful violent man in the land, and not to be one who sets things right!"

And there came a man running from the furthest end of the City. He said: "O Moses! The Chiefs are taking counsel together about thee to slay thee, so get thee away; for I do give thee sincere advice."

He therefore got away therefrom looking about in a state of fear. He prayed, "O my Lord! Save me from people given to wrongdoing."

Section 5 of Chapter 28 [Verse 22-28]: Moses in Madyan (Midian)

Then, when he turned his face towards Madyan (Midian), he said: "I do hope that my Lord will show me the smooth and straight path."

Remarks:

The Midianites were living when Moses first came from Egypt. At that time, Shuaib was a Prophet of God for the people of Midian. Moses married one of Shuaib's daughters.

Most likely, when the Midianites were about to be destroyed by God, Moses and his family left Shuaib's house and were traveling through the land when God sent him to Egypt. Shuaib went to the People of the Wood.

And when he arrived at the watering (place) in Madyan, he found there a group of men watering (their flocks), and besides them he found two women who were keeping back.

He said: "What is the matter with you?"

They said: "We cannot water until the shepherds take back. And our father is a very old man."

So, he watered for them; then he turned back to the shade and said: "O my Lord! Truly am I in need of any good that Thou do send me!"

Afterwards one of the (damsels) came to him walking bashfully. She said: "My father invites thee that he may reward thee for having watered for us." So when he came to him and narrated the story, he said: "Fear thou not; you have escaped from unjust people."

Said one of the (damsels): "O my father! Engage him on wages; truly the best of men for thee to employ is the (man) who is strong and trusty"

He said: "I intend to wed one of these my daughters to thee on condition that thou serve me for eight years, but if thou complete ten years, it will be from thee. And I intend not

to place thee under a difficulty; thou wilt find me, indeed if God wills, one of the righteous."

He said: "Be that between me and thee, whichever of the two terms I fulfill, let there be no ill-will to me; be God a witness to what we say."

Section 6 of Chapter 28 [Verse 29-38]: Moses, sent to Pharaoh

Now when Moses had fulfilled the term and was travelling with his family, he perceived a fire in the direction of Mount Tur. He said to his family: "Tarry ye; I perceive a fire; I hope to bring you from there some information or a burning firebrand that ye may warm yourselves."

But when he came to the (fire), a voice was heard from the right bank of the valley, from a tree in hallowed ground: "O Moses! Verily I am God, the Lord of the Universes."

"Now do thou throw thy rod!" But when he saw it moving, as if it had been a snake, he turned back in retreat and retraced not his steps. "O Moses! Draw near and fear not; for thou art of those who are secure. Move thy hand into thy bosom, and it will come forth white without stain, and draw thy hand close to thy side against fear. Those are the two credentials from thy Lord to Pharaoh and his Chiefs; for truly they are a people rebellious and wicked."

He said: "O my Lord! I have slain a man among them and I fear lest they slay me. And my brother Aaron; He is more eloquent in speech than I. So, send him with me as a helper to confirm me; for I fear that they may accuse me of falsehood."

He said: "We will certainly strengthen thy arm through thy brother and invest you both with authority, so they shall

not be able to touch you—with Our Sign shall ye triumph; you two as well as those who follow you."

When Moses came to them with Our clear signs, they said: "This is nothing but sorcery faked up; never did we heard the like among our fathers of old!"

Moses said: "My Lord knows best who it is that comes with guidance from Him and whose end will be best in the Hereafter; certain it is that the wrong-doers will not prosper."

Pharaoh said: "O Chiefs! No god do I know for you but myself. Therefore, O Haman! Light me a (kiln to bake bricks) out of clay and build me a lofty palace that I may mount up to the God of Moses, but as far as I am concerned, I think (Moses) is a liar!"

Section 7 of Chapter 28 [Verse 39-42]: Pharaoh was Doomed

And he was arrogant and insolent in the land beyond reason—He and his hosts—they thought that they would not have to return to Us! So, We seized him and his hosts and We flung them into the sea. Now behold what was the end of those who did wrong!

And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire, and on the Day of Judgment, no help shall they find. In this world, We made a curse to follow them; and on the Day of Judgment, they will be among the loathed.

Remarks:

The second paragraph of the above verses says: "*And we made them leaders inviting to the Fire, and on the Day of Judgment, no help shall they find.*" It is believed that

some of their descendants still exist today as secretive cults. These cults invite people to the Fire by spreading idolatry, false rituals, wrong cultures, rules, and regulations. They seize power and lead people into a sinful life.

Moses was pursued by Ramses II, the greatest Pharaoh of Egypt. The dynasty was founded by Ramses I, who was a friend of the Egyptian king and had no heirs. His son, Ramses II, ruled the kingdom for about 66 years (1279 BCE–1213 BCE) and expanded the empire along the Nile.

The Pharaohs worshiped a variety of gods, including Isis (a female deity with a throne on her head), Horus (the child of Isis), the sun god Re, the cow god, and the cat goddess. Isis was originally a Babylonian goddess, known as Ishtar in Babylon, and was considered the mother of Nimrod. Horus is also another name for Nimrod.

This Ishtar is known as Ashtoreth in Hebrew and Aphrodite in Greek.

Ramses may be a descendant of Nimrod, and Romulus and Remus (750 BCE), the founders of Rome, may be descendants of Ramses. They spread the idol to different parts of the world.

The goddess maintained a firm position in Rome as well. The idols of 'Isis suckling her son Horus' were not destroyed, even after the Roman Emperor became Christian. They were redefined as 'Mary suckling Jesus..

The idol has reached the modern world. Some claim that the Statue of Liberty in the USA is actually a statue of Isis.

The descendants of Ramses are believed to still exist today as a secretive cult. They use the pyramid and owl as their symbols. They lead people to destruction by devising corrupt laws, cultures, and ideologies. They spread vices to satisfy their lust for economic and political power. However, they are not pagans at present.

Section 8 of Chapter 28 [Verse 43-50]: People rejecting the Book

We did reveal to Moses the Book—after We had destroyed the earlier generations—insight to men, and guidance, and mercy that they might receive admonition.

Remarks:

After the Exodus, the Israelites lived in the Sinai Peninsula for a period of time.

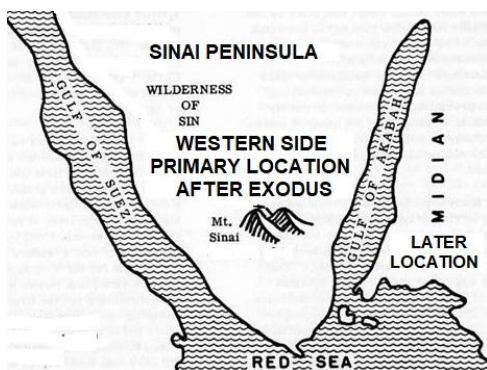


FIGURE 28.1: Western Side / Sinai Peninsula

In the Sinai Peninsula, many stones are still found with images of cows, suggesting that the locals worshiped the cow. The newly arrived Israelites imitated this practice by making a golden calf, for which they were punished.

The worship of the cow may have originated from this region and spread to India. The Indian Brahmins might trace their roots to the Sinai Peninsula and could also be descendants of some Midianites. The Midianites were descendants of Abraham through his wife Keturah.

Subsequently, the followers of Moses moved to the eastern side of the Gulf of Aqaba, where the Midianites had lived before they were destroyed.

And you were not on the Western Side when We decreed to Moses the Commandments, nor were you a witness.

Remarks:

By “*Western Side*”, the verse means the “western side of the Gulf of Aqabah”. It is Sinai Peninsula.

The Commandments (Ten Commandments) were decreed to Moses on the Mount of Sinai. It was divinely written on stone tablets. The Ten Commandments in short are:

1. Thou shalt not have any other Elohim before My face.
2. Thou shalt not make a graven image for yourself, or any likeness in the heavens above, or in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth.
3. Thou shalt not take the name of YAHWEH

your Elohim in vain.

4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy.

5. Honor your father and your mother so that thy days may be long on the land, which YAHWEH your Elohim is giving to you.

6. Thou shalt not murder.

7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.

8. Thou shalt not steal.

9. Thou shalt not testify a witness of falsehood against thy neighbor.

10. Thou shalt not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet thy neighbor's wife, or his male slave, or his slave-girl, or his ox, or his donkey, or anything which belongs to your neighbor.

[Exodus 20: 3-17]

But We raised up generations and long were the ages that passed over them. But you were not a dweller among the people of Madyan (Midian) rehearsing Our signs to them, but it is We Who send apostles. Nor were you at the side of the Tur when we called.

Yet as mercy from thy Lord (the Quran is given) to give warning to a people to whom no Warner had come before thee, in order that they may receive admonition, if not, in case a calamity should seize them for that their hands have sent forth, they might say: "Our Lord! Why did You not send us an apostle? We should then have followed Thy Verses and been among those who believe!"

But, when the Truth (the Quran) has come to them from Ourselves, they say: "Why are not sent to him like those which were sent to Moses?"

Did they (Jews) not reject which were formerly sent to Moses? They said: "Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!" And they said: "For us, we reject all!"

Remarks:

The Book of Moses was given in written tablets all at once—it was time-consuming to read, and following it was a far cry for a people like the Israelites. Therefore, the concise Ten Commandments were given so that the Jews could follow them and lead an easier life. However, they ultimately rejected both, saying that: *"Two kinds of sorcery, each assisting the other!" And they said: "For us, we reject all!"*

Say: "Then bring ye a Book from God, which is a better guide than either of them that I may follow it, if ye are truthful!" But if they hearken not to thee, know that they only follow their own lusts. And who is more astray than one who follows his own lusts devoid of guidance from God? For God guides not people given to wrongdoing.

Remarks:

People asked for a similar book from Muhammad (pbuh), but Allah, the Wise, revealed the Quran in small parts. The people witnessed its practical implications and memorized it gradually. By the time the entire Quran had been revealed over 23 years, they were familiar with it, and many had memorized the whole Quran.

Thus, the Arabs did not feel the weight of a mountain on their backs and did not need a 'Ten Commandments'.

Section-9 of Chapter 28 [Verse 51-55]: People that follow the Revelation

Now have We caused the Word to reach them in order that they may receive admonition. Those to whom We sent the Book before this, they do believe in this. And when it is recited to them, they say: "We believe therein, for it is the Truth from our Lord, indeed we have been Muslims from before this."

Twice will they be given their reward for that they have persevered, that they avert Evil with Good, and that they spend out of what We have given them; and when they hear vain talk, they turn away therefrom and say: "To us our deeds and to you yours, peace be to you, we seek not the ignorant."

Section-10 of Chapter 28 [Verse 56-59]: Receive Guidance or Face Annihilation

It is true, thou wilt not be able to guide everyone whom thou love, but God guides those whom He will, and He knows best those who receive guidance.

They say: "If we were to follow the guidance with thee, we should be snatched away from our land." Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary, to which are brought as tribute fruits of all kinds, a provision from Ourselves? But most of them understand not.

And how many populations We destroyed which exulted in their life! Now those habitations of theirs, after them, are deserted—all but a few! And We are the sole heirs!

Nor was thy Lord the one to destroy a population until He had sent to its center an apostle, rehearsing to them Our

Verses; nor are We going to destroy a population except when its members practice iniquity.

Section-11 of Chapter 28 [Verse 60-75]: The Guidance

The things, which ye are given, are but the conveniences of this life and the glitter thereof, but that which is with God is better and more enduring; will ye not then be wise?

Are alike—one to whom We have made a goodly promise and who is going to reach it, and one to whom We have given the good things of this life but who on the Day of Judgment is to be among those brought up (for punishment)? That Day, will call to them and say: "Where are my partners whom ye imagined?"

Those against whom the charge will be proved will say: "Our Lord! These are the ones whom we led astray; we led them astray, as we were astray ourselves; we free ourselves in Thy presence—it was not us they worshipped."

It will be said: "Call upon your 'partners'". They will call upon them, but they will not listen to them, and they will see the Penalty—if only they had been open to guidance!

That Day, will call to them and say: "What was the answer ye gave to the apostles?" Then the story that Day will seem obscure to them, and they will not be able to question each other. But any that had repented, believed, and worked righteousness will have hopes to be among those who achieve salvation.

Thy Lord does create and choose as He pleases—no choice they have. Glory to God! And far is He above the partners they ascribe! And thy Lord knows all that their hearts conceal and all that they reveal.

And He is God; there is no god but He; to Him be praise at the first and at the last; for Him is the Command, and to Him shall ye be brought back.

Say: See ye, if God were to make the night perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you enlightenment? Will ye not then hearken?

Say: See ye, if God were to make the day perpetual over you to the Day of Judgment, what god is there other than God who can give you a night in which ye can rest?

Will ye not then see? It is out of His Mercy that He has made for you Night and Day that ye may rest therein, and that ye may seek of his Grace, and in order that ye may be grateful.

The Day that He will call on them, He will say: "Where are my 'partners' whom ye imagined?" And from each people shall We draw a witness, and We shall say: "Produce your Proof." Then shall they know that the Truth is in God, and the which they invented will leave them in lurch.

Section-12 of Chapter 28 [Verse 76-84]: Karun

Indeed, Karun was from the people of Moses, but he acted insolently towards them. Such were the treasures We had bestowed on him that their very keys would have been a burden to a company of strong men. Behold, his people said to him: "Exult not, for God loves not those who exult. But seek with what God has bestowed on thee the Home of the Hereafter, nor forget thy portion in this world, but do thou good as God has been good to thee; and seek not mischief in the land, for God loves not those who do mischief."

He said: "This has been given to me because of a certain knowledge which I have." Did he not know that God had

destroyed before him of the generations who were superior to him in strength and greater in the amount they had collected? But the wicked are not called to account for their sins. So, he went forth among his people in the glitter.

Said those whose aim is the Life of this World, "Oh that we had the like of what Karun got, for he is truly a lord of mighty good fortune!" But those who had been granted knowledge said: "Alas for you! The reward of God is best for those who believe and work righteousness, but none shall attain this save those who steadfastly persevere."

Then We caused the earth to swallow up him and his house, and he had not party to help him against God, nor could he defend himself. And those who had envied his position the day before began to say on the morrow: "Ah! It is indeed God Who enlarges the provision or restricts it to any of His servants He pleases! Had it not been that God was gracious to us, He could have caused the earth to swallow us up! Ah! Those who reject God will assuredly never prosper."

That Home of the Hereafter We shall give to those who intend not high-handedness or mischief on earth, and the end is for the guards.

If any does good, the reward to him is better than his deed; but if any does evil, the doers of evil are only punished of their deeds.

Section-13 of Chapter 28 [Verse 85-88]: Conclusion

Verily, He Who ordained the Qur'an for thee will bring thee back to the Place of Return.

Say: "My Lord knows best, who it is that brings true guidance, and who is in manifest error." And thou had not

expected that the Book would be sent to thee except as a Mercy from thy Lord.

Therefore, lend not thou support in any way to those who reject, and let nothing keep thee back from the Verses of God after they have been revealed to thee, and invite to thy Lord and be not of the company of those who join gods with God.

And call not besides God on another god; there is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.

Remarks:

The verse in the above paragraph states that in the end, everything in the universe will perish, except the Face of God. What does this mean? It is also mentioned in the following verses:

“All that is on it will perish, but will abide the Face of thy Lord, full of Majesty, Bounty and Honor. [Al Quran 55: 26–27]

We are to understand the Face of God at first.

1. Understanding the Face of God

God, in form, resides in the Arsh. His nafs (soul) is a combination of known and unknown force fields, which permeate His body in form. Though His nafs is unimaginably vast and powerful, it remains within His body in form, as force fields are not bound by space.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs as additional hands to sustain and evolve the universes.

These are hands of His nafs. This universe is in the right hand of His nafs, and the Arsh is in the left hand of His nafs.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs through His face in form. These force fields, extending through His face, constitute the face of His nafs. This face of nafs permeates all of creation, enabling Allah to see and hear everything. The following verse that refers to the Face of God is, in reality, describing the face of His nafs. [Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1].

“And for God the East and the West, so wherever you turn, there is the Face of God; indeed God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.”

[Al Quran 2:115]

The universe will eventually collapse into a Big Crunch. Mathematically, the Big Crunch represents a singular point, where matter will cease to exist as we know it. Thus, everything will perish, and even the hands of His nafs will retract into His body in form, as there will be nothing left to sustain. However, His face of nafs will not cease; it will continue to act upon the Big Crunch.

The Big Crunch will be held within the force fields radiating from His face. He will reconfigure the Big Crunch according to His will, bringing about a revival as He desires. The universe will be revived, with the paths for all things already determined.

2. Big Crunch

Scientists predict that the universe may begin contracting due to gravitational forces. Eventually, it will collapse into a super-hot, super-dense singularity. This Singularity at the end of the universe is known as the Big Crunch.

From the Big Crunch, the universe may be born again.

“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’ and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang a cycle that could be repeated forever.”

– *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*
edited by John Man

The Quran also suggests that the universe will collapse and then will be re-created.

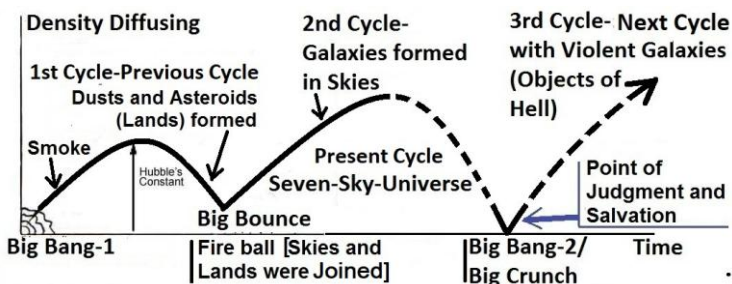


FIGURE 28.2

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies
(Samawaat / this Universe) like the rolling up of

the scroll for writing; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

The first creation (1st Cycle) originated from the Big Bang-1. According to the above verse, the next creation (3rd Cycle) will resemble the first, originating from the Big Bang-2. It is important to note that the present cycle (2nd Cycle) originated from a Big Bounce.

3. Black hole

The Big Crunch can be viewed as a super-massive black hole. We may attempt to understand a black hole in order to grasp the end state of this universe.

A black hole is an incredibly massive object covering a small region. It exhibits such strong gravitational force that nothing, not even light, can escape from inside it. The boundary of the region from which no escape is possible is called the Event Horizon.

The space becomes ever curvier from the event horizon until at the center it becomes infinitely curved. This is the singularity. It is a point where space and time cease to be meaningful ideas, and the laws of physics no longer apply.

At the singularity, the gravitational force is infinitely powerful; it decreases gradually outward, and at the event horizon, the escape velocity equals the speed of light.

The General Relativity suggests that there can be two kinds of black holes: rotating and non-rotating.

3a. Non-rotating Black Hole:

For the non-rotating black holes, there is no way for matter to avoid colliding with the singularity. We can't predict what happens to the matter in the condition of infinite gravitational force. Some theorists suggest that one entering a singularity may re-emerge in another universe entirely.

3b. Rotating Black Hole:

The rotating black holes are electrically charged. The internal structure of a rotating black hole (Kerr Structure) may allow one to avoid colliding with the singularity and re-emerge from the black hole thousands or billions of years later. The structure is described as under.

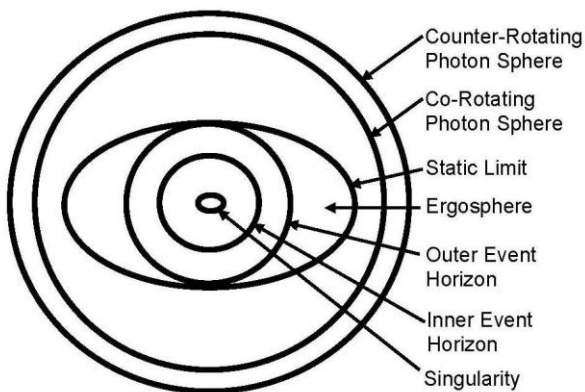


FIGURE 28.3: Internal Structure of Black hole– Kerr

- **Photon Spheres:** There are two Photon Spheres, joined together near the poles. The outer sphere is counter-rotating—the photons are moving against the rotation of the black hole. The faster a black hole spins, the further apart the two spheres are.
- **Ergosphere:** The sphere is defined by the Static Limit on the outside, and the Outer Event Horizon on the inside. The space inside Static Limit is being dragged at the speed of light relative to the rest of space. Here nothing can stay stationary. Outside this surface, space is still dragged, but at a rate lesser than the speed of light. It is caused due to the rotation of black hole itself.
- **Two Horizons:** At the singularity, the gravity is infinitely powerful. As one goes outward, it reduces. Event Horizon is the sphere where escape velocity becomes equal to the speed of light. If a black hole is electrically charged, the event horizon shrinks and another one appears near the singularity. In this case, the exchange between space-time, which arises when one crosses the horizon, appears twice. So, it's possible to avoid the singularity, which is said to be a temporal one. The faster the black hole spins, the closer are the two horizons.
- **Singularity:** The Singularity is ring-shaped. The Equations of Kerr's metrical geometry suggest it repulsive, except on the equatorial plane.

4. Falling into a Black Hole

When an object falls into a black hole, it undergoes extreme stretching (spaghettification) due to the immense difference in gravitational force between its closest and farthest points. The object gets shredded as it approaches the event horizon, with its matter being annihilated. However, the information—such as photons—remains preserved in the space surrounding the black hole, often referred to as the event horizon or the 'black hole's boundary.

However, in super-massive black holes, the tidal gravitational forces near the event horizon are weak enough that an object can pass across it without being shredded. In this case, the object is essentially 'eaten whole.' The matter from the object does not produce a dramatic increase in radiation before it enters the black hole, as the forces are less intense than in smaller black holes.

5. Faccio's Test

Daniele Faccio, a scientist from Scotland, created a black hole scenario in the laboratory using extremely powerful lasers. These lasers force light to behave like a fluid (plasma). Similarly, space and sub-atomic particles near a black hole also flow like a fluid, moving toward the event horizon in a manner akin to a river flowing downstream.

Faccio forced light into a tight whirlpool, simulating the descent of matter into a black hole. When he directed a wave of light towards the black hole, the light became frozen at the boundary of the horizon he created.

The frozen wave confirmed Einstein's theory that near a black hole, gravity stretches time. If a spaceship were falling into a black hole, an observer from a far distance would see the ship slowing down, eventually becoming frozen at the event horizon. The ship would never be seen crossing the event horizon.

Thus, the mass of the ship will be dragged into the black hole, but isn't the complete information left in the frozen light wrapped around the event horizon?

To understand the state of an object of present universe (2nd Cycle) on the Face of God, we may discuss what happens to an object if it undergoes extreme gravitational collapse:

If a spaceship is falling into a black hole, it will elongate like spaghetti due to the difference in gravitational force between its tip and tail. The spaceship, like a long thread, will wrap around the spinning black hole. Ultimately, the neutrons (anti-particles) will fall into the black hole, while the frozen light of the spaceship will remain in the compact space rotating around the event horizon. The light (photons) can never fall into the black hole, as the closer they get, the slower time becomes. Thus, a stripe of space will retain the complete information (photons) of the spaceship. While the matter of the spaceship will be annihilated, its existence as information will persist.

Information cannot be destroyed—if time were reversed, the spaceship would return to its original state. Allah is Time (Allah, as the Sustainer and Evolver, is understood as Time):

On the authority of Abu Hurayrah, who said that the Messenger of Allah says, “Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night.” [Al Bukhari]

Allah will have vision of the next universe (the 3rd Cycle). Accordingly, He will design the laws and set the initial configuration of the Big Crunch, held in the face of His nafs. For Him, it is a matter of the blink of an eye:

“To God belongs the Mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the Decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.” [Al Quran 16:77]

As soon as the universe is re-initiated, it will bounce outward and gain mass. This mass is referred to as *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass) in the Quran.

The topics of the Next Cycle, Resurrection, Judgment, and Salvation are deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30 and Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 29 [Al 'Ankabut / THE SPIDER]

Highlight: Motivating people to accept Islam

Introduction

The Surah highlights that the Quran contains signs to prove its divinity. It draws on the teachings from the lives of the Prophets, warns with the threats of punishment, and promises rewards. In this way, it motivates people to embrace Islam.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men

Section 3 [Verse 14-15]: Noah

Section 4 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham

Section 5 [Verse 28-35]: Lot

Section 6 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind

Section 7 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book

Section 8 [Verse 53]: Challenging People

Section 9 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience

Section 10 [Verse 60-64]: Life on the Earth

Section 11 [Verse 65-67]: Safety and Security

Section 12 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section-1 of Chapter 29 [Verse 1]: Signs of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim.

Section-2 of Chapter 29 [Verse 2-13]: Trial of Men

Do men think that they will be left alone on saying, "We believe", and that they will not be tested? We did test those before them, and God will certainly know those who are true from those who are false.

Do those who practice evil think that they will get the better of Us? Evil is their judgment!

Whoever hopes in the meeting with God, for the term by God is surely coming, and He hears and knows, whoever strives—they do so for their own souls; for God is free of all needs from all creation. Those who believe and work righteous deeds, from them shall We blot out all evil in them, and We shall reward them according to the best of their deeds.

We have enjoined on man kindness to parents, but if they strive thee to join with Me anything of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not; ye have to return to me, and I will tell you of all that ye did. And those who believe and work righteous deeds, them shall We admit to the company of the Righteous.

Then, there are among men such as say, "We believe in God", but when they suffer affliction in God, they treat men's oppression as if it were the Wrath of God! And if help comes from thy Lord, they are sure to say, "We have been with you!" Does not God know best all that is in the hearts of all

creation? And God most certainly knows those who believe, and as certainly those who are Hypocrites.

And the Unbelievers say to those who believe: "Follow our path, and we will bear your faults." Never in the least will they bear their faults; in fact, they are liars! They will bear their own burdens and burdens along with their burdens, and on the Day of Judgments, they will be called to account for their falsehoods.

Section-3 of Chapter 29 [Verse 14-15]: Noah

We sent Noah to his people, and he tarried among them a thousand years less fifty, but the flood overwhelmed them while they sin.

But We saved him and the companions of the Ark, and We made a sign for all peoples!

Section-4 of Chapter 29 [Verse 16-27]: Abraham

And Abraham, behold, he said to his people, "Serve God and guard against Him; that will be best for you, if ye understand; for ye do worship idols besides God—and ye invent falsehood—the things that ye worship besides God have no power to give you sustenance. Then seek ye sustenance from God, serve Him, and be grateful to Him; to Him will be your return.

And if ye reject—so did generations before you—and the duty of the apostle is only to preach publicly.

See they not how God originates creation, then repeats it; truly that is easy for God.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see how God did originate creation, so will God produce a later creation; for God has power over all things.

He punishes whom He pleases, and He grants Mercy to whom He pleases, and towards Him are ye turned. Not on earth, nor in the sky will ye be able to frustrate, nor have ye besides God any protector or helper."

Those who reject the signs of God and the meeting with Him—it is they who shall despair of My mercy—it is they who will (suffer) a most grievous penalty.

So, naught was the answer of people except that they said: "Slay him or burn him."

But God did save him from the Fire. Verily in this are Signs for people who believe.

And he said: "For you, ye have taken idols besides God out of mutual love and regard between yourselves in this life, but on the Day of Judgment ye shall disown each other and curse each other, and your abode will be the Fire, and ye shall have none to help."

But Lot had faith in Him; He said: "I will leave home for the sake of my Lord; for He is Exalted in Might and Wise."

And We gave Isaac and Jacob and ordained among his progeny Prophet-hood and the Book, and We granted him his reward in this life, and indeed he in the Hereafter, surely, among the Righteous.

Section-5 of Chapter 29 [Verse 28-35]: Lot

And Lot, behold, he said to his people: "Ye do commit lewdness such as no people in Creation committed before you. Do ye indeed approach men, and cut off the highway, and practice wickedness in your councils?" But his people

gave no answer but this they said, "Bring us the Wrath of God, if thou tell the truth."

He said: "O my Lord! Help Thou me against people who do mischief!"

When Our Messengers came to Abraham with the good news, they said: "We are indeed going to destroy the people of this township; for truly they are (addicted to) crime."

He said: "But there is Lot there." They said: "Well do we know who is there; we will certainly save him and his following, except his wife, she is of those who lag behind!"

And when Our Messengers came to Lot, he was grieved on their account, and felt himself powerless (to protect) them, but they said: "Fear thou not, nor grieve, we are to save thee and thy following, except thy wife, she is of those who lag behind. Indeed, we are going to bring down on the people of this township a Punishment from the sky because they have been wickedly rebellious."

And We have left thereof an evident Sign for any people who understand.

Section-6 of Chapter 29 [Verse 36-43]: Parables set forth for Mankind

To the Madyan, their brother Shu'aib. Then he said: "O my people! Serve God and fear the Last Day, nor commit evil on the earth with intent to do mischief." But they rejected him. Then the mighty Blast seized them, and they lay prostrate in their homes by the morning.

And Ad and Thamud, and verily become clear to you from their buildings. Satan made their deeds alluring to them and kept them back from the Path, though they were gifted with intelligence and skill.

Karun, Pharaoh, and Haman, there came to them Moses with Clear Signs, but they behaved with insolence on the earth, yet they could not overreach.

Each one of them We seized for his crime. Of them, against some We sent a violent tornado, some were caught by a Blast, some We caused the earth to swallow up, and some We drowned. It was not God Who injured them; they injured their own souls.

The parable of those who take protectors other than God is that of the spider who builds a house, but truly, the flimsiest of houses is the spider's house, if they but knew.

Verily, God doth know of whatever that they call upon besides Him, and He is Exalted, Wise.

And such are the parables We set forth for mankind, but only those understand them who have knowledge.

Section-7 of Chapter 29 [Verse 44-52]: To the People of Book

God created the Skies and the Lands in truth, verily in that is a sign for those who believe. Recite what is sent of the Book by inspiration to thee and establish salat, for salat restrains from shameful and unjust deeds, and remembrance of God is the greatest without doubt; and God knows that ye do.

And dispute ye not with the People of the Book except with means better, unless it be with those of them who inflict wrong, but say, "We believe in the revelation which has come down to us and in that which came down to you; our God and your God is one, and it is to Him we bow."

And thus that We have sent down the Book to thee, so the People of the Book believe therein, as also do some of these; and none but Unbelievers reject our verses.

And thou were not to recite a Book before this, nor art thou to transcribe it with thy right hand, in that case, indeed would the talkers of vanities have doubted. Nay, here are Signs self-evident in the hearts of those endowed with knowledge, and none but the unjust reject Our Verses.

Ye they say: "Why are not signs sent down to him from his Lord?" Say: "The signs are indeed with God, and I am indeed a clear Warner. And, is it not enough for them that we have sent down to thee the Book, which is rehearsed to them? Verily, in it is mercy, and a reminder to those who believe.

Say: "Enough is God for a witness between me and you—He knows what is in the Skies and Lands—and it is those who believe in vanities and reject God that will perish.

Section-8 of Chapter 29 [Verse 53]: Challenging People

They ask thee to hasten on the punishment. Had it not been for a term appointed, the punishment would certainly have come to them. And it will certainly reach them of a sudden, while they perceive not!

Section-9 of Chapter 29 [Verse 54-59]: Persevere in Patience

They ask thee to hasten on the punishment. But, of a surety, hell will encompass the Rejecters of Faith. On the Day that the punishment shall cover them from above them and from below them and shall say: "Taste ye of your deeds!"

O My servants who believe! Truly spacious is My Earth. Therefore, serve ye Me. Every soul shall have a taste of death, in the end, to Us shall ye be brought back.

Those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, to them shall We give a Home in Jannaat, lofty mansions beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein for aye. Excellent is the reward of the works, those who persevere in patience and put their trust in their Lord and Cherisher.

Section-10 of Chapter 29 [Verse 60-64]: Life on the Earth

How many are the creatures that carry not their own sustenance; it is God who feeds them and you. And He hears and knows.

If indeed thou ask them, who has created the Skies and the Lands and subjected the sun and the moon, they will certainly reply, "God". How are they then deluded away?

God enlarges the sustenance to whichever of His servants He pleases, and He grants by measure. Indeed, God has full knowledge of all things.

And if indeed thou ask them, who it is that sends down rain from the sky and gives life therewith to the earth after its death, they will certainly reply, "God!" Say, "Praise be to God!" But most of them understand not.

What is the life of this world but amusement and play! But verily, the home in the hereafter—that is life indeed, if they but knew.

Section-11 of Chapter 29 [Verse 65-67]: Safety and Security

Now, if they embark on a boat, they call on God making their devotion sincerely to Him, but when He has delivered them safely to land, behold, they associate partners so that they

may deny what we have given them, and they may enjoy! But soon will they know.

Do they not then see that We have made a sanctuary secure and swept away men around them? Then, do they believe in that which is vain, and reject the Grace of God?

Section-12 of Chapter 29 [Verse 68-69]: Conclusion

And who does more wrong than he who invents a lie against God, or rejects the Truth when it reaches him? Is there not a home in Hell for those who reject Faith?

And those who strive in our (cause), We will certainly guide them to our paths; for verily God is with those who do right.

Part-2, Hudan lil Nas [Guidance for Mankind]

Chapter 30 [Al Rum / THE ROMANS]

Highlight: Possession of satan jinn, Signs, and Dooms Day

Introduction

The Surah talks about the possession of satan jinns. It comes up with the convincing signs of Resurrection and Judgment. It gives the clue of Dooms Day.

Flowchart

Section 1 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

Section 3 [Verse 9-27]: Ending in the possession of satan jinn
(*Aswaasa*)

Section 4 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

Section 5 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Section 6 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

Section 7 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection
(Main Discussion)

Section 8 [57–60]: Conclusion

Tafsir of the Surah

Section 1 of Chapter 30 [Verse 1]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Alif, Lam, Mim

Section 2 of Chapter 30 [Verse 2-8]: A short term Prophecy

The Roman Empire has been defeated in a land close by, but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious; within a few years.

With God is the Decision in the past and in the future: on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God. He helps whom He wills, and He is Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

Remarks:

Persia was a superpower in ancient times. At the height of its power, the empire extended into Europe and Africa, ruling for hundreds of years. In 336 BCE, Alexander succeeded his father, marking the beginning of European influence in global affairs.

Subsequently, the Greeks declined, and the Romans emerged as a dominant force.

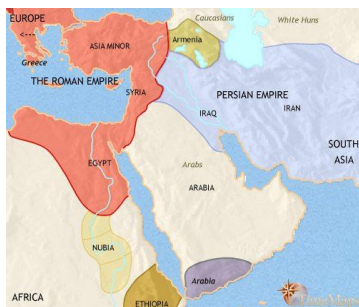


FIGURE 30.1: Roman and Persian Empire in 500 CE

At the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), the Roman Empire was divided into two parts. The Byzantine Empire controlled much of the Middle East and North Africa, with its capital in Constantinople and forward headquarters in Damascus and Alexandria. The Persians also occupied parts of Arab territory.

The Romans were Christians, and during the time of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), the Persians defeated the Romans in a significant battle. This event became widely discussed among the people of Makkah. The pagans were pleased with the Persian victory, while the Muslims were disappointed, as the defeated Romans followed the religion of Abraham. In response, verses were revealed: *"but they, after defeat of theirs, will soon be victorious..."*

In the verses of the Second Paragraph, the Quran is saying that the believers will rejoice with help of God: *"...on that Day shall the Believers rejoice with the help of God."* This was a prophecy of the future Muslim victories over the Roman and Persian Empires. However, within a few years, the Romans also achieved a victory over the Persians.

The promise of God; never does God depart from His promise, but most men understand not. They know exposed life on Earth, but about the end of things, they are heedless.

Do they not reflect in their own minds, not but for just ends and for a term appointed did God create the Skies and Lands and all between them? Yet are there truly many among men who deny the meeting with their Lord!

Section-3 of Chapter 30 [Verse 9-27]: Ending in Evil (*Asau i-sua*)

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? They were superior to them in strength; they tilled the soil and populated it in greater numbers than these have done. There came to them their apostles with Clear (Signs). It was not God Who wronged them, but they wronged their own souls.

Then was end of those decay in the evil (*asauusua*), for that they rejected the verses of God and held them up to ridicule.

It is God Who begins creation then repeats it; then shall ye be brought back to Him.

On the Day that the Hour will be established, the guilty will be struck dumb with despair. No intercessor they will have among their "Partners" and they will reject their "Partners".

On the Day that the Hour will be established that Day (men) shall be sorted out. Then those who have believed and worked righteous deeds shall be made happy in a Mead of Delight. And those who have rejected Faith and falsely denied our Signs and the meeting of the Hereafter such shall be brought forth to Punishment.

So, glory to God when ye reach eventide (Maghrib), and when ye rise in the morning (Fazr)—yea to Him be praise in the Skies and Lands—and night (Tahajjud) and when the day begins to decline (Asr).

It is He Who brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living, and Who gives life to the earth after it is dead—and thus shall ye be brought out.

Among His Signs in this that He created you from the zygote (*turabin*), and then, behold, ye are men scattered!

And among His Signs is this that He created for you Pairs (Diploid Chromosomes) from among yourselves that ye may dwell in tranquility with them, and He has put love and mercy between your (hearts). Verily, in that are Signs for those who reflect.

And among His Signs is the creation of the Skies and Lands, and the variations in your languages and your colors. Verily, in that are Signs for those who know.

And among His Signs is the sleep that ye take by night and by day, and the quest that ye (make) out of His Bounty. Verily, in that are signs for those who hearken.

And among His Signs, He shows you the lightning by way both of fear and of hope, and He sends down rain from the sky, and with it gives life to the earth after it is dead. Verily, in that are Signs for those who are wise.

And among His Signs is this that 'Sky and Land' stand by His Command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the earth, behold, ye come forth.

To Him belongs every being that is in the Skies and Lands (Universe); all are devoutly obedient to Him. It is He Who begins the creation then repeats it, and for Him it is most easy.

To Him belongs the loftiest similitude in the Skies and Lands; for He is Exalted in Might, full of Wisdom.

Section-4 of Chapter 30 [Verse 28-45]: Turn thou thy Face

He does propound to you a similitude from your own (experience): Do ye have partners among those whom your right hands possess (slaves) to share as equals in the wealth

We have bestowed on you? Do ye fear them as ye fear each other? Thus, do we explain the Signs in detail to a people that understand.

Nay, the wrongdoers follow their own lusts being devoid of knowledge. But who will guide those whom God leaves astray? To them there will be no helpers.

So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God; that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.

Remarks:

In above paragraph, the word, *“God's handiwork, according to the pattern on which He has made mankind...”* refers to the DNA codes that form living creatures. This is Allah's handiwork—so remarkable that no angel or created system could produce it.

The subsequent part of the word, *“...no change in the work by God; that is the established system...”* indicates that humans were created from the same double helix DNA molecule that forms the basis of all plants and animals.

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces as well as their own kind and things of which they have no knowledge, from the Pairs (double helix DNA molecule)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

It is possible that when Allah intended to create Adam, He did not create an entirely new DNA structure.

Instead, He may have used the double helix DNA sequence from an ape-like creature and incorporated human qualities into its genome. While humans and chimps share 98.8 percent of their DNA, they are vastly different due to significant differences in their genome codes.

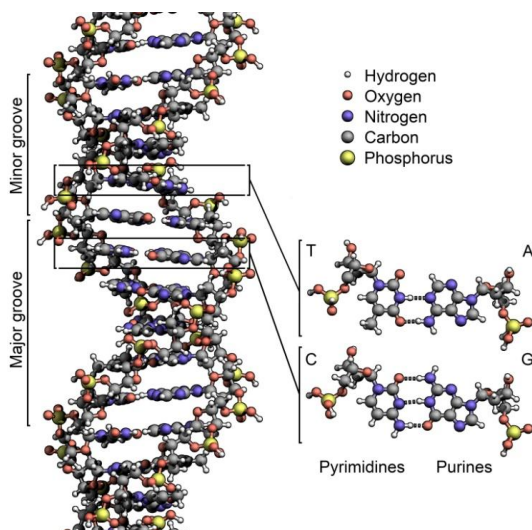


FIGURE 30.2: DNA Double Helix

However, Allah created Adam independently, not within the womb of an animal. It is possible that Allah formed a zygote for Adam and nurtured its development. Adam then grew and was placed in Jannaat to live.

Allah has given the nafs (composite soul), which develops along with the human body in the mother's womb, during earthly life, and in Illiyin or Sijjin. The

nafs is designed and programmed to guide its resurrection.

But, one who turns away from faith may be possessed by a jinn, leading to the deformation of the nafs. The jinn corrupts the nafs, causing it to decay in evil. Such a person will be resurrected in a deformed state, becoming a genetically altered version of a universal creature. After the Final Judgment, they will remain in this universe (Samawaat), which, following the Judgment, becomes hell.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith...”

Turn ye back in repentance to Him and guard against Him. Establish salat and be not ye among those who join gods with God, those who split up their Religion and become Sects—each party rejoicing in that which is with itself!

When trouble touches men, they cry to their Lord turning back to Him in repentance. But when He gives them a taste of Mercy as from Himself, behold, some of them pay part-worship to other god's besides their Lord to show their ingratitude for the (favours) We have bestowed on them! Then enjoy, but soon will ye know.

Or have We sent down authority to them, which points out to them the things to which they pay part-worship? When We give men a taste of Mercy, they exult thereat, and when some evil afflicts them because of what their hands have sent forth, behold, they are in despair!

See they not that God enlarges the provision and restricts it to whomsoever He pleases? Verily, in that are Signs for those who believe. So, give what is due to kindred, the needy,

and the wayfarer. That is best for those who seek the countenance of God, and it is they who will prosper.

That, which ye lay out for increase through the property of people will have no increase with God, but that, which ye lay out for charity seeking the countenance of God—it is these who will get a recompense multiplied.

It is God Who has created you, further He has provided for your sustenance, then He will cause you to die, and again He will give you life. Are there any of your "Partners" who can do any single one of these things? Glory to Him! And high is He above the partners they attribute!

Mischief has appeared on land and sea because of that the hands of men have earned; that (God) may give them a taste of some of their deeds in order that they may turn back.

Say: "Travel through the earth and see what was the end of those before. Most of them worshipped others besides God."

But set thou thy face to the right Religion before there come from God the Day, which there is no chance of averting. On that Day shall men be divided; those who reject Faith will suffer from that rejection, and those who work righteousness will spread their couch for themselves; that He may reward those who believe and work righteous deeds out of his Bounty. Indeed, He loves not those who reject Faith.

Section-5 of Chapter 30 [Verse 46-47]: The Wind

Among His Signs is this that He sends the Winds as heralds of Glad Tidings giving you a taste of His Mercy that the ships may sail by His Command and that ye may seek of His Bounty in order that ye may be grateful.

Remarks:

The Surah begins by addressing the Romans. For them, and indeed for the people of all Western Europe, sailing ships were the lifeline.

In ancient times, winds and currents dictated the trade routes.



FIGURE 30.3

The most important wind that has been used by the sailing ships is the Trade Wind that flows in the Northern Hemisphere from the North-East.

The winds could be harnessed alongside ocean currents. For example, the current in the North Atlantic rotates clockwise, allowing sailors to use the Trade Winds to reach America and then return to Europe by following the ocean currents. Columbus, for instance, sailed to America using the Trade Winds.

We did indeed send before thee apostles to their peoples, and they came to them with Clear Signs. Then to those who transgressed, We meted out Retribution, and it was due from Us to aid those who believed.

Section-6 of Chapter 30 [Verse 48-53]: The Nimbostratus cloud

It is God Who sends the Winds, and they raise the Clouds. Then does He spread them in the sky, as He wills, and break them into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof. Then, when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!

Remarks:

Mainly two kinds of clouds produce rain: Cumulonimbus cloud and Nimbostratus cloud.

In Section 11 of Chapter 24, the Quran refers to cumulus clouds, specifically cumulonimbus clouds,

which are towering clouds associated with strong winds, lightning, thunder, and hail.

The above verses refer to Nimbostratus clouds, as it says, “...*He spread them in the sky, as He wills...*” These verses do not describe strong winds, lightning, thunder, or hailstones, as Nimbostratus clouds are not typically associated with such phenomena.

The Nimbostratus cloud forms a thick, sheet-like layer that spreads across the sky, with its edges often hidden from view. It is a low-altitude cloud, extending up to about 2 km in height, and is primarily responsible for steady, moderate to heavy rainfall. Unlike other cloud types, Nimbostratus clouds are not typically associated with strong winds, lightning, thunder, or hailstones. However, embedded Cumulonimbus clouds within the Nimbostratus formation can produce lightning, which is essential for the formation of nitrates, a type of fertilizer.

The verses refer to it as a seasonal cloud, eagerly awaited by people to begin plowing their lands. If its arrival is delayed during the rainy season, farmers fall into despair, fearing drought and hunger. As the verses convey, “*Then when He has made them reach such of his servants as He wills, behold they do rejoice, even though before they received, just before this, they were dumb with despair!*”

As vapor rises, it cools and condenses into clouds. A cloud floats because the air inside it is warmer than the surrounding air. Similar to fog, clouds are carried by the wind or remain suspended in the air. The tiny water droplets in the cloud are not heavy enough to fall. The water droplets must reach at least 5 millimeters in

diameter to fall as rain. The question is: how do raindrops emerge from the midst of the cloud?

The droplets need to grow heavier. The uniformity of the cloud is broken by turbulent air, causing the smaller droplets to collide with each other. Through this process, they combine and form heavier droplets capable of falling. As a droplet begins to fall, it continues to mix with other droplets, becoming even larger. Thus, the verses say: “...and break them (clouds) into parts, until thou see raindrops issue from the midst thereof”.



FIGURE 30.4: Nimbostratus cloud dancing to issue
Raindrops

Then contemplate the memorials of God's Mercy! How He gives life to the earth after its death! Verily, the same will give life to the men who are dead. And He has power over all things.

And if We send a Wind from which they see (their tilth) turn yellow, behold, they become ungrateful thereafter! So, verily thou cannot make the dead to hear, nor can thou make

the deaf to hear the call when they show their backs and turn away, nor can thou lead back the blind from their straying; only those will thou make to hear who believe in Our signs and submit.

Section-7 of Chapter 30 [Verse 54-56]: The Doomsday and Resurrection (Main Discussion)

It is God Who created you in a state of weakness, then gave strength after weakness, then gave weakness and a hoary head after strength. He creates as He wills, and it is He Who has all knowledge and power.

And the Day you stand, the Hour, the transgressors will swear that they tarried not but an hour; thus they were deluded! But those endued with knowledge and faith will say, "Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding (Dooms Day starting with the First Blow of Trumpet), and this is the Day of Forwarding (continuation of the same Day / said at the time of standing on the Land of Judgment), but ye were not aware!"

Remarks:

The Day of Forwarding (Yawmi I-bathi) is a significant day. On that day, the universe (Samawaat) will transition into the next cycle. Therefore, it is called the 'Day of Forwarding: *"Indeed ye did tarry by God's Decree, until the Day of Forwarding..."*.

One day, the Trumpet (*Soor*) will be blown (the first blow), and everything will be destroyed; all living creatures will die. Eventually, everything will collapse into a Singularity (Big Crunch).

The universe will be re-programmed for revival and resurrection. Immediately after the revival begins, the universe will attain the State of Thaqaal (Heavy Mass), and the Resurrection of the Dead will occur. Thus, Resurrection and Judgment are events that belong to the revived universe (the next cycle of the universe).

Information is never destroyed. It is possible to revive galaxies and living creatures even from a state of absolute collapse.

The analysis of the 'Day of Forwarding,' commonly known as the Day of Qiyamah (Doomsday), unfolds in the following sequence:

1. Model of the Universe
2. Skies, according to the Quran
3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe
4. The Roll-up-Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe
5. Arrows of Time
6. Rolling and Order of the Universe:
7. Understanding the Events of Doom from Beginning
8. The Independent Contraction of the First (Innermost) Sky
9. The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet)
10. Merging to the "Face of God"
11. Re-initiation
12. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible
13. Conclusion

Background knowledge of the following topics will be helpful for understanding the discussion:

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe:
Section-7 of Chapter-2
- Jannaat: Section-23 of Chapter-3
- Hell: Section 27 of Chapter 3

- Creation of Universe: Section 4 of Chapter 21
- Future of the Universe: Section 10 of Chapter 21

1. Model of the Universe

There are over 170 billion large galaxies in the observable universe, and they appear to be moving away from each other.

The universe in its current cycle (2nd Cycle) originated from a Big Bounce and is expanding, or it is already expanded—since, when we observe galaxies, we are actually see them as they were in the past.

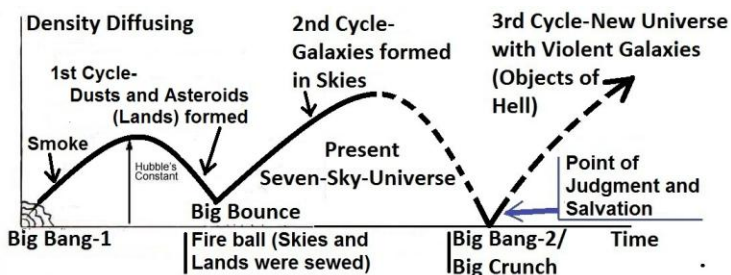


FIGURE 30.5: Cyclic Universe

Eventually, the universe may begin to contract and ultimately collapse into a state known as the Big Crunch. The Big Crunch represents a type of singularity, a point where natural laws break down, making it impossible to predict what might emerge from it. From this Big Crunch, a new universe may be born (3rd Cycle), which could be considered a second Big Bang (Big Bang-2). See the figure above.

2. Skies, according to the Quran

The Quran states that the universe is structured into seven skies. The large-scale structure of the universe has yet to be fully discovered. Scientists currently assume the universe is uniform and isotropic, meaning that matter is evenly distributed throughout space when observed over very large distances, and that no direction appears different from another. This idea is known as the Cosmological Principle.

A universe that follows the Cosmological Principle can exhibit different curvatures: it may be negatively curved, positively curved, or flat. Experiments conducted in the early twenty-first century suggest that the universe is most likely flat. This concept is discussed in detail in Section-10 of Chapter-21, under the heading 'Future of the Universe.

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the Large-Scale Structure of the Universe. I argued, based on the Quran, that the universe is curved into seven concentric spherical waves of space (one sky inside another, resembling the layers of an onion). These waves of space are the Skies. Each Sky contains a proportional number of galaxies and other matter. Despite the formation of Skies, the space remains continuous.

“And built over you Seven Skies”

[Al Quran 79:12]

A man standing in India has Seven Skies above him, just as a man standing in America has Seven Skies above him. Everyone on the spherical planet Earth has Seven Skies above his head. Therefore, the Skies must be spherical in shape, with each one inside the other. Our Earth is located in the First, or Innermost, Sky.

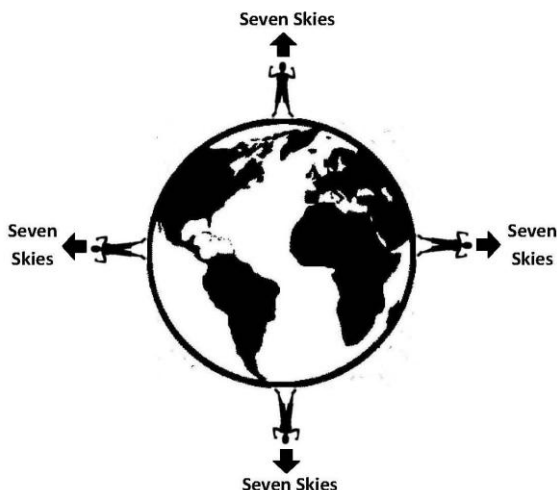


FIGURE 30.6: We are in the First / Innermost Sky

The Quran highlights an important property of the sky: it can be rolled up:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...” [Al Quran 21: 104]

How the universe, with its 'spherical waves of space' (Skies), can be collapsed by rolling is discussed subsequently.

So far, no reliable method has been discovered to determine the distance of outlying celestial objects, making direct observation-based mapping of the universe impossible. However, the discovery of Walls, Filaments, Super Voids, and the Great Attractor has enabled scientists to predict the likely structure of the universe. Below, I have briefly discussed these phenomena. The distribution of matter throughout the universe also suggests the existence of the Skies.

2a. Wall: A Wall is a sheet of galaxies that can span billions of light years. The Superclusters are now understood to be subordinate to the enormous Walls.

2b. Filaments: The Filaments are the largest known structures in the universe formed out of gravitationally bound galaxies. These are thread like structures with typical lengths of 50 to 80 h^{-1} mega parsecs. Parts of a Filament, where large numbers of galaxies are very close to each other are known as Superclusters. Filaments are seen around the boundaries of voids.

2c. Voids: In more recent studies, the universe appears as a collection of giant bubble-like voids separated by walls and filaments. This network is clearly visible in 2dF Galaxy Red Shift Survey. Voids occur on the scale of 100 MPC.

2d. Great Attractor: The Great Attractor is an immensely powerful gravitational anomaly, which appears in the direction of the Centaurus at about 200 million light years away from the Earth. All galaxies within a radius of 250 million light years are flowing toward the Great Attractor on the order of 600 km/Sec.

2e. Observational Evidence of Skies: The cosmologists have collected enough data on the nearby universe, which shows us up to the 2nd and 3rd skies.

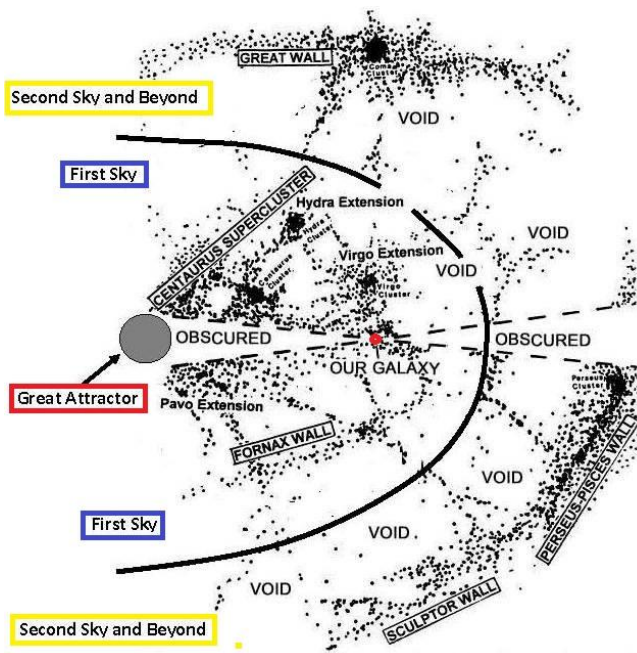


FIGURE 30.7: Likely First and Second Sky

Figure 30.7 is based on NASA data. To highlight the structure of the universe, I have marked the probable boundary of the First Sky and the Second Sky. The Great Attractor is placed at the center.

2e-I. The First (Innermost) Sky

In Figure 30.7, the Centaurus Supercluster, along with its extensions—such as the Hydra Extension, Virgo Extension, Pavo Extension, Norma Supercluster, and the Fornax Wall—forms the First (Innermost) Sky, with the Great Attractor at the center.

The gravity of the Great Attractor is so powerful that all objects within the First Sky are being drawn toward it. This gravitational effect can be explained as the tendency of matter to move along curved space-time. Thus, from the edge of the First Sky, space slopes inward toward the center, where the Great Attractor is located. In other words, the fabric of space is denser at the center of the First Sky, and as one moves toward the edge, the fabric of space becomes thinner.

The Great Attractor does not require a mass of 10^{16} suns to produce a gravitational force strong enough to pull objects from 250 million light-years away; the galaxies move in that direction due to the very design of space.

All matter up to a distance of about 250 million light-years is flowing toward the Great Attractor at a speed of approximately 600 km/s. Therefore, the radius of the First Sky should be about 300 million light-years, accounting for half the width of the belt of void (250 + 50).

2e-II. The Second Sky

In Figure 30.7, the Great Wall, Perseus-Pisces Wall, and Sculptor Wall, along with other co-located structures, form the Second Sky. The galaxies within the Second Sky are primarily concentrated along the central sphere, creating the walls.

The fabric of space is denser in the central sphere of the Second Sky, and as it moves toward the edges, the fabric becomes thinner. Thus, from the edges, space slopes inward toward the central sphere, where the galaxies slide down and form walls.

The formation of walls suggests that space is curved in the form of spherical waves.

The Second Sky appears to be 400 million light-years wide, accounting for half the width of the void belts on each side ($50 + 300 + 50$).

The central plane of the Second Sky is approximately 500 million light-years away from the Great Attractor (Radius of the First Sky + $1/2$ the width of the Second Sky = 500 MLY).

2e-III. The Third Sky

In the following figure, the Third Sky appears to be 600 million light-years wide, with its central sphere located approximately 1,000 million light-years away from the Great Attractor ($300 + 400 + 300$).

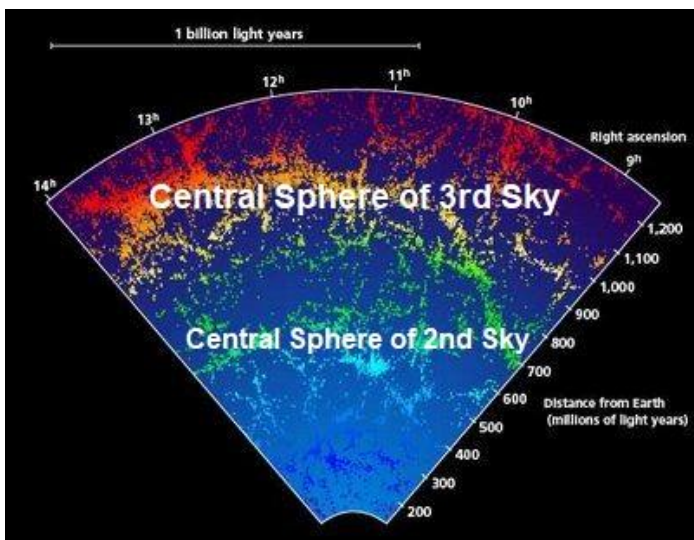


FIGURE 30.8: Likely 2nd and 3rd Sky

Thus, an Outer Sky is wider than the Inner Sky. In this scale, the radius of the universe may range from 5 to 7 billion light-years at best. The universe appears much larger due to the curved space (Skies) and the continuous contraction of matter (galaxies) toward the central spheres of the waves (Skies). This effect is further amplified by the Roll-up-Closing of the universe, which is discussed later.

2e-IV. The Universe with Seven Skies

In Figure 30.9, the Skies are represented as two-dimensional waves. The Outer Skies (Third to Seventh) should resemble the Second Sky.

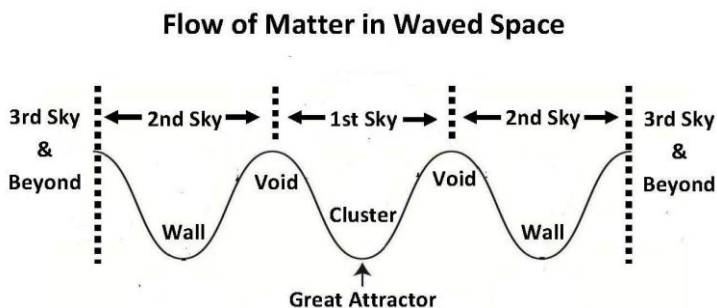


FIGURE 30.9: Skies in two-dimensional Waves

3. The Collapse and Re-creation of the Universe

The universe will collapse by rolling up the Skies. After the Final Judgment, the universe will be recreated, just as the first creation was originated.

“On the Day when We will roll up the Skies (universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us, surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

At the time of the Final Judgment, the universe will be in the right hand of Allah, in a rolled-up state.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies (Samawaat / Universe) rolled-up in His right

hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

4. The Roll-up-Closing of the Seven-Sky-Universe

Scientists observe that the universe is expanding and appears flat. In a flat universe, expansion would continue indefinitely, or contraction would occur only in the distant future. However, in light of the Quran, the universe is already closing, with the Skies rolling up from its outer boundary (the Seventh Sky).

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (land of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.”

[Al Quran 13: 41]

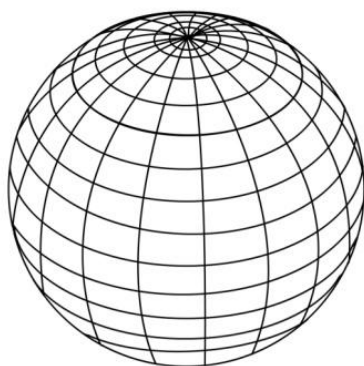
In the following, I present my arguments that the universe is closing. However, we observe it expanding because it is contracting by rolling up from the outermost Sky. This process is explained gradually. The following are a few key realities that form the basis of my explanation.

- To a cosmologist, the universe is uniform, isotropic, and flat. However, to us, the universe is structured into Seven Skies. In this respect, we should not place too much importance on the Map of CMBR, as a larva does not appear to be a

creature that will eventually become a butterfly (see Section 10 of Chapter 21).

- Cosmologists observe that the recession velocities of the most distant objects are increasing over time. These objects belong to the outer Skies in our view.
- Cosmologists estimate that the accelerated expansion of the universe began roughly 5 billion years ago.

For ease of understanding the roll-up of the seven-sky universe, let us first discuss how the contraction of a 'uniform, isotropic, positively curved universe' would appear?



Constant Positive Curvature

FIGURE 30.10: A 'uniform isotropic positively curved universe'

We know that in a 'uniform, isotropic, positively curved universe,' space is bent onto itself; light traveling in what seems like a straight line will eventually return to

its point of origin. Therefore, in such a universe, objects would appear to be moving away, even if they were actually returning.

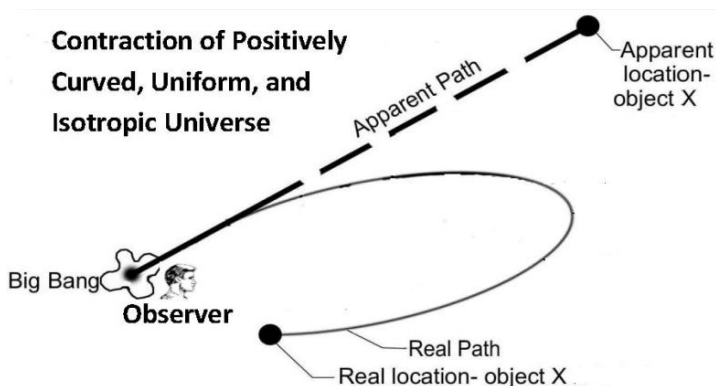


FIGURE 30.11: Object X in a 'uniform isotropic positively curved universe'

In Figure 30.11, the observer is located at the central region of a 'uniform, isotropic, positively curved universe.' The observer sees the distant object 'X' in its apparent location and perceives it as receding, even though the object is actually approaching. This occurs because the light is traveling along a curved path, and the curvature of space is not visible to the observer.

In a 'uniform, isotropic, positively curved universe,' the speed of an object is expected to increase during the contracting phase, just as it decreased during the expanding phase. Therefore, in such a universe, an increase in speed would indicate that the universe is contracting.

However, in this case, a large number of distant objects would appear to be approaching, as the light emitted during the approaching phase would reach the Earth. This means that in the diagram above (30.11), object X would also be seen in its actual location, approaching the observer.

Currently, scientists observe the recession rate of distant objects accelerating, but they do not observe a reasonable number of objects approaching them. In a supposedly 'uniform, isotropic, positively curved universe,' this indicates that the universe is not contracting; rather, the objects are truly receding at an accelerating rate.

But what if the universe is waved into Seven Skies and is closing by rolling up the Skies?

To understand the rolling Skies, we need to discuss how a spinning universe would appear:

4a. Spinning Universe

A rolling universe with Skies should have an Axis. Some scientists argue that the Big Bang was spinning. As the universe expanded, the net angular momentum has dissipated among the galaxies.

If the Big Bang was spinning, the universe would have an axis and might still be rotating relative to other universes in higher-dimensional space.

“For the past few years, Professor Longo has worked primarily in astrophysics, in particular, analyzing data from the Sloan Digital Sky Survey (SDSS). This has led to strong evidence for a cosmic parity violation in the Universe, as indicated by a statistically significant excess

of left-handed spiral galaxies toward the North Galactic Pole and an excess of right-handed in the opposite direction. This also suggests that our Universe has a preferred axis and a net angular momentum. Since angular momentum is conserved this means the Universe must have been born spinning. We can't see outside of our Universe, so we'd have to assume it is spinning relative to other universes in a higher dimensional space. Presumably the Big Bang was spinning initially, and as it expanded, the net angular momentum was dissipated among the galaxies. Now we still see it through the preferred spin direction."

- "Detection of a Dipole in the Handedness of Spiral Galaxies with Redshifts $z \sim 0.04$, Michael J. Longo, Phys. Lett. B 699, 224-229 (2011).

It is impossible for us to comprehend the spin of the universe because we are living within it.

4b. Axis of the Universe

In the seven-sky universe, the axis most likely runs through the 'Circles of Great Attractions.' There may be a total of 13 such circles. The first, innermost sky contains one circle, known as the Great Attractor, while each of the other skies may contain two circles. In the following figure, the axis is shown with the circles of the first and seventh skies.

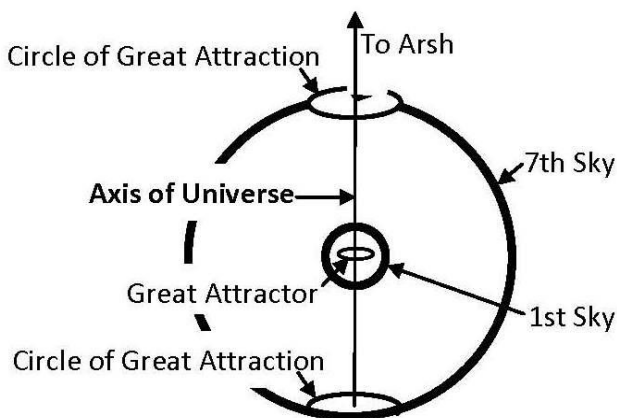


FIGURE 30.12: Axis of the Universe

The axis running through the circles forms a path, along which channels from the Araf travel. This may be the only path through which something can enter the universe and cross the skies. Command stations associated with the angels might be positioned along this path. [Channels and Command Stations are deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

The entire universe may be rotating around the axis and contracting.

“Verily that which ye are promised is true; and verily Judgment and Justice must indeed come to pass.

By the sky with the nature of crochet (hooked needle for weaving); truly ye are in a doctrine discordant, through which are deluded...such as would be deluded.

Woe to the falsehood-mongers, those who heedless in a flood of confusion. They ask, "When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice?"

A Day when they will be tried over the Fire!
"Taste ye your trial! This is what ye used to ask to be hastened!"

[Al Quran 51:5-14]

4c. The Rolling

The seven-sky-universe may include two kinds of rolling:

- The Rolling of Individual Sky
- The Rolling around the Axis of the Universe

4c-I. The Rolling of Individual Sky

The galaxies within a sky are moving toward the central plane (or central sphere) of that sky, forming walls (as discussed in Section 7 of Chapter 2). However, a galaxy cannot settle into the central plane without rolling. This rolling motion resembles the swing of a pendulum, where the galaxy oscillates across the central plane before eventually settling into a wall.

Therefore, a Wall shrinks in thickness, as the falling objects swing with ever-reducing amplitude. Thus, a Sky possesses the characteristic of a crochet hook, drawing objects into its structure:

“By the sky with the nature of crochet (weaving needle with hook)” [Al Quran 51:7]

The weaving skies are forming walls with the galaxies, causing the skies to gradually decrease in thickness.



Figure 30.13: Crochet

The central sphere of each sky is crowded with galaxies. In this dense region, the galaxies are compressed similarly to quasars. Gradually, they adhere to the wall, stabilizing its structure. However, the galaxies do not merge with one another; they remain distinct within the dense space.

Walls like Her-CrB GW, CCLOG, and Huge-LOG appear to be located in the seventh sky. These walls span billions of light-years in length and width, yet their thickness is only 900 million light-years, which is less than the diameter of the Milky Way galaxy. Despite their thinness, the walls contain many galaxies, which are squeezed within them.

As a wall shrinks in thickness, each subsequent emitted wave of light becomes increasingly red-shifted, making the object appear to be receding.

If a cluster is settling closely into the central sphere of a sky (into a wall), it exhibits the 'Finger of God' effect in the redshift plot due to the increasingly powerful gravitational field near the central sphere.

All galaxies within a sky will eventually fall into the central sphere, where the entire sphere will become a continuous wall made of extremely compacted galaxies, along with free dust and gases.

Therefore, a sky with walls is like an inflated balloon whose elasticity continuously increases, causing the sky to tend to shrink.

Due to the increasing pressure from shrinking, the rotation of the skies around the axis of the universe is continuously accelerating, causing the universe to close in at an ever-faster speed.

4c-II. The Rolling of Skies around the Axis of the Universe

The skies are rolling, and the universe is contracting. Eventually, all the skies will be rolled up around the axis of the universe, much like how ancient people rolled up a long paper on a wooden roller (a scroll of a book).

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (land of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah

judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.”

[Al Quran 13: 41]

In the above verse, the 'coming' does not refer solely to Allah; it also includes entities associated with the Final Judgment, such as the Arsh, Araf, Jannaat, and others. When the universe (Samawaat) is fully rolled up, these entities will be in close proximity.

4c-III. An Additional Drive to the Rolling Contraction

During the expanding phase of the universe, the rotational speed of the skies was decreasing. In the contracting phase, however, the rotational speed is expected to increase. For example, when an astral object falls toward Earth along a rotational path, its speed increases as it gets closer.

However, this type of contraction would take an extraordinarily long time. For example, the Solar System is contracting as its planets rotate, but the rate of closure is negligible.

So, an additional drive of contraction is applied to the universe:

“See they not that We gradually come to the land (of Judgment) by reducing it (the universe) from its outlying border (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift in calling to account.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

“Soon after the trouble of those days (end-time events), the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be **driven from their courses.**” – Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers in space will be **driven from their courses.**”

– Mark 13: (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

Thus, an 'additional force of contraction' is applied from the Seventh Sky, as the powers in space are driven from their courses, or from the outer boundary.

A sky is balanced by the pull of the flanking skies. The innermost sky (the First Sky) is balanced by the pull of the Great Attractor at the center and the Second Sky on the outer side. However, the Seventh Sky, being the outermost, is imbalanced. As a result, the 'additional force of contraction' is applied from the Seventh Sky.

Due to the 'additional force of contraction,' the 7th Sky caused the inner sky (6th Sky) to rotate and contract more rapidly. This process continued as each inner sky influenced the next, with the same effect being transmitted inward. It seems that this drive has now reached the 3rd Sky.

4c-IV. Timing of Rolling Contraction

In the 1990s, the 'Supernova Cosmological Project' and the 'High-Z Supernova Search Team' measured the

distances and recession velocities of Type Ia supernovae. Since they assumed the universe to be uniform and isotropic, their analyses have limited value in this discussion. However, their observations still provide some useful information.

They found the distant supernovae to be relatively fainter. These objects, located in the outer skies from our perspective, suggest that the supernovae have settled into the central spheres of their respective skies. This increases the elasticity of a sky, and as elasticity increases, the sky rotates faster. It appears that the skies of these supernovae are shrinking and rotating at increasingly rapid speeds.

The teams found that the supernovae beyond the midpoint were relatively fainter. This suggests that the skies from the 3rd and beyond are rotating and closing at higher speeds. So, it is likely that the additional force of contraction has now reached the 3rd sky.

How long the universe would need to collapse?

In Section-7 of Chapter-2, we discussed the large-scale structure of the universe, concluding that the seven-sky universe should span 10 to 14 billion light-years across. The apparent size of the universe is greater due to the redshift caused by the skies (waved space) and the shrinking walls.

Therefore, Doomsday is not far off; it may occur within just a few hundred earthly years. In fact, even next week, the sun could rise from the west.

“It is Allah Who has sent down the Book in truth and the balance, and what will make thee realize that perhaps the hour is close in hand?”

[Al Quran 42:17]

Most likely, the above verse is referring to the balance of time. The evolution of the universe due to the effects of the extended force fields of His nafs (soul) is experienced by us as time. In a purely expanding or purely contracting sky, the Arrows of Time would be dominant, and we would lose our freedom even further. We have appeared during an interim period when the 1st sky (the innermost sky), where we reside, is in a state of balance.

5. Arrows of Time

Time appears to have a direction, where the future lies ahead. The laws of physics do not provide an Arrow of Time. However, there are exceptions. Stephen Hawking, in his book '*A Brief History of Time*,' discusses the following arrows of time:

- **Cosmological Arrow of Time:** This is the direction of time that points away from the Big Bang. In this direction of time, the universe is expanding rather than contracting.
- **Thermodynamic Arrow of Time:** Entropy (disorder) increases over time. For example, the energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. So, the disorder increases with time.

- **Psychological Arrow of Time:** We feel time passes. In this direction of time, we remember the past, not the future.

“There are at least three different arrows of time. First, there is the thermodynamic arrow of time – the direction of time in which disorder or entropy increases. (Energy in the Sun is in a higher degree of order. It always radiates. That means disorder increase with time. A cup may fall down and break, but a broken cup never gathers themselves together off the floor and jump on the table). Then, there is the psychological arrow of time. This is the direction in which we feel time passes; the direction in which we remember the past but not the future. Finally, there is the cosmological arrow of time. This is the direction of time in which the universe is expanding rather than contracting.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

The Cosmological and Thermodynamic Arrows of Time point in the same direction, while the Psychological Arrow of Time points in the opposite direction. In this arrangement, the universe expands, disorder increases, and we remember the past, not the future.

An old idea of Stephen Hawking suggests that the contracting phase of the universe would be the time reverse of the expanding phase. All events of the expanding phase would be replayed in reverse during the contracting phase of the universe.

“At first I believed that disorder would decrease when the universe re-collapse. This was because I thought that the universe had to return to a smooth and ordered state when it becomes small again. This would mean that the

contracting phase would be like the time reverse of the expanding phase. People in the contracting phase would live their lives back ward: They would die before they were born and get younger as the universe contracted.”

– A Brief History of Time by Stephen Hawking.

However, Stephen Hawking later revised his idea while working with his students:

“This idea is attractive because it would mean a nice symmetry between the expanding and contracting phase. However, one cannot adopt it on its own, independent of other ideas about the universe. The question is: Is it implied by the no boundary condition? As I said, I thought at first that, the no boundary condition did indeed imply that disorder would decrease in the contracting phase. I was misled partly by the analogy with the surface of the Earth. If one took the beginning of the universe to correspond to the North Pole, then the end of the universe should be similar to the beginning, just as the South Pole is similar to the North. However, the North and South poles correspond to the beginning and end of the universe in imaginary time. The beginning and end in real time can be very different from each other. I was also misled by work I had done on a simple model of the universe in which the collapsing phase looked like the time reverse of the expanding phase. Further, one of my students, Raymond Laflame, found that in a slightly more complicated model the collapse of the universe was very different from the expansion. I realized that I had made a mistake: no boundary condition implied that disorder would in fact continue to increase during the contraction. The thermodynamic and psychological arrows of time

would not reverse when the universe begins to re-contract.”

– *A Brief History of Time*, by Stephen W. Hawking.

“The inflation in the early stages of the universe, which no boundary proposal predicts, means that the universe be expanding at very close to the critical rate at which it would just avoid re-collapse, and so will not re-collapse for a very long time. By then all the stars will have burned out and the protons and neutrons in them will probably have decayed into light particles and radiate. The universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder. There would be no strong thermodynamic arrow of time. Disorder couldn’t increase much because the universe would be in a state of almost complete disorder already. However, a strong thermodynamic arrow is necessary for intelligent life to operate. In order to survive, human beings have to consume food, which is an ordered form of energy, and convert into heat, which is a disordered form of energy. Thus, intelligent life could not exist in the contracting phase of the universe. This is the explanation of why we observe that the thermodynamic and cosmological arrows of time point in the same direction. It is not that the expansion of the universe causes disorder to increase. Rather it is that the no boundary condition causes disorder to increase and the condition to be suitable for intelligent life only in the expanding phase.”

– *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen W. Hawking.

This suggests that Hawking abandoned his idea if the universe is flat. But is the universe truly flat? A well-organized seven-sky universe is not flat, although its geometry might appear flat from the central region

(where we are located). The standard prediction of evolution from the Big Bang does not present an accurate picture of the universe, because the universe had a second beginning through a Big Bounce, when it reappeared as a seven-sky universe. [The second beginning is discussed in Section 7 of Chapter 2.]

The universe is contracting by rolling up the Skies, but the Arrows of Time have not changed direction because space itself is not contracting. Instead, the universe is shrinking in diameter by rolling up the stretching space.

6. Rolling and Order of the Universe:

The universe as a whole is rotating around its axis, so the galaxies are not approaching us directly. Instead, they are following a spiral path, much like the Earth moves toward the Sun in a spiral. Therefore, we are living in an expanding space, even though the universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

The contraction has not reversed the evolution of the universe. The Arrows of Time have not changed direction because space is not contracting; instead, it is being rolled up, while the universe as a whole is contracting in diameter.

We cannot fully comprehend the rolling up of three-dimensional space. Therefore, in both the Quran and the Holy Bible, the rolling up of the Skies is compared to the rolling up of a scroll for writing.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“...The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up...” – Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

The Skies will be rolled up along the Axis of the Universe, like a scroll for writing. In the rolled-up Skies, the galaxies may not merge with one another. Instead, each galaxy could be compressed into a singularity, fixed in its relative location within the super-dense space. Mathematically, a singularity is a point, so the Skies might appear as rolled-up papers with many bright dots (collapsed galaxies) retaining information. It may be considered as a kind of Big Crunch. Alternatively, the universe may collapse into a simple Big Crunch, preserving all information.

Allah will have vision of the next universe and will reprogram the super-compact universe to revive it. When the universe begins to unroll, the galaxies will regain their mass by acquiring the volumes of space.

7. Understanding the Events of Doom from Beginning

The Day of Forwarding (*Yawmu I-bathi*) includes two important times, those are:

- Time of Doom by the First Blow of Soor (Trumpet).
- Time of Final Judgment.

In the following, I discuss the Doom that occurs during the First Blow of the Soor (Trumpet of Rafael / Israfil). The event starts with the 'sunrise from the west'.

The Final Judgment is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

7a. Sunrise from the West

The signs of impending Doomsday:

“Qiyamah will never dawn upon you prior to your observing ten signs: Ad-Dukhaan (the smoke), the sinking of the earth in three places: in the East, West and Arabian Peninsula, the beast that will emerge from the earth, Dajjal, the descent of Isa (Jesus), the breakout of Gog-Magog, the sun rising from the west and finally the eruption of a fire from Yemen that will drive the people to their place of gathering.” [Mishkaat, Mazaahir-e-Haqq]

Among these signs, the rising of the Sun from the west is linked to cosmology and opens the door for scientific analysis. The Sun will not rise from the west suddenly; it will be hidden for about three nights before it rises from the west. This is mentioned in the following Hadith:

Hadith: Abdullah-b-Abu-Owfa reported that I heard the Messenger of Allah (pbuh) said, "Verily a night will come upon the people, which will be equivalent to three of your nights. When it will come, those that engage themselves in worship

during the night will recognize it. One of them will stand in prayer, read his *Hizb*, and then go to sleep. Thereafter, he will wake up, read his *Hizb* in prayer, and go to sleep. While this is the situation, the people will begin to shout, scream, and call one another. They will say, "What's this?" They will run to the mosque in fear. To their surprise, they will see that the Sun has risen from the West. When it will reach the middle of the sky, it will return and sit in the West. He (pbuh) said, "That is when Imaan (Faith) will not benefit anyone (who brings faith after seeing the sign)." [An-Nihaya]

The following Hadith discusses another aspect of the sunrise from the west:

"Oh Abu Jarr! Do you know where the Sun goes?" I answered, "Allah and His Messenger (pbuh) know it better." He said: "She goes to ask permission to fall on prostration to Allah. Thereafter, it is given permission. One day it will be told to return to the point from where it came, so the Sun will rise from the West." Thereafter, Prophet (pbuh) recited following Verse of the Quran: *"And the Sun runs its course for a period determined for it; that is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing (Al Quran 36:38)"* [Tirmizi]

The above Hadith indicates that the sunrise from the west is related to the movement of the Sun. The Sun has

several types of motions. It moves around the center of the Milky Way Galaxy at a rate of approximately 220 km per second. Simultaneously, it is also moving toward the Solar Apex at a rate of 16.5 km per second. According to the Hadith, just before Doomsday, the Sun will be commanded to return to the point from where it came. The Sun's return to its point of origin would involve the Milky Way galaxy itself moving back to its origin. Therefore, the Sun will rise from the west when the space will start contracting.

We are in the First (Innermost) Sky, and the Milky Way galaxy is already moving toward the center, known as the Great Attractor. However, space itself is not contracting. Instead, the Sky is contracting in diameter by rolling up the stretching space. While we cannot perceive the rotation of the Sky around the Axis of the universe, we only observe the drifting of galaxies toward the Great Attractor.

The rotation of the overall universe is expected to increase continuously. However, when the additional drive of contraction reaches the Second Sky, the filaments descending from the Second Sky will break, causing the natural order to change rapidly. At that point, the First Sky will separate from the overall universe.

The First Sky will then begin an 'Independent Contraction,' deviating from the roll-up closing order of the overall universe. Consequently, the rotation of the First (Innermost) Sky will start to slow down, causing galaxies to gradually alter their movements directly toward the Great Attractor. This will lead to the space of the First Sky shrinking toward the center (Great Attractor) at an ever-increasing rate—a phenomenon I

refer to as the 'Independent Contraction of the First Sky.' As a result of this sudden change, the Sun will rise from the west.

The sunrise from the west will signify the start of the Independent Contraction Phase, during which only the First Sky will undergo Independent Contraction.

The Independent Contraction Phase will last for 40 years. After this period, the First Sky will be cleft asunder by the First Blow of the Soor (Trumpet). Consequently, the objects of the First Sky will realign with the harmony of the overall universe, marking the beginning of the terminal doom. Understanding the nature of these 40 years provides insight into this phase. Below, I discuss the nature of this time.

7b.The Nature of Time in the Last 40 Years

We learn from the Hadith that 40 years after the western sunrise, people will begin to hear the First Blow of the Soor (Trumpet). The following Hadith sheds light on the nature of these 40 years.

“By the name of Allah, in Whose hands is my life, the Qiyamah (Doomsday) will not take place until animals talk to humans. Tips of sticks, his shoelaces will express out the secrets. His thigh will inform him whatever his family members did in his absence.” [Muslim, Tirmizi]

7b-I: Remembering the future

Before Doomsday, people will begin to uncover secrets from seemingly ordinary objects like shoelaces and sticks. In Islamic belief, the 'future' is considered secret known only to Allah, who is referred to as *Alim-ul-Ghaib* (the Knower of the Unseen).

This Hadith should be regarded as *Hadith-e-Qudsi* because the Prophet (pbuh) is conveying information that he must have received through divine revelation.

Most likely, this will occur due to the reversal of the Arrows of Time. During that period, observing an object will reveal its future. However, the reversal of time will take place only in the First (Innermost) Sky due to its independent contraction.

Currently, living in expanding space, people remember the past. For example, looking at a shoe might evoke memories of where it was purchased, spontaneously bringing past events to mind. However, during the Independent Contraction Phase of the First Sky (after the Sun rises from the west), this process will reverse. At that time, by looking at an object, one will recall its future instead of its past.

At that time, looking at a stick might bring the knowledge that it will be used to kill a snake on the next day—and it will indeed happen. In this way, the future may be revealed and ordinary objects like sticks or shoelaces may disclose their secrets.

7b-II: Talking by Animals

The Hadith mentions that animals will speak to humans. If animals are able to talk, they will reveal certain secrets. We know from the Hadith that some animals, such as donkeys, can see jinns, and others may be able to see angels as well.

The structure of an angel reveals its task and indicates the future related to that task. For example, if angels associated with the sinking of a ship are seen at the port, the rats would immediately abandon the ship. The angels begin their work from the port—if a man is not destined to die at sea, he will not be allowed to board the ship. Similarly, if the captain of a ship had a talking dog, the dog could inform him of what is happening behind the scenes.

Animal languages may not be as complex as human languages, with expressions limited to their simple lives. Solomon was able to understand the languages of animals; so, why should others not be able to learn as well?

Talking to animals may also involve reading their brain data. For example, there is no early warning system for earthquakes, but if we could read the brain data of a dog, it might provide a warning.

7b-III: Thigh will inform whatever a man's family members would do in his absence

A man's thigh will inform him of whatever his family members have done in his absence. This may be a phenomenon at the fag end of time, when one no longer

needs to look at an object to know its future. Instead, one would simply concentrate by looking down (at the thigh) and immediately learn what will happen. For example, after returning home, one would not need to ask his wife what she has cooked—he would simply sit in the dining chair, look down, concentrate, and know what she has prepared.

8. The Independent Contraction of the First (Innermost) Sky and the First Blow

The First Sky maintains harmony with the outer Skies through the filaments descending from the Second Sky. As the galaxies of the Second Sky will rapidly move toward its walls, their influence on the First Sky will diminish. At this point, the First Sky will break away from the overall space, and the 'Independent Contraction of the First Sky' will begin, defying the roll-up-closing order of the overall universe.

Then, the rotation of the First Sky will begin to slow down, and its space will start contracting directly toward the center (Great Attractor) at an ever-increasing rate. This process is the 'Independent Contraction of the First Sky.

The Independent Contraction will reverse the Arrows of Time in the First Sky. The initiation of this motion will cause the Sun to rise from the west.

The Hadith mentions that the Sun will be lost for about three nights. This may occur due to the sudden acceleration of the Milky Way galaxy toward the Great Attractor, which could temporarily increase the distance between the Sun and Earth. As a result, the Sun may

appear to be lost, possibly dimming and resembling the moon, or it could be obscured by objects coming into the line of sight. The Sun will remain 'lost' for about three nights. During this transition, the Earth will rotate briefly in the opposite direction as a corrective move, causing the Sun to rise from the west.

The changes may trigger a strong wind that will throw people into the sea.

Hadith: “The Tenth sign of the Qiyamah is a strong wind that will through them into the sea.”

[Tirmizi]

People will begin to know the future. As time progresses, their ability to perceive the future will become clearer and more accurate.

The Reversed Psychological Arrow of Time will be fully effective after forty years, by which time people will have completely forgotten the past. The Believers will have passed away by then, leaving only the Unbelievers. At this point, Allah will be completely forgotten; no one will call upon Him, even in great danger. Then, the Soor (Trumpet) will be blown. According to the Hadith, the Soor will not be blown as long as even one person remains on Earth who calls out 'Allah,' even in the most perilous circumstances.

The Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will take forty years to fully reverse. As the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time gradually shifts, the Sun will grow darker each day. Eventually, its light will dim so much that the moon will no longer shine.

“Soon after the trouble of those days, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from heaven (sky)...”

– Matthew 24:29, Holy Bible (GNB)

“In the days after that time of trouble, the sun will grow dark, the moon will no longer shine, the stars will fall from heaven (sky)...”

– Mark 13 (24–25), Holy Bible (GNB)

The First Blow of the Soor (Trumpet) will occur 40 years after the Sun rises from the west. The Blow will last for an extended period, gradually growing from an extremely low pitch to an incredibly high one. As a result of the First Blow, the Great Attractor will weaken, and the First Sky will explode.

The objects of the First Sky will then be absorbed by the outer skies, which will be collapsing violently at that time. As a result, the Arrows of Time will realign with the harmony of the overall universe. Humanity will perish at this stage, and eventually, the angel blowing the Trumpet, Israfil, will also die.

9. The First Blow of Soor (Trumpet)

“It is narrated by Abu Hurayrah that Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) said: The Qiyamah will not come unless the Sun rises from the direction it sits. When that will happen, everyone will see, then whole mankind will accept *Iman* (Belief on One God and the Last Day). But the faith accepted after that event will not pay any benefit

to an Unbeliever. Those who would not have repented for their sins before that time, their repentance (*Tawbah*) after that time will not pay any benefit. Of course, the Qiyamah will take place, so fast that suppose a buyer and a seller would have opened a cloth—will not get time to complete the sell or fold the cloth again; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have milked the cow—will not get time to drink; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, someone would have plastered his water tank—will not get the opportunity to use it; the Soor will be blown. Listen more, one would have risen a lump of food near one's mouth—will not get the scope to eat; the Soor will be blown.” [Al Bukhari]

After forty years of the western-sunrise, people will start hearing the sound of Soor. How sound will travel to the Earth through empty space?

Allah must have made special arrangement for the sound to travel. Let us refer to the following Hadith.

Hadith: “It is narrated by Hazrat Ibne Abbas that Prophet (pbuh) said: Among the angels, Israfil was created by Allah at first. Angel Israfil has four giant wings (or hands). Among those wings/hands, one is extended towards the East—up to the end; one is extended towards the West—up to the end; one is extended below; and one is spread over his head. His body is so big that if the water of the seven seas were poured on his head,

not a single drop would fall on his feet; all would be dried up on his body” [Dakaikul Akhbar]

Hadith: “The whole body of Israfil, from the head to the feet, is covered with innumerable reddish hairs. Each hair has innumerable mouths, and each mouth has innumerable tongues”

[Dakaikul Akhbar]

Thus, the body of Israfil must be enormous, allowing the sound of the Soor to travel through it. Alternatively, the Soor itself may be vast, with many branches to deliver the sound to the various zones of destruction.

The angels are not like humans and do not breathe air; they are created from light. Therefore, the blow of Israfil may involve electromagnetic waves that generate various destructive energies within the Soor, which then radiate outward. This could produce heat, sound, and electromagnetic emissions. The effects of this blow are described in the following verses:

- (1) When the sun is wrapped up.
- (2) When the stars fall losing their luster.
- (3) When the mountains vanish.
- (4) When the she-camels ten months young are left untended.
- (5) When the wild beasts are herded together (in the human habitations).
- (6) When the oceans boil over with a swell.

[Al Quran 81: 1–6]

In the above verses, the greatest event is mentioned first, and then the narration moves back in time to connect

other events in the sequence. In fact, the verses describe the events of reversed time. To understand these verses fully, one must start from the bottom. Therefore, I will begin by discussing the last verse: “(6) *When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

9a. Verse (6): “*When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

The blow of the Soor may produce a range of frequencies, as it is designed to destroy everything. Initially, the Blow will not produce an audible sound, but it will cause the water in the oceans to heat up and expand. The water will surge, swelling over the coastal areas like a tsunami. However, the people will see the water rising but will not yet hear the sound.

We observe a similar effect in a microwave oven. Our food contains water molecules, which have north and south poles, causing them to align with the electromagnetic field. As the electromagnetic waves change, the water molecules vibrate rapidly, generating heat through molecular friction. The electromagnetic emission of the Soor may be directed toward the oceans, causing a similar effect. This would overheat the water, killing sea creatures. However, humans and other land animals would not die from this, as they would not be directly affected.

It is the first visible effect of the Blow.

9b. Verse (5): *“When the wild beasts are herded together”*

The Blow will eventually produce sound in the air. Initially, the sound will be below the human hearing range, but other animals will be able to hear it. Frightened by the sound, they will seek refuge in human habitation. This is described in the second-last verse: *“When the wild beasts are herded together.”*

Animals will seek refuge with humans because humans are intelligent creatures and potential vicegerents of God. In times of extreme danger, they will come to humans for shelter, trusting in their ability to protect and provide courage.

9c. Verse (4): *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*

Gradually, the sound will increase in intensity, and humans will begin to hear it. The sound will terrify them. The mental state of those hearing the sound is described in this verse, *“When the she-camels ten months young are left untended”*.

9d. Verse (3): *“When the mountains vanish;”*

According to the Hadith, initially, the intensity of the sound will be low, but it will gradually increase. Eventually, the sound will become so deafening that the eardrums of the people will burst, and all living creatures will perish. The increasing intensity of the sound will set off sustained vibrations in everything. Mountains will

crumble to dust, as mentioned in the verse: *"When the mountains vanish."*

The same is also described in another verse:

"One Day the Earth and the mountains will be in violent commotion. And the mountains will be as a heap of sand poured out and flowing down."

[Al Quran 73:14]

9e. Verse (2): *"When the stars fall losing their luster;"*

The sound of the First Blow will spread from the Great Attractor, which will be weakened by its effects. As the Great Attractor weakens, the galaxies of the First Sky will scatter. Subsequently, the objects of the First Sky will be absorbed by the violently contracting outer Skies. This will mark the end of the Independent Contraction of the First Sky. The Arrows of Time will then return to their original directions, bringing them into harmony with the overall universe.

The terminal rolling contraction of the overall universe will occur rapidly, causing time to accelerate violently, and even children will be hoary-headed:

"...A day that will make children hoary-headed, where on the sky will be cleft asunder. His promise needs must be accomplished."

[Al Quran 73: 17–18]

I will make the verse clear by the story of a 42-year-old man, facing the western-sunrise:

The Hadith tells us that no child will be born after the Sun rises from the west, indicating a reversal of the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time. Babies will stop growing in their mothers' wombs; instead of developing, they will begin to shrink and ultimately be aborted.

Similarly, a 42-year-old man will begin to age backward after the Sun rises from the west. If the Soor is blown after 40 years, he will be reduced to the state of a 2-year-old child at the time of the first blow.

Due to the First Blow of Soor, the First (Innermost) Sky will be cleft asunder, and time will return to its original direction. As the overall universe contracts violently, time will accelerate rapidly. Consequently, within a matter of days, the 2-year-old child will become hoary-headed, aging by decades in a very short time, and within those days, he may reach the age of 82.

Soon after, the hoary-headed child will die as a result of the increasing Blow of Soor.

Finally, in the collapsed universe, the stars will fall onto one another, as stated in the verse under discussion: "*When the stars fall losing their luster*". The objects will merge together into a compactly rolled-up universe.

9f: **Verse (1):** "*When the sun is folded up;*"

The First Blow of Soor will continue for a long time. At one point, the planets and moons will fall into the Sun.

"Then when the first blast is sounded on the Soor.
And the Earth is thrown off and its mountains,
and they are crushed to powder at one stroke"

[Al Quran 69: 13–14]

“When the planets (*Kawkab*) are scattered. When the oceans are suffered to burst forth.”

[Al Quran 82: 2–3]

Eventually, the collapsed Solar System will fall into the center of the universe, along with the other stars of the Milky Way galaxy.

“When the stars fall losing their luster.”

[Al Quran 81:2]

At one point, the matter of the Solar System will be folded with something—likely a force field—so that it remains intact and ready to form the Land of Judgment in due time.

Alternatively, the matter of the Solar System will be folded while the universe revives from the Face of God to the State of *Thaqal* (as discussed in the next sections). The matter of the Solar System will then be ejected from the *Thaqal* to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

At one point, *Israfil* will die, and the First Blow will cease. No one will remain alive except the Ever-Living Allah.

The Sound of the *Soor* will be effective only within this universe. It will not reach the *Arsh*, *Jannaat*, or any other creations outside this universe (*Samawaat*). The sound will have no effect on the *Kursi*.

.

10. In the “Face of God”

Finally, the universe will be completely rolled up, and everything will perish, as the following verses state:

“All that on it will perish. But, will abide the Face of thy Lord, full of Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.” [Al Quran 55: 26–27]

If all matter perishes, the universe will take the form of a Big Crunch preserving all information (photons) of the past. In this state the Universe (Big Crunch) will be sustained in the Face of God. It is actually face of His nafs, radiating from His face in form.

God has a form. He looks like a human. He in form resides in the Arsh. His nafs (soul) is a combination of known and unknown force fields, which permeate His body in form. Though His nafs is unimaginably vast and powerful, it remains within His body in form, as force fields are not dependant on space.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs as additional hands to sustain and evolve the universes. These are hands of His nafs. This universe is in the right hand of His nafs, and the Arsh is in the left hand of His nafs.

Allah has extended several force fields of His nafs through His face in form. These force fields, extending through His face, constitute the face of His nafs. This face of nafs permeates all of creation, enabling Allah to see and hear everything. The following verse that refers to the Face of God is, in reality, describing the face of His nafs.

“And for God the East and the West, so wherever you turn, there is the Face of God; indeed God is All-Encompassing, All-Knowing.”

[Al Quran 2:115]

The universe will eventually collapse into a Big Crunch. Mathematically, the Big Crunch represents a singular point, where matter will cease to exist as we know it. Thus, everything will perish, and even the hands of His nafs will retract into His body in form, as there will be nothing left to sustain. However, His Face of Nafs will not cease; it will continue to act upon the Big Crunch.

The Big Crunch will be held within the force fields radiating from His face. He will reconfigure the Big Crunch according to His will, bringing about a revival as He desires. The universe will be revived, with the paths for all things already determined.

11. Re-initiation

Allah will purify and reprogram the super-contracted rolled-up-universe. He will design the laws and initial configuration of the next universe. So, He is the Master of the Day of Deen (Law).

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes. Most Gracious; Most Merciful. Master of the Day of Law” [Al Quran 1:2-4]

He will re-program the universe to revive in a twinkling of an eye:

“To Allah belong the mystery of the Skies and Lands. And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker. Indeed, Allah has power over all things.”

[Al Quran 16:77]

Just as a seed is designed to grow into a tree, the re-programmed universe will be designed to evolve.

In the new beginning, from the Face of God, the universe (Big Crunch) will be moving into the right hand of His nafs. It will be gaining mass while moving through the hand of His nafs to the palm of the hand. By the time it reaches the palm, it will be a Heavy Mass (Thaqal).

As soon as the universe will gain mass, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

“And when the Land is enlarged and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty, and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need”

[Al Quran 84: 3-5]

The resurrected living creatures, including the folded matter of the Solar System, will be ejected from the Thaqal, most likely, through its Axis. The matter of the Solar System will then coalesce to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space, at the Junction Point of the channels (the channels connecting the Axis of the Thaqal on one side and Araf on another side).

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His

hand on the Day of Resurrection and the Skies (the universe) rolled-up in His right hand (in the form of Thaqaal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).”

[Al Quran 39: 67]

“Verily, the Doom of thy Lord will indeed come to pass. There is none can avert it. On the Day when the Skies (in the form of Thaqaal) will be rolling and the mountains will pass on flying (the solar matter ejected to form the Land of Judgment).” [Al Quran 52:7-10]

The further evolution of the universe (Thaqaal) will be halted for the Judgment, as indicated in the following verse:

“And among His signs is this that Sky and Land (Super Sky and Thaqaal) stand-still on His command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the land, behold ye come forth”

[Al Quran 30:25]

The resurrection of the living creatures will take place within the Thaqaal, after which they will move to the Land of Judgment, along with the solar matter.

After the Final Judgment and the Salvation of the Believers, the Thaqaal will resume its normal course of evolution. It will un-roll and the universe will be recreated with the resurrected sinners scattered across the galaxies as forgotten vicegerents of God.

I will discuss the Final Judgment and Salvation in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

12. The Land of Resurrection - Holy Bible

The Holy Bible presents a similar idea about the Resurrection of the Dead. In Revelation 6, it is stated that all the stars will fall, and in Revelation 7, it speaks about the Final Judgment. The sequence of narration suggests that these events are consecutive and part of a larger, unfolding process.

“And I saw the lamb break open the sixth seal...The stars fell down to the earth, like unripe figs falling from the tree when a strong wind shakes it. The sky disappeared like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved from its place”

– Revelation 6 (12–14), Holy Bible.

In Holy Bible, sky means universe. The above verses clearly say that the universe will be rolled up.

“After this I looked, and there was an enormous crowd... And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes”

– Revelation 7 (9–17), Holy Bible, GNB.

There will be an enormous crowd, which means that the Resurrection will occur in the rolled-up universe.

13. Conclusion

In this chapter, I have discussed a possible technique for rolling up the seven-sky universe. However, the skies may be rolled up in a different way as well. What remains certain, though, is that on the Day of Judgment, the universe will be in a 'rolled-up state,' regardless of the technique used. There may still be questions, and I believe the following discussion will address some of them.

13a. When the Sun will rise from the West?

“It is Allah Who has sent down the Book in truth and the balance, and what will make thee realize that perhaps the hour is close in hand?”

[Al Quran 42:17]

We have discussed that walls, such as the Sloan Wall, Great Wall, and others, lie in the central sphere of the Second Sky. Additionally, we have noted that the radius of the First Sky is approximately three hundred million light years.

The space of the First Sky is in harmony with the overall universe, and as such, the Arrows of Time in the First Sky are aligned with the overall universe. Thus, the First Sky is in a state of balance.

When the walls of the Second Sky will be thin, and the belt of void between the First and Second Skies will lack full Filaments, the First Sky will detach from the Second Sky, initiating the Independent Contraction of the

First Sky. Within three nights, the Sun will rise from the west.

After forty years, the Soor (Trumpet) of Doom will be blown. The sound of Soor will explode the First Sky and the Sky (First Sky) will re-join the overall universe. In course of time, the universe will collapse into a Big Crunch.

13b. The Objects of Hell

We discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the universe is producing the objects of hell. Those are galaxies.

At the state of Big Crunch, the information of the galaxies will survive.

Later, in the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass), the objects of hell (galaxies) will remain in nascent states; each waiting for a vicegerent of God (human). A galaxy is a huge creation and has right to get a vicegerent.

After the Final Judgment, the universe (Thaqal) will re-start unrolling and the galaxies will be reviving. The reviving galaxies will catch their men. Eventually, the galaxies will regain their matured shapes just by gaining the volumes of space.

In the revived universe (3rd Cycle), each sinner will own a complete galaxy forever, as a forgotten vicegerent of God.

Section 8 of Chapter 30 [57–60]: Conclusion

So, on that Day, no excuse of theirs will avail the transgressors, nor will they be invited to seek grace.

Verily, We have propounded for men in this Qur'an every kind of parable. But if thou bring to them any sign, the Unbelievers are sure to say, "Ye do nothing but talk vanities." Thus does God seal up the hearts of those who understand not.

So, patiently persevere, for verily the promise of God is true, nor let those shake thy firmness who have no certainty of faith.